# **Z1000SX Ninja 1000**

# Motorcycle Service Manual



# **Quick Reference Guide**

General Information	1
Periodic Maintenance	2
Fuel System (DFI)	3
Cooling System	4
Engine Top End	5
Clutch	6
Engine Lubrication System	7
Engine Removal/Installation	8
Crankshaft/Transmission	9
Wheels/Tires	10
Final Drive	11
Brakes	12
Suspension	13
Steering	14
Frame	15
Electrical System	16
Appendix	17

This quick reference guide will assist you in locating a desired topic or procedure.

- •Bend the pages back to match the black tab of the desired chapter number with the black tab on the edge at each table of contents page.
- •Refer to the sectional table of contents for the exact pages to locate the specific topic required.



Z1000SX Ninja 1000

Second Edition (0): Jul. 19, 2017

# Motorcycle Service Manual

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Quality Assurance Division/Motorcycle & Engine Company/Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ltd., Japan.

No liability can be accepted for any inaccuracies or omissions in this publication, although every possible care has been taken to make it as complete and accurate as possible.

The right is reserved to make changes at any time without prior notice and without incurring an obligation to make such changes to products manufactured previously. See your Motorcycle dealer for the latest information on product improvements incorporated after this publication.

All information contained in this publication is based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. Illustrations and photographs in this publication are intended for reference use only and may not depict actual model component parts.

#### **LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

Α	ampere(s)	in.	inch(es)
ABDC	after bottom dead center	KIBS	Kawasaki intelligent anti-lock brake system
ABS	anti-lock brake system	km/h	kilometers per hour
AC	alternating current	KTRC	Kawasaki traction control
Ah	ampere hour	L	liter(s)
ATDC	after top dead center	LCD	liquid crystal display
BBDC	before bottom dead center	LED	light emitting diode
BDC	bottom dead center	lb	pound(s)
BTDC	before top dead center	m	meter(s)
°C	degree(s) Celsius	min	minute(s)
CAN	controller area network	mmHg	millimeters of mercury
cmHg	centimeters of mercury	mph	miles per hour
CPU	central processing unit	N	newton(s)
cu in.	cubic inch(es)	oz	ounce(s)
DC	direct current	Pa	pascal(s)
DFI	digital fuel injection	PS	horsepower(s)
DOHC	double overhead camshaft	psi	pound(s) per square inch
DOT	department of transportation	qt	quart(s)
ECU	electronic control unit	r	revolution
F	farad(s)	rpm	revolution(s) per minute
°F	degree(s) Fahrenheit	s	second(s)
ft	foot, feet	TDC	top dead center
g	gram(s)	TIR	total indicator reading
gal	gallon(s)	V	volt(s)
h	hour(s)	W	watt(s)
HP	horsepower(s)	Ω	ohm(s)
IC	integrated circuit		

#### **COUNTRY AND AREA CODES**

GOOTHIN AND AREA GODES			
AT	Austria		
AU	Australia		
BR	Brazil		
CA	Canada		
CAL	California		
СН	Switzerland		
DE	Germany		
EUR	Europe		
GB	United Kingdom		
IN	India		
MY	Malaysia		
PH	Philippines		
SEA-B1	Southeast Asia B1		
SEA-B3	Southeast Asia B3		
TH	Thailand		
US	United States		
WVTA (FULL)	WVTA Model (Full Power)		
GB WVTA (FULL)	GB WVTA Model (Full Power)		

#### **EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION**

To protect the environment in which we all live, Kawasaki has incorporated crankcase emission (1) and exhaust emission (2) control systems in compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and California Air Resources Board. Additionally, Kawasaki has incorporated an evaporative emission control system (3) in compliance with applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board on vehicles sold in California only.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

This system eliminates the release of crankcase vapors into the atmosphere. Instead, the vapors are routed through an oil separator to the intake side of the engine. While the engine is operating, the vapors are drawn into combustion chamber, where they are burned along with the fuel and air supplied by the fuel injection system.

2. Exhaust Emission Control System

This system reduces the amount of pollutants discharged into the atmosphere by the exhaust of this motorcycle. The fuel, ignition, and exhaust systems of this motorcycle have been carefully designed and constructed to ensure an efficient engine with low exhaust pollutant levels.

The exhaust system of this model motorcycle manufactured primarily for sale in California includes a catalytic converter system.

3. Evaporative Emission Control System

Vapors caused by fuel evaporation in the fuel system are not vented into the atmosphere. Instead, fuel vapors are routed into the running engine to be burned, or stored in a canister when the engine is stopped.

The Clean Air Act, which is the Federal law covering motor vehicle pollution, contains what is commonly referred to as the Act's "tampering provisions."

"Sec. 203(a) The following acts and the causing thereof are prohibited.

- (3)(A) for any person to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title prior to its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser, or for any manufacturer or dealer knowingly to remove or render inoperative any such device or element of design after such sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser.
- (3)(B) for any person engaged in the business of repairing, servicing, selling, leasing, or trading motor vehicles or motor vehicle engines, or who operates a fleet of motor vehicles knowingly to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title following its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser..."

#### NOTE

- OThe phrase "remove or render inoperative any device or element of design" has been generally interpreted as follows.
  - 1. Tampering does not include the temporary removal or rendering inoperative of devices or elements of design in order to perform maintenance.
  - 2. Tampering could include.
    - a.Maladjustment of vehicle components such that the emission standards are exceeded.
    - b. Use of replacement parts or accessories which adversely affect the performance or durability of the motorcycle.
    - c. Addition of components or accessories that result in the vehicle exceeding the standards.
    - d.Permanently removing, disconnecting, or rendering inoperative any component or element of design of the emission control systems.

WE RECOMMEND THAT ALL DEALERS OBSERVE THESE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW, THE VIOLATION OF WHICH IS PUNISHABLE BY CIVIL PENALTIES NOT EXCEEDING \$10 000 PER VIOLATION.

#### TAMPERING WITH NOISE CONTROL SYSTEM PROHIBITED

Federal law prohibits the following acts or the causing thereof. (1) The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance, repair, or replacement, of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use, or (2) the use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those acts presumed to constitute tampering are the acts listed below.

- Replacement of the original exhaust system or muffler with a component not in compliance with Federal regulations.
- Removal of the muffler(s) or any internal portion of the muffler(s).
- Removal of the air box or air box cover.
- Modifications to the muffler(s) or air intake system by cutting, drilling, or other means if such modifications result in increased noise levels.

# **Foreword**

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

For the duration of the warranty period, we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your vehicle.

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.
- Be alert for problems and non-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki Motorcycle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki motorcycles are introduced by the Service Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.

#### **How to Use This Manual**

In this manual, the product is divided into its major systems and these systems make up the manual's chapters. The Quick Reference

Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters. Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

For example, if you want stick coil information, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the Stick Coil section.

Whenever you see symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

#### A DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

#### **A** WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

#### NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to personal injury.

This manual contains four more symbols which will help you distinguish different types of information.

#### NOTE

- ONOTE indicates information that may help or guide you in the operation or service of the vehicle.
- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
- Olndicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
- ★ Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows.

In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.

# **General Information**

# **Table of Contents**

Before Servicing	1-2
Model Identification	1-7
General Specifications	1-8
Unit Conversion Table	

1

#### 1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

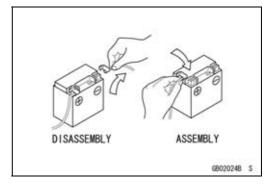
#### **Before Servicing**

Before starting to perform an inspection service or carry out a disassembly and reassembly operation on a motorcycle, read the precautions given below. To facilitate actual operations, notes, illustrations, photographs, cautions, and detailed descriptions have been included in each chapter wherever necessary. This section explains the items that require particular attention during the removal and reinstallation or disassembly and reassembly of general parts.

Especially note the following.

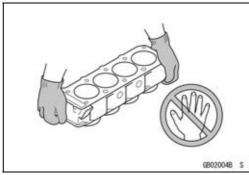
#### **Battery Ground**

Before completing any service on the motorcycle, disconnect the battery cables from the battery to prevent the engine from accidentally turning over. Disconnect the ground cable (–) first and then the positive (+). When completed with the service, first connect the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the battery then the negative (–) cable to the negative terminal.



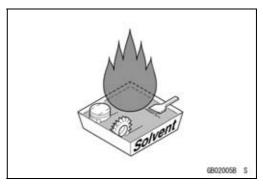
#### **Edges of Parts**

Lift large or heavy parts wearing gloves to prevent injury from possible sharp edges on the parts.



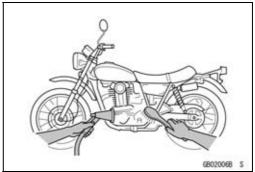
#### Solvent

Use a high flash-point solvent when cleaning parts. High flash-point solvent should be used according to directions of the solvent manufacturer.



#### Cleaning Vehicle before Disassembly

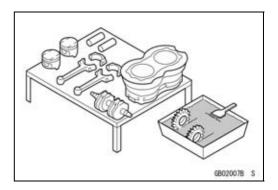
Clean the vehicle thoroughly before disassembly. Dirt or other foreign materials entering into sealed areas during vehicle disassembly can cause excessive wear and decrease performance of the vehicle.



#### **Before Servicing**

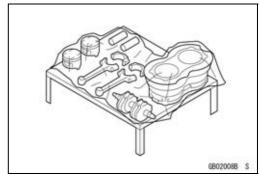
#### Arrangement and Cleaning of Removed Parts

Disassembled parts are easy to confuse. Arrange the parts according to the order the parts were disassembled and clean the parts in order prior to assembly.



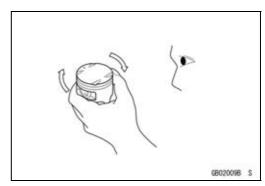
#### Storage of Removed Parts

After all the parts including subassembly parts have been cleaned, store the parts in a clean area. Put a clean cloth or plastic sheet over the parts to protect from any foreign materials that may collect before re-assembly.



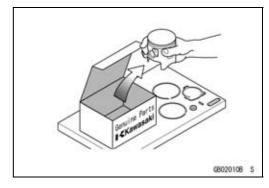
#### Inspection

Reuse of worn or damaged parts may lead to serious accident. Visually inspect removed parts for corrosion, discoloration, or other damage. Refer to the appropriate sections of this manual for service limits on individual parts. Replace the parts if any damage has been found or if the part is beyond its service limit.



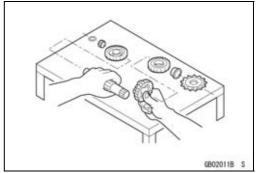
#### Replacement Parts

Replacement parts must be KAWASAKI genuine or recommended by KAWASAKI. Gaskets, O-rings, oil seals, grease seals, circlips, cotter pins or self-locking nuts must be replaced with new ones whenever disassembled.



#### Assembly Order

In most cases assembly order is the reverse of disassembly, however, if assembly order is provided in this Service Manual, follow the procedures given.



#### 1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Before Servicing**

#### Tightening Sequence

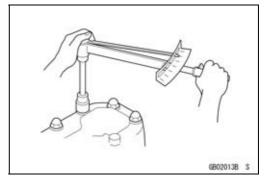
Generally, when installing a part with several bolts, nuts, or screws, start them all in their holes and tighten them to a snug fit. Then tighten them according to the specified sequence to prevent case warpage or deformation which can lead to malfunction. Conversely when loosening the bolts, nuts, or screws, first loosen all of them by about a quarter turn and then remove them. If the specified tightening sequence is not indicated, tighten the fasteners alternating diagonally.

# 

#### **Tightening Torque**

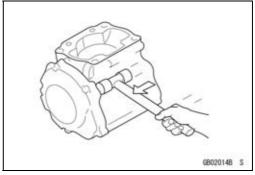
Incorrect torque applied to a bolt, nut, or screw may lead to serious damage. Tighten fasteners to the specified torque using a good quality torque wrench.

All of the tightening torque values are for use with dry, solvent - cleaned threads unless otherwise indicated. If a fastener which should have dry, clean threads gets contaminated with lubricant, etc., applying even the specified torque could damage it.



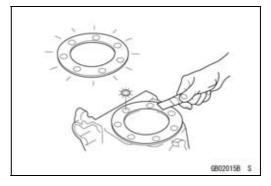
#### **Force**

Use common sense during disassembly and assembly, excessive force can cause expensive or hard to repair damage. When necessary, remove screws that have a non-permanent locking agent applied using an impact driver. Use a plastic-faced mallet whenever tapping is necessary.



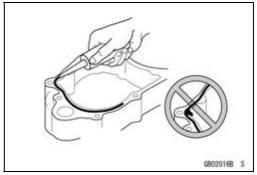
#### Gasket, O-ring

Hardening, shrinkage, or damage of both gaskets and O-rings after disassembly can reduce sealing performance. Remove old gaskets and clean the sealing surfaces thoroughly so that no gasket material or other material remains. Install the new gaskets and replace the used O-rings when re-assembling.



#### Liquid Gasket, Non-permanent Locking Agent

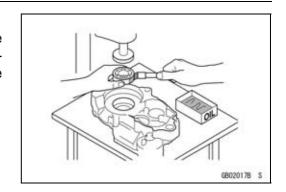
For applications that require Liquid Gasket or a Non-permanent Locking Agent, clean the surfaces so that no oil residue remains before applying liquid gasket or non-permanent locking agent. Do not apply them excessively. Excessive application can clog oil passages and cause serious damage.



#### **Before Servicing**

#### **Press**

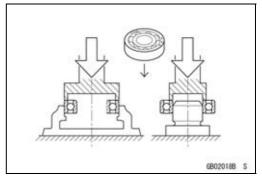
For items such as bearings or oil seals that must be pressed into place, apply small amount of oil to the contact area. Be sure to maintain proper alignment and use smooth movements when installing.



#### Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing

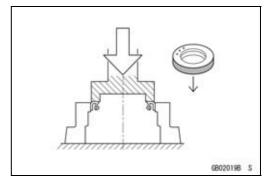
Do not remove pressed ball or needle unless removal is absolutely necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press bearings with the manufacturer and size marks facing out. Press the bearing into place by putting pressure on the correct bearing race as shown.

Pressing the incorrect race can cause pressure between the inner and outer race and result in bearing damage.

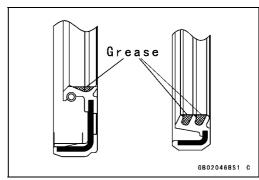


#### Oil Seal, Grease Seal

Do not remove pressed oil or grease seals unless removal is necessary. Replace with new ones whenever removed. Press new oil seals with manufacture and size marks facing out. Make sure the seal is aligned properly when installing.

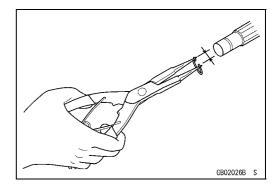


Apply specified grease to the lip of seal before installing the seal.



#### Circlips, Cotter Pins

Replace the circlips or cotter pins that were removed with new ones. Take care not to open the clip excessively when installing to prevent deformation.

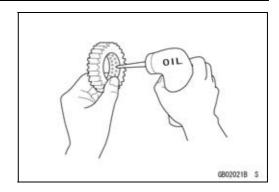


#### 1-6 GENERAL INFORMATION

#### **Before Servicing**

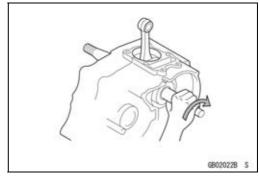
#### Lubrication

It is important to lubricate rotating or sliding parts during assembly to minimize wear during initial operation. Lubrication points are called out throughout this manual, apply the specific oil or grease as specified.



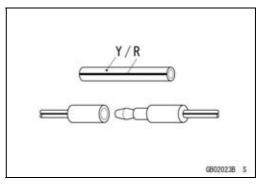
#### **Direction of Engine Rotation**

When rotating the crankshaft by hand, the free play amount of rotating direction will affect the adjustment. Rotate the crankshaft to positive direction (clockwise viewed from output side).



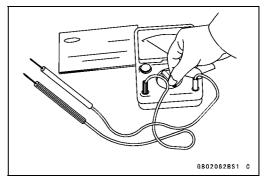
#### Electrical Wires

A two-color wire is identified first by the primary color and then the stripe color. Unless instructed otherwise, electrical wires must be connected to those of the same color.



#### Instrument

Use a meter that has enough accuracy for an accurate measurement. Read the manufacture's instructions thoroughly before using the meter. Incorrect values may lead to improper adjustments.



#### Handling Electronic Parts

Severe impacts to electronic parts such as the ECU, sensor, and relay can damage them. If dropped on a hard surface, replace such parts with new ones.

If a high voltage that is created by static electricity is applied to the electric parts, it could cause them to fail. To avoid this, touch a non-painted metal surface to discharge any static electricity that is accumulated on your body before inspecting or replacing electric parts.

Be careful not to touch the electrical terminals of the electronic parts. The static electricity discharged from your body could damage them or deform the electrical terminals.

#### **Model Identification**

#### ZX1000WH Left Side View



#### **ZX1000WH Right Side View**



#### Frame Number



#### **Engine Number**



# **1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION**

# **General Specifications**

Items	ZX1000WH ~ WJ		
Dimensions			
Overall Length	2 100 mm (82.68 in.)		
Overall Width	790 mm (31.10 in.)		
Overall Height/High Position	1 185 mm (46.65 in.)/1235 mm (48.62 in.)		
Wheelbase	1 440 mm (56.69 in.)		
Road Clearance	130 mm (5.12 in.)		
Seat Height	815 mm (32.1 in.)		
Curb Mass:	235 kg (518 lb) (US, CA) 234 kg (516 lb) (IN: with Saree Guard equipped model) 239 kg (527 lb)		
Front	121 kg (267 lb) (US, CA) 120 kg (265 lb)		
Rear	114 kg (251 lb) (IN: with Saree Guard equipped model) 118 kg (260 lb)		
Fuel Tank Capacity	19 L (5.0 US gal)		
Performance			
Minimum Turning Radius	3.1 m (10.2 ft)		
Engine			
Туре	4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder		
Cooling System	Liquid-cooled		
Bore and Stroke	77.0 × 56.0 mm (3.03 × 2.20 in.)		
Displacement	1 043 cm³ (63.6 cu in.)		
Compression Ratio	11.8:1		
Maximum Horsepower	104.5 kW (142 PS) @10 000 r/min (rpm) (SEA-B1,TH) 100.9 kW (137 PS) @9 800 r/min (rpm) (AU) 105 kW (143 PS) @10 000 r/min (rpm) (US, CA, CAL)		
Maximum Torque 111.0 N·m (11.3 kgf·m, 82 ft·lb) @7 300 r/min (rpm) (SEA-B1,TH) 109.0 N·m (11.1 kgf·m, 80 ft·lb) @7 300 r/min (rpm) (AU) 111 N·m (11.3 kgf·m, 82 ft·lb) @7 300 r/min (rpm) (US, CA, CAL)			
Fuel System	FI (Fuel injection), KEIHIN TTK 38 × 4		
Fuel Type:			
Minimum Octane Rating:			
Research Octane number (RON)	95		
Antiknock Index (RON + MON)/2	90		
Starting System	Electric Starter		
Ignition System	Battery and coil (transistorized)		
Timing Advance	Electronically advanced (IC igniter in ECU)		
Ignition Timing	10° BTDC @1 100 r/min (rpm) ~ 40.2° BTDC @5 200 r/min (rpm)		
Spark Plug	NGK CR9EIA-9		
Cylinder Numbering Method	Left to right, 1-2-3-4		
Firing Order	1-2-4-3		

# **General Specifications**

Items	ZX1000WH ~ WJ
Valve Timing:	
Intake:	
Open	25° (BTDC)
Close	65° (ABDC)
Duration	270°
Exhaust:	
Open	58° (BBDC)
Close	18° (ATDC)
Duration	256°
Lubrication System	Forced lubrication (wet sump)
Engine Oil:	·
Туре	API SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM with JASO MA, MA1 or MA2
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40
Capacity	4.0 L (4.2 US qt)
Drive Train	
Primary Reduction System:	
Туре	Gear
Reduction Ratio	1.627 (83/51)
Clutch Type	Wet multi disc
Transmission:	
Туре	6-speed, constant mesh, return shift
Gear Ratios:	
1st	2.600 (39/15)
2nd	1.950 (39/20)
3rd	1.600 (24/15)
4th	1.389 (25/18)
5th	1.238 (26/21)
6th	1.107 (31/28)
Final Drive System:	
Туре	Chain drive
Reduction Ratio	2.733 (41/15)
Overall Drive Ratio	4.925 at Top gear
Frame	
Туре	Tubular, diamond
Caster (Rake Angle)	24.5°
Trail	102 mm (4.02 in.)
Front Tire:	
Туре	Tubeless
Size	120/70 ZR17 M/C (58W)
Rim Size	17M/C × MT3.50
Rear Tire:	
Туре	Tubeless
Size	190/50 ZR17M/C (73W)
Rim Size	17M/C × MT6.00

# 1-10 GENERAL INFORMATION

# **General Specifications**

Items	ZX1000WH ~ WJ
Front Suspension:	ZATOGOTHI ITO
Туре	Telescopic fork (upside-down)
Wheel Travel	120 mm (4.72 in.)
Rear Suspension:	120 11111 (1.1/2 1111)
Type	Swingarm
Wheel Travel	144 mm (5.67 in.)
Brake Type:	Transfer and
Front	Dual discs
Rear	Single disc
Electrical Equipment	- mg.c s.iss
Battery	12 V 8 Ah (10 HR)
Headlight:	
Type	Semi-sealed beam
High Beam	LED
Low Beam	LED
Brake/Tail Light	LED
Alternator:	
Туре	Three-phase AC
Maximum Output	14 V - 24.3 A @5 000 r/min (rpm)

Specifications are subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

#### **Unit Conversion Table**

#### **Prefixes for Units:**

Prefix	Symbol	Power
mega	M	× 1 000 000
kilo	k	× 1 000
centi	С	× 0.01
milli	m	× 0.001
micro	μ	× 0.000001

#### **Units of Mass:**

kg	×	2.205	=	lb
g	×	0.03527	=	ΟZ

#### **Units of Volume:**

L	×	0.2642	=	gal (US)
L	×	0.2200	=	gal (IMP)
L	×	1.057	=	qt (US)
L	×	0.8799	=	qt (IMP)
L	×	2.113	=	pint (US)
L	×	1.816	=	pint (IMP)
mL	×	0.03381	=	oz (US)
mL	×	0.02816	=	oz (IMP)
mL	×	0.06102	=	cu in.

#### **Units of Force:**

N	×	0.1020	=	kg	
N	×	0.2248	=	lb	
kg	×	9.807	=	Ν	
kg	×	2.205	=	lb	

#### **Units of Length:**

km	×	0.6214	=	mile
m	×	3.281	=	ft
mm	×	0.03937	=	in.

#### **Units of Torque:**

N∙m	×	0.1020	=	kgf∙m	
N∙m	×	0.7376	=	ft-lb	
N∙m	×	8.851	=	in∙lb	
kgf∙m	×	9.807	=	N⋅m	
kgf∙m	×	7.233	=	ft·lb	
kgf·m	×	86.80	=	in·lb	

#### **Units of Pressure:**

kPa	×	0.01020	=	kgf/cm²
kPa	×	0.1450	=	psi
kPa	×	0.7501	=	cmHg
kgf/cm²	×	98.07	=	kPa
kgf/cm <sup>2</sup>	×	14.22	=	psi
cmHg	×	1.333	=	kPa

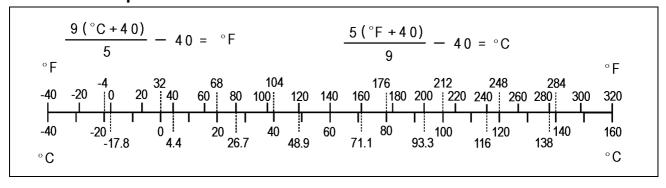
#### **Units of Speed:**

km/h	~	0.6214	_	mph
KIII/II		U.UZ 14	_	HUUH

#### **Units of Power:**

kW	×	1.360	=	PS	
kW	×	1.341	=	HP	
PS	×	0.7355	=	kW	
PS	×	0.9863	=	HP	

#### **Units of Temperature:**



# **Periodic Maintenance**

# **Table of Contents**

Periodic Maintenance Chart	
Torque and Locking Agent	
Specifications	
Special Tools	
Periodic Maintenance Procedures	
Fuel System (DFI)	
Air Cleaner Element Replacement	
Idle Speed Inspection	
Idle Speed Adjustment	
Throttle Control System Inspection	
Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection	
Fuel System Inspection	
Fuel Filter Replacement	
Fuel Hose Replacement	
Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection (Other than US and CA Models)	
Cooling System	
Coolant Level Inspection	
Cooling System Inspection	
Coolant Change	
Water Hose and O-ring Replacement	
Engine Top End	
Valve Clearance Inspection	
Valve Clearance Adjustment	
Air Suction System Damage Inspection	
Clutch	
Clutch Operation Inspection	
Engine Lubrication System	
Engine Oil Change	
Oil Filter Replacement	
Wheels/Tires	
Air Pressure Inspection	
Wheels and Tires Inspection	
Wheel Bearing Damage Inspection	
Final Drive	
Drive Chain Lubrication Condition Inspection	
Drive Chain Slack Inspection	
Drive Chain Slack Adjustment	
Wheel Alignment Inspection	
Wheel Alignment Adjustment	
Drive Chain Wear Inspection	
Chain Guide Wear Inspection	
Brakes	
Brake System Inspection	
Brake Operation Inspection	
Brake Fluid Level Inspection	
Brake Fluid Change	
Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement	
Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement	
Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement	
Brake Pad Wear Inspection	

# 2-2 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection	2-55
Suspension	2-56
Suspension System Inspection	2-56
Steering	2-57
Steering Play Inspection	2-57
Steering Play Adjustment	2-57
Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication	2-59
Electrical System	2-60
Lights and Switches Operation Inspection	2-60
Headlight Aiming Inspection	2-62
Side Stand Switch Operation Inspection	2-63
Engine Stop Switch Operation Inspection	2-64
Spark Plug Replacement	2-65
Others	2-65
Chassis Parts Lubrication	2-65
Condition of Bolts, Nuts and Fasteners Tightness Inspection	2-66

#### **Periodic Maintenance Chart**

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the motorcycle in good running condition. The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.

#### **Periodic Inspection**

- \*A: Service at number of years shown or indicated odometer reading intervals, whichever comes first.
- \*B: For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.
- \*C: Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions: dusty, wet, muddy, high speed, or frequent starting/stopping.
- \*D: Other than US and CA Models
- O: Emission Related Item
- Q: Inspection
- Change or Replace
- >: Lubrication

		year	Odometer Reading (*B) × 1 000 km (× 1 000 mile)				See	
	Items	(*A)	1 (0.6)	6 (3.8)	12 (7.6)	18 (11.4)	24 (15.2)	Page
Fu	el System							
0	Air cleaner element (*C)					છ		2-15
0	Idle speed		Q		ď		σ	2-16
0	Throttle control system (play, smooth return, no drag)	<b>Q</b> :1	Q		σ		ď	2-16
0	Engine vacuum synchronization				σ		Q	2-17
	Fuel system	Q:1	Q		σ		Q	2-20
	Fuel filter						છ	2-21
	Fuel hose	<b>\$</b> :5						2-23
0	Evaporative emission control system (*D)		Q	Q	q	Q	Q	2-24
Co	oling System							
	Coolant level		Q		σ		ď	2-25
	Cooling system	<b>Q</b> :1	Q		σ		Q	2-26
	Coolant, water hose and O-ring	<b>\$</b> :3	©: every 36 000 km (22 500 mile)			П	2-26, 2-29	
En	gine Top End							
0	Valve clearance (US and CA Models)						σ	2-30
	Valve clearance (Other than US and CA Models)				ery 42 6 250	2 000 kr mile)	П	2-30
0	Air suction system				Q		Q	2-35
CI	utch		1					
	Clutch operation (play, engagement, disengagement)		Q		Q		Q	2-36
En	gine Lubrication System							
	Engine oil (*C) and oil filter	Φ <sub>:1</sub>	ঞ		Ð		ઈ	2-37, 2-38
WI	neels and Tires							
	Tire air pressure	ď			σ		Q	2-38

# 2-4 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Chart**

	year	Odometer Reading (*B) × 1 000 km (× 1 000 mile)				See	
Items	(*A)	1 (0.6)	6 (3.8)	12 (7.6)	18 (11.4)	24 (15.2)	Page
Wheel and tire	Q:1			Q		Q	2-38
Wheel bearing damage	Q:1			Q		Q	2-39
Final Drive		•	•		•		
Drive chain lubrication condition (*C)		Q	every	600 kr	m (400	mile)	2-40
Drive chain slack (*C)		Q	every	1 000 k	m (600	mile)	2-41
Drive chain wear (*C)				Q		Q	2-42
Drive chain guide wear				Q		ď	2-42
Brakes			I	I			
Brake system	<b>Q</b> :1	q		Q		δ	2-43
Brake operation (effectiveness, play, no drag)	<b>Q</b> :1	q		Q		Q	2-44
Brake fluid level	Q:1	Q		Q		Q	2-44
Brake fluid (front and rear)	<b>\$</b> :2					છ	2-45
Brake hose	<b>\$</b> :4						2-46
Rubber parts of brake master cylinder and caliper	<b>\$</b> :4			very 48 0 000	000 kr mile)	n	2-50, 2-51
Brake pad wear (*C)			Q	Q	Q	Q	2-54
Brake light switch operation		Q	Q	Q	Q	q	2-55
Suspension		•	l	l	1		
Suspension system	<b>Q</b> :1			Q		Q	2-56
Steering							
Steering play	<b>Q</b> :1	Q		Q		q	2-57
Steering stem bearing	<b>\</b> :2					<b>!</b>	2-59
Electrical System		_	T	T	T		
Electrical system	<b>Q</b> :1			Q		Q	2-60
O Spark plug				\$		ণ্ড	2-65
Others			1		1		
Chassis parts	<b>'&gt;</b> :1			<b>\</b>		<b>*</b>	2-65
Condition of bolts, nuts and fasteners		Q		Q		Q	2-66

#### **Torque and Locking Agent**

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or silicone sealant etc. All of the values are for use with dry solvent - cleaned threads unless otherwise indicated.

Letters used in the "Remarks" column mean:

- AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- LG: Apply liquid gasket.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

  (mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)
  - R: Replacement Parts
  - S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
  - Si: Apply silicone grease.
  - 2T: Apply 2-stroke oil.

Footonon		Damania		
Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
Fuel System (DFI)				
Air Cleaner Housing Assembly Screws	1.1	0.11	10 in⋅lb	
Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
Delivery Pipe Assy Mounting Screws	3.43	0.350	30 in⋅lb	
Air Cleaner Housing Plate Screws	1.1	0.11	10 in⋅lb	
Throttle Case Bolts	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb	
Air Cleaner Housing Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in⋅lb	S
Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
Water Temperature Sensor	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
Vehicle-down Sensor Mounting Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in·lb	
Intake Air Temperature Sensor Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	
Fuel Pump Assembly Screws	0.98	0.10	8.7 in·lb	R
Fuel Pump Bolts	10	1.0	89 in·lb	L, S
IMU Mounting Bolts	6.5	0.66	58 in⋅lb	L
Cooling System				
Water Hose Clamp Screws	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
Fitting Bolt	9.0	0.92	80 in⋅lb	L
Thermostat Housing Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	L
Heat Insulation Plate Bolts	7.0	0.71	62 in⋅lb	
Oil Cooler Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Water Pipe Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Water Pump Impeller Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
Water Pump Cover Bolts	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
Coolant Drain Bolt	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
Engine Top End				
Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in⋅lb	
Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	S
Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S

# 2-6 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Footoner	Torque			Damarka
Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
Upper Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
Cylinder Head Bolts (M10) (First)	30	3.1	22	MO, S
Cylinder Head Bolts (M10) (Final)	54	5.5	40	MO, S
Cylinder Head Jacket Plugs	19.6	2.00	14.5	L
Cylinder Head Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Cap Bolt	20	2.0	15	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
Camshaft Sprocket Bolts	15	1.5	11	L
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper)	25	2.5	18	
Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt	25	2.5	18	
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
Muffler Body Mounting Bolts	35	3.6	26	
Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts	20	2.0	15	
Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
Premuffler Chamber Mounting Bolt	35	3.6	26	
Muffler Body Clamp Bolts	21	2.1	15	
Premuffler Chamber Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in lb	
Clutch				
Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts	7.8	0.80	69 in⋅lb	S
Clutch Spring Bolts	10	1.0	89 in lb	
Clutch Hub Nut	135	13.8	100	R
Clutch Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
Oil Filler Plug	Hand-tighten	_	_	
Engine Lubrication System				
Oil Cooler Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Oil Filler Plug	Hand-tighten	-	-	
Oil Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L
Oil Passage Plug	10	1.0	89 in lb	
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	L
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	2.0	0.20	18 in⋅lb	G
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11	L
Oil Filter	17	1.7	13	G, R
Oil Filter Pipe	25	2.5	18	L
Engine Oil Drain Bolt	29	3.0	21	
Oil Pan Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
Engine Removal/Installation				
Upper Engine Bracket Bolts	45	4.6	33	S
Lower Engine Bracket Bolts	60	6.1	44	S
Upper Adjusting Collar	5.0	0.51	44 in lb	2T, S
Upper Adjusting Collar Locknut	50	5.1	37	S
Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 65 mm)	45	4.6	33	S

<b>-</b> .	Torque		Domente	
Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
Lower Engine Mounting Nut	45	4.6	33	S
Lower Adjusting Collar Locknut	50	5.1	37	S
Middle Engine Mounting Nut	45	4.6	33	S
Middle Engine Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	L, S
Lower Adjusting Collar	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	S
Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 40 mm)	45	4.6	33	S
Crankshaft/Transmission				
Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
Connecting Rod Big End Nuts	see the text	←	←	MO
Breather Side Plate Bolt	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	L
Breather Plate Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
Starter Motor Clutch Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Oil Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L
Oil Passage Plug	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
Crankcase Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
Crankcase Bolts (M7)	20	2.0	15	S
Crankcase Bolts (M8)	27	2.8	20	S
Crankcase Bolts (M9)	44	4.5	32	MO, S
Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin	39	4.0	29	L
Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt	25	2.5	18	G
Shift Lever Clamp Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
Gear Position Sensor Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
Wheels/Tires				
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
Front Axle	110	11.2	81.1	G
Rear Axle Nut	100	10.2	73.8	
Final Drive				
Chain Guide Bolts	10	1.0	89 in∙lb	L
Engine Sprocket Outer Cover Screws	0.70	0.07	6.2 in⋅lb	
Engine Sprocket Nut	147	15.0	108	MO
Rear Sprocket Nuts	60	6.1	44	R, S
Mud Guard Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
Chain Cover Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in∙lb	L
Chain Adjuster Clamp Bolts	65	6.6	48	
Chain Guide Mounting Bolt	4.0	0.41	35 in∙lb	
Brakes				
Front Brake Reservoir Bracket Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in⋅lb	
Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw	1.5	0.15	13 in⋅lb	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb	Si

# 2-8 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

Factorian	Torque			Pomorko	
Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks	
Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	5.4	0.55	48 in⋅lb		
Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	S	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in⋅lb		
Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb		
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt	25	2.5	18		
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13		
Bleed Valves	8.0	0.82	71 in⋅lb		
Front Brake Pad Pins	15	1.5	11		
Front Caliper Mounting Bolts	35	3.6	26		
Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	28	2.9	21	L, S	
Mud Guard Bolt	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L	
Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Rear Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw	1.5	0.15	13 in⋅lb		
Brake Pedal Bolt	9.0	0.92	80 in⋅lb	L	
Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	17	1.7	13		
Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	28	2.9	21	L, S	
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt	25	2.5	18		
Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Suspension					
Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15		
Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18	AL	
Front Fork Top Plugs	34	3.5	25		
Piston Rod Nuts	20	2.0	15		
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL	
Right Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt	35	3.6	26		
Left Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt	20	2.0	15		
Upper Rear Shock Absorber Bolt	35	3.6	26		
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	110	11.2	81.1		
Swingarm Pivot Shaft	20	2.0	15		
Swingarm Pivot Adjusting Collar Locknut	100	10.2	73.8		
Tie-rod Nuts	35	3.6	26	R	
Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut	35	3.6	26	R	
Rocker Arm Nut	35	3.6	26	R	
Torque Link Nuts	35	3.6	26		
Steering					
Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb		
Throttle Case Bolts	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb		
Handlebar Holder Positioning Bolts	10	1.0	89 in∙lb	L	
Handlebar Holder Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Handlebar Bolts	35	3.6	26	L	
Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15		
Steering Stem Head Bolt	110	11.2	81.1		

Footonoo	Torque			Domonico	
Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks	
Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb		
Steering Stem Nut	30	3.1	22		
Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18	AL	
Frame					
Windshield Bracket Cover Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Lower Fairing Bolts (Front)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Meter Cover Bolt (L = 16 mm)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb		
Meter Cover Bolts (L = 20 mm)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Socket Cover Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb		
Windshield Bolts	0.40	0.04	3.5 in⋅lb		
Stay Assembly Mounting Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in⋅lb		
Stopper Mounting Bolts	4.2	0.43	37 in⋅lb		
Upper Fairing Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Windshield Bracket Assembly Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Front Fender Mounting Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb		
Left Lower Side Fairing Mounting Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb		
Middle Fairing Bolt	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Lower Fairing Bolts (Rear)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb		
Lower Fairing Assembly Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb		
Side Cover Bolts (Front)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Side Cover Bolts (Rear)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb		
Rear Frame Bracket Bolts	45	4.6	33		
Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Front Footpeg Sub Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Step Mounting Screws	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	L	
Side Stand Switch Bolt	9.0	0.92	80 in∙lb	L	
Side Stand Bracket Bolts	50	5.1	37	L	
Side Stand Bolt	30	3.1	22	S	
Side Stand Nut	45	4.6	33	R, S	
Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18		
Rear Frame Bolts	25	2.5	18	L	
Seat Cover Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb		
Battery Case Bolts (Front)	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb		
Battery Case Bolts (Rear)	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb		
Connector Bracket Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb		
Grab Rail Mounting Bolts (L = 20 mm)	25	2.5	18		
Flap Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in∙lb		
Grab Rail Mounting Bolts (L = 60 mm)	25	2.5	18		
Mud Guard Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L	
Chain Cover Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L	
Flap Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in∙lb		
License Plate Bracket Mounting Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb		

# 2-10 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

		Torque	Torque	
Fastener	N⋅m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
Reflector Nut	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
Grab Rail Mounting Bolt (L = 100) (IN (with Saree Guard equipped model))	25	2.5	18	L, S
Electrical System				
Headlight Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Meter Unit Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Tail/Brake Light Mounting Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
Front Turn Signal Light Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
License Plate Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Turn Signal Light Lens Screw	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb	
Rear Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb	
Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	LG
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	2.0	0.20	18 in⋅lb	G
Gear Position Sensor Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
Regulator/Rectifier Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in lb	
Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29	
Alternator Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Stator Coil Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Alternator Rotor Bolt	155	15.8	114	
Starter Motor Clutch Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	10	1.0	89 in lb	
Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	
Starter Motor Terminal Locknut	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
Brush Holder Screw	3.8	0.39	34 in⋅lb	
Starter Motor Through Bolts	5.0	0.51	44 in∙lb	
Starter Relay Terminal Bolts	5.1	0.52	45 in⋅lb	
Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in∙lb	
Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L (1)
Water Temperature Sensor	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
Engine Ground Cable Terminal Bolt	10	1.0	89 in∙lb	
ECU Guard Bolts (EUR Model)	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L, R
ECU Guard Bracket Screw (EUR Model)	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	

#### **Torque and Locking Agent**

The tables below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts, nuts and screws. Use these tables for the bolts, nuts and screws which are not specified the tightening torque particularly on the previous pages. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

#### **Basic Torque for General Fasteners**

#### For Bolts and Nuts

Threads Diameter		Torque	
(mm)	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb
5	4.5	0.46	40 in⋅lb
6	8.0	0.82	71 in⋅lb
8	20	2.0	15
10	35	3.6	26
12	60	6.1	44

# For Screws, Plastic Part Tightening Portions and Plastic Washer Tightening Portions

Threads Diameter		Torque	
(mm)	N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb
4	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb
5	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb
6	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb

#### For Self-Tapping Screws

Threads Diameter		Torque	
(mm)	N⋅m	kgf-m	ft-lb
All	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb

#### **For Wellnuts**

Threads Diameter		Torque	
(mm)	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb
4	0.2	0.02	1.8 in⋅lb
5	0.5	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb
6	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb

# 2-12 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Fuel System (DFI)		
Throttle Grip Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)	
Idle Speed	1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)	
Throttle Body Vacuum	40.7 ±1.3 kPa (305 ±10 mmHg) at idle speed	
Bypass Screws (Turn Out)	0 ~ 2 1/2 (for reference)	
Air Cleaner Element	Viscous paper element	
Cooling System		
Coolant:		
Type (Recommended)	Permanent type of antifreeze	
Color	Green	
Mixed Ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%	
Freezing Point	-35°C (-31°F)	
Total Amount	2.9 L (3.1 US qt)	
Engine Top End		
Valve Clearance:		
Exhaust	0.22 ~ 0.31 mm (0.0087 ~ 0.0122 in.)	
Intake	0.13 ~ 0.22 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0087 in.)	
Clutch		
Clutch Lever Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)	
<b>Engine Lubrication System</b>		
Engine Oil:		
Туре	API SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM with JASO MA, MA1 or MA2	
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40	
Capacity	3.2 L (3.4 US qt) (when filter is not removed)	
	3.8 L (4.0 US qt) (when filter is removed)	
	4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when engine is completely dry)	
Level	Between upper and lower level lines (Wait several minutes after idling or running)	
Wheels/Tires		
Tread Depth:		
Front	3.6 mm (0.14 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.),
		(AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)
Rear	5.8 mm (0.23 in.)	Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.),
		Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.)
Air Pressure (when Cold):		
Front	Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load:	
Deer	250 kPa (2.50 kgf/cm², 36 psi)	
Rear	Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load: 290 kPa (2.90 kgf/cm², 42 psi)	

# **PERIODIC MAINTENANCE 2-13**

# **Specifications**

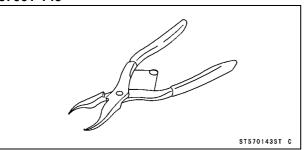
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Final Drive		
Drive Chain Slack	20 ~ 30 mm (0.8 ~ 1.2 in.)	
Drive Chain Wear (20-link Length)	317.5 ~ 318.2 mm (12.50 ~ 12.53 in.)	319 mm (12.6 in.)
Standard Chain:		
Make	ENUMA	
Туре	EK525ZX	
Link	112 links	
Brakes		
Brake Fluid:		
Grade	DOT4	
Brake Pad Lining Thickness:		
Front	4.0 mm (0.16 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Rear	5.0 mm (0.20 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Brake Light Timing:		
Front	Pulled ON	
Rear	ON after about 10 mm (0.39 in.) of pedal travel	
Electrical System		
Spark Plug:		
Туре	NGK CR9EIA-9	
Gap	0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)	

#### 2-14 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Special Tools**

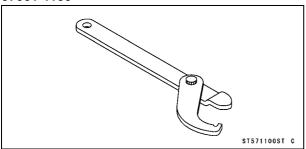
**Inside Circlip Pliers:** 

57001-143

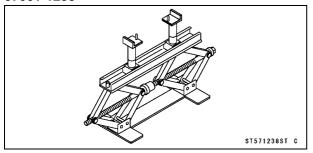


**Steering Stem Nut Wrench:** 

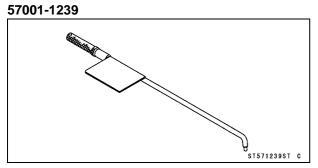
57001-1100



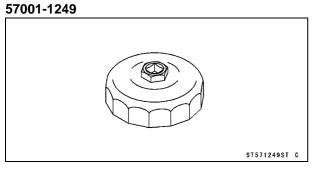
Jack: 57001-1238



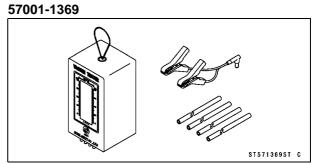
Pilot Screw Adjuster, A:



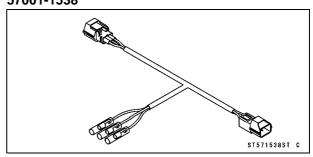
Oil Filter Wrench:



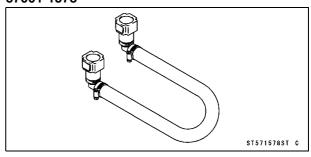
Vacuum Gauge:



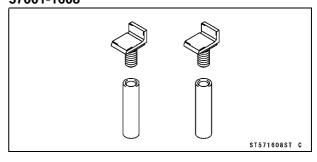
**Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter:** 57001-1538



**Extension Tube:** 57001-1578



**Jack Attachment:** 57001-1608



# Fuel System (DFI)

# Air Cleaner Element Replacement

#### NOTE

OIn dusty areas, the element should be replaced more frequently than the recommended interval.

# **A** WARNING

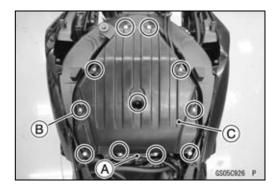
If dirt or dust is allowed to pass through into the throttle body assy, the throttle may become stuck, possibly causing accident. Replace the air cleaner element according to the maintenance chart.

#### **NOTICE**

If dirt gets through into the engine, excessive engine wear and possibly engine damage will occur.

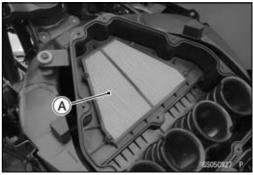
#### Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
Connector Bracket [A]
Air Cleaner Housing Assembly Screws [B]



• Discard the air cleaner element [A].

Upper Air Cleaner Housing [C]



- Install a new element [A] so that the screen side [B] faces upward.
- Install:

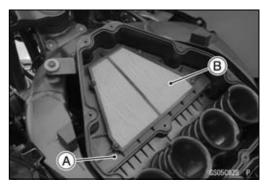
Upper Air Cleaner Housing

• Tighten:

Torque - Air Cleaner Housing Assembly Screws: 1.1 N·m (0.11 kgf·m, 10 in·lb)

• Install:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)



#### 2-16 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# Idle Speed Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- With the engine idling, turn the handlebars to both sides [A].
- ★If handlebars movement changes the idle speed, the throttle cables may be improperly adjusted or incorrectly routed, or damaged. Be sure to correct any of these conditions before riding (see Throttle Control System Inspection and Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

# GS05349B G

# WARNING

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed or damaged cables could result in an unsafe riding condition. Follow the service manual to be make sure to correct any of these conditions.

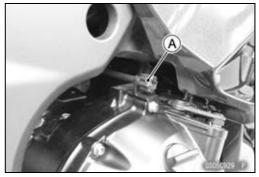
- Check the idle speed.
- ★ If the idle speed is out of specified range, adjust it.

#### Idle Speed

Standard: 1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)

#### Idle Speed Adjustment

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Turn the adjusting screw [A] until the idle speed is correct.
- Open and close the throttle a few times to make sure that the idle speed is within the specified range. Readjust if necessary.



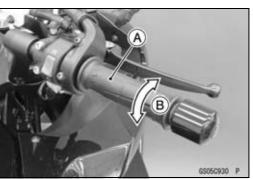
#### Throttle Control System Inspection

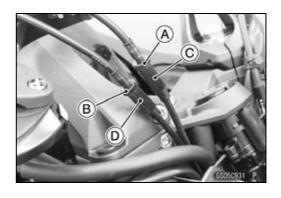
- Check that the throttle grip [A] moves smoothly from full open to close, and the throttle closes quickly and completely by the return spring in all steering positions.
- ★ If the throttle grip does not return properly, check the throttle cable routing, grip free play, and cable damage. Then lubricate the throttle cable.
- Check the throttle grip free play [B].

# **Throttle Grip Free Play**

Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)

- ★If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cable as follows.
- Loosen the locknuts [A] [B].
- Screw both throttle cable adjusters [C] [D] to give the throttle grip plenty of play.
- Turn the decelerator cable adjuster [C] until there is no play when the throttle grip play completely closed.
- Tighten the locknut [A].
- Turn the accelerator cable adjuster [D] until 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.) of throttle grip play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut [B].
- ★If the free play can not be adjusted with the adjusters, replace the cable.





# Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection

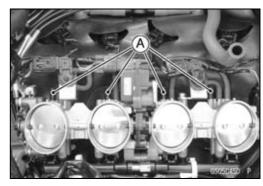
- O These procedures are explained on the assumption that the intake and exhaust systems of the engine are in good condition.
- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical.
- Remove:

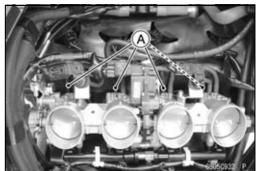
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Fuel Hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement)

- For the US and CA models, pull off the rubber caps [A] from the fittings of each throttle body.
- For other than the US and CA models, disconnect the vacuum hoses [A].





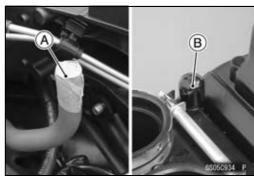
 Connect a vacuum gauge and hoses [A] (Special Tool: 57001-1369) to the fittings on the throttle body.

Special Tool - Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369

 Connect a highly accurate tachometer lead [B] to one of the stick coil primary leads.



 Plug the air switching valve hose end [A] and air cleaner housing fitting [B].

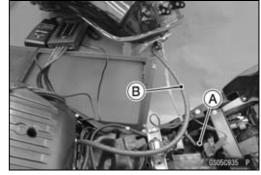


# 2-18 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

- Install the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Connect the following parts temporarily.
   Fuel Pump Lead Connector [A]
   Extension Tube [B]

Special Tool - Extension Tube: 57001-1578



- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check the idle speed, using a highly accurate tachometer [A].

#### **Idle Speed**

Standard: 1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)

★ If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it with the adjusting screw (see Idle Speed Adjustment).

#### **NOTICE**

Do not measure the idle speed by the tachometer of the meter unit.

 While idling the engine, inspect the throttle body vacuum, using the vacuum gauge [B].

#### **Throttle Body Vacuum**

Standard: 40.7 ±1.3 kPa (305 ±10 mmHg) at idle speed

★If any vacuum is not within specifications, adjust the bypass screws [A].

Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, A [B]: 57001-1239

#### **NOTE**

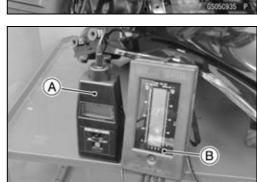
OIn this drawing [C], the throttle body assy has been removed for clarity.

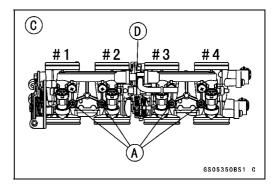
- ◆ Adjust the each vacuum (#1 ~ #4) to the standard value.
- Open and close the throttle valves after each measurement.

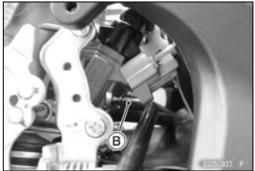
#### **NOTE**

ODo not turn the center adjusting screw [D].

- Check the vacuums as before.
- ★ If all vacuums are within the specification range, finish the engine vacuum synchronization.
- ★ If any vacuum can not be adjusted within the specification, replace the bypass screws #1 ~ #4 with new ones, refer to the following procedure.







- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Turn in the bypass screw [A] with counting the number of turns until it seals fully but not tightly. Record the number of turns.
- Remove:

Bypass Screw

Spring [B]

Washer [C]

O-ring [D]

- Check the bypass screw hole in the throttle body for carbon deposits.
- ★ If any carbons accumulate, wipe the carbons off from the hole, using a cotton pad penetrated with a high flash-point solvent.
- Replace the bypass screw, spring, washer and O-ring as a set
- Turn in the bypass screw until it seats fully but not tightly.



Do not over-tighten the bypass screw. The tapered portion [E] of the bypass screw could be damaged.

 Back out the same number of turns counted when first turned in. This is to set the screw to its original position.

#### NOTE

- OA throttle body assy has different "turns out" of the bypass screw for each individual unit. On setting the bypass screw, use the "turns out" determined during disassembly.
- Repeat the same procedure for other bypass screws.
- Repeat the synchronization.
- ★If the vacuums are correct, check the output voltage of the main throttle sensor (see Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

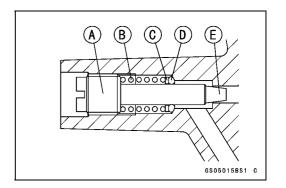
Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor Y/W) lead

Digital Meter (-) → BK (sensor G) lead

Standard: DC 1.02 ~ 1.06 V at idle throttle opening

★ If the output voltage is out of the standard, check the input voltage of the main throttle sensor (see Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).



# 2-20 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

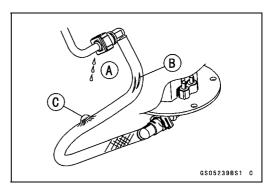
#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

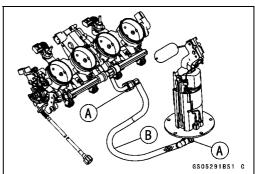
- Disconnect the vacuum gauge hoses.
- For the US and CA models, install the rubber caps to each throttle body.
- For other than the US and CA models, connect the vacuum hoses.
- ORun the vacuum hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Fuel System Inspection

# Fuel Hose Inspection (fuel leak, damage, installation condition)

- Olf the motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak [A] or the hose to burst. Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter) and check the fuel hose.
- ★Replace the fuel hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the fuel hose is routed according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- ★Replace the hose if it has been sharply bent or kinked. Hose Joints [A] Fuel Hose [B]



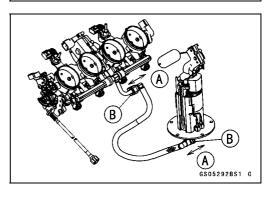


Check that the fuel hose joints are securely connected.
 OPush and pull [A] the fuel hose joint [B] back and forth more than two times, and make sure it is locked.

# **A** WARNING

Leaking fuel can cause a fire or explosion resulting in serious burns. Make sure the hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe by sliding the joint.

★If it does not lock, reinstall the hose joint.



# Fuel Filter Replacement

# **A** WARNING

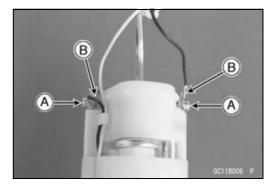
Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions, creating the potential for serious burns. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch off. Disconnect the battery (–) terminal. To avoid fuel spills, draw it from the tank when the engine is cold. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the fuel pump especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the pump can damage it.

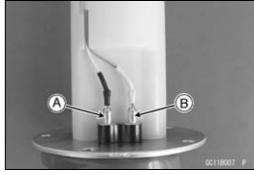
#### Remove:

Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
Fuel Pump Assembly Screws [A]
Lead Terminals [B]

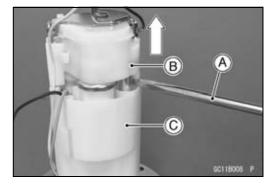


#### Disconnect:

Lead Connector (Yellow) [A] Lead Connector (Light Blue) [B]



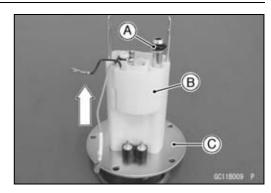
• Using the flat tip screwdriver [A], remove the fuel pump case [B] from the fuel pump body [C].



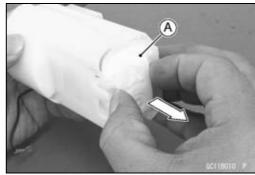
# 2-22 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

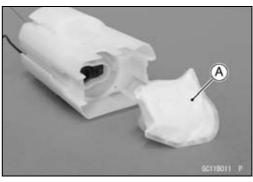
- Remove the O-ring [A].
- Remove the fuel pump body [B] from the installation plate [C].



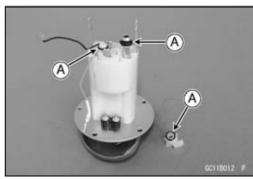
• Remove the fuel filter [A].

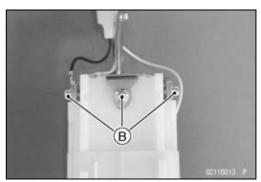


• Replace the fuel filter [A] with a new one, and install it.



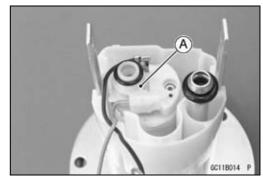
Replace the following parts with new ones.
 O-rings [A]
 Fuel Pump Assembly Screws [B]





- Install the removed parts in the reverse procedure.
- Install the cap [A] so that the light blue lead terminal is covered as shown.
- Tighten:

Torque - Fuel Pump Assembly Screws: 0.98 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 8.7 in·lb)



#### Fuel Hose Replacement

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Remove the connector bracket from the air cleaner housing.
- Disconnect the intake air temperature sensor lead connector.
- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel hose joint.
- Wipe off the dirt of the surface [A] around the connection using a cloth or a soft brush.

#### When removing with flat tip screwdriver

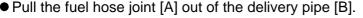
- Insert the flat tip screwdriver [A] into slit on the joint lock [B].
- Turn the driver to disconnect the joint lock.

# When removing with fingers

• Open and push up [C] the joint lock with your fingers.

#### NOTICE

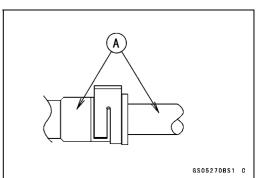
Prying or excessively widening the joint lock ends for fuel hose removal will permanently deform the joint lock, resulting in a loose or incomplete lock that may allow fuel to leak and create the potential for a fire explosion. To prevent fire or explosion from a damaged joint lock, do not pry or excessively widen the joint lock ends when removing the fuel hose. The joint lock has a retaining edge that locks around the housing.

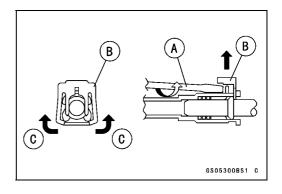


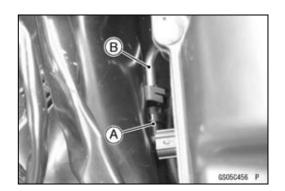
# **A** WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions and can cause severe burns. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe. Cover the hose connection with a clean shop towel to prevent fuel spillage.

- Clean the delivery pipe.
- Cover the delivery pipe with the vinyl bag to keep it clean.



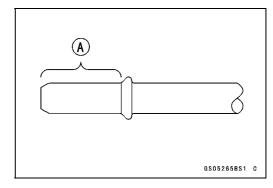




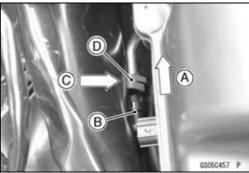
# 2-24 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

- Remove the vinyl bag on the pipe.
- Check that there are no flaws, burrs, and adhesion of foreign materials on the delivery pipe [A].



- Replace the fuel hose with a new one.
- Run the fuel hose correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Insert [A] the fuel hose joint [B] straight onto the delivery pipe until the hose joint clicks.
- Push [C] the joint lock [D].



 Push and pull [A] the fuel hose joint [B] back and forth more than two times and make sure it is locked and does not come off.

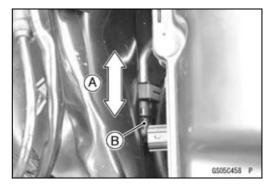
# **A** WARNING

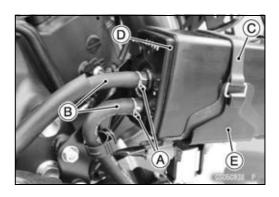
Leaking fuel can cause a fire or explosion resulting in severe burns. Make sure the fuel hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe and that it doesn't leak.

- ★If it comes off, reinstall the hose joint.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Start the engine and check the fuel hose for leaks.

# Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection (Other than US and CA Models)

- Inspect the canister as follows.
- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Slide the clamps [A] and disconnect the hoses [B].
- Remove the band [C].
- Remove the canister [D] from the bracket [E].

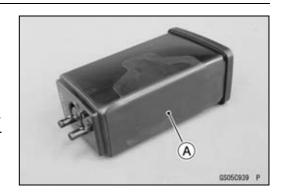




- Visually inspect the canister [A] for cracks or other damage.
- ★If the canister has any cracks or bad damage, replace it with a new one.

#### NOTE

- O The canister is designed to work well through the motorcycle's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.
- Inspect the purge valve (see Purge Valve Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- OCheck that the hoses are securely connected and clips are in position.
- OReplace any kinked, deteriorated or damaged hoses.
- ORun the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- OWhen installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and run the hoses with a minimum of bending so that the emission flow will not be obstructed.



# Cooling System Coolant Level Inspection

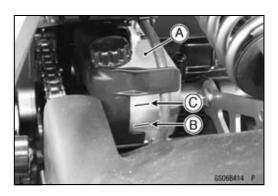
#### NOTE

- OCheck the level when the engine is cold (room or ambient temperature).
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank [A] with the motorcycle held perpendicular (Do not use the side stand).
- ★If the coolant level is lower than the "L" level line [B], unscrew the reserve tank cap and add coolant to the "F" level line [C].

"L": Low "F": Full



For refilling, add the specified mixture of coolant and soft water. Adding water alone dilutes the coolant and degrades its anticorrosion properties. The diluted coolant can attack the aluminum engine parts. In an emergency, soft water alone can be added. But the diluted coolant must be returned to the correct mixture ratio within a few days. If coolant must be added often or the reservoir tank has run completely dry, there is probably leakage in the cooling system. Check the system for leaks. Coolant ruins painted surfaces. Immediately wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, wheels or other painted parts.



# 2-26 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# **Cooling System Inspection**

Water Hose and Pipe Inspection (coolant leak, damage, installation condition)

- OThe high pressure inside the water hose can cause coolant to leak [A] or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained.
- Visually inspect the hoses for signs of deterioration.
   Squeeze the hoses. A hose should not be hard and brittle, nor should it be soft or swollen.
- ★Replace the hose if any fraying, cracks [B] or bulges [C] are noticed.
- Check that the hoses are securely connected and clamps are tightened correctly.

Torque - Water Hose Clamp Screws: 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)



# **A** WARNING

Coolant can be extremely hot and cause severe burns, is toxic and very slippery. Do not remove the radiator cap or attempt to change the coolant when the engine is hot; allow it cool completely. Immediately wipe any spilled coolant from tires, frame, engine or other painted parts. Do not ingest coolant.

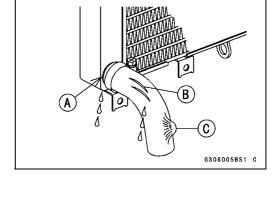


Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Radiator Cap [A]

ORemove the radiator cap in two steps. First turn the cap counterclockwise to the first stop. Then push and turn it further in the same direction and remove the cap.

- Place a container under the drain bolt [A] of the water pump cover.
- Drain the coolant from the radiator by removing the drain bolt.

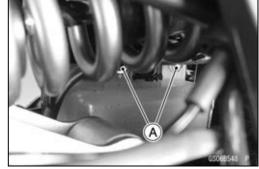






Remove:

Coolant Reserve Tank Cover Bolts [A] Collars



- Pull up the coolant reserve tank [A].
- Disconnect the radiator overflow hose [B].
- Remove the cap [C].
- Pour the coolant into a container.
- Install:

Radiator Overflow Hose Coolant Reserve Tank Collars

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the coolant reserve tank cover bolts and tighten them.
- Tighten the drain bolt with new gasket.

Torque - Coolant Drain Bolt: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)

• When filling the coolant, choose a suitable mixture ratio by referring to the coolant manufacturer's directions.

#### **NOTICE**

Soft or distilled water must be used with the antifreeze in the cooling system.

If hard water is used in the system, it causes scales accumulation in the water passages, and considerably reduces the efficiency of the cooling system.



**Soft Water:** 50% Coolant: 50%

Freezing Point: -35°C (-31°F) 2.9 L (3.1 US qt) **Total Amount:** 

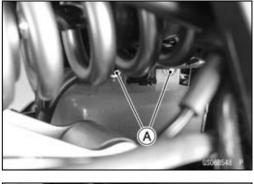
• Fill the radiator up to the filler neck [A] with coolant.

#### NOTE

OPour in the coolant slowly so that it can expel the air from the engine and radiator.

- Check the cooling system for leaks.
- Tap the water hoses to force any air bubbles caught inside.





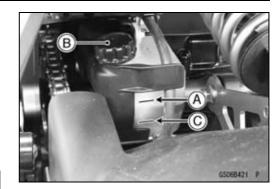
# 2-28 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

- Fill the reserve tank up to the "F" (full) level line [A] with coolant and install the cap [B].
- Install the radiator cap.
- Start the engine, warm it up thoroughly until the radiator fan turns on and then stop the engine.
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank after the engine cools down.
- ★ If the coolant level is lower than the "L" (low) level line [C], add coolant to the "F" level line.

# **NOTICE**

Do not add more coolant above the "F" level line.



# Water Hose and O-ring Replacement

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change).
- Remove:

Oil Cooler [A] (see Oil Cooler Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

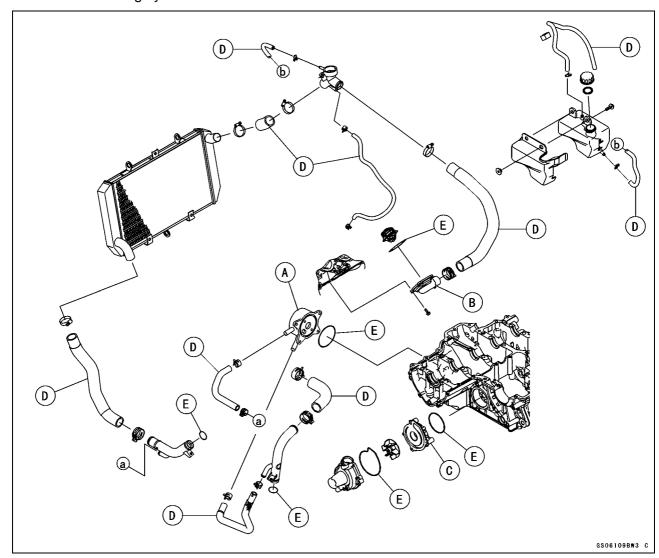
Thermostat Housing Cover [B] (see Thermostat Removal in the Cooling System chapter)

Water Pump Housing [C] (see Water Pump Removal in the Cooling System chapter)

- Replace the hoses [D] and O-rings [E] with new ones.
- Apply grease or soap and water solution to the new O
   -rings.
- Run the new hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Water Hose Clamp Screws: 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Fill the coolant (see Coolant Change).
- Check the cooling system for leaks.



# 2-30 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# **Engine Top End**

#### Valve Clearance Inspection

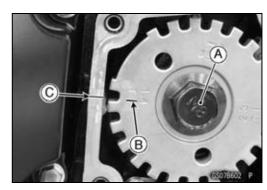
#### **NOTE**

O Valve clearance must be checked and adjusted when the engine is cold (at room temperature).

#### Remove:

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)
Crankshaft Sensor Cover (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

 Using a wrench on the timing rotor bolt [A], turn the crankshaft clockwise until the line [B] (TDC mark for #1,4 pistons) on the timing rotor is aligned with the mating surface [C] of the crankcase.

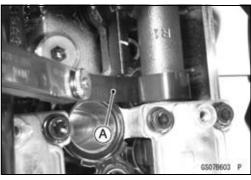


 Using a thickness gauge [A], measure the valve clearance between the cam and the valve lifter.

#### **Valve Clearance**

Standard:

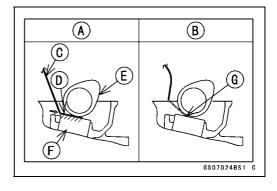
Exhaust 0.22 ~ 0.31 mm (0.0087 ~ 0.0122 in.) Intake 0.13 ~ 0.22 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0087 in.)



#### NOTE

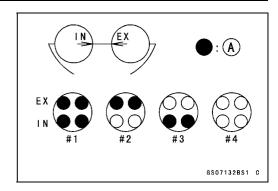
OThickness gauge is horizontally inserted on the valve lifter.

Appropriateness [A]
Inadequacy [B]
Thickness Gauge [C]
Horizontally Inserts [D]
Cam [E]
Valve Lifter [F]
Hits the Valve Lifter Ahead [G]



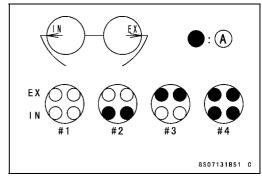
OWhen positioning #1 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Intake Valve Clearance of #1 and #3 Cylinders Exhaust Valve Clearance of #1 and #2 Cylinders Measuring Valve [A]



OWhen positioning #4 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Intake Valve Clearance of #2 and #4 Cylinders Exhaust Valve Clearance of #3 and #4 Cylinders Measuring Valve [A]



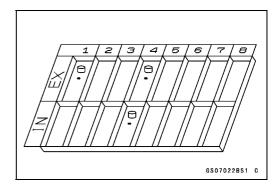
★If the valve clearance is not within the specified range, first record the clearance, and then adjust it.

# Valve Clearance Adjustment

• To change the valve clearance, remove the camshaft chain tensioner, camshafts and valve lifters. Replace the shim with one of a different thickness.

#### NOTE

OMark and record the locations of the valve lifters and shims so that they can be reinstalled in their original positions.



# 2-32 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

OBesides the standard shims in the valve clearance adjustment charts, the following shims may be installed at the factory. Although they are not available as spare parts, they can be used to adjust valve clearance.

# **Adjustment Shims**

Thickness
2.675 mm
2.725 mm
2.775 mm
2.825 mm
2.875 mm
2.925 mm
2.975 mm
3.025 mm
3.075 mm
3.125 mm
3.175 mm
3.225 mm
3.275 mm
3.325 mm

- Clean the shim to remove any dust or oil.
- Measure the thickness of the removed shim [A].



# **VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART INTAKE VALVE**

		F	PRE	SEN	T SH	IIM					V	E	xan	ıple								
PA	RT No. (92180-)	1014	1016	1018	1020	1022	1024	1026	1028	1030	1032	1034	1036	1038	1040	1042	1044	1046	1048	1050	1052	1054
MA	ARK	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	00	05	10	15	20	25	30	35	40	45	5(
TH	IICKNESS (mm)	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50
	0.00~0.02	_	_	Γ-	2.50	2.55	2 60	2 65	2.70	2 75	2.80	2 85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3 15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35
	0.03~0.07	_	_	2.50		2.60			2.75		2.85			3.00	_		3.15		3.25			3.40
	0.08~0.12	_	2.50		2.60				2.80	-	2.90		3.00		-		3.20		3.30		3.40	
	0.13~0.22			·	SPE	CIF	IED	CLE	ARA	NC	E/NC	CH	IAN	GE R	EQI	JIRE	ΞD					L
	0.23~0.24	2.55	2.60		_	2.75		2.85	_	_	3.00		3.10			3.25		3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50	
<u>e</u>	0.25~0.29	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		_
Example	0.30~0.34	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/	
Ж	0.35~0.39	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50				
	0.40~0.44	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		'/			
حا	0.45~0.49	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50						
	0.50~0.54	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50							
눋	0.55~0.59	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/						
SUREMENT	0.60~0.64	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/							
묎	0.65~0.69	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/								
	0.70~0.74	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/									
EA	0.75~0.79	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/										
<u>Б</u>	0.80~0.84	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/											
$\overline{\mathbf{o}}$	0.85~0.89	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/												
RAN	0.90~0.94	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50															
ΕÆ	0.95~0.99	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/														
딩	1.00~1.04	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/			/	INS	TAL	L TH	E SI	нм (	OF T	HIS	THI	CKN	ESS	(mn	1)
<b>M</b>	1.05~1.09	3.40	3.45	3.50	ر ا	/															•	
VALVE	1.10~1.14	3.45	3.50	Ι,	/																	
<u> </u>	1.15~1.19	3.50		/																		

- 1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
- 2. Check present shim size.
- 3. Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
- 4. Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

Example:

Present shim is 2.95 mm

Measured clearance is 0.45 mm

Replace 2.95 mm shim with 3.25 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

# 2-34 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

# **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# **VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART EXHAUST VALVE**

		PF	RES	ENT	SH	I M						Еха	mpl	e								
PAI	RT No. (92180-)	1014	1016	1018	1020	1022	1024	1026	1028	1030	1032	1034	1036	1038	104	1042	1044	1046	1048	1050	1052	1054
MAI	RK	50	55	60	65	70	75	80	85	90	95	00	05	10	1	5 20	25	30	35	40	45	50
TH	ICKNESS (mm)	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.1	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50
	0. 00~0. 04	-	-	-	-	_	2. 50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2. 75	2.80	2.85	2.9	0 2. 9	3.00	3. 05	3. 10	3. 15	3. 20	3. 25
	0.05~0.09	_	-	-	_	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.9	5 3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30
	0.10~0.14	_	-	-	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.0	0 3. 0	3.10	3.15	3.20	3. 25	3.30	3.35
	0.15~0.19	-	-	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2. 90	2.95	3.00	3.0	5 3. 10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40
	0. 20~0. 21	_	2.50	2.55	2.60	2.65	2. 70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.1	0 3. 15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45
ø	0. 22~0. 31				<u> </u>	SPE	CIF	IED	CL	EAF	ANG	E/I	10	CHA	NGE	RE	้นบเ	RED				
ᇻ	0. 32~0. 34	2. 55	2.60	2.65	2. 70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3. 15	3.2	0 3. 2	3.30	3.35	3.40	3. 45	3.50	
xam	0.35~0.39	2.60	2.65	2.70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3. 2	5 3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		
ΨÎ	0. 40~0. 44	2.65	2. 70	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3. 15	3.20	3. 25	3.3	0 3. 3	3.40	3.45	3.50		/	
Ч	0. 45~0. 49	2.70	2. 75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.3	5 3.40	3.45	3.50		/		
1	0.50~0.54	2.75	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.4	0 3.4	3.50					
.	0. 55~0. 59	2.80	2.85	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.4	5 3. 50						
	0.60~0.64	2.85	2. 90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.5	0						
ΣE	0.65~0.69	2.90	2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		_/						
		2.95	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		_/							
	0.75~0.79	3.00	3.05	3.10	3.15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		_/								
	0.80~0.84	3.05	3. 10	3. 15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50											
≥	0.85~0.89	3. 10	3. 15	3.20	3.25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50												
	0.90~0.94	3. 15	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/											
۷V	0.95~0.99	3. 20	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3. 45	3.50		/	•											
EAR	1.00~1.04	3. 25	3.30	3.35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/													
CE	1.05~1.09	3.30	3. 35	3.40	3.45	3.50		/														
Ш	1.10~1.14				3.50		/	1												• /		
5	1.15~1.19	3.40	3.45	3.50	]	/		/1	NST	ALL	TH	E S	HIM	1 OF	FT	HIS	TH	ICK	NES	S (m	<u>m)</u>	
۷AL	1. 20~1. 24	3.45	3.50		/																	
	1.25~1.29	3.50		/																	GS07	

- 1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
- 2. Check present shim size.
- 3. Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
- 4. Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

**Example:** Present shim is **2.95 mm.** 

Measured clearance is 0.47 mm.

Replace 2.95 mm shim with 3.15 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

#### **NOTICE**

Be sure to remeasure the clearance after selecting a shim according to the table. If the clearance is out of the specified range, use the additional shim.

Olf there is no valve clearance, use a shim that is a few sizes smaller, and remeasure the valve clearance.

 When installing the shim, face the marked side toward the valve lifter. At this time, apply engine oil to the shim or the valve lifter to keep the shim in place during camshaft installation.

#### NOTICE

Do not put shim stock under the shim. This may cause the shim to pop out at high rpm, causing extensive engine damage.

Do not grind the shim. This may cause it to fracture, causing extensive engine damage.

- Apply engine oil to the valve lifter surface and install the lifter.
- Install the camshafts (see Camshaft Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Recheck the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

# Air Suction System Damage Inspection

Remove:

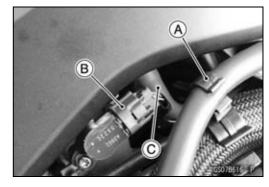
Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Clamp [A] (Other than US and CA Models)

Disconnect:

Subthrottle Sensor Connector [B] Air Switching Valve Hose [C]

- Connect the subthrottle sensor connector.
- Start the engine and run it at idle speed.
- Plug the air switching valve hose end [A] with your finger and feel vacuum pulsing in the hose.
- ★If there is no vacuum pulsation, check the hose line for leak. If there is no leak, check the air switching valve (see Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter) or air suction valve (see Air Suction Valve Inspection in the Engine Top End chapter).





#### 2-36 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### Clutch

#### Clutch Operation Inspection

- Pull the clutch lever just enough to take up the free play [A].
- Measure the gap between the lever and the lever holder.
- ★If the gap is too wide, the clutch may not release fully. If the gap is too narrow, the clutch may not engage fully. In either case, adjust it.

#### **Clutch Lever Free Play**

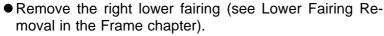
Standard: 2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)

# A 65088476 P

# **A** WARNING

The engine and exhaust system get extremely hot during normal operation and can cause serious burns. Never touch the engine or exhaust pipe during clutch adjustment.

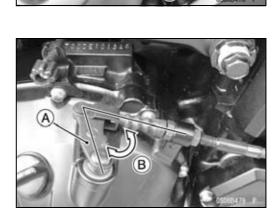
- Loosen the locknut [A].
- Turn the adjuster [B] so that 5 ~ 6 mm (0.20 ~ 0.24 in.) [C] of threads is visible.



- Slide the dust cover [A] at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen both adjusting nuts [B] at the clutch cover as far as they will go.
- Pull the clutch outer cable [C] tight and tighten the adjusting nuts against the clutch cover [D].
- Slip the dust cover back onto place.
- Turn the adjuster at the clutch lever until the free play is correct.
- Push the release lever [A] toward the front of the motorcycle until it becomes hard to turn.
- OAt this time, the release lever should have the proper angle shown.

60° [B]

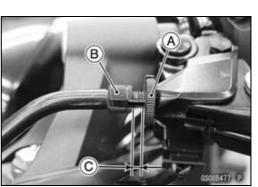
★If the angle is wrong, check the clutch and release parts for wear.



# **A** WARNING

Too much cable play can prevent clutch disengagement and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. When adjusting the clutch or replacing the cable, be sure the upper end of the clutch outer cable is fully seated in its fitting, or it could slip into place later, creating enough cable play to prevent clutch disengagement.

 After the adjustment, start the engine and check that the clutch does not slip and that it releases properly.



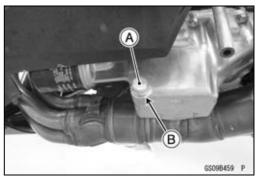
# **Engine Lubrication System**

# **Engine Oil Change**

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is vertical after warming up the engine.
- Remove the engine oil drain bolt [A] to drain the oil.
- OThe oil in the oil filter can be drained by removing the filter (see Oil Filter Replacement).
- Replace the drain bolt gasket [B] with a new one.
- Tighten the drain bolt.

Torque - Engine Oil Drain Bolt: 29 N-m (3.0 kgf-m, 21 ft-lb)

Remove the oil filler plug [A].





Pour in the specified type and amount of oil.

#### **Recommended Engine Oil**

Type: API SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM with JASO MA,

MA1 or MA2

Viscosity: SAE 10W-40

Capacity: 3.2 L (3.4 US qt) (when filter is not removed)

3.8 L (4.0 US qt) (when filter is removed)4.0 L (4.2 US qt) (when engine is completely

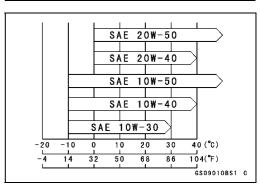
dry)

#### **NOTE**

- ODo not add any chemical additive to the oil. Oils fulfilling the above requirements are fully formulated and provide adequate lubrication for both the engine and the clutch.
- OAlthough 10W-40 engine oil is the recommended oil for most conditions, the oil viscosity may need to be changed to accommodate atmospheric conditions in your riding area.
- Replace the O-ring of the oil filler plug with a new one.
- Apply grease to the new O-ring.
- Install the oil filler plug.

# Torque - Oil Filler Plug: Hand-tighten

 Check the oil level (see Oil Level Inspection in the Engine Lubrication System chapter).



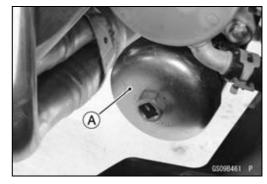
#### 2-38 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### Oil Filter Replacement

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change).
- Remove the oil filter with the oil filter wrench [A].

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249



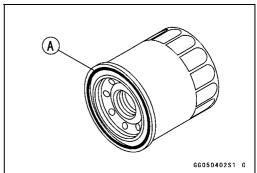
- Replace the filter with a new one.
- Apply grease to the gasket [A] before installation.
- Tighten the filter with the oil filter wrench.

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1249

Torque - Oil Filter: 17 N-m (1.7 kgf-m, 13 ft-lb)

#### **NOTE**

- O Hand tightening of the oil filter can not be allowed since it does not reach to this tightening torque.
- Pour in the specified type and capacity of oil (see Engine Oil Change).



#### Wheels/Tires

#### Air Pressure Inspection

- Remove the air valve cap.
- Measure the tire air pressure with an air pressure gauge [A] when the tires are cold (that is, when the motorcycle has not been ridden more than a mile during the past 3 hours).
- Install the air valve cap.
- ★ Adjust the tire air pressure according to the specifications if necessary.

# Air Pressure (when Cold)

Front: Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load:

250 kPa (2.50 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 36 psi)

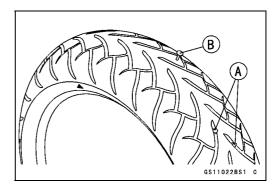
Rear: Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load:

290 kPa (2.90 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 42 psi)

# A A GJ05007BS1 C

# Wheels and Tires Inspection Wheel/Tire Damage Inspection

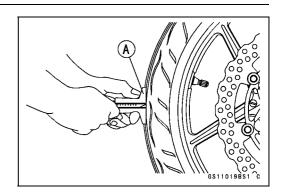
- Remove any imbedded stones [A] or other foreign particles [B] from tread.
- Visually inspect the tire for cracks and cuts, and replace the tire if necessary. Swelling or high spots indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
- Visually inspect the wheel for cracks, cuts and dents damage.
- ★If any damage is found, replace the wheel if necessary.



#### **Tire Tread Wear Inspection**

As the tire tread wears down, the tire becomes more susceptible to puncture and failure. An accepted estimate is that 90% of all tire failures occur during the last 10% of tread life (90% worn). So it is false economy and unsafe to use the tires until they are bald.

- Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge [A]. Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- ★ If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace the tire (see Tire Removal/Installation in the Wheels/Tires chapter).



#### **Tread Depth**

Standard:

Front 3.6 mm (0.14 in.) Rear 5.8 mm (0.23 in.)

**Service Limit:** 

Front 1 mm (0.04 in.)

(AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)

Rear 2 mm (0.08 in.) (Up to 130 km/h (80 mph))

3 mm (0.12 in.) (Over 130 km/h (80 mph))

# **A** WARNING

Some replacement tires may adversely affect handling and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. To ensure proper handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

#### NOTE

- OMost countries may have their own regulations a minimum tire tread depth: be sure to follow them.
- OCheck and balance the wheel when a tire is replaced with a new one.

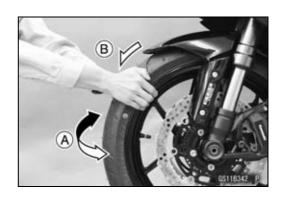
#### Wheel Bearing Damage Inspection

 Raise the front wheel off the ground with the jack (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

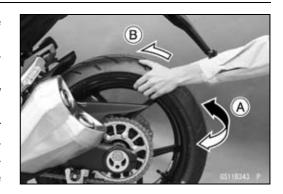
- Turn the handlebars all the way to the right or left.
- Inspect the roughness of the front wheel bearing by pushing and pulling [A] the wheel.
- Spin [B] the front wheel lightly, and check for smoothly turn, roughness, binding or noise.
- ★If roughness, binding or noise is found, remove the front wheel and inspect the wheel bearing (see Front Wheel Removal, Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter).



# 2-40 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Inspect the roughness of the rear wheel bearing by pushing and pulling [A] the wheel.
- Spin [B] the rear wheel lightly, and check for smoothly turn, roughness, binding or noise.
- ★ If roughness, binding or noise is found, remove the rear wheel and inspect the wheel bearing (see Rear Wheel Removal, Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter) and coupling (see Coupling Bearing Inspection in the Final Drive chapter).



#### **Final Drive**

#### **Drive Chain Lubrication Condition Inspection**

Lubrication is necessary after riding through rain or on wet roads, or any time that the chain appears dry.

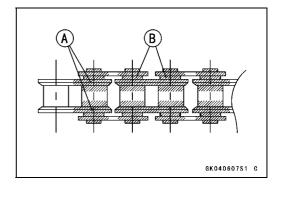
Use a lubricant for sealed chains to prevent deterioration of chain seals. If the chain is especially dirty, clean it using a cleaner for sealed chains following the instructions supplied by the chain cleaner manufacturer.

#### **NOTICE**

The O-rings between the side plates seal in the lubricant between the pin and the bushing. To avoid damaging the O-rings and resultant loss of lubricant, observe the following rules.

Use only chain cleaner for cleaning of the O-ring of the drive chain. Any other cleaning solution such as gasoline will cause deterioration and swelling of the O-ring. Immediately blow the chain dry with compressed air after cleaning. Complete cleaning and drying the chain within 10 minutes.

- Apply chain oil to the sides of the rollers so that oil will penetrate to the rollers and bushings. Apply the oil to the O-rings so that the O-rings will be coated with oil.
- Wipe off any excess oil.
   Oil Applied Areas [A]
   O-rings [B]
- Wipe off lubricant that gets on the tire surface.



# **Drive Chain Slack Inspection**

#### NOTE

- OCheck the slack with the motorcycle setting on its side stand.
- OClean the chain if it is dirty, and lubricate it if it appears dry.
- Check the wheel alignment (see Wheel Alignment Inspection).
- Rotate the rear wheel to find the position where the chain is tightest.
- Measure the vertical movement (chain slack) [A] midway between the sprockets.
- ★ If the chain slack exceeds the standard, adjust it.

#### Chain Slack

Standard: 20 ~ 30 mm (0.8 ~ 1.2 in.)

# Drive Chain Slack Adjustment

- Loosen the chain adjuster clamp bolt [A] (Both Sides).
- Using an Allen wrench [B], turn the adjusters [C] forward or rearward until the drive chain has the correct amount of chain slack.
- Tighten:

Torque - Chain Adjuster Clamp Bolts: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf·m, 48 ft·lb)

#### Wheel Alignment Inspection

- Check that the notch [A] on the swingarm should point to the same marks or positions [B] on the adjuster (Both Sides).
- ★If they do not, adjust the chain slack (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment) and align the wheel alignment.

# **A** WARNING

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear and may result in an unsafe riding condition. Be sure the wheel is properly aligned.

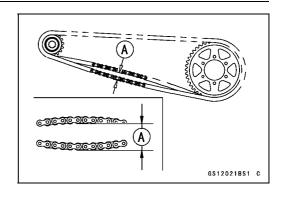
#### Wheel Alignment Adjustment

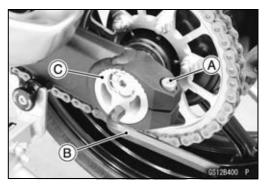
- Remove the right retaining ring [A].
- Loosen the axle nut [B].
- Loosen the right chain adjuster clamp bolt [C], and turn the right chain adjuster [D] so that the left and right notches on the swingarm may point to the same marks or positions on the left and right adjusters.
- Tighten:

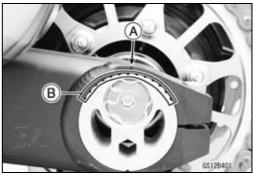
Torque - Chain Adjuster Clamp Bolt: 65 N·m (6.6 kgf·m, 48 ft·lb)

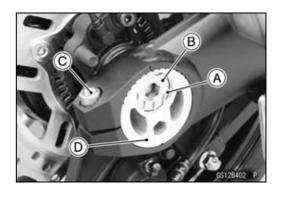
Rear Axle Nut: 100 N·m (10.2 kgf·m, 73.8 ft·lb)

 Replace the right retaining ring with a new one and install it.







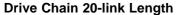


# 2-42 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### **Drive Chain Wear Inspection**

- Remove the chain cover (see Drive Chain Removal in the Final Drive chapter).
- Rotate the rear wheel to inspect the drive chain for damaged rollers, and loose pins and links.
- ★ If there is any irregularity, replace the drive chain.
- ★Lubricate the drive chain if it appears dry.
- Stretch the chain taut by hanging a 10 kg (22 lb) weight [A] on the chain.
- Measure the length of 20 links [B] on the straight part [C] of the chain from the pin center of the 1st pin to the pin center of the 21st pin. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurements at several places.
- ★ If any measurements exceed the service limit, replace the chain. Also, replace the front and rear sprockets when the drive chain is replaced.



Standard: 317.5 ~ 318.2 mm (12.50 ~ 12.53 in.)

Service Limit: 319 mm (12.6 in.)



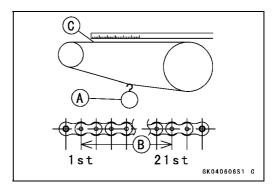
A chain that breaks or jumps off the sprockets could snag on the engine sprocket or lock the rear wheel, severely damaging the motorcycle and causing it to go out of control. Inspect the chain for damage and proper adjustment before each ride. If chain wear exceeds the service limit, replace it with the standard chain.

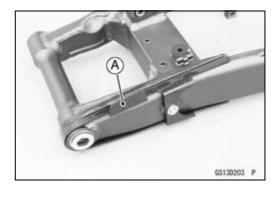
#### **Standard Chain**

Make: ENUMA
Type: EK525ZX
Link: 112 links

#### Chain Guide Wear Inspection

- Remove the swingarm (see Swingarm Removal in the Suspension chapter).
- Visually inspect the chain guide [A].
- ★Replace the chain guide if it shows any signs of abnormal wear or damage.



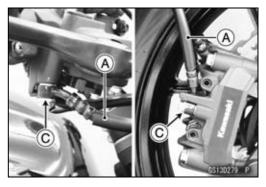


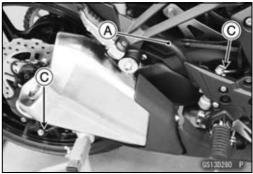
# **Brakes**

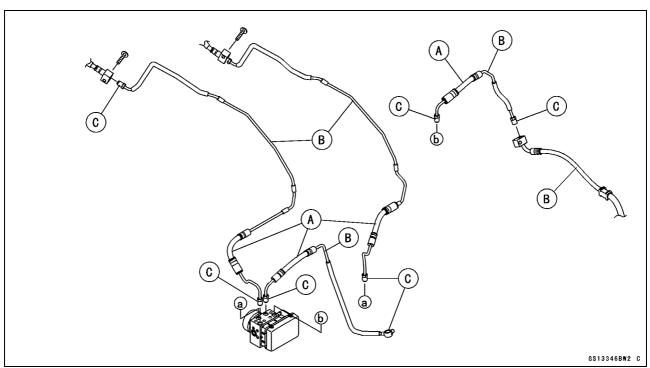
# **Brake System Inspection**

# Brake Fluid Leak (Brake Hose and Pipe) Inspection

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Apply the brake lever or pedal and inspect the brake fluid leak from the brake hoses [A], pipes [B] and fittings [C].
- ★ If the brake fluid leaked from any position, inspect or replace the problem part.







# 2-44 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# Brake Hose and Pipe Damage and Installation Condition Inspection

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Inspect the brake hoses, pipe and fittings for deterioration, cracks and signs of leakage.
- OThe high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak [A] or the hose, pipe to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- ★Replace the hose and pipe if any crack [B], bulge [C] or leakage is noticed.
- ★Tighten any brake hose banjo bolts and brake pipe joint nuts.

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Pipe Joint Nuts: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

- Inspect the brake hose and pipe routing.
- ★If any brake hose and pipe routing is incorrect, run the brake hose and pipe according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.

#### **Brake Operation Inspection**

- Inspect the operation of the front and rear brake by running the vehicle on the dry road.
- ★If the brake operation is insufficiency, inspect the brake system.

# **A** WARNING

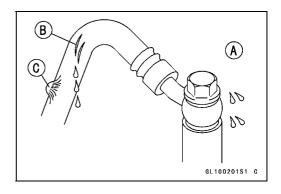
When test riding the vehicle, be aware of surrounding traffic for your safety.

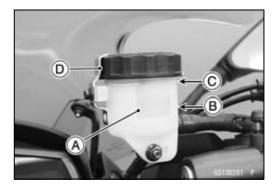
#### **Brake Fluid Level Inspection**

Check that the brake fluid level in the front brake reservoir
 [A] is above the lower level line
 [B].

#### NOTE

- OHold the reservoir horizontal by turning the handlebars when checking brake fluid level.
- ★If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].
- ORemove the stopper [D].

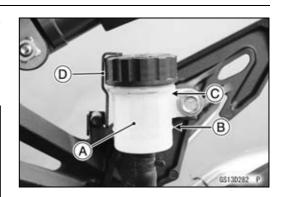




- Check that the brake fluid level in the rear brake reservoir
   [A] is above the lower level line
   [B].
- ★If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line [C].
- ORemove the stopper [D].

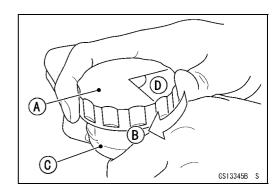
# **A** WARNING

Mixing brands and types of brake fluid can reduce the brake system's effectiveness and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not mix two brands of brake fluid. Change the brake fluid in the brake line completely if the brake fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the brake fluid that is already in the reservoir are unidentified.



# Recommended Disc Brake Fluid Grade: DOT4

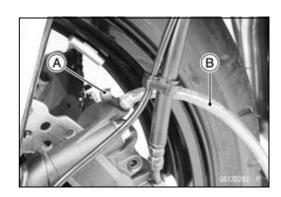
- Follow the procedure below to install the rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- OFirst, tighten the brake fluid reservoir cap [A] clockwise [B] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body [C], then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir body.
- Install the stopper and tighten the screw.



# Brake Fluid Change

#### **NOTE**

- OThe procedure to change the front brake fluid is as follows. Changing the rear brake fluid is the same as for the front brake.
- Level the brake fluid reservoir.
- Remove the reservoir cap, diaphragm plate and diaphragm.
- Remove the rubber cap [A] from the bleed valve on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh specified brake fluid.



# 2-46 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

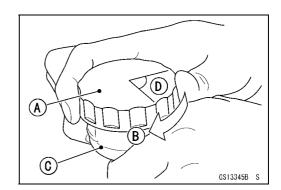
- Change the brake fluid.
- ORepeat this operation until fresh brake fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.
  - 1. Open the bleed valve [A].
  - 2. Apply the brake and hold it [B].
  - 3. Close the bleed valve [C].
  - 4. Release the brake [D].

#### **NOTE**

- O The fluid level must be checked often during the changing operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid. If the fluid in the reservoir runs out any time during the changing operation, the brakes will need to be bled since air will have entered the brake line.
- OFront Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install the diaphragm, diaphragm plate and reservoir cap.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)

- Follow the procedure below to install the rear brake fluid reservoir cap correctly.
- OFirst, tighten the rear brake fluid reservoir cap [A] clockwise [B] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body [C], then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir body.

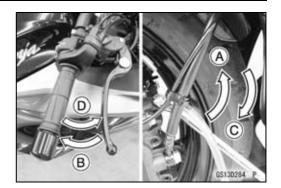


- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.
  - Torque Bleed Valves: 8.0 N·m (0.82 kgf·m, 71 in·lb)
- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- ★If necessary, bleed the air from the lines.

#### Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement

#### **NOTICE**

Brake fluid quickly damages painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.



This page intentionally left blank.

# 2-48 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### **NOTE**

OWhen removing the brake pipes and hoses on the hydraulic unit, remove them with the flare nut wrench according to each assembly of the exploded view in the Brakes chapter.

#### Remove:

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Battery Case (see Battery Case Removal in the Frame chapter)

Brake Pipe Joint Nuts [A]

Brake Hose Banjo Bolts [B]

Bolts [C]

Clamps

- There are washers on each side of the brake hose and pipe fitting. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- Before installing the brake pipe, check to see that there is no damage on the threads of the brake pipe joint nut.
- ★If there is any damage, replace the damaged parts with new ones.

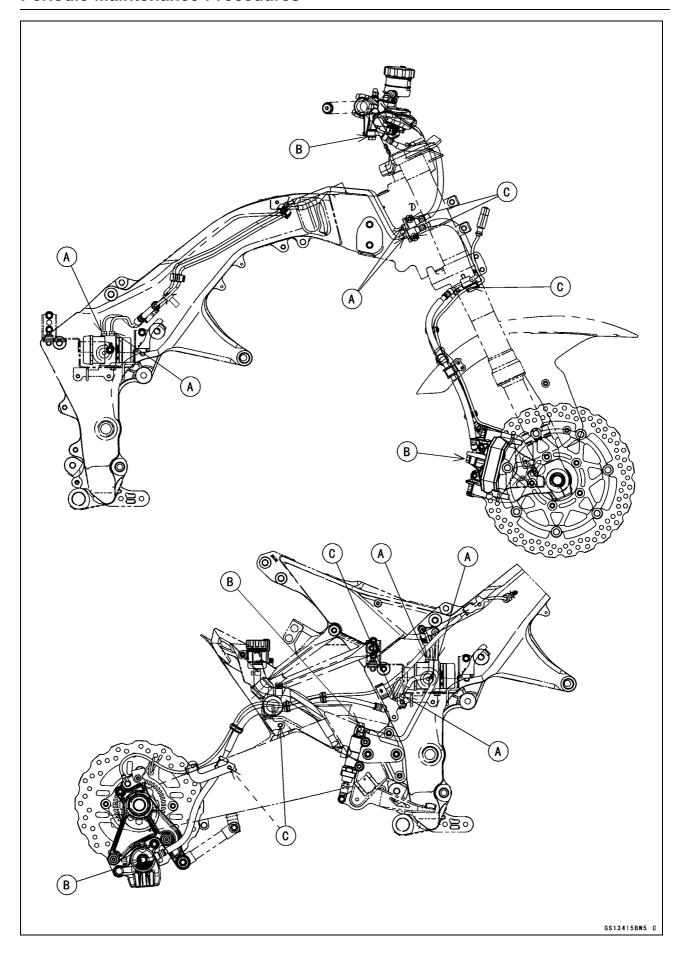
#### NOTE

- O Tighten the brake pipe joint nut at both ends of the brake pipe temporarily and then tighten them to the specified torque.
- Install the brake pipes and brake hoses to the specified angle (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Tighten the brake pipe joint nuts with the flare nut wrench.
- Tighten:

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Pipe Joint Nuts: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

 Fill the brake line after installing the brake hose and pipe (see Brake Fluid Change).



# 2-50 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

# Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

- Remove the front master cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Remove the seal cover [A], circlip [B], connector [C] and O-ring [D].

# Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Unscrew the locknut [E] and pivot bolt [F], and remove the brake lever.
- Remove the bleed valve [G] and rubber cap [H].
- Remove the piston assembly [I] as follows.
- ORemove the dust cover and push rod.
- ORemove the circlip [J].
- OPull out the piston (with primary cup and secondary cup).
- ORemove the return spring and spring guide.
- Replace:

Seal Cover [A]

Circlip [B]

O-ring [D]

Rubber Cap [H]

Piston Assembly [I]

Circlip [J]

Diaphragm [K]

#### **Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly**

- Remove the rear master cylinder (see Rear Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Remove the circlip [A], connector [B] and O-ring [C].

#### Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

- Slide the dust cover [D] out of place, and remove the circlip [E].
- Pull out the push rod assembly [F].
- Remove the piston assembly [G] and return spring [H].

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.

Replace:

Circlip [A]

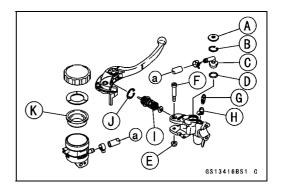
O-ring [C]

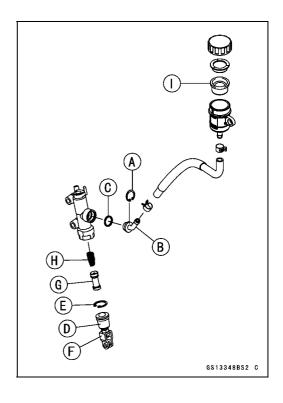
Circlip [E]

Push Rod Assembly [F]

Piston Assembly [G]

Diaphragm [I]





#### **Master Cylinder Assembly**

 Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol.

#### **NOTICE**

Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.

- Apply brake fluid to the new parts and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Apply silicone grease to the followings.

Front: Brake Lever Pivot Bolt

Rear: Dust Cover of Push Rod Assembly

• For the front master cylinder, tighten the brake lever pivot bolt and the locknut.

Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 8.9 in·lb)

Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.9 N·m (0.60 kgf·m, 52 in·lb)

• For the front master cylinder, install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque - Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve: 5.4 N·m (0.55 kgf·m, 48 in·lb)

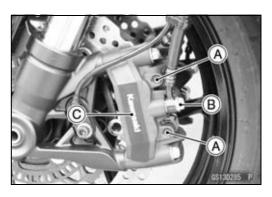
# Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement Front Caliper Disassembly

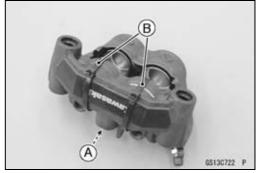
- Loosen the front caliper pad pins [A] and banjo bolt [B] and tighten them loosely.
- Remove:

Front Caliper [C] (see Front Caliper Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Brake Pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter)

 Hold the pistons nearest the oil passage [A] with the bands [B].





#### 2-52 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

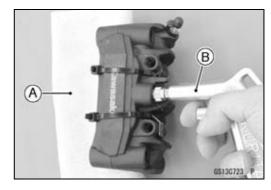
Using compressed air, remove the pistons.
 Cover the caliper opening with a clean heavy cloth [A].
 Lightly apply compressed air [B] to the oil passage.

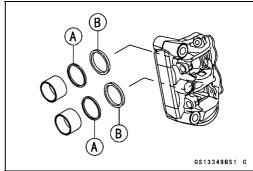
#### **A** WARNING

The piston in the brake caliper can crush hands and fingers. Never place your hand or fingers in front of the piston.

OPull out the pistons by hand.

- Remove the dust seals [A] and fluid seals [B].
- Cut the bands.
- Repeat the previous step to remove the pistons from the other side of the caliper body.
- Remove the bleed valve and rubber cap.





#### **Front Caliper Assembly**

Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

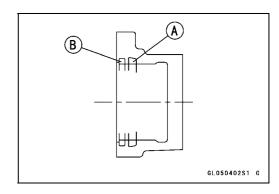
#### **NOTICE**

For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.
- Tighten:

Torque - Bleed Valves: 8.0 N·m (0.82 kgf·m, 71 in·lb)

- Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.
- OApply silicone grease to the fluid seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.
- Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones if they are damaged.
- OApply silicone grease to the dust seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.



- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

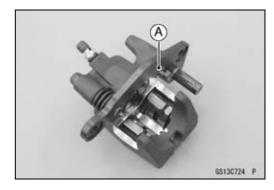
#### **Rear Caliper Disassembly**

Remove:

Rear Caliper (see Rear Caliper Removal in the Brakes chapter)

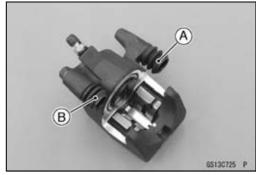
Brake Pads (see Rear Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Caliper Holder [A]



• Remove:

Dust Boot [A]
Friction Boot [B]



• Using compressed air, remove the piston.

Cover the caliper opening with a clean heavy cloth [A].
 Remove the piston by lightly applying compressed air [B] to where the brake line fits into the caliper.

### **A** WARNING

The piston in the brake caliper can crush hands and fingers. Never place your hand or fingers in front of the piston.

B (SS130726 P)

- Remove the pad spring.
- Remove the dust seal and fluid seal.
- Remove the bleed valve and rubber cap.

#### **Rear Caliper Assembly**

• Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

#### **NOTICE**

For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

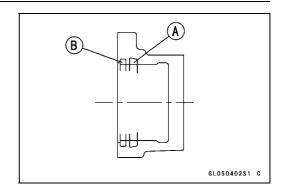
- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.
- Tighten:

Torque - Bleed Valve: 8.0 N·m (0.82 kgf·m, 71 in·lb)

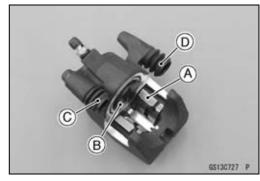
#### 2-54 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

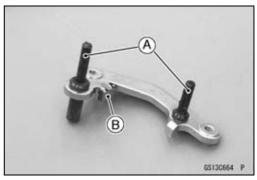
- Replace the fluid seal [A] with a new one.
- OApply silicone grease to the fluid seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the dust seal [B] with a new one.
- OApply silicone grease to the dust seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.



- Install the pad spring [A] in the caliper as shown.
- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the piston [B], and push it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the friction boot [C] and dust boot [D].



- Apply a silicone grease to the caliper holder shafts [A].
- Check that the guide [B] is in place on the caliper holder.
- Assemble the caliper and the caliper holder.
- Install the pads (see Rear Brake Pad Installation in the Brakes chapter).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.



#### **Brake Pad Wear Inspection**

- Remove the brake pads (see Front/Rear Brake Pad Removal in the Brakes chapter).
- Check the lining thickness [A] of the pads in each caliper.
- ★ If the lining thickness of either pad is less than the service limit [B], replace both pads in the caliper as a set.

Front Brake Pad [C] Rear Brake Pad [D]

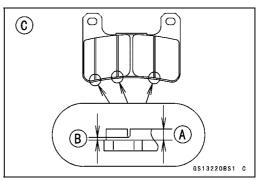
### **Pad Lining Thickness**

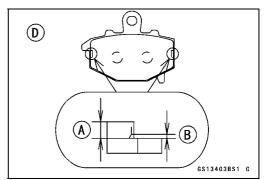
Standard:

Front 4.0 mm (0.16 in.)

Rear 5.0 mm (0.20 in.)

Service Limit: 1 mm (0.04 in.)





#### **Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection**

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- The brake light (LED) [A] should go on when the brake lever is applied or after the brake pedal is depressed about 10 mm (0.39 in.).

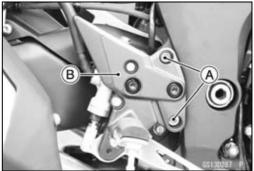


- ★If it does not, adjust the brake light switch.
- Remove:

Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts [A]

• Pull the right footpeg bracket [B] outward.



 While holding the switch body, turn the adjusting nut to adjust the switch.

Switch Body [A]

Adjusting Nut [B]

Light sooner as the body rises [C]

Light later as the body lowers [D]

#### **NOTICE**

To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does not turn during adjustment.



Torque - Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Install:

Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter)

★ If it does not go on, inspect or replace the following parts. Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

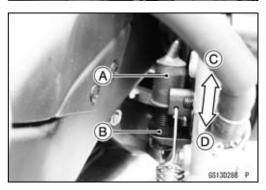
Brake Light (LED) (see Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A and Brake Light/Horn Fuse 7.5 Å (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Front Brake Light Switch [A] (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Rear Brake Light Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)





#### 2-56 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

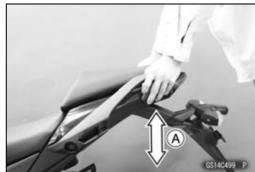
#### Suspension

#### Suspension System Inspection

Front Forks/Rear Shock Absorber Operation Inspection

- Pump the forks down and up [A] 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★If the forks do not smoothly or noise is found, inspect the fork oil level or fork clamps (see Front Fork Oil Change in the Suspension chapter).
- Pump the rear seat down and up [A] 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★If the shock absorber does not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the oil leak (see Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak Inspection).





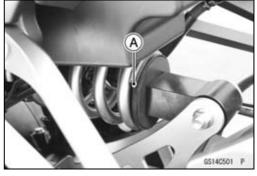
#### Front Fork Oil Leak Inspection

- Visually inspect the front forks [A] for oil leakage.
- ★Replace any defective parts, if necessary.



#### **Rear Shock Absorber Oil Leak Inspection**

- Visually inspect the rear shock absorber [A] for oil leakage.
- ★If the oil leakage is found on it, replace the rear shock absorber with a new one.



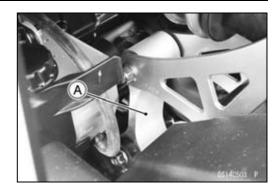
#### **Rocker Arm Operation Inspection**

- Pump the seat down and up 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the rocker arms [A] do not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the fasteners and bearings (see Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection in the Suspension chapter).



#### **Tie-Rod Operation Inspection**

- Pump the seat down and up 4 or 5 times, and inspect the smooth stroke.
- ★ If the tie-rod [A] do not smoothly stroke or noise is found, inspect the fasteners and tie-rod bearings (see Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection in the Suspension chapter).



#### **Steering**

#### Steering Play Inspection

 Raise the front wheel off the ground with the jack (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

- With the front wheel pointing straight ahead, alternately tap each end of the handlebars. The front wheel should swing fully left and right from the force of gravity until the fork hits the stop.
- ★ If the wheel binds or catches before the stop, the steering is too tight.
- Feel for steering looseness by pushing and pulling [A] the forks.
- ★If you feel looseness, the steering is too loose.

#### NOTE

- OThe cables and wiring will have some effect on the motion of the fork which must be taken into account.
- OBe sure the leads and cables are properly routed.
- OThe bearings must be in good condition and properly lubricated in order for any test to be valid.

#### Steering Play Adjustment

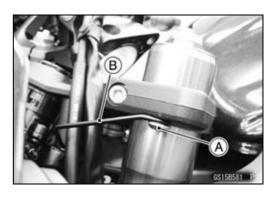
Remove:

Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Handlebar Holders (see Handlebar Removal in the Steering chapter)

 Remove the bolt [A], and free the leads from the guide [B] on both side.

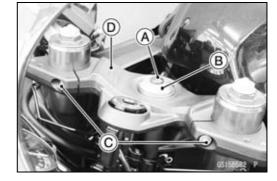




#### 2-58 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

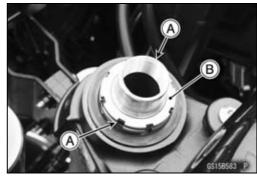
#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

- Remove:
  - Steering Stem Head Bolt Plug [A] Steering Stem Head Bolt [B] and Washer
- Loosen the upper front fork clamp bolts [C].
- Remove the stem head [D].



- Bend the claws [A] of the claw washer straighten.
- Remove:

Steering Stem Locknut [B] Claw Washer



 Adjust the steering using the steering stem nut wrench [A].

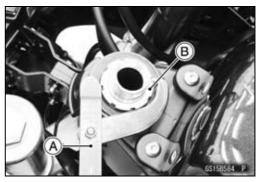
#### Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

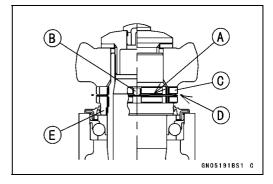
- ★ If the steering is too tight, loosen the stem nut [B] a fraction of a turn.
- ★ If the steering is too loose, tighten the stem nut a fraction of a turn.

#### NOTE

OTurn the stem nut 1/8 turn at time maximum.

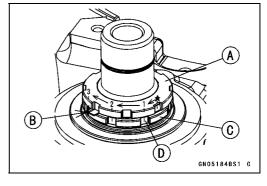
- Install the claw washer [A] so that its bent claws [B] faces upward, and engage the bent claws with the grooves of steering stem locknut [C].
- Hand tighten the steering stem locknut until it contacts against the claw washer.
- Check if the straight claws [D] of the claw washer aligned with the grooves of the steering stem nut [E].





#### In case of the claws positioned between the grooves:

- Tighten the steering stem locknut [A] until the straight claws aligned with 3rd grooves [B] of the steering stem nut [C].
- OCount the number of groove from the **first** aligned groove [D] as shown.
- Bend the two straight claws downward into the groove of the steering stem nut.



#### In case of the claws aligned with the grooves:

- Tighten the steering stem locknut [A] until the straight claws aligned with 3rd grooves [B] of the steering stem nut [C].
- OCount the number of groove from the **next** aligned groove [D] as shown.
- Bend the two straight claws downward into the groove of the steering stem nut.
- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer, and temporary tighten the stem head bolt.

# NOTE

O Tighten the upper front fork clamp bolts first, next the stem head bolt.

Torque - Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

Steering Stem Head Bolt: 110 N-m (11.2 kgf-m, 81.1 ft-lb)

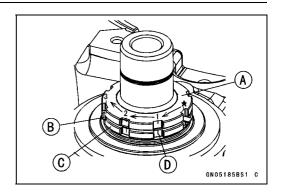


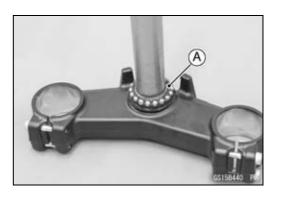
If the handlebars do not turn to the steering stop, they may cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Be sure the cables, harnesses and hoses are routed properly and do not interfere with handlebar movement (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

- Check the steering again.
- ★ If the steering is still too tight or too loose, repeat the adjustment.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication

- Remove the steering stem (see Stem, Stem Bearing Removal in the Steering chapter).
- Using a high flash-point solvent, wash the upper and lower ball bearings [A] in the cages, and wipe the upper and lower outer races, which are press-fitted into the frame head pipe, clean off grease and dirt.
- Visually check the outer races and the ball bearings.
- ★Replace the bearing assemblies if they show wear or damage.
- Pack the upper and lower ball bearings in the cages with grease, and apply a light coat of grease to the upper and lower outer races.
- Install the steering stem (see Stem, Stem Bearing Installation in the Steering chapter).
- Adjust the steering (see Steering Play Adjustment).





#### 2-60 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

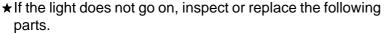
#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### **Electrical System**

# Lights and Switches Operation Inspection First Step

- Set the gear position in the neutral position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- The following lights should go on according to below table.

City Light (LED) [A]	Goes on
Taillight (LED) [B]	Goes on
License Plate Light [C]	Goes on
Meter Panel Illumination (LED) [D]	Goes on
Meter Panel LCD [E]	Goes on
Green Neutral Indicator (LED) [F]	Goes on
Oil Pressure Warning Indicator [G] and Red Warning Indicator (LED) [H]	Goes on
Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) [I]	Goes on



Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight (LED) Assembly (see Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter)

License Plate Light Bulb (see License Plate Light Bulb Replacement in the Electrical System chapter)

Meter Panel LCD (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Green Neutral Indicator (LED) (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Red Warning Indicator (LED) (Oil Pressure Warning) (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Meter Panel Illumination (LED) (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A, Meter Fuse 7.5 A and Brake Light/Horn Fuse 7.5 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Ignition Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

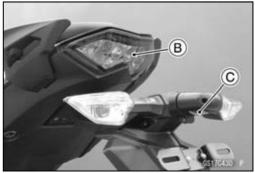
Oil Pressure Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

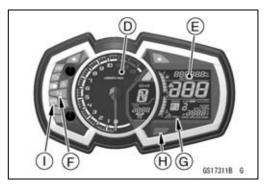
Gear Position Sensor (see Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) (see Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) Inspection in the Brakes chapter)







- Turn the ignition switch off.
- The all lights should go off.
- OFor models equipped with an immobilizer system, red warning indicator (LED) will blinks. Refer to the Immobilizer System (Equipped Models) section in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★ If the light does not go off, replace the ignition switch.

#### **Second Step**

- Turn the ignition switch to hazard position.
- The all lights should go off.
- ★If the light goes on, inspect or replace the following item. Ignition Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

#### **Third Step**

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Turn on the turn signal switch [A] (left or right position).
- The left or right turn signal lights [B] (front and rear) according to the switch position should blink.
- The green turn signal indicators (LED) [C] in the meter unit should blink.
- ★If the each light does not blink, inspect or replace the following parts.

Turn Signal Light Bulb (see Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement in the Electrical System chapter)

Green Turn Signal Indicator (LED) (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay Fuse 7.5 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay (see Turn Signal Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

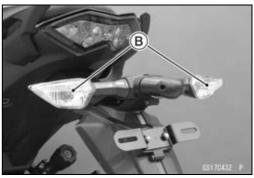
Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- Push the turn signal switch.
- The turn signal lights and green turn signal indicator (LED) should go off.
- ★ If the light does not go off, inspect or replace the following parts.

Turn Signal Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Turn Signal Relay (see Turn Signal Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)







#### 2-62 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

#### **Fourth Step**

- Set the dimmer switch [A] to low beam position.
- Start the engine.
- The low beam headlights should go on.
- ★ If the low beam headlights do not go on, inspect or replace the following parts.

Headlight (LED) Assembly (see Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Fuse 25 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Dimmer Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Headlight Relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- Set the dimmer switch to high beam position.
- The low beam [A] and high beam [B] headlights should go on.
- The blue high beam indicator (LED) [C] should goes on.
- ★ If the high beam headlight and/or blue high beam indicator (LED) does not go on, inspect or replace the following parts.

Headlight (LED) Assembly (see Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter)

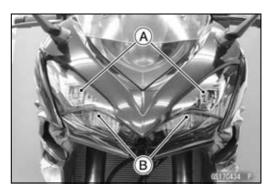
Dimmer Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

- Turn the engine stop switch to stop position.
- The low beam and high beam headlights should stay going on.
- ★If the headlights and blue high beam indicator (LED) go off, inspect or replace the headlight relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- The headlights and blue high beam indicator (LED) should go off.

#### Headlight Aiming Inspection

- Inspect the headlight beam for aiming.
- ★If the headlight beam points to one side rather than straight ahead, adjust the horizontal beam.





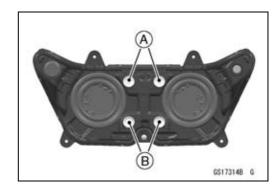


#### **Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment**

- Turn the horizontal adjuster [A] in both headlights in or out until the beam points straight ahead.
- ★If the headlight beam points too low or high, adjust the vertical beam.

#### **Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment**

 Turn the vertical adjuster [B] in both headlights in or out to adjust the headlight vertically.



#### **NOTE**

- On high beam, the brightest points should be slightly below horizontal with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated. Adjust the headlight to the proper angle according to local regulations.
- OFor the US model, the proper angle is 0.4 degrees below horizontal. This is 50 mm (2.0 in.) drop at 7.6 m (25 ft) measured from the center of the headlight with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated.

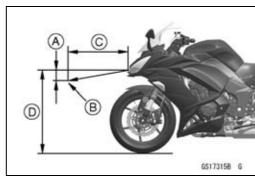
50 mm (2.0 in.) [A] Center of Brightest Spot [B] 7.6 m (25 ft) [C] Height of Headlight Center [D]



- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Inspect the side stand switch [A] operation accordance to below table.



Side Stand	Gear Position	Clutch Lever	Engine Start	Engine Run
Up	Neutral	Released	Starts	Continue running
Up	Neutral	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running
Up	In Gear	Released	Does not start	Continue running
Up	In Gear	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running
Down	Neutral	Released	Starts	Continue running
Down	Neutral	Pulled in	Starts	Continue running
Down	In Gear	Released	Does not start	Stops
Down	In Gear	Pulled in	Does not start	Stops





#### 2-64 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

★If the side stand switch operation does not work, inspect or replace the following parts.

Battery (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Ignition Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Ignition Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Side Stand Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Engine Stop Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Button (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Gear Position Sensor (see Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Starter Lockout Switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Relay (see Starter Relay Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Relay Box (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Circuit Relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Harness (see Wiring Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

★If the all parts are good condition, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).

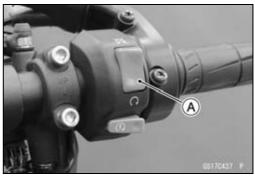
# **Engine Stop Switch Operation Inspection**First Step

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Set the gear position in the neutral position.
- Turn the engine stop switch to stop position [A].
- Push the starter button.
- The engine does not start.
- ★If the engine starts, inspect or replace the engine stop switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).

#### **Second Step**

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Set the gear position in the neutral position.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position [A].
- Push the starter button and start the engine.
- Turn the engine stop switch to stop position.
- Immediately the engine should be stop.
- ★If the engine does not stop, inspect or replace the engine stop switch (see Switch Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the engine stop switch is good condition, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).





#### Spark Plug Replacement

- Remove the stick coils (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter).
- Remove the spark plugs using the 16 mm (0.63 in.) plug wrench [A] vertically.
- Replace the spark plugs with new ones.

Standard Spark Plug

Type: NGK CR9EIA-9

• Insert the spark plug vertically into the spark plug hole with the spark plug installed in the plug wrench [A], and finger-tighten it first.

#### **NOTICE**

If tightening the spark plug with the wrench inclined, the insulator of the spark plug may break.

• Tighten:

Torque - Spark Plugs: 13 N·m (1.3 kgf·m, 115 in·lb)

- Install the stick coils (see Stick Coil Installation in the Electrical System chapter).
- After installation, be sure the stick coils are installed securely by pulling up them lightly.

#### **Others**

#### **Chassis Parts Lubrication**

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.

#### NOTE

OWhenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or rainy conditions, or especially after using a high-pressure water spray, perform the general lubrication.

Pivots: Lubricate with Grease.

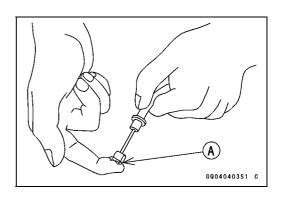
Brake Lever Brake Pedal Clutch Lever Side Stand

Points: Lubricate with Grease.

Clutch Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends [A] Throttle Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends







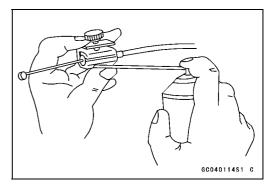
#### 2-66 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

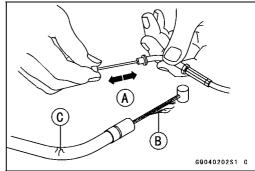
#### **Periodic Maintenance Procedures**

Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibitor.

Clutch Cable
Throttle Cables

- Lubricate the cables by seeping the oil between the cable and housing.
- OThe cable may be lubricated by using a commercially available pressure cable lubricator with an aerosol cable lubricant.
- With the cable disconnected at both ends, the inner cable should move freely [A] within the cable housing.
- ★If cable movement is not free after lubricating, if the cable is frayed [B], or if the cable housing is kinked [C], replace the cable.





# Condition of Bolts, Nuts and Fasteners Tightness Inspection

 Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.

#### **NOTE**

- OFor the engine fasteners, check the tightness of them when the engine is cold (at room temperature).
- ★If there are loose fasteners, retighten them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the Standard Torque Table. For each fastener, first loosen it by 1/2 turn, then tighten it.
- ★If cotter pins are damaged, replace them with new ones.

#### Bolt, Nut and Fastener to be checked

Engine:

Clutch Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut

Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts

**Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts** 

Muffler Body Clamp Bolts

Muffler Body Mounting Bolts and Nuts

Premuffler Chamber Mounting Bolt

Radiator Bolts

Wheels:

Front Axle Clamp Bolts

Front Axle

Rear Axle Nut

Brakes:

Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut

Brake Pedal Bolt

Caliper Mounting Bolts

Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts

Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Joint Cotter Pin

Suspension:

Front Fork Clamp Bolts

Rear Shock Absorber Bolts and Nuts

Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut

Tie-rod Nuts

Rocker Arm Nut

Steering:

Handlebar Holder Bolts

Steering Stem Head Bolt

Others:

Footpeg Bracket Bolts

Front Fender Mounting Bolts

Rear Frame Bolts

Side Stand Bolt

Side Stand Bracket Bolts

# Fuel System (DFI)

### **Table of Contents**

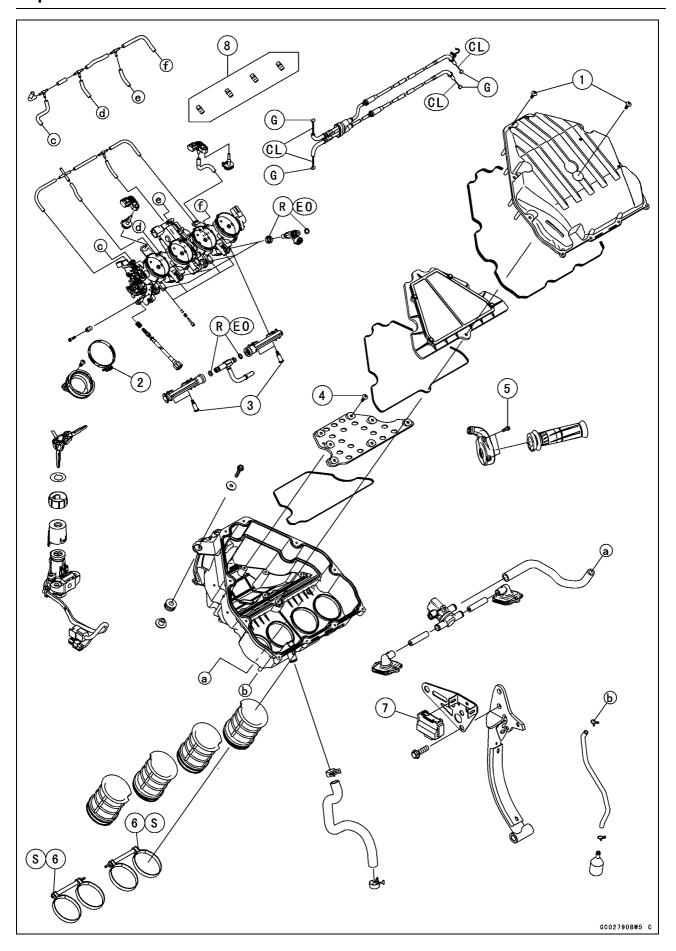
Exploded View	3-4	Water Temperature Sensor	
DFI System	3-10	Removal/Installation	3-60
DFI Components Naming	3-12	Water Temperature Sensor	
DFI Parts Location	3-17	Output Voltage Inspection	3-60
Specifications	3-21	Water Temperature Sensor	
Special Tools and Sealant	3-23	Resistance Inspection	3-61
DFI Servicing Precautions	3-25	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	
DFI Servicing Precautions	3-25	(Service Code 16) (DTC P2226,	
Troubleshooting the DFI System	3-27	P2227, P2228)	3-63
Outline	3-27	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	
Inquiries to Rider	3-31	Removal	3-63
DFI System Troubleshooting Guide	3-34	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	
Self-Diagnosis	3-39	Installation	3-63
Self-Diagnosis Outline	3-39	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	
Self-Diagnosis Procedures	3-40	Input Voltage Inspection	3-64
Service Code Reading	3-41	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	
Service Code Erasing	3-42	Output Voltage Inspection	3-65
Backups	3-44	Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21)	
Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code		(DTC P0335)	3-67
11) (DTC P0120, P0123)	3-47	Crankshaft Sensor	
Main Throttle Sensor		Removal/Installation	3-67
Removal/Adjustment	3-47	Crankshaft Sensor Resistance	
Main Throttle Sensor Input		Inspection	3-67
Voltage Inspection	3-47	Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage	
Main Throttle Sensor Resistance		Inspection	3-67
Inspection	3-48	Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor (Service	
Main Throttle Sensor Output		Code 24) (DTC P2158)	3-68
Voltage Inspection	3-48	Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor	
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1		Signal Inspection	3-68
(Service Code 12) (DTC P0105,		Gear Position Sensor (Service Code	
P0107)	3-51	25) (DTC P0914, P0915, P0916)	3-70
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1		Gear Position Sensor	
Removal	3-51	Removal/Installation	3-70
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1		Gear Position Sensor Input	
Installation	3-51	Voltage Inspection	3-70
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1		Gear Position Sensor Output	
Input Voltage Inspection	3-52	Voltage Inspection	3-71
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1		Front Wheel Rotation Sensor	
Output Voltage Inspection	3-53	(Service Code 27) (DTC P0500)	3-73
Intake Air Temperature Sensor		Front Wheel Rotation Sensor	
(Service Code 13) (DTC P0110,		Signal Inspection	3-73
P0112)	3-57	Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code	
Intake Air Temperature Sensor		31) (DTC C0064)	3-75
Removal/Installation	3-57	Vehicle-down Sensor Removal	3-75
Intake Air Temperature Sensor		Vehicle-down Sensor Installation.	3-76
Output Voltage Inspection	3-57	Vehicle-down Sensor Input	
Intake Air Temperature Sensor		Voltage Inspection	3-76
Resistance Inspection	3-59	Vehicle-down Sensor Output	
Water Temperature Sensor (Service		Voltage Inspection	3-77
Code 14) (DTC P0115, P0117)	3-60		

### 3-2 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32)		Subthrottle Valve Actuator	
(DTC P0220, P0223)	3-80	Inspection	3-98
Subthrottle Sensor		Subthrottle Valve Actuator	
Removal/Adjustment	3-80	Resistance Inspection	3-98
Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage		Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input	
Inspection	3-80	Voltage Inspection	3-99
Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage		Air Switching Valve (Service Code	
Inspection	3-81	64) (DTC P0410)	3-101
Subthrottle Sensor Resistance		Air Switching Valve	
Inspection	3-83	Removal/Installation	3-101
Oxygen Sensor - not activated		Air Switching Valve Inspection	3-101
(Service Code 33) (DTC P0130,		Oxygen Sensor Heater (Service	
P0132)	3-84	Code 67) (DTC P0030)	3-102
Oxygen Sensor Removal/Installa-	0.04	Oxygen Sensor Heater	0.400
tion	3-84	Removal/Installation	3-102
Oxygen Sensor Inspection	3-84	Oxygen Sensor Heater	
Immobilizer Amplifier (Service Code	0.07	Resistance Inspection	3-102
35, Equipped Models)	3-87	Oxygen Sensor Heater Power	0.400
Antenna Resistance Inspection	3-87	Source Voltage Inspection	3-103
Amplifier Input Voltage Inspection	3-87	Fuel Supply System (Service Code	
Blank Key Detection (Service Code		94) (DTC P0170)	3-105
36, Equipped Models)	3-88	Fuel Supply System Inspection	3-105
Ignition Key Inspection	3-88	Purge Valve (Service Code 3A) (DTC	
ECU Communication Error (Service		P0443) (Other than US and CA	
Code 39) (DTC U0001)	3-89	Models)	3-106
ECU Communication Line		Purge Valve Removal/Installation	3-106
Inspection	3-89	Purge Valve Inspection	3-106
Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41,		IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit)	
42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202,		(Service Code E8E)	3-108
P0203, P0204)	3-90	IMU Removal	3-108
Fuel Injector Removal/Installation	3-90	IMU Installation	3-108
Fuel Injector Audible Inspection	3-90	IMU Power Supply Inspection	3-108
Fuel Injector Resistance		IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit)	
Inspection	3-90	Communication Error (Service	
Fuel Injector Power Source		Code E8F)	3-110
Voltage Inspection	3-91	IMU Communication Line	
Fuel Injector Output Voltage		Inspection	3-110
Inspection	3-92	Warning Indicator Light (LED)	3-111
Fuel Injector Fuel Line Inspection	3-93	Yellow Engine Warning/Red	
Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4 (Service		Warning Indicator Light (LED)	0.444
Code 51, 52, 53, 54) (DTC P0351,	0.05	Inspection	3-111
P0352, P0353, P0354)	3-95	ECU	3-112
Stick Coil Removal/Installation	3-95	ECU Identification	3-112
Stick Coil Primary Winding	0.05	ECU Removal	3-112
Resistance Inspection	3-95	ECU Installation	3-112
Stick Coil Input Voltage	0.05	ECU Power Supply Inspection	3-113
Inspection	3-95	CAN Communication Line	3-116
Radiator Fan Relay (Service Code	0.07	CAN Communication Line	0.440
56) (DTC P0480)	3-97	Resistance Inspection	3-116
Radiator Fan Relay	0.07	CAN Communication Line	3-117
Removal/Installation	3-97	DFI Power Source	3-118
Radiator Fan Relay Inspection	3-97	ECU Fuse Removal	3-118
Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service	0.00	ECU Fuse Installation	3-118
Code 62) (DTC P2100)	3-98	ECU Fuse Inspection	3-118
Subthrottle Valve Actuator	0.00	ECU Main Relay	0.445
Removal	3-98	Removal/Installation	3-118
		ECU Main Relay Inspection	3-118

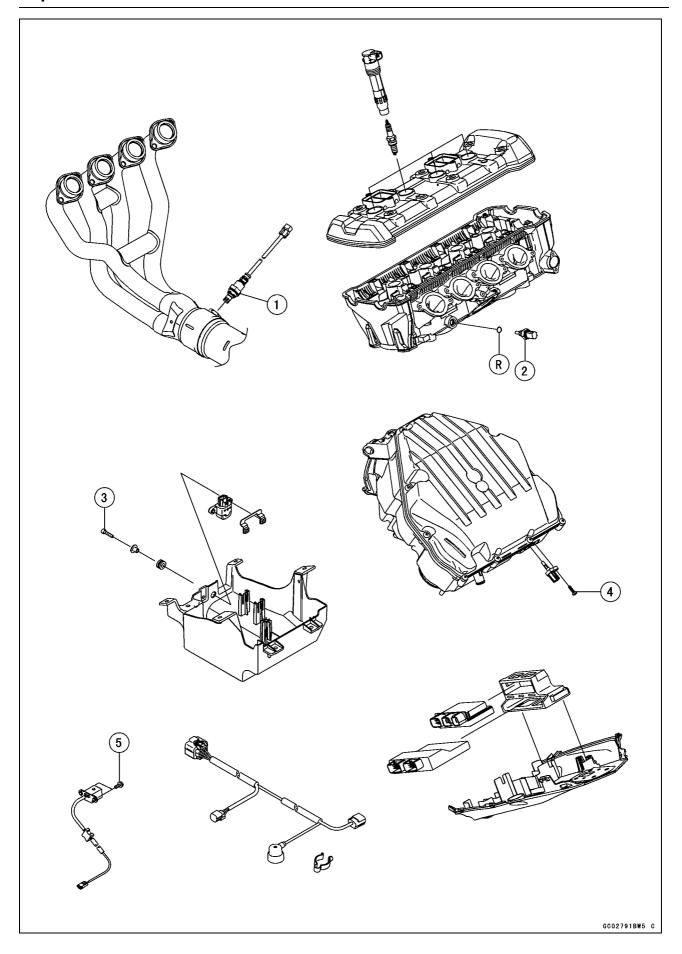
## FUEL SYSTEM (DFI) 3-3

Fuel Line	3-119	Throttle Body Assy Removal	3-128
Fuel Pressure Inspection	3-119	Throttle Body Assy Installation	3-130
Fuel Flow Rate Inspection	3-120	Throttle Body Assy Disassembly.	3-131
Fuel Pump	3-122	Throttle Body Assy Assembly	3-132
Fuel Pump Removal	3-122	Air Cleaner	3-133
Fuel Pump Installation	3-123	Air Cleaner Element	
Fuel Pump Operation Inspection.	3-123	Removal/Installation	3-133
Fuel Pump Operating Voltage		Air Cleaner Element Inspection	3-133
Inspection	3-124	Air Cleaner Oil Draining	3-133
Pressure Regulator Removal	3-125	Air Cleaner Housing Removal	3-133
Fuel Pump Relay		Air Cleaner Housing Installation	3-134
Removal/Installation	3-125	Fuel Tank	3-135
Fuel Pump Relay Inspection	3-125	Fuel Tank Removal	3-135
Throttle Grip and Cables	3-127	Fuel Tank Installation	3-137
Free Play Inspection	3-127	Fuel Tank and Cap Inspection	3-139
Free Play Adjustment	3-127	Fuel Tank Cleaning	3-140
Cable Installation	3-127	Evaporative Emission Control System	
Cable Lubrication	3-127	(other than US and CA Models)	3-141
Throttle Body Assy	3-128	Parts Removal/Installation	3-141
Idle Speed Inspection/Adjustment	3-128	Hose Inspection	3-141
Synchronization Inspection/Ad-		Purge Valve Inspection	3-141
justment	3-128	Canister Inspection	3-141



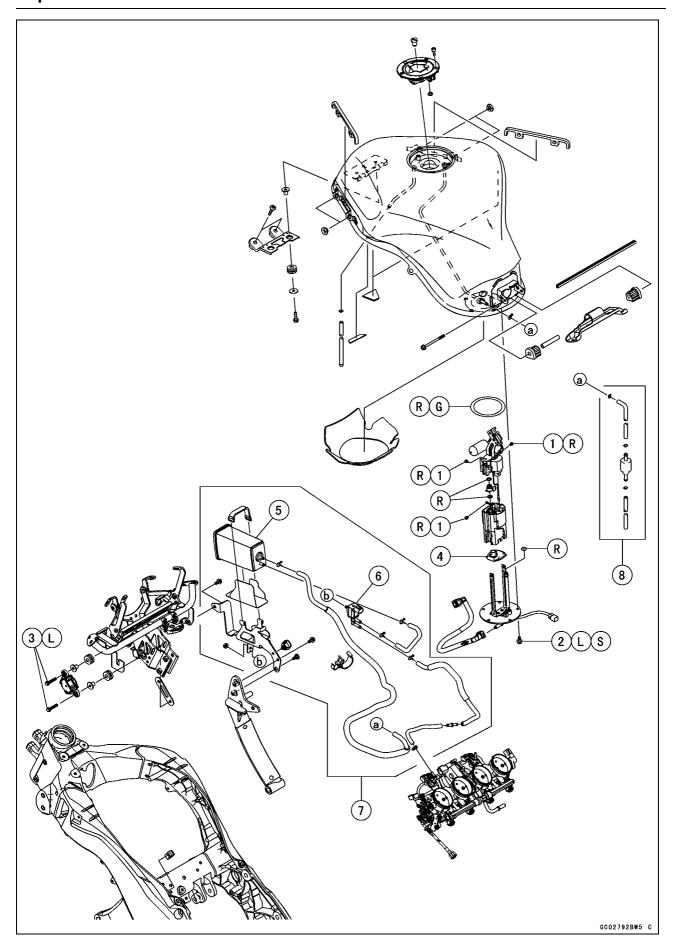
Na	Factorer		Damarka		
No. Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks	
1	Air Cleaner Housing Assembly Screws	1.1	0.11	10 in·lb	
2	Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in lb	
3	Delivery Pipe Assy Mounting Screws	3.43	0.350	30 in⋅lb	
4	Air Cleaner Housing Plate Screws	1.1	0.11	10 in·lb	
5	Throttle Case Bolts	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
6	Air Cleaner Housing Clamp Bolts	2.0	0.20	18 in·lb	S

- 7. Immobilizer System Equipped Models.
- 8. US and CA Models.
- CL: Apply cable lubricant.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - G: Apply grease.
  - R: Replacement Parts
  - S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.



No	Fastener		Damarka		
No.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
2	Water Temperature Sensor	12	1.2	106 in lb	
3	Vehicle-down Sensor Mounting Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	
4	Intake Air Temperature Sensor Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
5	Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	

R: Replacement Parts



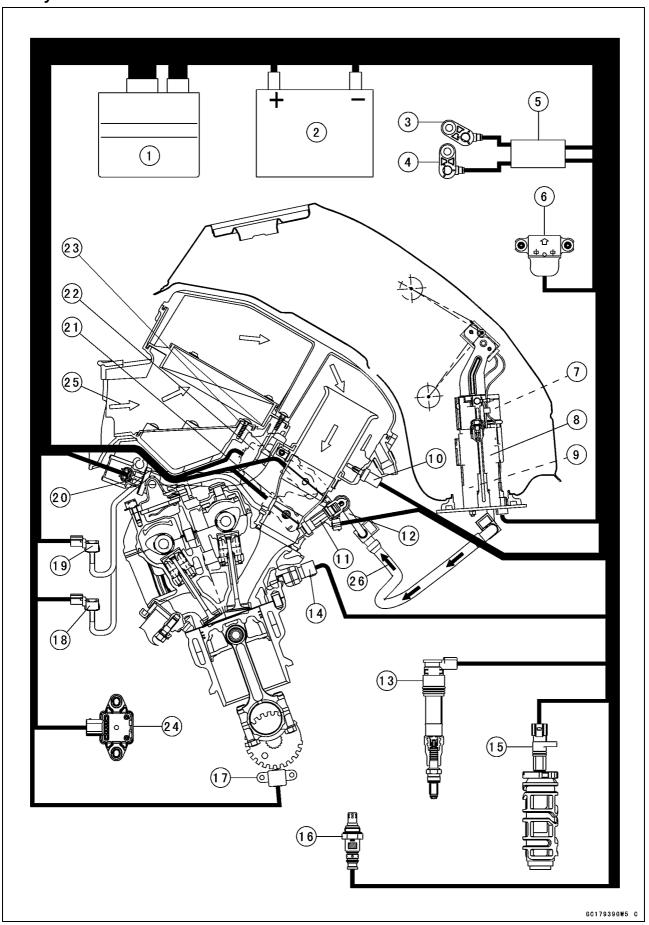
No	o. Fastener	Torque			Domorko
NO.		N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Fuel Pump Assembly Screws	0.98	0.10	8.7 in⋅lb	R
2	Fuel Pump Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L, S
3	IMU Mounting Bolts	6.5	0.66	58 in⋅lb	L

- 4. Fuel Filter
- 5. Canister
- 6. Purge Valve
- 7. Other than US and CA Models.
- 8. US and CA Models.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

### 3-10 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **DFI System**

### **DFI System**



#### **DFI System**

- 1. ECU
- 2. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 3. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 4. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 5. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 6. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 7. Pressure Regulator
- 8. Fuel Pump
- 9. Fuel Filter
- 10. Intake Air Temperature Sensor
- 11. Fuel Injectors
- 12. Delivery Pipe
- 13. Stick Coils
- 14. Water Temperature Sensor
- 15. Gear Position Sensor
- 16. Oxygen Sensor
- 17. Crankshaft Sensor
- 18. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1
- 19. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2
- 20. Air Switching Valve
- 21. Main Throttle Sensor
- 22. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 23. Subthrottle Sensor
- 24. IMU
- 25. Air Flow
- 26. Fuel Flow

### 3-12 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **DFI System**

#### **DFI Components Naming**

The terms used in the European regulation for DFI components are sometimes different from those used by Kawasaki. Use this table to cross reference terms which may appear in a generic scan tool when diagnosing the DFI system.

Sensors described in R44/2014 (Description per ISO 15031-6 in the parentheses)	Kawasaki Name
Barometric pressure sensor (Barometric pressure circuit)	Intake air pressure sensor #2
Crankshaft position sensor (Crankshaft position sensor "A")	Crankshaft sensor
Engine coolant temperature sensor (Engine coolant temperature sensor 1)	Water temperature sensor
Exhaust control valve angle sensor (Exhaust pressure control valve position sensor)	Exhaust butterfly valve actuator sensor
Gear shift position sensor (Gear Shift Position Circuit)	Gear position sensor
Intake air temperature sensor (Intake air temperature sensor 1)	Intake air temperature sensor
Manifold absolute pressure sensor (Manifold absolute pressure/barometric pressure circuit)	Intake air pressure sensor #1
O <sub>2</sub> sensor (binary/linear) signals (O <sub>2</sub> sensor)	Oxygen sensor
Throttle position sensor (Throttle/Pedal position sensor/switch "A")	Main throttle sensor
Throttle position sensor (Throttle/Pedal position sensor/switch "B")	Subthrottle sensor
Wheel speed sensor (Vehicle speed sensor "A")	Front wheel rotation sensor
Vehicle speed sensor (Vehicle speed sensor "B")	Rear wheel rotation sensor

Actuators described in R44/2014 (Description per ISO 15031-6 in the parentheses)	Kawasaki Name
Evaporative emission system purge control valve (Evaporative emission system purge control valve)	Purge valve
Exhaust control valve actuator (motor driven) (Exhaust pressure control valve)	Exhaust butterfly valve actuator
Fuel injector (Injector - cylinder 1 ~ 4)	Fuel injector
Ignition coil primary control circuits (Ignition coil "A ~ D" primary/secondary circuit)	Stick coil
O <sub>2</sub> sensor heater (HO <sub>2</sub> S heater control circuit)	Oxygen sensor heater
Secondary air injection system (Secondary air injection system)	Air switching valve
Throttle by wire actuator (Throttle actuator control motor circuit)	Subthrottle valve actuator

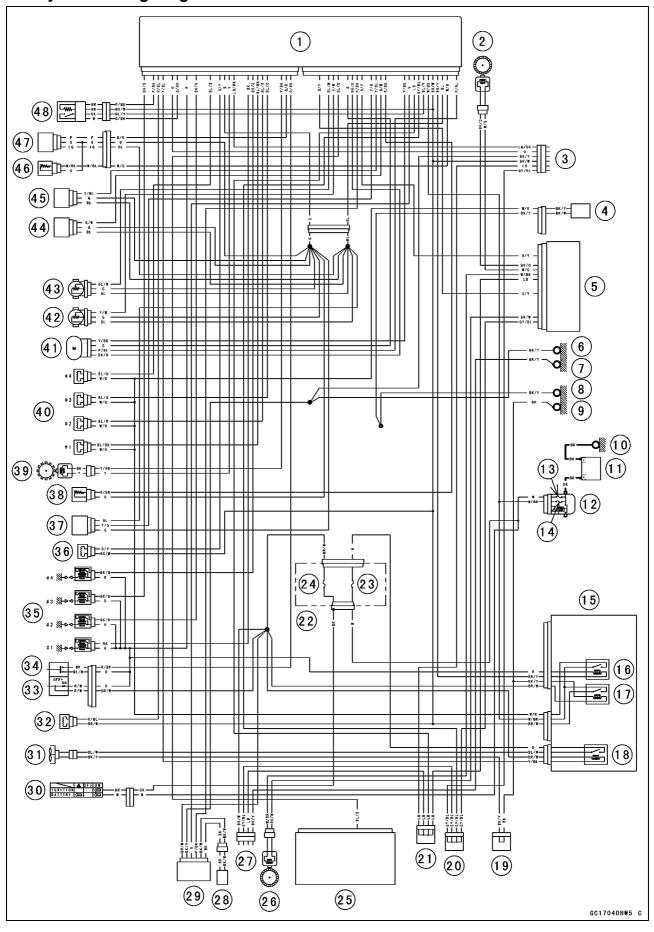
### **DFI System**

This page intentionally left blank.

### 3-14 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **DFI System**

### **DFI System Wiring Diagram**



#### **DFI System**

#### **Part Names**

- 1. ECU
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 3. Immobilizer (Equipped Models)/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector
- 4. Fuel Pump
- 5. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 6. Frame Ground (5)
- 7. Frame Ground (4)
- 8. Frame Ground (2)
- 9. Frame Ground (1)
- 10. Engine Ground
- 11. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 12. Starter Relay
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 15. Relay Box
- 16. Fuel Pump Relay
- 17. ECU Main Relay
- 18. Radiator Fan Relay
- 19. Joint Connector B
- 20. Joint Connector (1)
- 21. Joint Connector (2)
- 22. Fuse Box (1)
- 23. Fan Fuse 15 A
- 24. Ignition Fuse 15 A

- 25. Meter Unit
- 26. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 27. IMU
- 28. Immobilizer Antenna (Equipped Models)
- 29. Immobilizer Amplifier (Equipped Models)
- 30. Ignition Switch
- 31. Fan Motor
- 32. Air Switching Valve
- 33. Engine Stop Switch
- 34. Starter Button
- 35. Spark Plugs and Stick Coils
- 36. Purge Valve (Other than US and CA Models)
- 37. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 38. Intake Air Temperature Sensor
- 39. Crankshaft Sensor
- 40. Fuel Injectors
- 41. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 42. Main Throttle Sensor
- 43. Subthrottle Sensor
- 44. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2
- 45. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1
- 46. Water Temperature Sensor
- 47. Gear Position Sensor
- 48. Oxygen Sensor

#### OColor Codes:

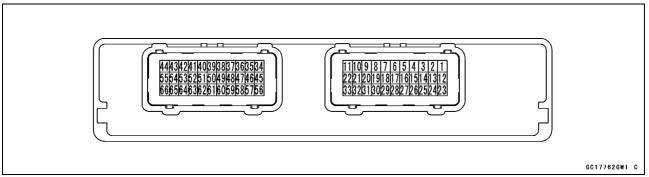
BK: Black GY: Gray PU: Purple
BL: Blue LB: Light Blue R: Red
BR: Brown LG: Light Green V: Violet
CH: Chocolate O: Orange W: White
DG: Dark Green P: Pink Y: Yellow

G: Green

#### 3-16 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **DFI System**

#### **Terminal Numbers of ECU Connectors**



#### **Terminal Names**

- 1. Subthrottle Valve Actuator: P/BL
- 2. Unused
- 3. Water Temperature Sensor: W/G
- 4. Power Supply to Sensors: BL
- 5. Fuel Pump Relay: BR/Y
- 6. Power Supply to ECU (from Battery): BR/W
- 7. Power Supply to ECU (from Battery): W/BK
- 8. Oxygen Sensor: BL/Y
- 9. CAN Communication Line (High): GY/BL
- 10. CAN Communication Line (Low): LB
- 11. Immobilizer Amplifier (Equipped Models): V
- 12. Subthrottle Valve Actuator: Y/BK
- 13. Unused
- 14. Unused
- 15. Unused
- 16. Intake Air Temperature Sensor: R/BK
- 17. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2: G/W
- 18. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1: Y/BL
- 19. Vehicle-down Sensor: Y/G
- 20. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Output: P
- 21. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal: R/Y
- 22. Immobilizer Amplifier (Equipped Models): P/BK
- 23. Subthrottle Valve Actuator: BK/O
- 24. Subthrottle Valve Actuator: G
- 25. Unused
- 26. Meter Communication Line: BL/O
- 27. Main Throttle Sensor: Y/W
- 28. Subthrottle Sensor: BL/W
- 29. Unused
- 30. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal: G/Y
- 31. Outside Temperature Sensor: BL/R
- 32. Unused
- 33. Side Stand Switch: G/BK

- 34. Upper Button: P/BL
- 35. Starter Button: R/BK
- 36. Gear Position Sensor: G/R
- 37. Crankshaft Sensor (-): Y/BK
- 38. Ground for Control System: BK/BL
- 39. Ground for Fuel System: BK/Y
- 40. Fuel Injector #3: BL/O
- 41. Fuel Injector #2: BL/R
- 42. Fuel Injector #1: BL/BK
- 43. Stick Coil #4: BK/G
- 44. Stick Coil #1: BK
- 45. Lower Button: Y/R
- 46. Starter Lockout Switch: R/G
- 47. External Communication Line (Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)/\*KDS): LG/BK
- 48. Crankshaft Sensor (+): Y
- 49. Ground for Sensors: G
- 50. Purge Valve (Other than US and CA Models): R/Y
- 51. Green Neutral Indicator Light: LG
- 52. Fuel Injector #4: BL/G
- 53. Yellow KTRC Indicator Light (LED): G/R
- 54. Unused
- 55. Stick Coil #2: BK/R
- 56. SEL Button: G/W
- 57. Engine Stop Switch: R
- 58. Ground: BK/BL
- 59. Oxygen Sensor Ground: G/BK
- 60. External Communication Line (Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)/\*KDS): O
- 61. Meter Unit (Tachometer): LB
- 62. Radiator Fan Relay: Y/BL
- 63. Air Switching Valve: R/BL
- 64. Oxygen Sensor Heater: P/BK
- 65. Ground for Ignition System: BK/Y
- 66. Stick Coil #3: BK/O
  - \*: KDS (Kawasaki Diagnostic System)

#### **DFI Parts Location**

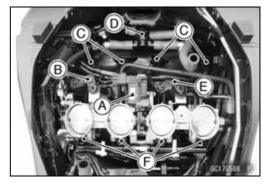
Subthrottle Valve Actuator [A] Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 [B] Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4 [C] Air Switching Valve [D] Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 [E] Fuel Injectors #1, #2, #3, #4 [F]

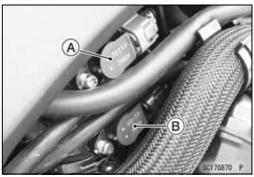
Subthrottle Sensor [A] Main Throttle Sensor [B]

Water Temperature Sensor [A]

Intake Air Temperature Sensor [A]

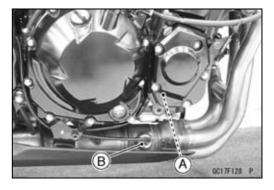
Crankshaft Sensor [A] Oxygen Sensor [B]







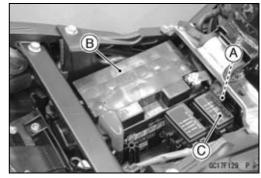




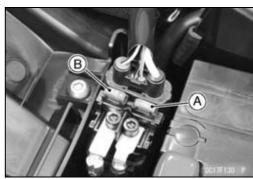
### 3-18 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **DFI Parts Location**

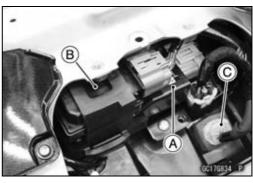
Vehicle-down Sensor [A] Battery 12 V 8 Ah [B] Fuse Box (1) [C]



Main Fuse 30 A [A] ECU Fuse 15 A [B]



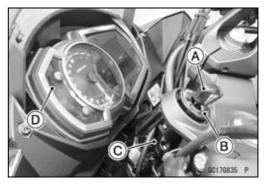
ECU [A]
Relay Box [B]
Immobilizer (Equipped Models)/Kawasaki Diagnostic
System Connector [C]



Fuel Pump [A]



Ignition Key [A] (Transponder, Immobilizer System Equipped Models)
Immobilizer Antenna [B] (Equipped Models)
Ignition Switch [C]
Yellow Engine Warning Indicator Light (LED) [D]

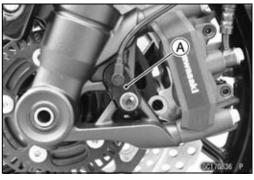


## **DFI Parts Location**

Immobilizer Amplifier [A] (Equipped Models)



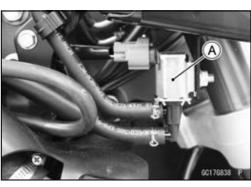
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [A]



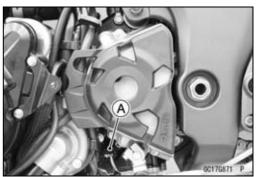
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor [A]



Purge Valve [A] (Other than US and CA Models)



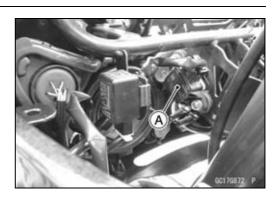
Gear Position Sensor [A]



## 3-20 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI Parts Location**

IMU [A]



## **Specifications**

Item	Standard
Digital Fuel Injection System	
Idle Speed	1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)
Throttle Body Assy:	
Throttle Valve	Dual throttle valve
Bore	φ38 mm (1.5 in.)
Throttle Body Vacuum	40.7 ±1.3 kPa (305 ±10 mmHg) at idle speed
Bypass Screws (Turn Out)	0 ~ 2 1/2 (for reference)
ECU:	
Make	DENSO
Туре	Digital memory type, with built in IC igniter, sealed with resin
Fuel Pressure (High Pressure Line)	294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm², 43 psi) with engine idling
Fuel Pump:	
Туре	In-tank pump (in fuel pump)
Discharge	50 mL (1.7 US oz.) or more for 3 seconds
Fuel Injectors:	
Type	EAT289
Nozzle Type	Fine atomizing type with 8 holes
Resistance	About 11.7 ~ 12.3 Ω @20°C (68°F)
CAN Communication Line:	
Resistance	About 120 Ω at ECU Terminals
Main Throttle Sensor:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V
Output Voltage	DC 1.02 ~ 1.06 V at idle throttle opening
	DC 4.22 ~ 4.42 V at full throttle opening (for reference)
Resistance	4 ~ 6 kΩ
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1/#2:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V
Output Voltage	DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at standard atmospheric pressure (see this text for details)
Intake Air Temperature Sensor:	
Output Voltage	About DC 2.25 ~ 2.50 V @20°C (68°F)
Resistance	5.4 ~ 6.6 kΩ @0°C (32°F)
	0.29 ~ 0.39 kΩ @80°C (176°F)
Water Temperature Sensor:	
Output Voltage	About DC 2.80 ~ 2.97 V @20°C (68°F)
Gear Position Sensor:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V
Output Voltage	in the text
Vehicle-down Sensor:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V
Output Voltage	With sensor tilted 60 ~ 70° or more right or left: DC 0.65 ~ 1.35 V
	With sensor arrow mark pointed up: DC 3.55 ~ 4.45 V

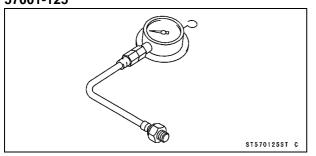
## 3-22 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Specifications**

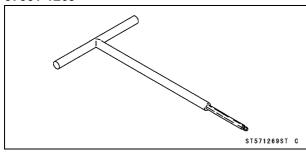
Item	Standard
Subthrottle Sensor:	
Input Voltage	DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V
Output Voltage	DC 1.08 ~ 1.12 V at subthrottle valve full close position
	DC $4.2 \sim 4.4 \text{ V}$ at subthrottle valve full open position (for reference)
Resistance	4 ~ 6 kΩ
Immobilizer Antenna (Equipped Models):	
Resistance	About 3.0 ~ 4.6 Ω
Subthrottle Valve Actuator:	
Resistance	About 5.2 ~ 7.8 Ω
Input Voltage	About DC 8.5 ~ 10.5 V and then 0 V or About DC 8.5 ~ 10.5 V
Oxygen Sensor:	
Output Voltage (Rich)	DC 0.7 V or more
Output Voltage (Lean)	DC 0.2 V or less
Heater Resistance	11.7 ~ 14.5 Ω @20°C (68°F)
Purge Valve (Other than US and CA Models):	
Resistance	30 ~ 34 Ω @20°C (68°F)
IMU:	
Input Voltage	Battery voltage
Throttle Grip and Cables	
Throttle Grip Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)
Air Cleaner	
Air Cleaner Element	Viscous paper element

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

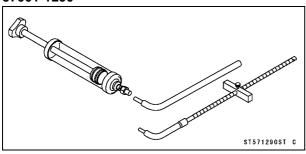
Oil Pressure Gauge, 5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-125



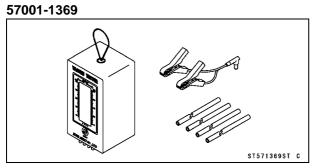
Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269



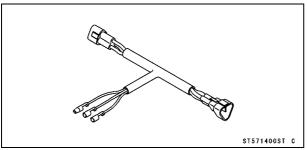
Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290



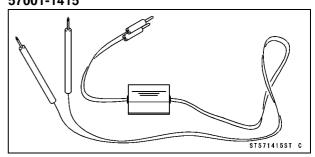
Vacuum Gauge:



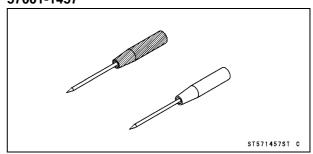
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter #1: 57001-1400



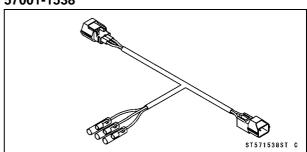
Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415



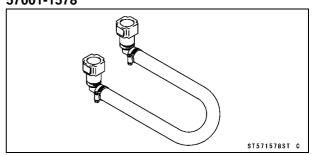
Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457



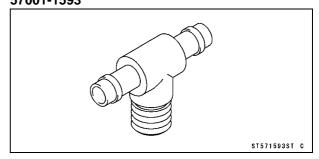
Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1538



**Extension Tube:** 57001-1578



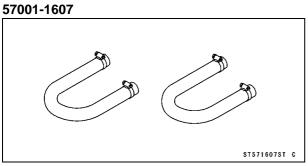
Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter: 57001-1593



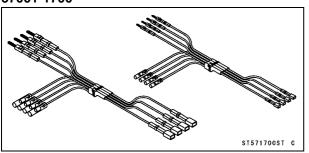
## 3-24 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

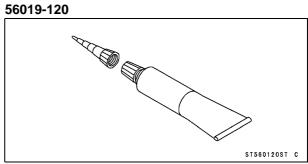
## Fuel Hose:



# Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700



## Liquid Gasket, TB1211:

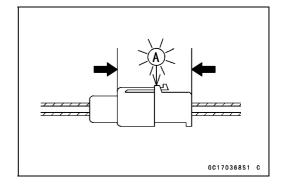


### **DFI Servicing Precautions**

### **DFI Servicing Precautions**

There are a number of important precautions that should be followed servicing the DFI system.

- OThis DFI system is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Do not use any other battery except for a 12 V sealed battery as a power source.
- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will damage the ECU.
- OTo prevent damage to the DFI parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- OTake care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- OWhen charging, remove the battery from the motorcycle. This is to prevent ECU damage by excessive voltage.
- OWhenever the DFI electrical connections are to be disconnected, first turn off the ignition switch, and disconnect the battery (–) terminal. Do not pull the lead, only the connector. Conversely, make sure that all the DFI electrical connections are firmly reconnected before starting the engine.
- OConnect these connectors until they click [A].



- ODo not turn the ignition switch on while any of the DFI electrical connectors are disconnected. The ECU memorizes service codes.
- ODo not spray water on the electrical parts, DFI parts, connectors, leads and wiring.
- Olf a transceiver is installed on the motorcycle, make sure that the operation of the DFI system is not influenced by electric wave radiated from the antenna. Check operation of the system with the engine at idle. Locate the antenna as far as possible away from the ECU.
- OWhen any fuel hose is disconnected, do not turn on the ignition switch. Otherwise, the fuel pump will operate and fuel will spout from the fuel hose.
- ODo not operate the fuel pump if the pump is completely dry. This is to prevent pump seizure.
- OBefore removing the fuel system parts, blow the outer surfaces of these parts clean with compressed air.
- OWhen any fuel hose is disconnected, fuel may spout out by residual pressure in the fuel line. Cover the hose joint with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.
- OWhen installing the fuel hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and run the fuel hoses with a minimum of bending so that the fuel flow will not be obstructed.
- ORun the hoses according to Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- OTo prevent corrosion and deposits in the fuel system, do not add to fuel any fuel antifreeze chemicals.

## 3-26 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI Servicing Precautions**

- Olf the motorcycle is not properly handled, the high pressure inside the fuel line can cause fuel to leak or the hose to burst. Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) and check the fuel hose [A].
- ★Replace the fuel hose if any fraying, cracks or bulges are noticed.



OTo maintain the correct fuel/air mixture (F/A), there must be no intake air leaks in the DFI system. Be sure to install the oil filler plug [A] after filling the engine oil.

Torque - Oil Filler Plug: Hand-tighten

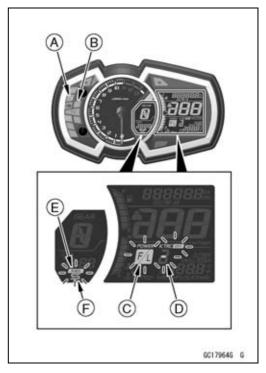


### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

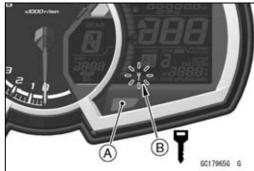
#### **Outline**

- When a problem occurs with DFI system, the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) [A] goes on to alert the rider.
- When a problem occurs with a electrical control system, the yellow warning indicator light (LED) [B] goes on and following indicator blinking on the LCD to indicate kind of malfunctioning system.

Power Mode Indicators [C] KTRC Mode Indicators [D] with "-" KIBS Indicator [E] IMU Indicator [F]



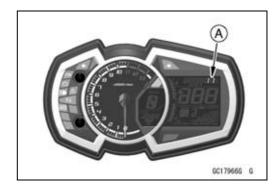
For models equipped with an immobilizer system, the red warning indicator light (LED) [A] and immobilizer warning indicator [B] blink, when a problem occurs in the system.



With the engine stopped and turned in the self-diagnosis mode, the service code [A] is displayed on the LCD by the number of two digits.

If the problem is with the following parts, the ECU can not recognize these problem. Therefore, the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) does not go on, and service code is not displayed.

Fuel Pump Fuel Pump Relay ECU Main Relay



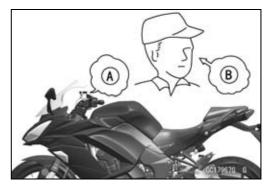
### 3-28 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

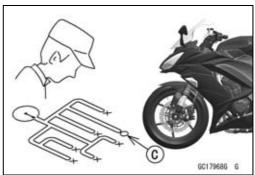
### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

When the service code [A] is displayed, for first ask the rider about the conditions [B] of trouble, and then start to determine the cause [C] of problem.

As a pre-diagnosis inspection, check the ECU for ground and power supply, the fuel line for no fuel leaks, and for correct pressure. The pre-diagnosis items are not indicated by the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED).

Don't rely solely on the DFI self-diagnosis function, use common sense.





Even when the DFI system is operating normally, the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) goes on may be displayed under strong electrical interference. Additional measures are not required. Turn the ignition switch off to stop the indicator light.

If the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) of the motorcycle brought in for repair still goes on, check the service code.

When the repair has been done, the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) goes off after the service code erasing procedure (see Service Code Erasing) is done.

When the motorcycle is down, the vehicle-down sensor operates and the ECU shuts off the fuel pump relay, fuel injectors and ignition system. The ignition switch is left on. If the starter button is pushed, the electric starter turns but the engine does not start. To start the engine again, raise the motorcycle, turn the ignition switch off, and then on.

Much of the DFI system troubleshooting work consists of confirming continuity of the wiring. The DFI parts are assembled and adjusted with precision, and it is impossible to disassemble or repair them.

### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

- When checking the DFI parts, use a digital meter which can be read two decimal place voltage or resistance.
- OThe DFI part connectors [A] have seals [B], including the ECU. When measuring the input or output voltage with the connector joined, use the needle adapter set [C]. Insert the needle adapter inside the seal until the needle adapter reaches the terminal.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### **NOTICE**

Insert the needle adapter straight along the terminal in the connector to prevent short-circuit between terminals.

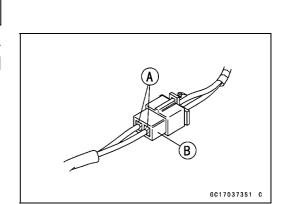
- Make sure that measuring points are correct in the connector, noting the position of the lock [D] and the lead color before measurement. Do not reverse connections of a digital meter.
- Be careful not to short-circuit the leads of the DFI or electrical system parts by contact between adapters.
- Turn the ignition switch on and measure the voltage with the connector joined.

### NOTICE

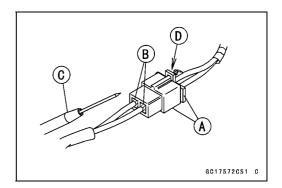
Incorrect, reverse connection or short circuit by needle adapters could damage the DFI or electrical system parts.

OAfter measurement, remove the needle adapters and apply silicone sealant to the seals [A] of the connector [B] for waterproofing.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211: 56019-120



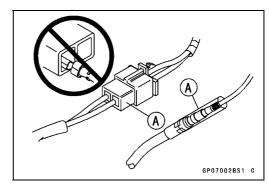
- Always check battery condition before replacing the DFI parts. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate tests of the DFI system.
- Trouble may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the problem. If the problem was caused by some other item or items, they too must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement part will soon fail again.
- Measure the coil winding resistance when the DFI part is cold (at room temperature).
- Make sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine leads for signs of burning, fraying, short, etc. Deteriorated leads and bad connections can cause reappearance of problems and unstable operation of the DFI system.
- ★If any wiring is deteriorated, replace the wiring.

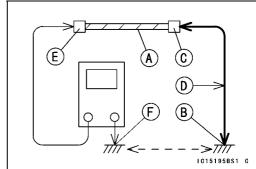


## 3-30 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

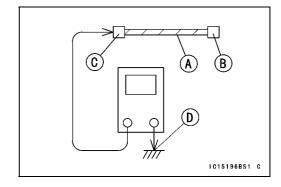
### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it. Connect the connectors securely.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect a tester between the ends of the leads.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read about 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the main harness or the subharness.
- Olf both ends of a harness [A] are far apart, ground [B] the one end [C], using a jumper lead [D] and check the continuity between the end [E] and the ground [F]. This enables to check a long harness for continuity. If the harness is open, repair or replace the harness.





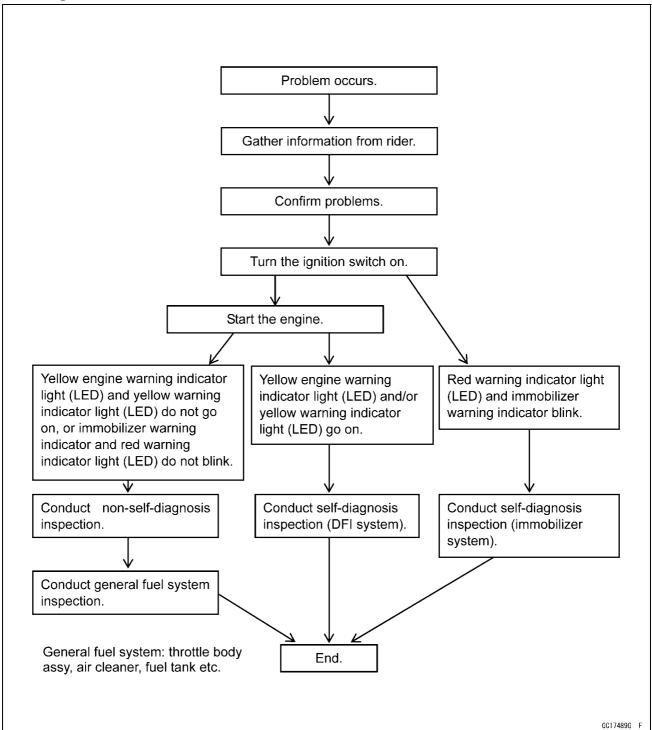
OWhen checking a harness [A] for short circuit, open one end [B] and check the continuity between the other end [C] and ground [D]. If there is continuity, the harness has a short circuit to ground, and it must be repaired or replaced.



- Narrow down suspicious locations by repeating the continuity tests from the ECU connectors.
- ★If no abnormality is found in the wiring or connectors, the DFI parts are the next likely suspects. Check the part, starting with input and output voltages. However, there is no way to check the ECU itself.
- ★If an abnormality is found, replace the affected DFI part.
- ★If no abnormality is found in the wiring, connectors, and DFI parts, replace the ECU.

### **Troubleshooting the DFI System**

### **DFI Diagnosis Flow Chart**



### Inquiries to Rider

- OEach rider reacts to problems in different ways, so it is important to confirm what kind of symptoms the rider has encountered.
- OTry to find out exactly what problem occurred under exactly what conditions by asking the rider; knowing this information may help you reproduce the problem.
- OThe following sample diagnosis sheet will help prevent you from overlooking any areas, and will help you decide if it is a DFI system problem, or a general engine problem.

## 3-32 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Troubleshooting the DFI System

**Sample Diagnosis Sheet** 

Rider name: Registration No. (license plate No.): Ye			of initial registration:
Model: Engine No.:			Frame No.:
Date problem occurred: Mileage:			Mileage:
	Environment when proble	m occ	curred.
Weather	☐ fine, ☐ cloudy, ☐ rain, ☐ snow, ☐ always, ☐ other:		
Temperature	□ hot, □ warm, □ cold, □ very cold, □ al	ways,	□ other:
Problem frequency	□ chronic, □ often, □once		
Road	$\square$ street, $\square$ highway, $\square$ mountain road ( $\square$	uphill,	□ downhill), □ bumpy, □ pebble
Altitude	□ normal, □ high (about 1 000 m or more	<del>)</del>	
	Motorcycle conditions when pr		
Yellow engine warning	goes on immediately after turning the ignition switch on, and goes off after about 1 second, and goes off after starting the engine (normal)		
indicator light (LED)	☐ goes on immediately after turning the ig second, and goes on again after about		
warning indicator light	Y I CACANA ANA CIAVE AN ATTAR CIARTINA THA ANAINA II IEI CVCTAM AR ATHAR AIACTRICAL		
Red warning indicator light	☐ Starts blinking about 1 seconds after ignition switch on, and the immobilizer warning indicator on the LCD starts blinking (immobilizer system problem).		
(LED)	☐ Does not go on about 1 seconds after ignition switch on (ECU or meter unit fault).		
	□ light up (battery, oil pressure, water temperature, immobilizer or meter unit problem)		
Starting	□ starter motor not rotating.		
difficulty	☐ starter motor rotating but engine do not	turn c	over.
	☐ starter motor and engine do not turn ov	er.	
	□ no fuel flow (□ no fuel in tank, □ no fuel pump sound).		
	□ no spark.		
	□ other:		
Engine stalls	□ right after starting.		
	□ when opening throttle grip.		
	□ when closing throttle grip.		
	□ when moving off.		
	☐ when stopping the motorcycle.		
	□ when cruising.		
	□ other:		

## Troubleshooting the DFI System

Poor running	$\square$ very low idle speed, $\square$ very high idle speed, $\square$ rough idle speed.
at low speed	□ battery voltage is low (charge the battery).
	□ spark plug loose (tighten it).
	□ spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).
	□ backfiring.
	□ afterfiring.
	□ hesitation when acceleration.
	□ engine oil viscosity too high.
	□ brake dragging.
	□ engine overheating.
	□ clutch slipping.
	□ other:
Poor running	□ spark plug loose (tighten it).
or no power at	□ spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted (remedy it).
high speed	□ spark plug incorrect (replace it).
	$\square$ knocking (fuel poor quality or incorrect, $\rightarrow$ use high-octane gasoline).
	□ brake dragging.
	□ clutch slipping.
	□ engine overheating.
	□ engine oil level too high.
	□ engine oil viscosity too high.
	□ other:

## 3-34 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI** System Troubleshooting Guide

#### **NOTE**

- OThis is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties in DFI system.
- OThe ECU may be involved in the DFI electrical and ignition system troubles. If these parts and circuits are checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.

### **Engine Won't Turn Over**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Gear position sensor, starter lockout or side stand switch trouble	Inspect each sensor or switch (see chapter 16).
Immobilizer system trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Vehicle-down sensor operated	Turn ignition switch off (see chapter 3).
Vehicle-down sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Crankshaft sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU ground and power supply trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
No or little fuel in tank	Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump not operating	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump relay trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter clogged	Replace fuel filter (see chapter 2).
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).

## **Poor Running at Low Speed**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Spark weak:	
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel/air mixture incorrect:	
Little fuel in tank	Supply fuel (see Owner's Manual).
Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing	Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 2).
Air duct loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy dust seal damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector O-ring damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter clogged	Replace fuel filter (see chapter 2).

## **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see
	chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Unstable (rough) idling:	
Fuel pressure too low or too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine vacuum not synchronizing	Inspect and adjust (see chapter 2).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine stalls easily:	
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure too low or too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure regulator trouble	Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Poor acceleration:	
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water or foreign matter in fuel	Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).
Fuel filter clogged	Replace fuel filter (see chapter 2).
Fuel pump trouble	
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine stalls easily:  Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted  Stick coil trouble  Main throttle sensor trouble  Subthrottle sensor trouble  Subthrottle valve actuator trouble  Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble  Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble  Water temperature sensor trouble  Intake air temperature sensor trouble  Fuel pump trouble  Fuel injector trouble  Fuel pressure too low or too high  Fuel pressure regulator trouble  Fuel line clogged  Poor acceleration:  Fuel pressure too low  Water or foreign matter in fuel  Fuel filter clogged  Fuel pump trouble  Fuel injector trouble  Fuel injector trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).  Inspect (see chapter 3).  Inspect fuel pressure and replace fuel pump (se chapter 3).  Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).  Inspect (see chapter 3).  Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).  Replace fuel filter (see chapter 2).  Inspect (see chapter 3).  Inspect (see chapter 3).

## 3-36 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Stumble:	
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Surge:	
Unstable fuel pressure	Fuel pressure regulator trouble (Inspect and replace fuel pump) or kinked fuel line (Inspect and replace fuel pump) (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Backfiring when deceleration:	
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Air switching valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Air suction valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).
After fire:	
Spark plug burned or gap maladjusted	Replace (see chapter 2).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

## **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Other:	
Intermittent any DFI fault and its recovery	Check that DFI connectors are clean and tight, and examine leads for signs of burning or fraying (see chapter 3).

## Poor Running or No Power at High Speed

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Firing incorrect:	` ' '
Stick coil shorted or not in good contact	Inspect or Reinstall (see chapter 16).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
Spark plug dirty, broken or gap maladjusted	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel/air mixture incorrect:	
Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing	Clean element or inspect sealing (see chapter 2).
Air duct loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy holder loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Throttle body assy dust seal damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Water or foreign matter in fuel	Change fuel. Inspect and clean fuel system (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector O-ring damage	Replace (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Fuel line clogged	Inspect and repair (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump operates intermittently and often DFI fuse blows.	Fuel pump bearings may wear. Replace the fuel pump (see chapter 3).
Fuel pump trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Cracked or obstructed intake air pressure sensor #1 and #2 vacuum hoses	Inspect and repair or replace (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Main throttle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Knocking:	
Fuel poor quality or incorrect	Fuel change (Use the gasoline recommended in the Owner's Manual).
Spark plug incorrect	Replace it with the correct plug (see chapter 2).
Stick coil trouble	Inspect (see chapter 16).
ECU trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Engine vacuum not synchronizing	Inspect and adjust (see chapter 2).
Intake air pressure sensor #1 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air pressure sensor #2 trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

## 3-38 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **DFI System Troubleshooting Guide**

Symptoms or Possible Causes	Actions (chapter)
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Miscellaneous:	
Subthrottle sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Subthrottle valve actuator trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Throttle valves will not fully open	Inspect throttle cables and lever linkage (see chapter 3).
Engine overheating - Water temperature sensor or crankshaft sensor trouble	(see Overheating of Troubleshooting Guide in chapter 17)
Air switching valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 16).
Air suction valve trouble	Inspect and replace (see chapter 5).
Exhaust Smokes Excessively:	
(Black smoke)	
Air cleaner element clogged	Clean element (see chapter 2).
Fuel pressure too high	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Fuel injector trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
(Brown smoke)	
Air duct loose	Reinstall (see chapter 3).
Fuel pressure too low	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Water temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).
Intake air temperature sensor trouble	Inspect (see chapter 3).

#### Self-Diagnosis Outline

The self-diagnosis system is monitoring the following mechanism.

DFI System and Ignition System

Power Mode System

KTRC System

IMU

KIBS System

Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)

The following indicator lights (LED) are used for symbols of below table.

LED Color	Warning Indicators
Yellow [A]	FI (DFI System and Ignition System)
Yellow [B]	Power Mode, KTRC, IMU, KIBS
Red [C]	Oil Pressure, Battery Voltage, Water temperature, Immobilizer (Equipped Models)

The self-diagnosis system has two modes and can be switched to another mode by operating the meter unit.



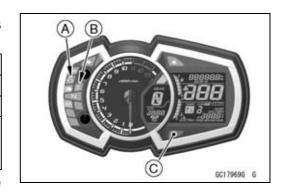
The ECU notifies the rider of troubles in DFI system and ignition system by lighting or blinking the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) [A], or yellow warning indicator light (LED) [B], power mode indicator [C], KTRC mode indicator [D], and IMU indicator [E] when DFI, ignition, power mode, KTRC or IMU are faulty, and initiates fail-safe function. In case of serious troubles, ECU stops the injection and ignition operation.

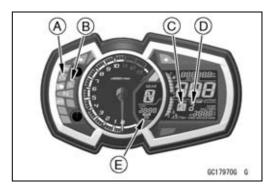
The ABS hydraulic unit notifies the rider of troubles in this system by lighting or blinking the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) or KIBS indicator [A] when ABS parts are faulty, and initiates fail-safe function.

For models equipped with immobilizer system, the ECU notifies the rider of troubles in this system by lighting or blinking the red warning indicator light (LED) [B] and immobilizer indicator [C] when immobilizer system parts are faulty, and initiates fail-safe function.

#### **Dealer Mode**

The LCD displays the service code(s) [A] to show the problem(s) which the above system has at the moment of diagnosis.





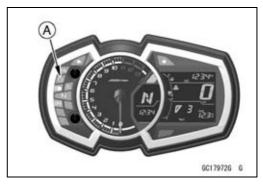


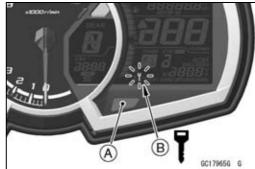


### Self-Diagnosis Procedures

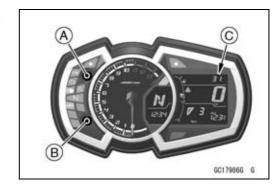
#### **NOTE**

- OUse a fully charged battery when conducting self-diagnosis. Otherwise, the warning indicator light (LED) and indicator do not light or blink.
- Turn the ignition switch on and start the engine.
- OWhen a problem occurs with DFI system and ignition system, the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) [A] stays on after starting the engine to alert the rider.
- OWhen a problem occurs with immobilizer system (equipped models), the red warning indicator light (LED) [A] and immobilizer warning indicator [B] blink.



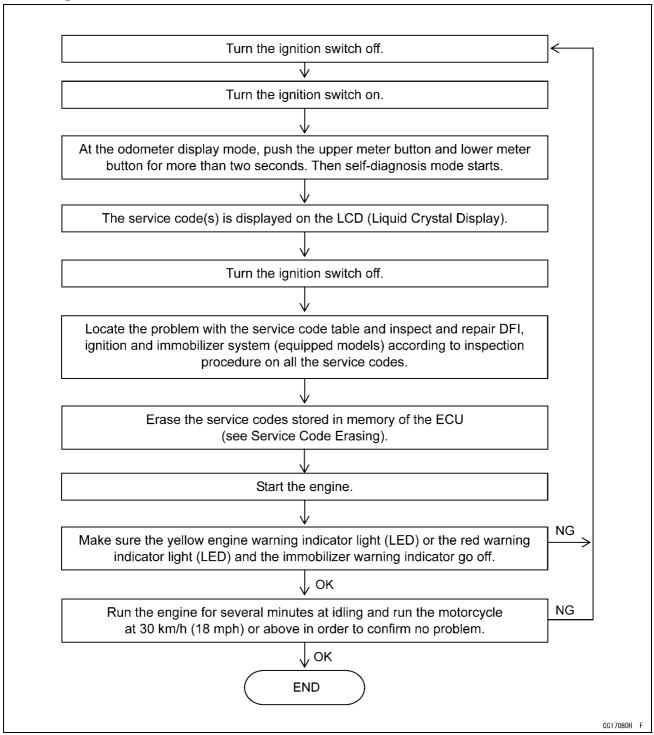


- Push the upper meter button [A] to select the odometer mode.
- Push the upper meter button and lower meter button [B] the for more than two seconds.
- The service code [C] is displayed on the LCD by the number or letters of two or three digits.



Any of the following procedures ends self-diagnosis.
 OWhen the service code is displayed on the LCD, push the upper and lower meter buttons for more than two seconds. The display will return to the previous display.
 OWhen the ignition switch is turned off.

#### **Self-Diagnosis Flow Chart**



#### Service Code Reading

OThe service code(s) is displayed on the LCD by the numbers or letters of two or three digits.

#### NOTE

- OThe LCD displays the alphabet of the service code as shown.
- OThe service code of the IMU adds "E" at the left side of the code.

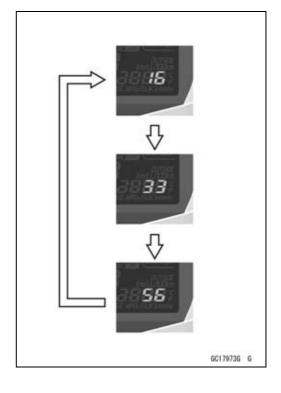
A	В	C
R	Ь	[
D	E	F
ď	E	F

### 3-42 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Self-Diagnosis**

- OWhen there are a number of problems, all the service codes can be stored and the display will begin starting from the lowest number service code in the numerical order.
- OThen after completing all codes, the display is repeated until the ignition switch is turned off or upper and lower meter buttons are pushed for more than two seconds.
- OFor example, if three problems occurred in the order of 56, 16, 33, the service codes are displayed (each two seconds) from the lowest number in the order listed as shown below.

$$(16 \rightarrow 33 \rightarrow 56) \rightarrow (16 \rightarrow 33 \rightarrow 56) \rightarrow \cdots$$
 (repeated)



#### Service Code Erasing

- The service codes stored in memory of the ECU can be erased using Kawasaki Diagnostic System (KDS Ver.3).
- ★If the Kawasaki Diagnostic System (KDS Ver.3) is not available, do the following procedures.
- 1. Turn on the ignition switch and start the engine.
- 2. Keep the idling speed more than 30 seconds.
- 3. Run the vehicle more than 5 minutes at a speed of 40 km/h (25 mph) or more. Be sure to keep the engine running during procedures 2 and 3 for more than 10 minutes in total.
- 4. Turn the ignition switch off.
- 5. Repeat the above procedures 3 times.
- 6. Start the engine and check that the yellow engine warning indicator light (LED) goes off.

#### **Service Code Table**

OThe service codes of the immobilizer system appear to system equipped models.

Service Codes	DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code)	System	Problems	
11	P0120	FI	Main throttle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
11	P0123	11		
12	P0105	FI	Intake air pressure sensor #1 malfunction, wiring open or short	
	P0107	11		
13	P0110	FI	Intake air temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or	
	P0112	11	short	
14	P0115	FI	Water temperature sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
	P0117			
	P2226	FI	10 15 1	
16	P2227		Intake air pressure sensor #2 malfunction, wiring open or short	
	P2228		SHOIL	
21	P0335	Fl	Crankshaft sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
24	P2158	FI	Rear wheel rotation sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	

Service Codes	DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code)	System	Problems	
	P0914			
25	P0915	FI	Gear position sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
	P0916			
27	P0500	FI	Front wheel rotation sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
31	C0064	FI	Vehicle-down sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
32	P0220	FI	Subthrottle sensor malfunction, wiring open or short	
32	P0223		dubtinottie sensor mandhetion, withing open or short	
33	P0130	FI	Oxygen sensor malfunction or inactivate, wiring open or	
	P0132	1 1	short	
35	_	Immobilizer	Immobilizer amplifier malfunction (Equipped Models)	
36	_	Immobilizer	Blank key detection (Equipped Models)	
39	_	FI	ECU communication error	
41	P0201	FI	Fuel injector #1 malfunction, wiring open or short	
42	P0202	FI	Fuel injector #2 malfunction, wiring open or short	
43	P0203	FI	Fuel injector #3 malfunction, wiring open or short	
44	P0204	FI	Fuel injector #4 malfunction, wiring open or short	
51	P0351	FI	Stick coil #1 malfunction, wiring open or short	
52	P0352	FI	Stick coil #2 malfunction, wiring open or short	
53	P0353	FI	Stick coil #3 malfunction, wiring open or short	
54	P0354	FI	Stick coil #4 malfunction, wiring open or short	
56	P0480	FI	Radiator fan relay malfunction, wiring open or short	
62	P2100	FI	Subthrottle valve actuator malfunction, wiring open or short	
64	P0410	Fl	Air switching valve malfunction, wiring open or short	
67	P0030	Fl	Oxygen sensor heater malfunction, wiring open or short	
94	P0170	Fl	Fuel supply system malfunction	
3A	P0443	FI	Purge valve malfunction, wiring open or short (Other than US and CA Models)	
E8E	_	Fl	IMU malfunction	
E8F	_	Fl	IMU communication error or wiring open	

#### Notes:

- OThe ECU may be involved in these problems. If all the parts and circuits checked out good, be sure to check the ECU for ground and power supply. If the ground and power supply are checked good, replace the ECU.
- OWhen no service code is displayed, the electrical parts of the DFI system has no fault, and the mechanical parts of the DFI system and the engine are suspect.
- ODTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) is displayed on the Kawasaki Diagnostic System (KDS Ver.3) and the Generic Scan Tool (GST).

## 3-44 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Self-Diagnosis

## **Backups**

OThe ECU takes the following measures to prevent engine damage when the DFI, ignition or immobilizer system parts have troubles.

Service Codes	Parts or Function	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
11	Main Throttle Sensor	Output Voltage 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the main throttle sensor system fails (the output voltage is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU locks ignition timing into the ignition timing at closed throttle position and sets the DFI in the D-J method (1).
12	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1	Intake Air Pressure (Absolute) Pv = 60 ~ 900 mmHg	If the intake air pressure sensor #1 system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets the DFI in the $\alpha$ -N method (2). The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
13	Intake Air Temperature Sensor	Intake Air Temperature Ta = −30 ~ +120°C	If the intake air temperature sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Ta at 40°C.
14	Water Temperature Sensor	Water Temperature Tw = −30 ~ +120°C	If the water temperature sensor system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Tw at 80°C and the radiator fan operates.
16	Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2	Intake Air Pressure (Absolute) Pv = 60 ~ 900 mmHg	If the intake air pressure sensor #2 system fails (the signal is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU sets Pa at 760 mmHg (the standard atmospheric pressure). The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
21	Crankshaft Sensor	Crankshaft sensor must send 22 signals to the ECU at the one cranking.	If the crankshaft sensor fails, the engine stops by itself.
24	Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor	Rear wheel rotation sensor must send 45 signals to the ECU at the 1 rotation of the wheel.	If the rear wheel rotation sensor system fails (the signal is missing, wiring open), the ECU set the internal gear position value for the top (6th) and stops the KTRC.
25	Gear Position Sensor	Output Voltage 0.2 ~ 4.8 V	If the gear position sensor system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU set the top (6th) gear position.
27	Front Wheel Rotation Sensor	Front wheel rotation sensor must send 48 signals to the ECU at the 1 rotation of the wheel.	If the front wheel rotation sensor system fails (the signal is missing, wiring open), the ECU stops the KTRC.
31	Vehicle -down Sensor	Output Voltage Vd = 0.10 ~ 4.84 V	If the vehicle-down sensor system has failures (the output voltage is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the fuel pump relay, the fuel injectors and the ignition system.
32	Subthrottle Sensor	Output Voltage 0.15 ~ 4.85 V	If the subthrottle sensor system fails (the output voltage is out of the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU drive the subthrottle valve to the full closed position, and it stops the current to the subthrottle valve actuator.

Service Codes	Parts or Function	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
33	Oxygen Sensor	The oxygen sensor is active and sensor must send signals (output voltage) continuously to the ECU.	If the oxygen sensor is not activated, the ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
35	Immobilizer Amplifier (Equipped Models)	_	If the immobilizer system fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the vehicle does not start, and does not run.
36	Ignition Key	The ignition key must use register key.	If the blank key or broken key is used, the vehicle does not start the engine.
39	ECU	The communication error between the ECU and meter unit	_
41	Fuel Injector #1*	The injector must send signals continuously to the ECU.	If the injector #1 fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the signal to the injector. Fuel is not supplied to the cylinder #1, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
42	Fuel Injector #2*	The injector must send signals continuously to the ECU.	If the injector #2 fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the signal to the injector. Fuel is not supplied to the cylinder #2, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
43	Fuel Injector #3*	The injector must send signals continuously to the ECU.	If the injector #3 fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the signal to the injector. Fuel is not supplied to the cylinder #3, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
44	Fuel Injector #4*	The injector must send signals continuously to the ECU.	If the injector #4 fails (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the signal to the injector. Fuel is not supplied to the cylinder #4, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
51	Stick Coil #1*	The ECU sends signals (output voltage) continuously to the stick coil.	If the stick coil #1 primary winding has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #1 to stop fuel to the cylinder #1, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
52	Stick Coil #2*	The ECU sends signals (output voltage) continuously to the stick coil.	If the stick coil #2 primary winding has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #2 to stop fuel to the cylinder #2, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.

## 3-46 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Self-Diagnosis**

Service Codes	Parts or Function	Output Signal Usable Range or Criteria	Backups by ECU
53	Stick Coil #3*	The ECU sends signals (output voltage) continuously to the stick coil.	If the stick coil #3 primary winding has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #3 to stop fuel to the cylinder #3, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
54	Stick Coil #4*	The ECU sends signals (output voltage) continuously to the stick coil.	If the stick coil #4 primary winding has failures (no signal, wiring short or open), the ECU shuts off the injector #4 to stop fuel to the cylinder #4, though the engine keeps running. The ECU stops the feedback mode of the oxygen sensor.
56	Radiator Fan Relay	When the radiator fan relay is OFF, the relay is opened.	_
62	Subthrottle Valve Actuator	The actuator operates open and close of the subthrottle valve by the pulse signal from the ECU.	If the subthrottle valve actuator fails (the signal is out to the usable range, wiring short or open), the ECU stops the current to the actuator.
64	Air Switching Valve	The air switching valve controls the flow of the secondary air by opening and shutting the solenoid valve.	
67	Oxygen Sensor Heater	The oxygen sensor heater raise temperature of the sensor for its earlier activation.	If the oxygen sensor heater fails (wiring short or open), the ECU stops the current to the heater.
94	Fuel Supply System	Fuel correction value exceeds a threshold.	_
3A	Purge Valve (Other than US and CA Models)	The purge valve controls the flow of the purge air for the canister and shutting the solenoid valve.	If the purge valve fails (wiring short or open), the ECU stops operating purge valve.
E8E	IMU	The IMU sends the data to the ECU and ABS hydraulic unit through the CAN communication line.	_
E8F	IMU Com- munication Line	The IMU sends the data to the ECU and ABS hydraulic unit through the CAN communication line.	_

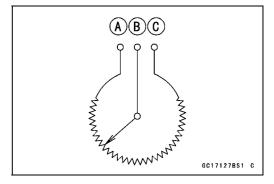
#### Note:

- (1): D-J Method: When the engine load is light like at idling or low speed, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle vacuum (intake air pressure sensor output voltage) and engine speed (crankshaft sensor output voltage). This method is called D-J method.
- (2): α-N Method: As the engine speed increases, and the engine load turns middle to heavy, the ECU determines the injection quantity by calculating from the throttle opening (throttle sensor output voltage) and the engine speed. This method is called α-N method.
  - \*: This depends on the number of stopped cylinders.

## Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11) (DTC P0120, P0123)

The main throttle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]: BL Output Terminal [B]: Y/W Ground Terminal [C]: G



#### Main Throttle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove or adjust the main throttle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the main throttle sensor can damage it.



# Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Inspection

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector and connect the setting adapter [A] between these connectors.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

Connect a digital meter to the setting adapter leads.

Main Throttle Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+) → W (sensor BL) lead

Digital Meter (−) → BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

**Input Voltage** 

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the main throttle sensor resistance (see Main Throttle Sensor Resistance Inspection).



### 3-48 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11) (DTC P0120, P0123)

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

Wiring Continuity Inspection

ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

**Main Throttle Sensor Connector [B]** 

**ECU Terminal 4 [C]**  $\longleftrightarrow$  **Sensor Terminal [D]** 

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

#### Main Throttle Sensor Resistance Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect the main throttle sensor connector.
- Connect the setting adapter [A] to the sensor connector only.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

• Measure the main throttle sensor resistance.

Main Throttle Sensor Resistance Connections to Adapter:

W (sensor BL) lead ←→ BK (sensor G) lead

Standard:  $4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ 

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the output voltage (see Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection).

#### Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the main throttle sensor in the same way as input voltage inspection, note the following.
- ODisconnect the main throttle sensor connector and connect the setting adapter [A] between these connectors.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 5700 -1538

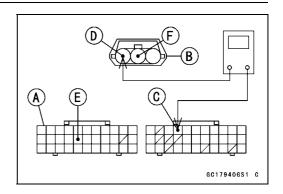
Main Throttle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

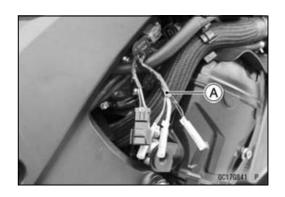
Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor Y/W) lead Digital Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check idle speed to ensure the throttle opening is correct (see Idle Speed Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

Idle Speed

Standard: 1 100 ±50 r/min (rpm)







### Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11) (DTC P0120, P0123)

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Output Voltage**

Standard: DC  $1.02 \sim 1.06$  V at idle throttle opening DC  $4.22 \sim 4.42$  V at full throttle opening (for reference)

#### NOTE

- Open the throttle, confirm the output voltage will be raise.
- The standard voltage refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5 V exactly.
- OWhen the input voltage reading shows other than 5 V, derive a voltage range as follows.

#### Example:

In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.  $1.02 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 0.969 \text{ V}$   $1.06 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 1.007 \text{ V}$  Thus, the valid range is  $0.969 \sim 1.007 \text{ V}$ 

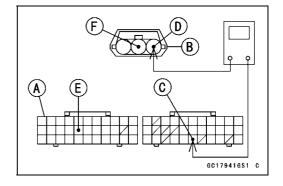
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, replace the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

# Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector [A] ←→

Main Throttle Sensor Connector [B]

ECU Terminal 27 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D] ECU Terminal 49 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

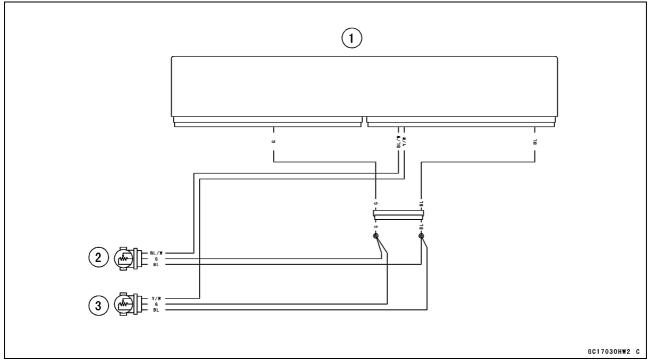
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## 3-50 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Main Throttle Sensor (Service Code 11) (DTC P0120, P0123)

## **Main Throttle Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Sensor
- 3. Main Throttle Sensor

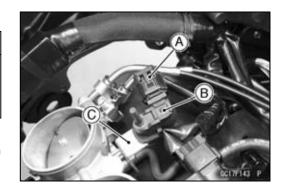
## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)

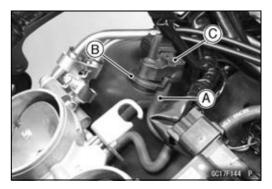
#### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the intake air pressure sensor #1 especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

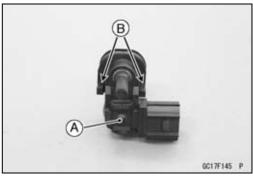
- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
- Disconnect:
   Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Connector [A]
- Remove the intake air pressure sensor #1 [B] from the bracket [C].
- Disconnect the vacuum hose [A].
- Remove the rubber damper [B] from the intake air pressure sensor #1 [C].





# Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Installation NOTE

- OThe intake air pressure sensor #1 is the same part as the intake air pressure sensor #2.
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Position the intake air pressure sensor #1 [A] between the projections [B] on the rubber damper.
- Install the rubber damper [A] on the bracket [B].





### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)

# Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the intake air pressure sensor #1 connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Main Harness [B]
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Input Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor BL) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

Input Voltage

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the output voltage (see Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage Inspection).
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

**Wiring Continuity Inspection** 

**ECU Connector [A]** ←→

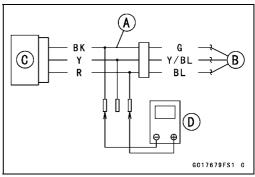
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Connector [B]

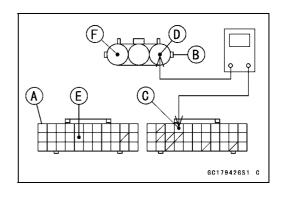
ECU Terminal 4 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

ECU Terminal 49 [E] ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).







### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)

# Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the intake air pressure sensor #1 in the same way as input voltage inspection, note the following.
- ODisconnect the intake air pressure sensor #1 connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Main Harness [B] Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 [C] Digital Meter [D]

Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  Y (sensor Y/BL) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

**Output Voltage** 

Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at standard

atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa,

76 cmHg)

#### **NOTE**

- OThe output voltage changes according to local atmospheric pressure.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.
- ★ If the reading is within the usable range, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

**Wiring Continuity Inspection** 

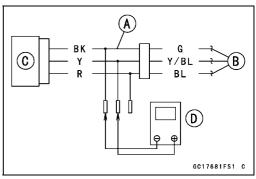
ECU Connector [A]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ 

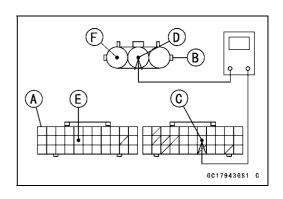
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Connector [B]

**ECU Terminal 18 [C]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]







### 3-54 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)

- ★ If the wiring is good, check the sensor for various vacuum.
- Remove the intake air pressure sensor #1 [A] and disconnect the vacuum hose from the sensor.
- Connect an auxiliary hose [B] to the intake air pressure sensor #1.
- Temporarily install the intake air pressure sensor #1.
- OConnect a digital meter [C], vacuum gauge [D], the fork oil level gauge [E] and the measuring adapter to the intake air pressure sensor #1.

Special Tools - Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1290 Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1369 Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  Y (sensor Y/BL) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- OTurn the ignition switch on.
- OMeasure the intake air pressure sensor #1 output voltage from various vacuum readings, while pulling the handle of the fork oil level gauge.
- OCheck the intake air pressure sensor #1 output voltage, using the following formula and chart.

Suppose:

Pg: Vacuum Pressure (Gauge) of Throttle Body

PI: Local Atmospheric Pressure (Absolute) measured by a barometer

Pv: Vacuum Pressure (Absolute) of Throttle Body

Vv: Sensor Output Voltage (V)

then

Pv = Pl + Pg

For example, suppose the following data is obtained:

Pg = −8 cmHg (Vacuum Gauge Reading)

PI = 70 cmHg (Barometer Reading)

Vv = 3.2 V (Digital Meter Reading)

then

Pv = 70 + (-8) = 62 cmHg (Absolute)

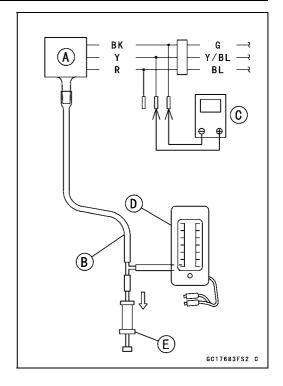
Plot this Pv (62 cmHg) at a point [1] on the chart and draw a vertical line through the point. Then, you can get the usable range [2] of the sensor output voltage.

Usable range = 3.08 ~ 3.48 V

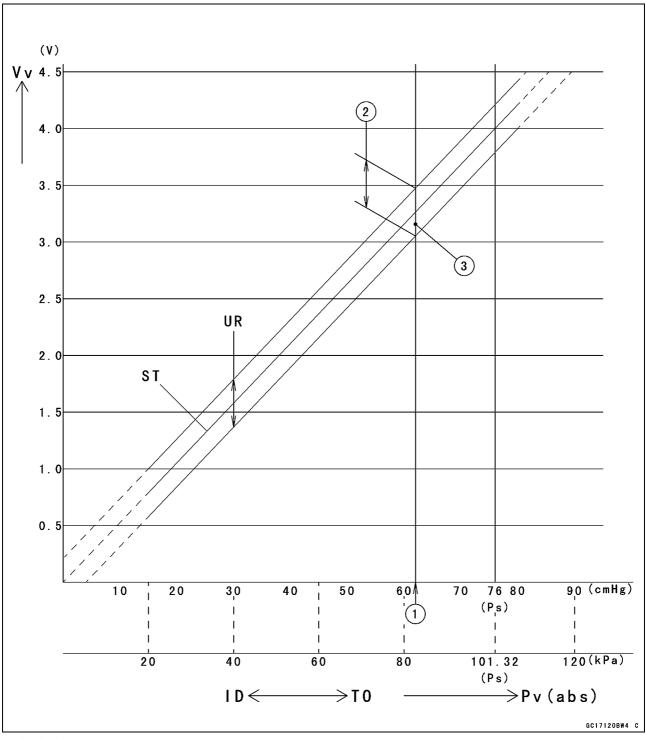
Plot Vv (3.2 V) on the vertical line.  $\rightarrow$  Point [3].

Results: In the chart, Vv is within the usable range and the sensor is normal.

- ★If the reading is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.
- ★If the reading is within the usable range, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)



ID: Idling

Ps: Standard Atmospheric Pressure (Absolute)

Pv: Throttle Vacuum Pressure (Absolute)

ST: Standard of Sensor Output Voltage (V)

TO: Throttle Full Open

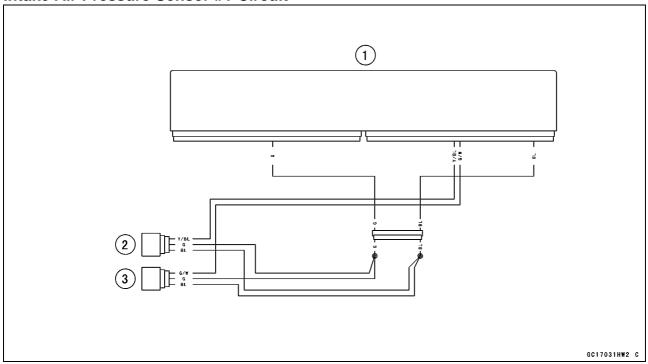
UR: Usable Range of Sensor Output Voltage (V)

Vv: Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage (V) (Digital Meter Reading)

## 3-56 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 (Service Code 12) (DTC P0105, P0107)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1
- 3. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2

#### Intake Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13) (DTC P0110, P0112)

#### Intake Air Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the intake air temperature sensor especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

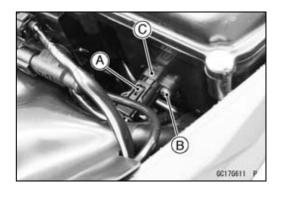
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Disconnect the intake air temperature sensor connector [A].
- Remove:

Intake Air Temperature Sensor Screw [B] Intake Air Temperature Sensor [C]

- Be sure to install the O-ring [A].
- Install the intake air temperature sensor.
- Tighten:

Torque - Intake Air Temperature Sensor Screw: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)

- Connect the intake air temperature sensor connector.
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).





## Intake Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

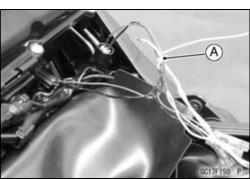
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Disconnect the intake air temperature sensor connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.

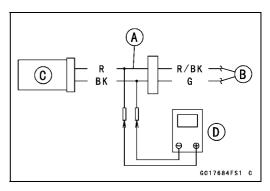
Main Harness [B]

Intake Air Temperature Sensor [C]

Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.





### 3-58 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Intake Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13) (DTC P0110, P0112)

## Intake Air Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor R/BK) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Output Voltage**

Standard: About DC 2.25 ~ 2.50 V @20°C (68°F)

#### NOTE

- OThe output voltage changes according to the intake air temperature.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

## Wiring Continuity Inspection

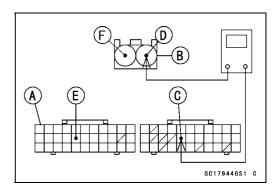
ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

Intake Air Temperature Sensor Connector [B]

ECU Terminal 16 [C]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

ECU Terminal 49 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

★ If the wiring is good, check the intake air temperature sensor resistance (see Intake Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection).



## Intake Air Temperature Sensor (Service Code 13) (DTC P0110, P0112)

## Intake Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection

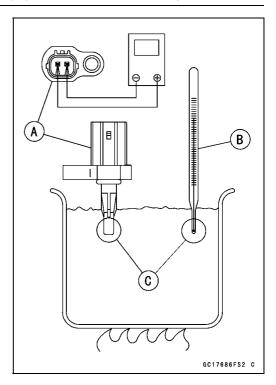
- Remove the intake air temperature sensor (see Intake Air Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of water so that the heat-sensitive portion is submerged.
- Suspend a thermometer [B] with the heat-sensitive portion [C] located in almost the same depth with the sensor.

#### NOTE

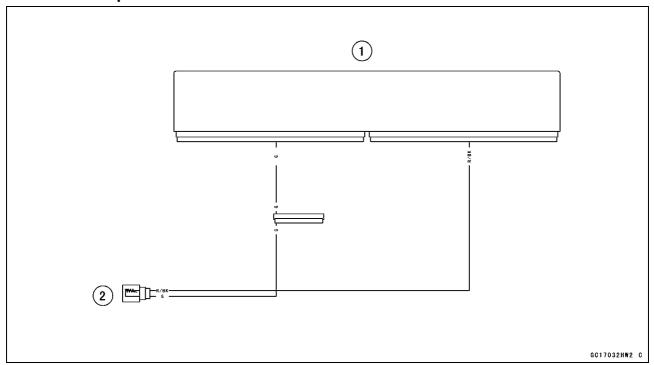
- OThe sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the water while stirring the water gently for even temperature.
- Using a digital meter, measure the internal resistance of the sensor across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the following.

Intake Air Temperature Sensor Resistance Standard:  $5.4 \sim 6.6 \text{ k}\Omega$  @0°C (32°F)  $0.29 \sim 0.39 \text{ k}\Omega$  @80°C (176°F)

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, replace the sensor.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



### **Intake Air Temperature Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Intake Air Temperature Sensor

## Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14) (DTC P0115, P0117)

### Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the water temperature sensor especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Disconnect:

Water Temperature Sensor Connector [A]

- Remove:
  - Water Temperature Sensor [B] with O-ring
- Replace the O-ring with a new one.
- Tighten:

## Torque - Water Temperature Sensor: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

Fill the engine with coolant and bleed the air from the cooling system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

## Water Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the water temperature sensor connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.

Subharness [B]

Water Temperature Sensor [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

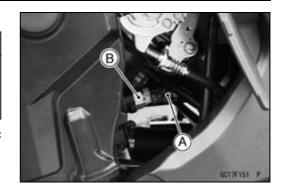
 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

## Water Temperature Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

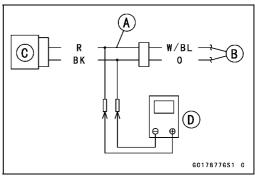
Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor W/BL) lead

Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor O) lead

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.







## Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14) (DTC P0115, P0117)

#### **Output Voltage**

Standard: About DC 2.80 ~ 2.97 V @20°C (68°F)

#### NOTE

- OThe output voltage changes according to the coolant temperature in the engine.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main and subharness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

#### Wiring Continuity Inspection

ECU Connector [A]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ 

**Subharness Connector [B]** 

**ECU Terminal 3 [C]** ←→ Connector Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Connector Terminal [F]

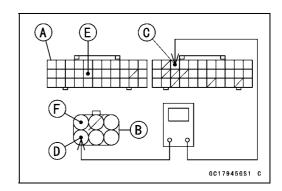
Subharness Connector [A] ←→

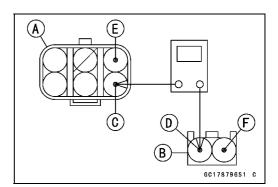
Water Temperature Sensor Connector [B]

Connector Terminal [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

Connector Terminal [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

★ If the wiring is good, check the water temperature sensor resistance (see Water Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection).





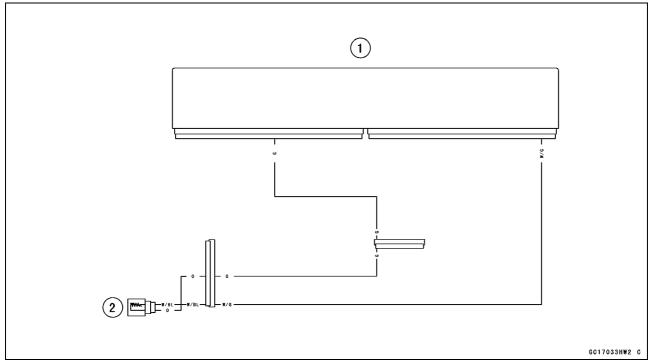
#### Water Temperature Sensor Resistance Inspection

- Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## 3-62 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Water Temperature Sensor (Service Code 14) (DTC P0115, P0117)

## **Water Temperature Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor

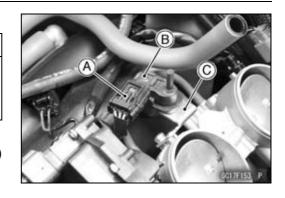
## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 (Service Code 16) (DTC P2226, P2227, P2228)

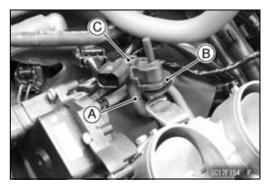
#### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the intake air pressure sensor #2 especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

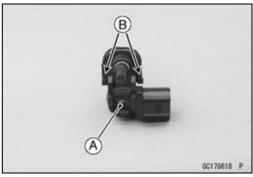
- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
- Disconnect:
   Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Connector [A]
- Remove the intake air pressure sensor #2 [B] from the bracket [C].
- Disconnect the vacuum hose [A].
- Remove the rubber damper [B] from the intake air pressure sensor #2 [C].

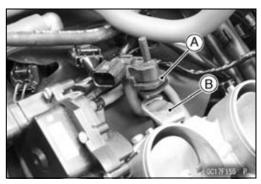




## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Installation NOTE

- OThe intake air pressure sensor #2 is the same part as the intake air pressure sensor #1.
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Position the intake air pressure sensor #2 [A] between the projections [B] on the rubber damper.
- Install the rubber damper [A] on the bracket [B].





#### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 (Service Code 16) (DTC P2226, P2227, P2228)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the intake air pressure sensor #2 connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Main Harness [B]
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Input Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor BL) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

Input Voltage

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the output voltage (see Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Output Voltage Inspection).
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

**Wiring Continuity Inspection** 

ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

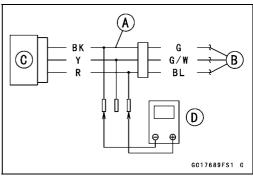
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Connector [B]

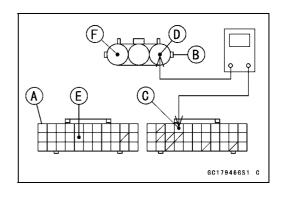
ECU Terminal 4 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

ECU Terminal 49 [E] ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).







#### Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 (Service Code 16) (DTC P2226, P2227, P2228)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the intake air pressure sensor #2 in the same way as input voltage inspection, note the following.
- ODisconnect the intake air pressure sensor #2 connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Main Harness [B] Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 [C] Digital Meter [D]

Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  Y (sensor G/W) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Output Voltage**

Usable Range: DC 3.80 ~ 4.20 V at standard atmospheric pressure (101.32 kPa, 76 cmHg absolute)

#### **NOTE**

- OThe output voltage changes according to the local atmospheric pressure.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is out of the usable range, replace the sensor.
- ★ If the reading is within the usable range, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

Wiring Continuity Inspection

ECU Connector [A] ←→

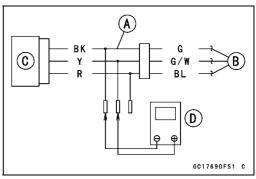
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Connector [B]

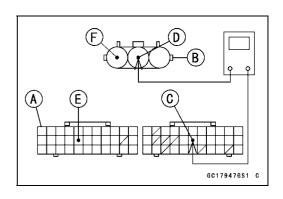
ECU Terminal 17 [C] ←→ Sensor Terminal [D]

ECU Terminal 49 [E] ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

★If the wiring is good, check the sensor for various vacuum (see Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Output Voltage Inspection).



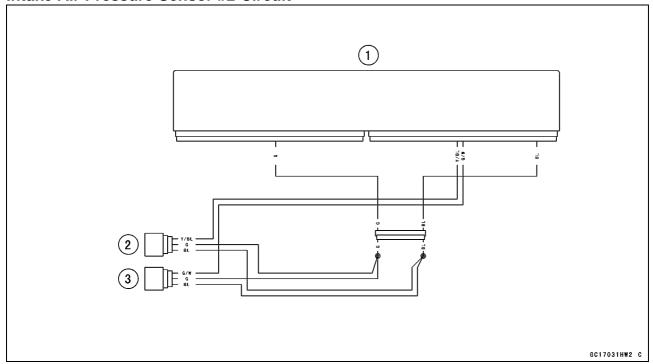




## 3-66 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 (Service Code 16) (DTC P2226, P2227, P2228)

## Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1
- 3. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2

### Crankshaft Sensor (Service Code 21) (DTC P0335)

The crankshaft sensor has no power source, and when the engine stops, the crankshaft sensor generates no signals

#### Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Crankshaft Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

#### Crankshaft Sensor Resistance Inspection

- Refer to the Crankshaft Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the peak voltage (see Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection).

#### Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection

- Refer to the Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

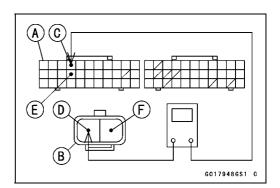
## Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector [A] $\longleftrightarrow$

**Crankshaft Sensor Connector [B]** 

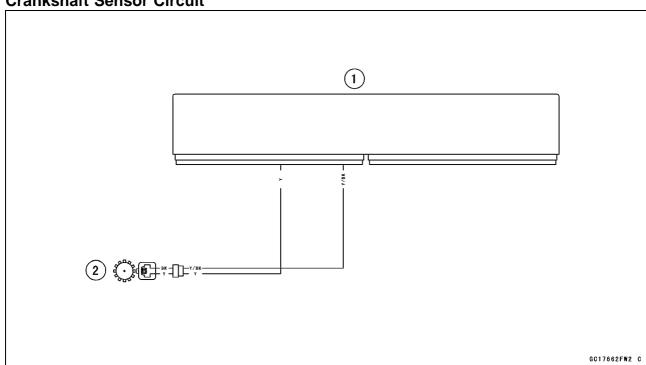
ECU Terminal 37 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 48 [E]** ←→ **Sensor Terminal [F]** 

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



#### **Crankshaft Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Crankshaft Sensor

#### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor (Service Code 24) (DTC P2158)

#### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Inspection

- OThe rear wheel rotation sensor sends the signal to the ECU through the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OThe ECU uses the rear wheel rotation sensor signal for motorcycle speed.
- OThe service code 24/DTC P2158 is detected with the ECU.
- Inspect the wheel rotation sensor air gap (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection in the Brakes chapter).
- Inspect the wheel rotation sensor rotor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection in the Brakes chapter).
- When service code 24/DTC P2158 is displayed, do the following inspection procedures.
- Disconnect:

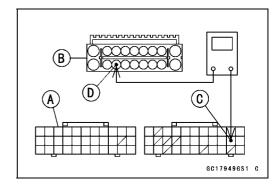
ECU Connectors (see ECU Removal)
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead Connector (see Rear
Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal in the Brakes chapter)
ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit
Removal in the Brakes chapter)

 Check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.

Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector [A] ←→

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [B]

ECU Terminal 21 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 16 [D]



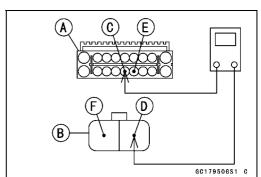
Wiring Continuity Inspection

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [A] ←→

Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Connector [B]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector Terminal 14 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

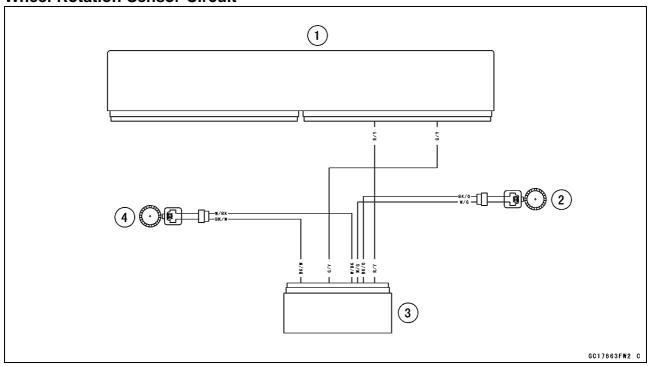
ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector Terminal 13 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]



- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor (Service Code 24) (DTC P2158)

## **Wheel Rotation Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 3. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 4. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor

## Gear Position Sensor (Service Code 25) (DTC P0914, P0915, P0916)

#### Gear Position Sensor Removal/Installation

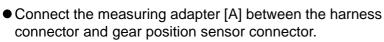
 Refer to the Gear Position Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

## Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Inspection NOTF

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect:

Gear Position Sensor Connector [A]



Subharness [B]

Gear Position Sensor [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

## Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapters:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor LG) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor O) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

## Input Voltage Standard:

DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within standard, check the output voltage (see Gear Position Sensor Output Voltage Inspection).
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main and subharness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

## Wiring Continuity Inspection

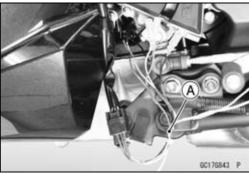
**ECU Connector [A]** ←→

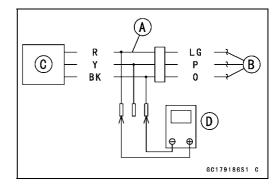
**Subharness Connector [B]** 

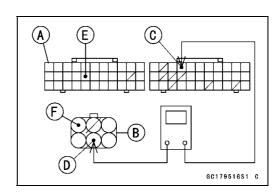
**ECU Terminal 4 [C]**  $\longleftrightarrow$  **Connector Terminal [D]** 

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Connector Terminal [F]









### Gear Position Sensor (Service Code 25) (DTC P0914, P0915, P0916)

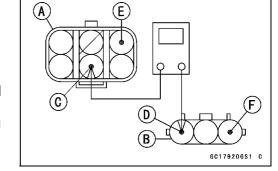
Subharness Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

**Gear Position Sensor Connector [B]** 

 $\textbf{Connector Terminal [C]} \longleftrightarrow \textbf{Sensor Terminal [D]}$ 

Connector Terminal [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



#### Gear Position Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the gear position sensor in the same way as input voltage inspection, note the following.
- ODisconnect the gear position sensor connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Subharness [B]

Gear Position Sensor [C]

Digital Meter [D]

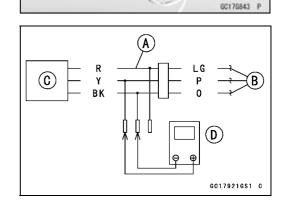
Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

**Gear Position Sensor Output Voltage** 

**Connections to Adapters:** 

Digital Meter (+) → Y (sensor P) lead

Digital Meter (−) → BK (sensor O) lead



- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- OWhen changing the gear position from lower gear to higher gear, raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand and rotate the rear wheel by hand.

#### **Gear Position Sensor Output Voltage**

Gear Position	Output Voltage
1st	0.195 ~ 0.629 V
N	0.811 ~ 0.976 V
2nd	1.143 ~ 1.615 V
3rd	1.860 ~ 2.426 V
4th	2.612 ~ 3.100 V
5th	3.398 ~ 3.998 V
6th	4.272 ~ 4.799 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the gear position sensor.

## 3-72 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Gear Position Sensor (Service Code 25) (DTC P0914, P0915, P0916)

- ★If the reading is within standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main and subharness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

#### **Wiring Continuity Inspection**

ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

**Subharness Connector [B]** 

ECU Terminal 36 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Connector Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Connector Terminal [F]

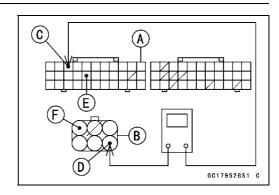
Subharness Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

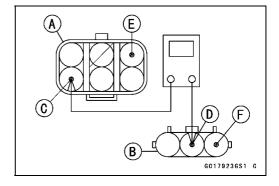
**Gear Position Sensor Connector [B]** 

 $\textbf{Connector Terminal [C]} \longleftrightarrow \textbf{Sensor Terminal [D]}$ 

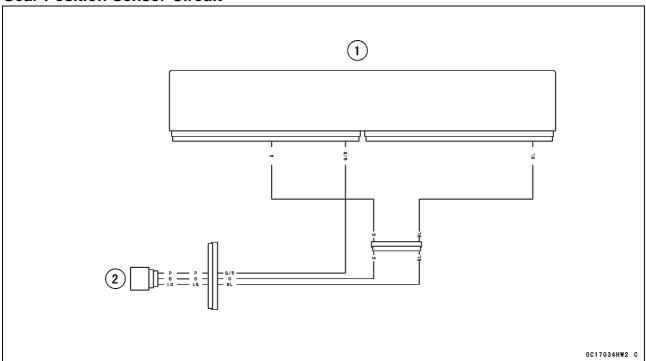
Connector Terminal [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).





#### **Gear Position Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Gear Position Sensor

## Front Wheel Rotation Sensor (Service Code 27) (DTC P0500)

#### Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Inspection

- OThe front wheel rotation sensor sends the signal to the ECU through the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OThe service code 27/DTC P0500 is detected with the ECU.
- Inspect the wheel rotation sensor air gap (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection in the Brakes chapter).
- Inspect the wheel rotation sensor rotor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection in the Brakes chapter).
- When service code 27/DTC P0500 is displayed, do the following inspection procedures.
- Disconnect:

ECU Connectors (see ECU Removal)
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead Connector (see Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal in the Brakes chapter)
ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Check the wiring for continuity between harness connectors.

Wiring Continuity Inspection

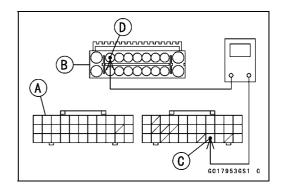
ECU Connector [A] ←→

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [B]

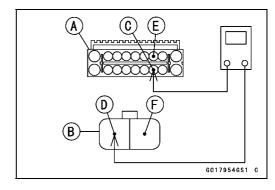
ECU Terminal 30 [C] ←→ ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 8 [D]

Wiring Continuity Inspection

Sensor Terminal [F]



ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [A] ←→
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Connector [B]
ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector Terminal 12 [C] ←→
Sensor Terminal [D]
ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector Terminal 3 [E] ←→

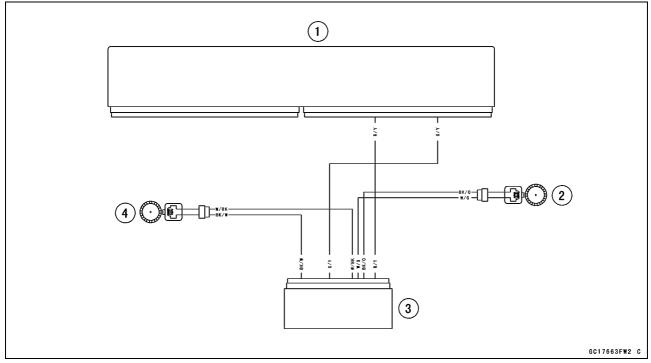


- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## 3-74 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Front Wheel Rotation Sensor (Service Code 27) (DTC P0500)

## **Wheel Rotation Sensor Circuit**



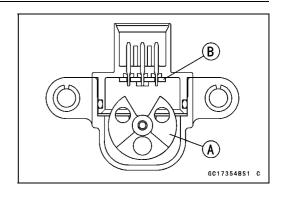
- 1. ECU
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 3. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 4. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor

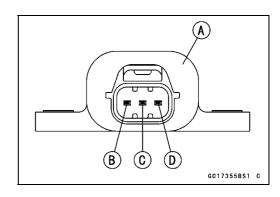
This sensor has a weight [A] with two magnets inside, and sends a signal to the ECU. But when the motorcycle banks  $60 \sim 70^{\circ}$  or more to either side (in fact falls down), the weight turns and the signal changes. The ECU senses this change, and stops the fuel pump relay, the fuel injectors and the ignition system.

Hall IC [B]

When the motorcycle is down, the ignition switch is left on. If the starter button is pushed, the electric starter turns but the engine does not start. To start the engine again, raise the motorcycle, turn the ignition switch off, and then turn it on.

Vehicle-down Sensor [A] Ground Terminal [B]: G Output Terminal [C]: Y/G Power Source Terminal [D]: BL





#### Vehicle-down Sensor Removal

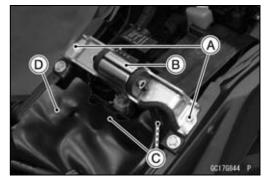
#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the vehicle-down sensor especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Fuel Tank Bracket Bolts [A] Fuel Tank Bracket [B]

Rivet [C]

• Turn up the heat insulation rubber plate [D].

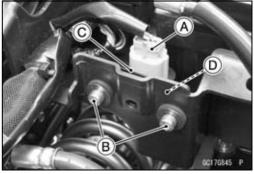


Disconnect:

Vehicle-down Sensor Connector [A]

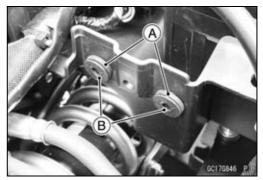
• Remove:

Vehicle-down Sensor Bolts [B] and Bracket [C] Vehicle-down Sensor [D]



#### Vehicle-down Sensor Installation

 Be sure to install the rubber dampers [A] and collars [B] on the battery case.



The UP mark [A] of the sensor should face upward.

### **A** WARNING

Incorrect installation of the vehicle-down sensor could cause sudden loss of engine power. The rider could lose balance during certain riding situations for an accident resulting in injury or death. Ensure that the vehicle-down sensor is held in place by the battery case.

- Install the bracket.
- Tighten:

Torque - Vehicle-down Sensor Mounting Bolts: 6.0 N-m (0.61 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

## Vehicle-down Sensor Input Voltage Inspection NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect the vehicle-down sensor connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.

Main Harness [B] Vehicle-down Sensor [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

Vehicle-down Sensor Input Voltage Connections to Adapter:

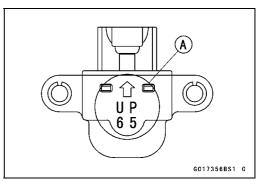
Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor BL) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

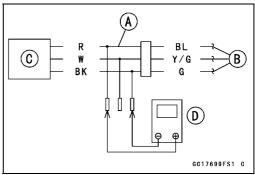
#### Input Voltage

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the output voltage (see Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage Inspection).







- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

#### **Wiring Continuity Inspection**

ECU Connector [A]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ 

**Vehicle-down Sensor Connector [B]** 

ECU Terminal 4 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

#### Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

- Remove the vehicle-down sensor (see Vehicle-down Sensor Removal).
- Connect the measuring adapter [A] to the vehicle-down sensor connectors as shown.

Main Harness [B]

Vehicle-down Sensor [C]

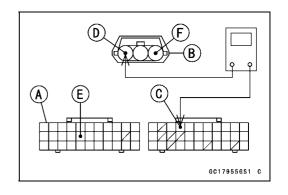
#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

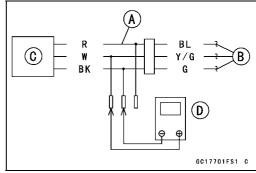
## Vehicle-down Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+) → W (sensor Y/G) lead

Digital Meter (-) → BK (sensor G) lead







## 3-78 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Vehicle-down Sensor (Service Code 31) (DTC C0064)

- Hold the sensor vertically.
- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Tilt the sensor 60 ~ 70° or more [A] right or left, then hold the sensor almost vertical with the arrow mark pointed up [B], and measure the output voltage.

#### **Output Voltage**

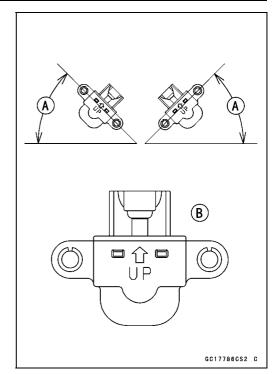
Standard: With sensor tilted  $60 \sim 70^{\circ}$  or more right or

left: DC 0.65 ~ 1.35 V

With sensor arrow mark pointed up: DC

3.55 ~ 4.45 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, replace the sensor.



- ★ If the reading is within the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

## Wiring Continuity Inspection

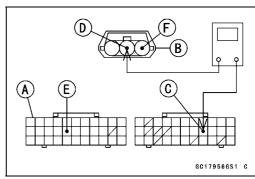
**ECU Connector [A]**  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

Vehicle-down Sensor Connector [B]

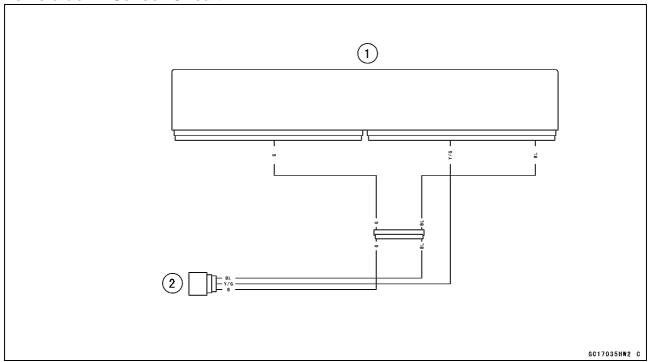
ECU Terminal 19 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## Vehicle-down Sensor Circuit



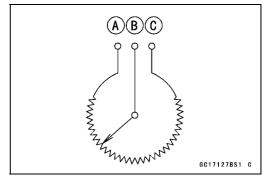
- 1. ECU
- 2. Vehicle-down Sensor

## 3-80 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32) (DTC P0220, P0223)

The subthrottle sensor is a rotating variable resistor that change output voltage according to throttle operating. The ECU senses this voltage change and determines fuel injection quantity, and ignition timing according to engine rpm, and throttle opening.

Input Terminal [A]: BL Output Terminal [B]: BL/W Ground Terminal [C]: G

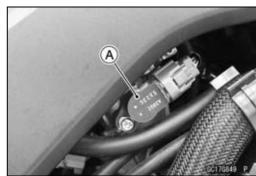


#### Subthrottle Sensor Removal/Adjustment

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove or adjust the subthrottle sensor [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the subthrottle sensor can damage it.



## Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage Inspection

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector and connect the setting adapter [A] between these connectors.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

Connect a digital meter to the setting adapter leads.

## Subthrottle Sensor Input Voltage

**Connections to Adapter:** 

Digital Meter (+) → W (sensor BL) lead

Digital Meter (-) → BK (sensor G) lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Input Voltage**

Standard: DC 4.75 ~ 5.25 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the output voltage (see Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection).



### Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32) (DTC P0220, P0223)

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

**Subthrottle Sensor Connector [B]** 

ECU Terminal 4 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

### Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage Inspection

- Measure the output voltage at the subthrottle sensor in the same way as input voltage inspection, note the following.
- ODisconnect the subthrottle sensor connector and connect the setting adapter [A] between these connectors.

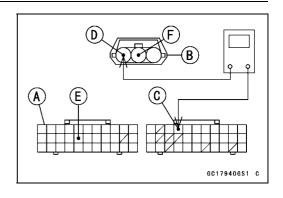
Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

Subthrottle Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor BL/W) lead

Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].







### 3-82 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32) (DTC P0220, P0223)

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Measure the output voltage when the subthrottle valves
   [A] are fully opened by hand.

#### **Output Voltage**

Standard: DC 1.08 ~ 1.12 V at subthrottle valve full

close position

DC 4.2 ~ 4.4 V at subthrottle valve full open

position (for reference)

#### **NOTE**

- Open the subthrottle valves, confirm the output voltage will be raise.
- The standard voltage refers to the value when the voltage reading at the Input Voltage Inspection shows 5 V exactly.
- OWhen the input voltage reading shows other than 5 V, derive a voltage range as follows.

#### Example:

In the case of a input voltage of 4.75 V.

 $1.08 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 1.03 \text{ V}$ 

 $1.12 \times 4.75 \div 5.00 = 1.06 \text{ V}$ 

Thus, the valid range is 1.03 ~ 1.06 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, check the subthrottle sensor resistance (see Subthrottle Sensor Resistance Inspection).
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

#### Wiring Continuity Inspection

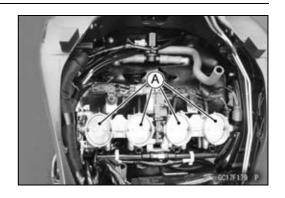
**ECU Connector [A]** ←→

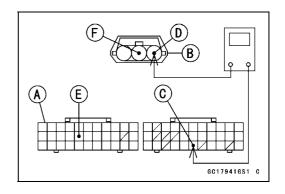
**Subthrottle Sensor Connector [B]** 

**ECU Terminal 28 [C]** ←→ Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 49 [E]** ←→ **Sensor Terminal [F]** 

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).





## Subthrottle Sensor (Service Code 32) (DTC P0220, P0223)

#### Subthrottle Sensor Resistance Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect the subthrottle sensor connector.
- Connect the setting adapter [A] to the sensor connector only.

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001 -1538

• Measure the subthrottle sensor resistance.

Subthrottle Sensor Resistance Connections to Adapter:

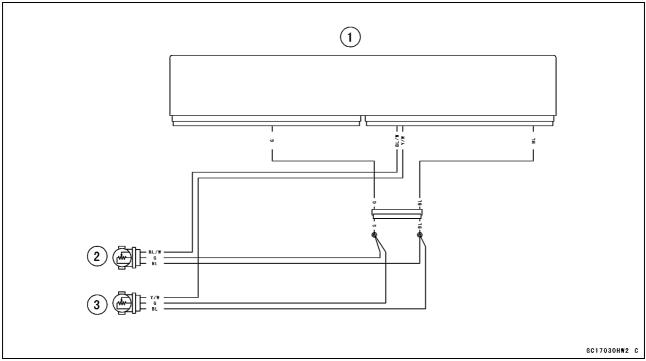
W (sensor BL) lead  $\longleftrightarrow$  BK (sensor G) lead

Standard:  $4 \sim 6 \text{ k}\Omega$ 

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



#### **Subthrottle Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Sensor
- 3. Main Throttle Sensor

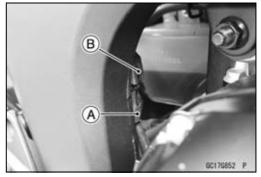
## Oxygen Sensor - not activated (Service Code 33) (DTC P0130, P0132)

#### Oxygen Sensor Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Oxygen Sensor Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

#### Oxygen Sensor Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Open the clamp [A], and pull out the oxygen sensor lead connector [B].



Disconnect the oxygen sensor lead connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

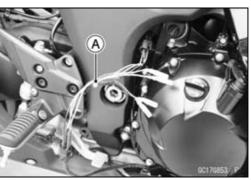
Main Harness [B] Oxygen Sensor [C]

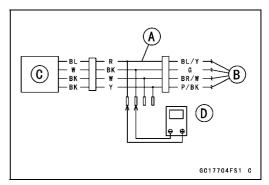
#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

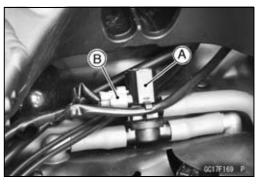
## Oxygen Sensor Output Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (sensor BL) lead Digital Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK (sensor W) lead



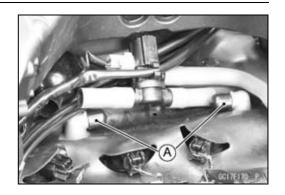


Remove the air switching valve [A] (see Air Switching Valve Removal in the Engine Top End chapter).
 ODo not disconnect the air switching valve connector [B].



#### Oxygen Sensor - not activated (Service Code 33) (DTC P0130, P0132)

• Install the suitable plugs [A] on the fitting of the air suction valve covers, and shut off the secondary air.



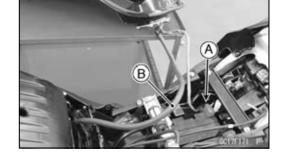
- Remove the fuel hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Connect the following parts temporarily.

Fuel Pump Lead Connector [A]

Extension Tube [B]

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Installation)

Special Tool - Extension Tube: 57001-1578



- Warm up the engine thoroughly until the radiator fan starts.
- Measure the output voltage with the connector joined.

Output Voltage (with Plugs, Rich) Standard: DC 0.7 V or more

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Remove the plugs from the fittings [A].

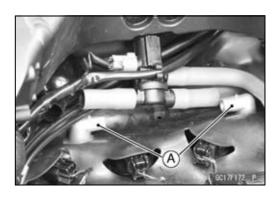
#### **A** WARNING

The engine gets extremely hot during normal operation and can cause serious burns. Never touch a hot engine.

- Install the air cleaner housing temporarily (see Air Cleaner Housing Installation).
- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- Measure the output voltage with the connector joined.

Output Voltage (without Plugs, Lean)
Standard: DC 0.2 V or less

• Turn the ignition switch off.



### 3-86 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Oxygen Sensor - not activated (Service Code 33) (DTC P0130, P0132)

- ★If the reading is out of the standard (with plugs: DC 0.7 V or more, without plugs: DC 0.2 V or less), remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

#### Wiring Continuity Inspection

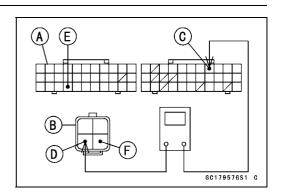
ECU Connectors [A]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$ 

Oxygen Sensor Connector [B]

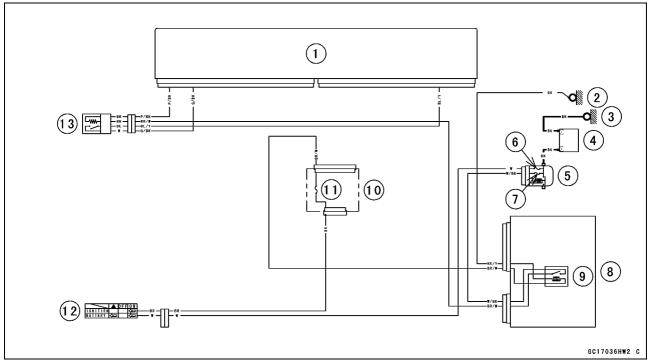
ECU Terminal 8 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU Terminal 59 [E]** ←→ **Sensor Terminal [F]** 

- ★If the wiring is good, replace the sensor.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard (with plugs: DC 0.7 V or more, without plugs: DC 0.2 V or less), check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## **Oxygen Sensor Circuit**

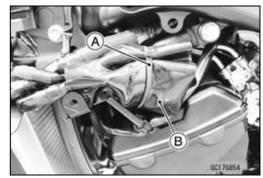


- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (1)
- 3. Engine Ground
- 4. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Relay Box
- 9. ECU Main Relay
- 10. Fuse Box (1)
- 11. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 12. Ignition Switch
- 13. Oxygen Sensor

### Immobilizer Amplifier (Service Code 35, Equipped Models)

#### Antenna Resistance Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Cut the band [A].
- Slide the dust cover [B].



- Disconnect the antenna lead connector [A].
- Measure the antenna resistance.

**Antenna Resistance** 

Connections: BK lead ←→ BK/W lead

Standard: About 3.0  $\sim$  4.6  $\Omega$ 

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, replace the ignition switch (see Immobilizer System Parts Replacement in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the wiring to the amplifier (see Immobilizer System Circuit).
- ★ If the wiring is good, check the input voltage of the amplifier (see Amplifier Input Voltage Inspection).



#### Amplifier Input Voltage Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- ODo not disconnect the connectors.
- Connect a digital meter to the amplifier connector [A] with needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### **Amplifier Input Voltage**

**Connections to Amplifier Connector:** 

Digital Meter (+) → BR/W lead

Digital Meter (−) → BK/Y lead

- Measure the input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Input Voltage**

Standard: Battery Voltage

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, check the wiring (see Immobilizer System Circuit).
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the wiring to ECU (see Immobilizer System Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, replace the amplifier (see Immobilizer System Parts Replacement in the Electrical System chapter).



## 3-88 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Blank Key Detection (Service Code 36, Equipped Models)

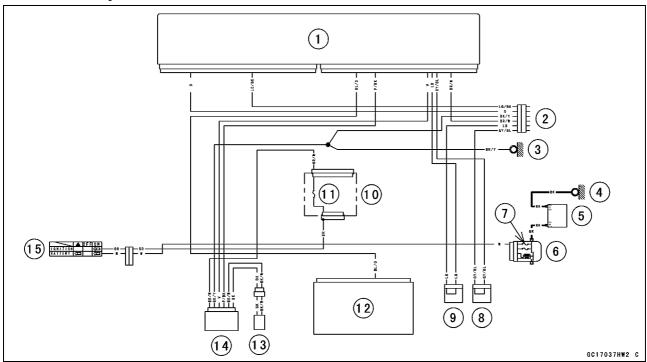
- This code appears in the following conditions.
- OThe transponder [A] in the ignition key is malfunction.
- OWhen the spare key of unregistration is used.
- OWhen the ignition key is registered in the registered ECU.
- Therefore, the service code 36 will disappear when the above issue is solved.



#### Ignition Key Inspection

- Register the ignition key correctly (see Key Registration in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the service code 36 appears again, the transponder in the key is malfunction, replace it.

#### **Immobilizer System Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Immobilizer/Kawasaki
  Diagnostic System
  Connector
- 3. Frame Ground (5)
- 4. Engine Ground
- 5. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 6. Starter Relay
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. Joint Connector (1)
- 9. Joint Connector (2)
- 10. Fuse Box (1)

- 11. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 12. Meter Unit
- 13. Immobilizer Antenna
- 14. Immobilizer Amplifier
- 15. Ignition Switch

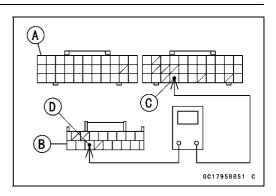
## ECU Communication Error (Service Code 39) (DTC U0001)

#### **ECU Communication Line Inspection**

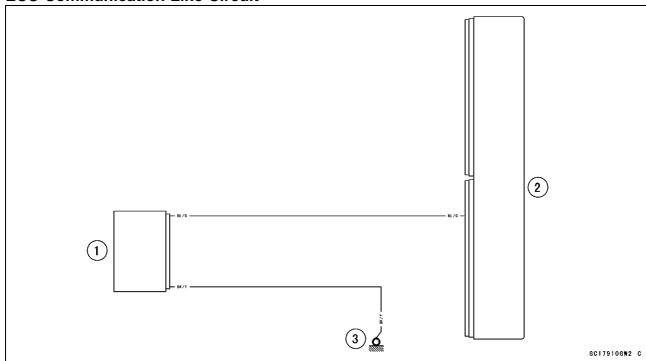
- OWhen the data is not sent from the ECU to the meter unit for more than about 10 seconds, the service code 39 is displayed.
- OThe service code 39 is detected with meter unit.
- Remove the ECU and meter unit, check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and meter unit connectors.

# Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector [A] ←→ Meter Unit Connector [B] ECU Terminal 26 [C] ←→ Meter Terminal [D]

- ★ If the wiring is good, check the meter unit (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the meter unit is normal, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



#### **ECU Communication Line Circuit**



- 1. Meter Unit
- 2. ECU
- 3. Frame Ground (4)

### 3-90 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204)

Inspect the eligible fuel injector according to the following service code or DTC.

Service Code 41/DTC P0201 → Fuel Injector #1

Service Code 42/DTC P0202 → Fuel Injector #2

Service Code 43/DTC P0203 → Fuel Injector #3

Service Code 44/DTC P0204 → Fuel Injector #4

## Fuel Injector Removal/Installation

Refer to the Throttle Body Assy Disassembly/Assembly.

#### Fuel Injector Audible Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- Remove the lower fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Apply a flat tip screwdriver [A] to the fuel injector [B]. Put the grip end onto your ear, and listen whether the fuel injector is clicking or not.
- OA sound scope can also be used.
- OThe click interval becomes shorter as the engine speed rises.
- Do the same for the other fuel injectors.
- ★If all the fuel injectors click at a regular intervals, the fuel injectors are normal.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If any fuel injector does not click, check the fuel injector resistance (see Fuel Injector Resistance Inspection).

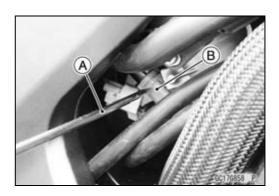
#### Fuel Injector Resistance Inspection

- Remove the throttle body assy with the connectors installed (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the fuel injector connector.
- Connect a digital meter to the terminals [A] in each fuel injector.
- Measure the fuel injector resistance.

#### **Fuel Injector Resistance**

Standard: About 11.7 ~ 12.3  $\Omega$  @20°C (68°F)

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the fuel injector.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the power source voltage (see Fuel Injector Power Source Voltage Inspection).





## Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204)

# Fuel Injector Power Source Voltage Inspection NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the throttle body assy with the connectors installed (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Disconnect the injector connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.
   Main Harness [B]

Fuel Injector #1 [C]

### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter lead.

## Fuel Injector Power Source Voltage

**Connections to Adapter:** 

For Fuel Injector #1, #2, #3, #4

Digital Meter (+) → R (injector W/R) lead

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

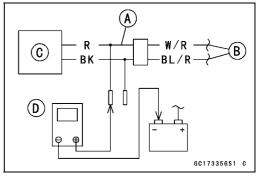
- Measure the power source voltage with the engine stopped.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Power Source Voltage**

Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading stays on battery voltage and never shows 0 V, check the fuel pump relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the fuel pump relay is normal, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★ If there is still no battery voltage, check the fuel pump relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the fuel pump relay is normal, check the power source wiring (see Fuel Injector Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★If the reading is in specification, check the output voltage (see Fuel Injector Output Voltage Inspection).





## 3-92 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204)

## Fuel Injector Output Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).

ODo not disconnect the ECU connector.

 Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B] with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### **Fuel Injector Output Voltage**

#### **Connections to ECU Connector:**

For Fuel Injector #1

Digital Meter (+) → BL/BK lead (ECU terminal 42)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

For Fuel Injector #2

Digital Meter (+) → BL/R lead (ECU terminal 41)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

For Fuel Injector #3

Digital Meter (+) → BL/O lead (ECU terminal 40)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

For Fuel Injector #4

**Digital Meter (+)** → **BL/G lead (ECU terminal 52)** 

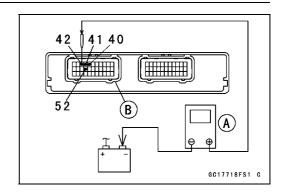
**Digital Meter (–)** → **Battery (–) Terminal** 

- Measure the output voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Output Voltage**

#### Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is in specification, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204)

- ★ If the reading is out of the specification, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and injector connector.

#### **Wiring Continuity Inspection**

ECU Connector (Gray) ←→ Fuel Injector Connector [A] [B]

For Fuel Injector #1 [C]

**ECU Terminal 42 [D]** ←→ Fuel Injector Terminal [E]

For Fuel Injector #2

**ECU Terminal 41** ←→ Fuel Injector Terminal

For Fuel Injector #3

**ECU Terminal 40** ←→ Fuel Injector Terminal

For Fuel Injector #4

**ECU Terminal 52** ←→ Fuel Injector Terminal

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## Fuel Injector Fuel Line Inspection

- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Check the fuel injector fuel line for leakage as follows.
- OConnect a commercially available vacuum/pressure pump [A] to the nipple of the delivery pipe [B] with the fuel hose [C] (both ends with the clamps [D]) as shown. Rear Side View [E]
- OApply soap and water solution to the areas [F] as shown. OWatching the pressure gauge, squeeze the pump lever [G], and build up the pressure until the pressure reaches the maximum pressure.

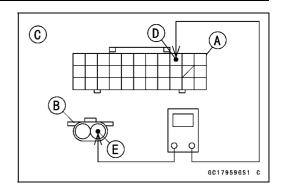
Fuel Injector Fuel Line Maximum Pressure Standard: 300 kPa (3.06 kgf/cm², 43 psi)

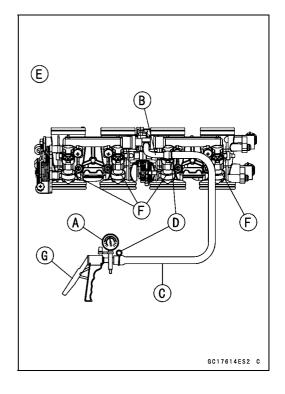
#### **NOTICE**

During pressure testing, do not exceed the maximum pressure for which the system is designed.

OWatch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.

- ★If the pressure holds steady, the fuel line is good.
- ★ If the pressure drops at once or if bubbles are found in the area, the fuel line is leaking. Replace the delivery pipe, fuel injectors and related parts.
- ORepeat the leak test, and check the fuel line for no leakage.
- Install the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation).
- Start the engine and check for fuel leakage.

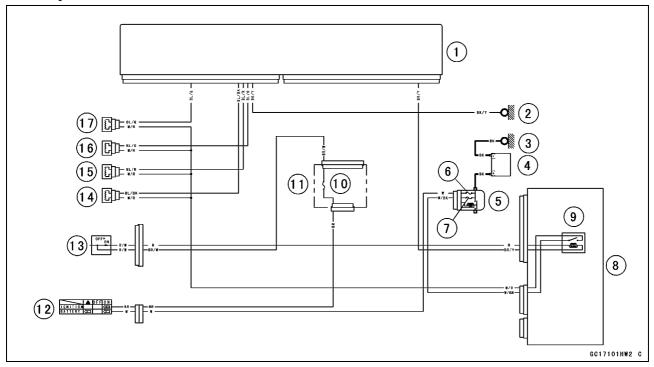




# 3-94 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Fuel Injectors (Service Code 41, 42, 43, 44) (DTC P0201, P0202, P0203, P0204)

## **Fuel Injector Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (2)
- 3. Engine Ground
- 4. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Relay Box
- 9. Fuel Pump Relay
- 10. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 11. Fuse Box (1)
- 12. Ignition Switch
- 13. Engine Stop Switch
- 14. Fuel Injector #1
- 15. Fuel Injector #2
- 16. Fuel Injector #3
- 17. Fuel Injector #4

# Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4 (Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54) (DTC P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354)

Inspect the eligible stick coil according to the following service code or DTC.

Service Code 51/DTC P0351 → Stick Coil #1

Service Code 52/DTC P0352 → Stick Coil #2

Service Code 53/DTC P0353 → Stick Coil #3

Service Code 54/DTC P0354 → Stick Coil #4

#### Stick Coil Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Stick Coil Removal/Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

## Stick Coil Primary Winding Resistance Inspection

- Refer to the Stick Coil Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★ If the reading is within the standard, check the input voltage (see Stick Coil Input Voltage Inspection).

## Stick Coil Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- ODo not disconnect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector [B] with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

#### Stick Coil Input Voltage

**Connections to ECU Connector:** 

For Stick Coil #1

Digital Meter (+) → BK lead (terminal 44)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

For Stick Coil #2

**Digital Meter (+)** → **BK/R lead (terminal 55)** 

**Digital Meter (–)** → **Battery (–) Terminal** 

For Stick Coil #3

**Digital Meter (+)** → **BK/O lead (terminal 66)** 

**Digital Meter (–)** → **Battery (–) Terminal** 

For Stick Coil #4

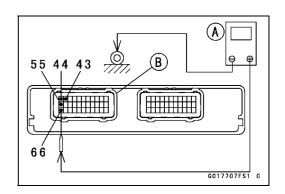
Digital Meter (+) → BK/G lead (terminal 43)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

- Measure the input voltage to each primary winding of the stick coils with the engine stopped and with the connectors joined.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### Input Voltage

Standard: Battery Voltage

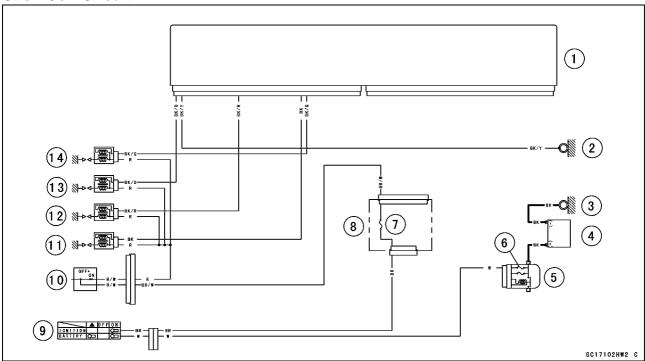


## 3-96 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Stick Coils #1, #2, #3, #4 (Service Code 51, 52, 53, 54) (DTC P0351, P0352, P0353, P0354)

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the input voltage is out of the standard, check the wiring for continuity (see Stick Coil Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the input voltage is within the standard, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

#### **Stick Coil Circuit**



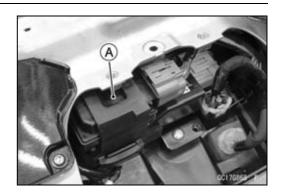
- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (2)
- 3. Engine Ground
- 4. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 8. Fuse Box (1)
- 9. Ignition Switch
- 10. Engine Stop Switch
- 11. Stick Coil #1
- 12. Stick Coil #2
- 13. Stick Coil #3
- 14. Stick Coil #4

## Radiator Fan Relay (Service Code 56) (DTC P0480)

## Radiator Fan Relay Removal/Installation

OThe radiator fan relay is built in the relay box [A].

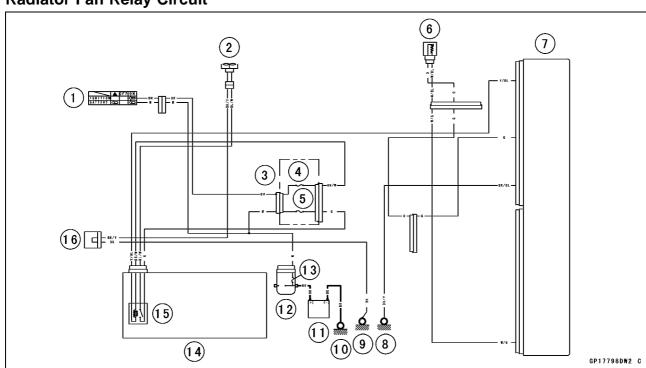
 Refer to the Relay Box Removal in the Electrical System chapter.



## Radiator Fan Relay Inspection

- Refer to the Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★If the radiator fan relay is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see Radiator Fan Relay Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## **Radiator Fan Relay Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Fan Motor
- 3. Fuse Box (1)
- 4. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 5. Fan Fuse 15 A
- 6. Water Temperature Sensor
- 7. ECU
- 8. Frame Ground (5)

- 9. Frame Ground (1)
- 10. Engine Ground
- 11. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 12. Starter Relay
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. Relay Box
- 15. Radiator Fan Relay
- 16. Joint Connector B

## Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62) (DTC P2100)

#### Subthrottle Valve Actuator Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the subthrottle valve actuator [A] since it has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory.

Never drop the throttle body assy especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the subthrottle valve actuator can damage it.



# Subthrottle Valve Actuator Inspection

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Check to see that all the subthrottle valves [A] open and close smoothly.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the subthrottle valves do not operate, check the subthrottle valve actuator resistance (see Subthrottle Valve Actuator Resistance Inspection).



- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].



- Connect a digital meter to the subthrottle valve actuator connector [A].
- Measure the subthrottle valve actuator resistance.

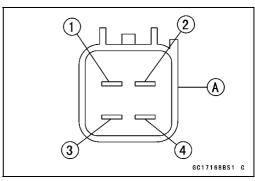
**Subthrottle Valve Actuator Resistance** 

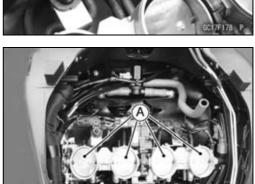
Connections: Y/BK lead [1]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$  P/BL lead [2]

G lead [3]  $\longleftrightarrow$  BK/O lead [4]

Standard: About  $5.2 \sim 7.8 \Omega$ 

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal/Installation).
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the input voltage (see Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input Voltage Inspection).





## **Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62) (DTC P2100)**

# Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Disconnect the subthrottle valve actuator connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.

Main Harness [B]

Subthrottle Valve Actuator [C]

Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Connect the peak voltage adapter [D] and a digital meter
 [E] to the measuring adapter leads.

Special Tool - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

Type: KEK-54-9-B

# Subthrottle Valve Actuator Input Voltage Connections to Adapter:

(I) Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (actuator BK/O) lead

Digital Meter (-) → BK (actuator G) lead

(II) Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  W (actuator P/BL) lead

Digital Meter (−) → Y (actuator Y/BK) lead

- Measure the actuator input voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### Input Voltage

Standard: About DC 8.5  $\sim$  10.5 V and then 0 V or About DC 8.5  $\sim$  10.5 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading is in specification, but the actuator does not operate, replace the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is out of the specification, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and actuator connectors.

#### **Wiring Continuity Inspection**

ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$ 

Subthrottle Valve Actuator Connector [B]

**ECU Terminal 1 [C]**  $\longleftrightarrow$  **Actuator Terminal [D]** 

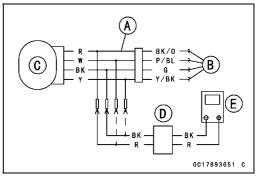
ECU Terminal 12 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Actuator Terminal [F]

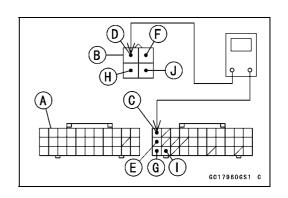
**ECU Terminal 23 [G]** ←→ Actuator Terminal [H]

**ECU** terminal 24 [I] ←→ Actuator Terminal [J]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



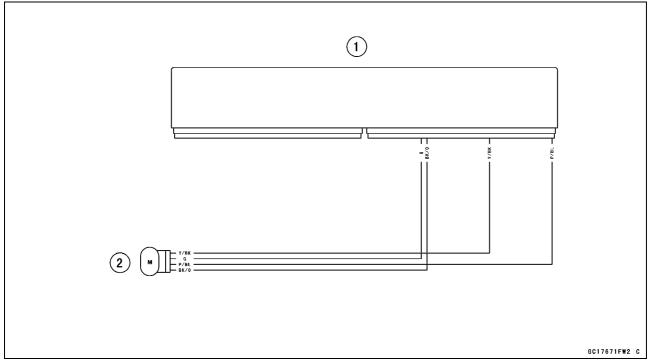




# 3-100 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# Subthrottle Valve Actuator (Service Code 62) (DTC P2100)

## **Subthrottle Valve Actuator Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator

## Air Switching Valve (Service Code 64) (DTC P0410)

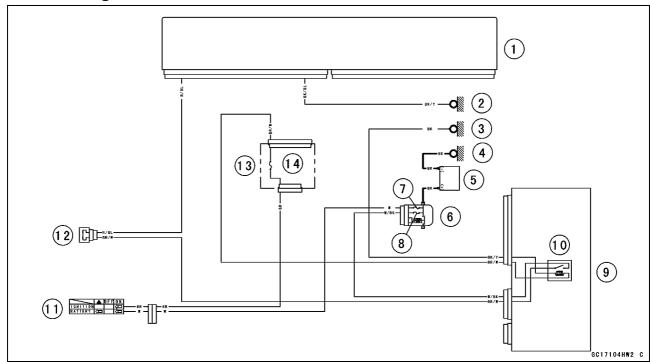
## Air Switching Valve Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Air Switching Valve Removal/Installation in the Engine Top End chapter.

## Air Switching Valve Inspection

- Refer to the Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter.
- ★If the air switching valve is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see Air Switching Valve Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## Air Switching Valve Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (5)
- 3. Frame Ground (1)
- 4. Engine Ground
- 5. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 6. Starter Relay
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A

- 8. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 9. Relay Box
- 10. ECU Main Relay
- 11. Ignition Switch
- 12. Air Switching Valve
- 13. Fuse Box (1)
- 14. Ignition Fuse 15 A

## 3-102 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

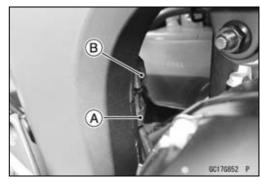
## Oxygen Sensor Heater (Service Code 67) (DTC P0030)

## Oxygen Sensor Heater Removal/Installation

The oxygen sensor heater is built in the oxygen sensor. So, the heater itself can not be removed. Remove the oxygen sensor (see Oxygen Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter).

## Oxygen Sensor Heater Resistance Inspection

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Open the clamp [A], and pull out the oxygen sensor lead connector [B].
- Disconnect the oxygen sensor lead connector.



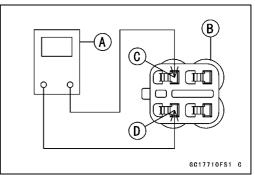
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the oxygen sensor lead connector [B].
- Measure the oxygen sensor heater resistance.

**Oxygen Sensor Heater Resistance** 

Connections: BK lead [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  BK lead [D]

Standard: 11.7 ~ 14.5 Ω @20°C (68°F)

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, replace the sensor.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, check the power source voltage (see Oxygen Sensor Heater Power Source Voltage Inspection).



## Oxygen Sensor Heater (Service Code 67) (DTC P0030)

# Oxygen Sensor Heater Power Source Voltage Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect the oxygen sensor lead connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors.

Main Harness [B] Oxygen Sensor [C]

Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter lead.

Oxygen Sensor Power Source Voltage Connections to Adapter:

Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (main harness BR/W) lead Digital Meter (–)  $\rightarrow$  Frame Ground Terminal

- Measure the power source voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

### Power Source Voltage Standard: Battery Voltage

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★If the reading is in specification, but the problem still exists, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, check the following. ECU Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

Power Source Wiring (see Oxygen Sensor Circuit)

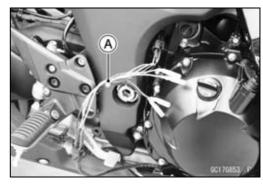
- ★If the fuse and wiring are good, remove the ECU and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.
- ODisconnect the ECU and sensor connectors.

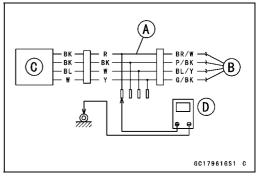
Wiring Continuity Inspection ECU Connector  $[A] \leftarrow \rightarrow$ 

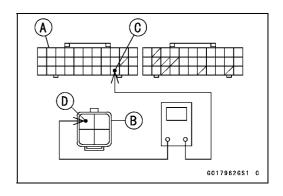
Oxygen Sensor Connector [B]

ECU Terminal 64 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



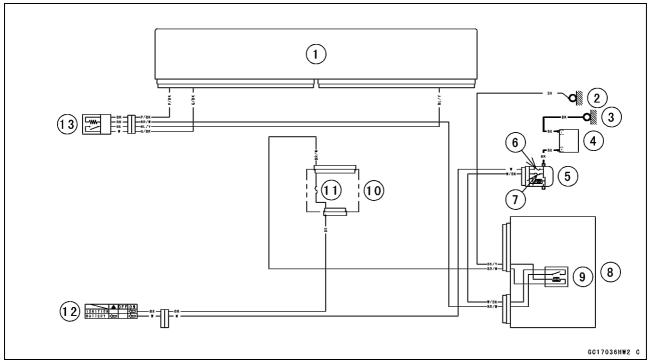




# 3-104 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Oxygen Sensor Heater (Service Code 67) (DTC P0030)

## **Oxygen Sensor Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (1)
- 3. Engine Ground
- 4. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Relay Box
- 9. ECU Main Relay
- 10. Fuse Box (1)
- 11. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 12. Ignition Switch
- 13. Oxygen Sensor

## Fuel Supply System (Service Code 94) (DTC P0170)

## Fuel Supply System Inspection

## **NOTE**

- Olf the motorcycle has any other service code, first inspect the other service code.
- Inspect the General fuel system (throttle body assy, air cleaner, fuel tank etc.).
- ★If the General fuel system is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## 3-106 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## Purge Valve (Service Code 3A) (DTC P0443) (Other than US and CA Models)

## **Purge Valve Removal/Installation**

Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Slide the clamps [A].
- Disconnect:

Purge Valve Lead Connector [B] Hoses [C]

• Remove:

Nut [D]

Purge Valve [E]

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Run the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

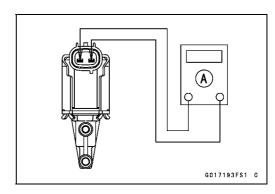
### Purge Valve Inspection

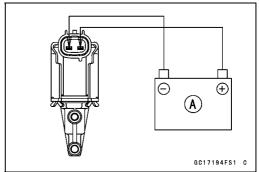
- Remove the purge valve (see Purge Valve Removal/Installation).
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the purge valve terminals as shown.

#### **Purge Valve Resistance**

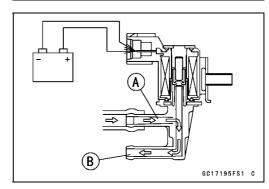
Standard:  $30 \sim 34 \Omega @20^{\circ}C (68^{\circ}F)$ 

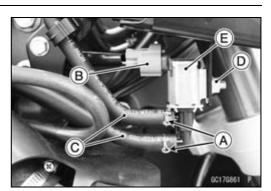
- ★If the resistance reading is out of the specified value, replace it with a new one.
- Connect the 12 V battery [A] to the purge valve terminals as shown.





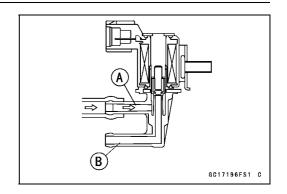
 Blow the air to the intake air duct [A], and make sure that the air flows from the outlet air duct [B].



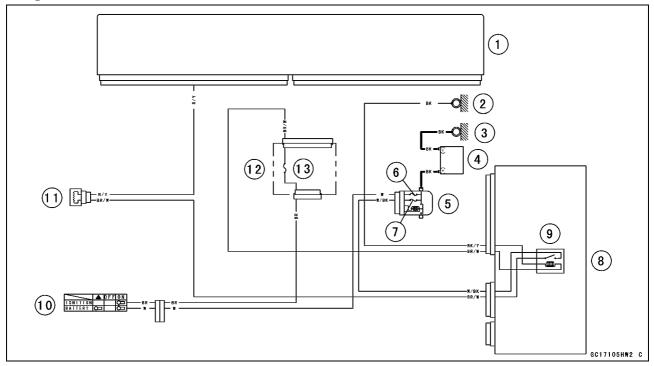


## Purge Valve (Service Code 3A) (DTC P0443) (Other than US and CA Models)

- Disconnect the 12 V battery.
- Blow the air to the intake air duct [A] again, and make sure that the air does not flow from the outlet air duct [B].
- ★ If the purge valve dose not operate as described, replace it with a new one.
- ★ If the purge valve is good, check the wiring for continuity (see Purge Valve Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## **Purge Valve Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (1)
- 3. Engine Ground
- 4. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 5. Starter Relay
- 6. Main Fuse 30 A
- 7. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 8. Relay Box
- 9. ECU Main Relay
- 10. Ignition Switch
- 11. Purge Valve
- 12. Fuse Box (1)
- 13. Ignition Fuse 15 A

## 3-108 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit) (Service Code E8E)

#### IMU Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the IMU especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the IMU can damage it.

- Remove the upper fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the IMU connector [A].
- Remove:

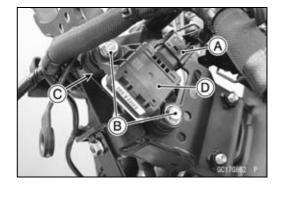
IMU Mounting Bolts [B] and Nut Plate [C] IMU [D]

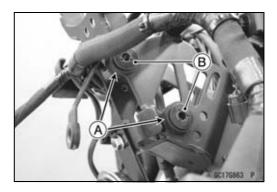
#### IMU Installation

- Install the grommets [A] and collar [B] if removed.
- OInstall the collar with flange side outward.
- Install the IMU.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the IMU mounting bolts, and tighten them.

Torque - IMU Mounting Bolts: 6.5 N·m (0.66 kgf·m, 58 in·lb)

- Connect the IMU connector.
- Install the upper fairing (see Upper Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter).





### IMU Power Supply Inspection

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ODo not disconnect the IMU connector [A].
- Connect a digital meter to the IMU connector with needle adapter set [B].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

IMU Power Supply Voltage Connections to IMU Connector:

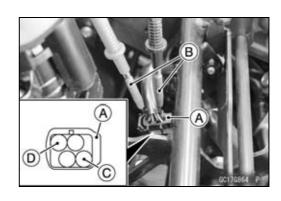
Digital Meter (+) → BR/W [C] lead

Digital Meter (-) → BK/Y [D] lead

- Measure the power supply voltage with the engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

Power Supply Voltage Standard: Battery Voltage

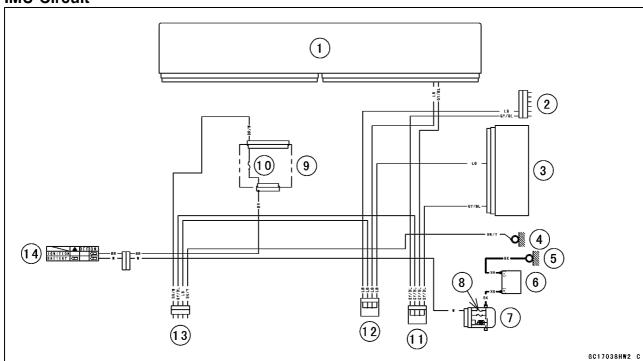
Turn the ignition switch off.



## IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit) (Service Code E8E)

- ★ If the reading is out of the specification, check the following.
  - Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
  - Ignition Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
  - Power Source and Ground Wirings (see IMU Circuit)
- ★If the fuses and wirings are good, replace the IMU (see IMU Installation).
- ★If the IMU is normal, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).

## **IMU Circuit**

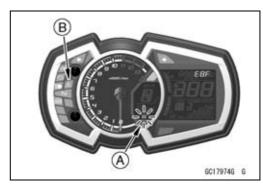


- 1. ECU
- 2. ABS Kawasaki Self-diagnosis System Connector
- 3. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 4. Frame Ground (4)
- 5. Engine Ground
- 6. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 7. Starter Relay
- 8. Main Fuse 30 A
- 9. Fuse Box (1)
- 10. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 11. Joint Connector (1)
- 12. Joint Connector (2)
- 13. IMU
- 14. Ignition Switch

## IMU (Inertial Measurement Unit) Communication Error (Service Code E8F)

### **IMU Communication Line Inspection**

- OWhen the data (for status of IMU) is not sent from the IMU to the ECU, the service code E8F is displayed.
- OThe data is sent through the CAN communication line.
- OThe service code E8F is detected with the ECU.
- OWhen the service code E8F is detected, the IMU indicator [A] blinks and the yellow warning indicator light (LED) [B] goes on.



 Disconnect the ECU, ABS and IMU connectors, and check the wiring for continuity between main harness connectors.

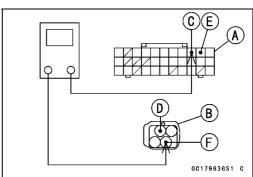
### **Wiring Continuity Inspection**

**ECU Connector [A]** ←→ **IMU Connector [B]** 

ECU terminal 9 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

**ECU** terminal 10 [E] ←→ Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for CAN communication line resistance (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection).
- ★ If the CAN communication line resistance is good, replace the IMU (see IMU Installation).
- ★If the IMU is normal, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).



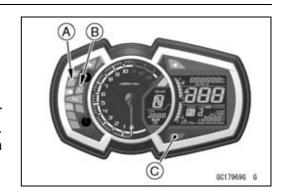
## **Warning Indicator Light (LED)**

# Yellow Engine Warning/Red Warning Indicator Light (LED) Inspection

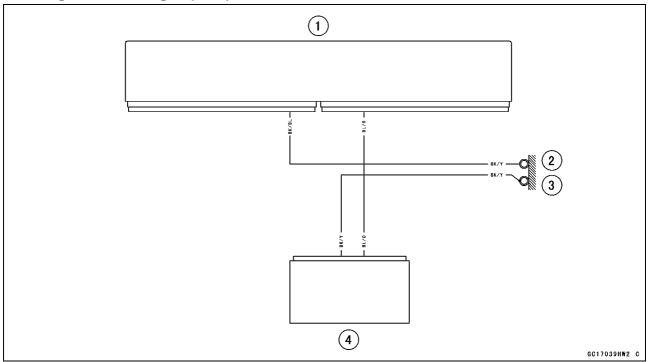
Yellow Engine Warning Indicator Light (LED) [A] Yellow Warning Indicator Light (LED) [B] Red Warning Indicator Light (LED) [C]

OIn this model, the above mentioned warning indicator lights (LED) go on or blink by the data sent from the ECU.

 Refer to the Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.



## Warning Indicator Light (LED) Circuit



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (5)
- 3. Frame Ground (4)
- 4. Meter Unit

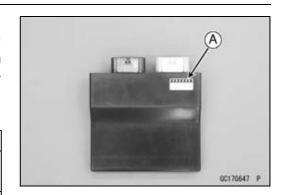
#### **ECU**

#### ECU Identification

OMost countries have their own regulations, so each ECU has different characteristic. So, do not confuse ECU with each other and use only the ECU for your model. Otherwise, the motorcycle cannot clear the regulation.



Part Number [A]	Specification
21175-1247	AU, IN, SEA-B3 and WVTA (FULL), with Immobilizer
21175-1248	US and CA without Immobilizer
21175-1249	CAL, without Immobilizer
21175-1250	ID, PH and IN (with saree guard equipped model)
21175-1251	SEA-B1 and TH with Immobilizer
21175-1254	MY with Immobilizer



### ECU Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the ECU especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the ECU can damage it.

#### **NOTE**

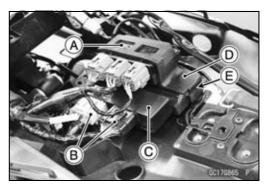
- ORefer to the Immobilizer System Parts Replacement in the Electrical System chapter for the models with the ECU guard.
- Remove the rear fender from the battery case and rear frame (see Flap and Rear Fender Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the relay box [A] from the rubber protector.
- Disconnect the ECU connectors [B].
- Remove:

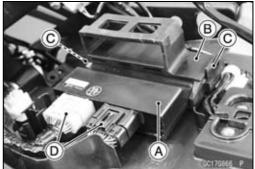
ECU [C] (with Rubber Protector [D])

OLift up the ECU with rubber protector to clear the projections [E].

#### ECU Installation

- Install:
  - ECU [A] (in Rubber Protector [B])
- Insert the slits of the rubber protector to the projections
   [C] of the rear fender.
- Connect the ECU connectors [D].
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).





### **ECU**

## **ECU Power Supply Inspection**

- Visually inspect the ECU connectors.
- ★If the connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.
- Remove the ECU (see ECU Removal).
- Visually inspect the terminals [A] of the ECU and main harness connectors.
- ★ If the terminals of the main harness connectors are damaged, replace the main harness.
- ★ If the terminals of the ECU connectors are damaged, replace the ECU.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Disconnect the ECU connectors.
   Gray Connector [A]
- Set a digital tester [B] and check the following wiring for continuity.

## **ECU Grounding Inspection**

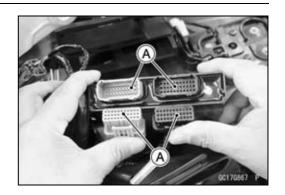
#### **Connections:**

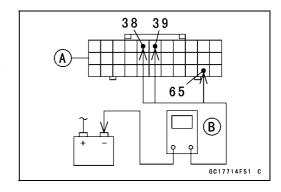
- (I) ECU Terminal 38, 39 or 65
- → Battery (–) Terminal
- (II) Engine Ground  $\longleftrightarrow$  Battery (–) Terminal

#### Criteria:

Both: 0 Ω

★ If no continuity, check the connectors, the engine ground lead, or main harness, and repair or replace them if necessary.





## 3-114 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **ECU**

★If the wiring is good, check the power source voltage of the ECU.

#### NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Connect the ECU connectors.
- Connect a digital meter [A] to the connector (black) [B] with the needle adapter set.

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

## **ECU Power Supply Inspection**

#### **Connections:**

(I) Digital Meter (+) → BR/W lead (terminal 6)
 Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

(II) Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  W/BK lead (terminal 7)

Digital Meter (-) → Battery (-) Terminal

**Ignition Switch off:** 

BR/W lead (terminal 6): 0 V

W/BK lead (terminal 7): Battery Voltage

**Ignition Switch on:** 

**Both: Battery Voltage** 

★ If the reading is out of the specification, check the following.

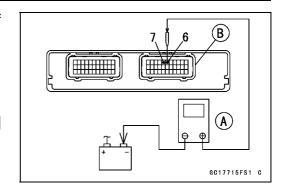
Main Fuse 30 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Fuse 15 A (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU Main Relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

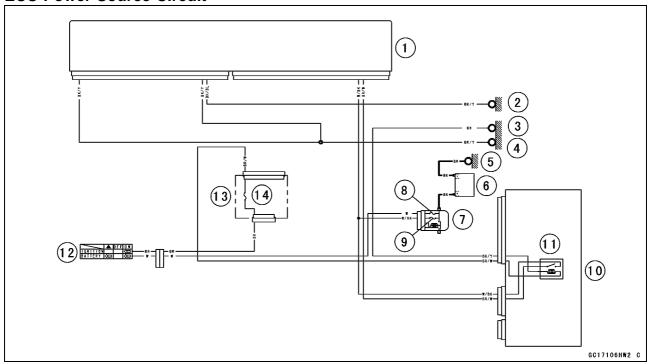
Power Source Wiring (see ECU Power Source Circuit)

★If the fuse, wiring and relay are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).



## **ECU**

## **ECU Power Source Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (5)
- 3. Frame Ground (1)
- 4. Frame Ground (2)
- 5. Engine Ground
- 6. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 7. Starter Relay
- 8. Main Fuse 30 A
- 9. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 10. Relay Box
- 11. ECU Main Relay
- 12. Ignition Switch
- 13. Fuse Box (1)
- 14. Ignition Fuse 15 A

## 3-116 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

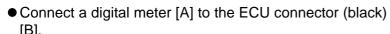
## **CAN Communication Line**

### CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection

OIn this model, resistors for CAN communication line are built in the ECU [A] and ABS hydraulic unit.

- Refer to the ABS Hydraulic Unit Inspection in the Brackes chapter for the resistor in the ABS hydraulic unit.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove:

ECU [A] (see ECU Removal)



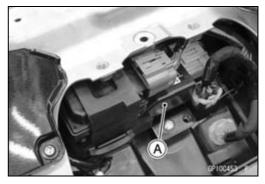
 Measure the resistance between the CAN communication terminals.

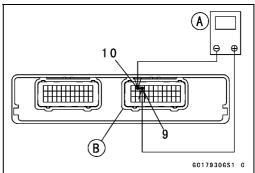
**CAN Communication Line Resistance (at ECU Terminals)** 

Connections: Terminal 9  $\longleftrightarrow$  Terminal 10

Standard: about 120  $\Omega$ 

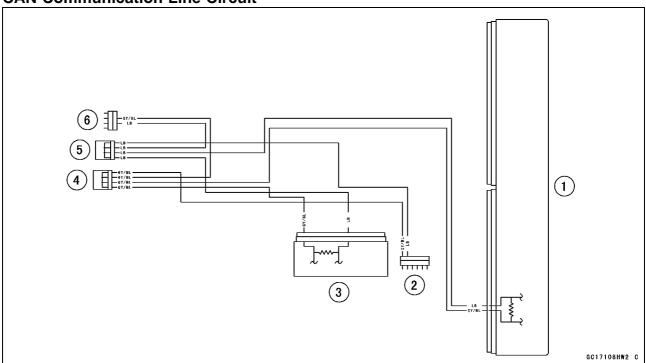
- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace the ECU with new one.
- ★If the reading is within the standard, resistor of the ECU for CAN communication line is normal.
- Check the wiring for continuity of the CAN communication line (see wiring diagram in this section).
- ★ If there is a open or short circuit, repair or replace the main harness.





## **CAN Communication Line**

## **CAN Communication Line Circuit**



- 1. ECU
- 2. Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector
- 3. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 4. Joint Connector (1)
- 5. Joint Connector (2)
- 6. IMU

## 3-118 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **DFI Power Source**

#### ECU Fuse Removal

 Refer to the 30 A Main/15 A ECU Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

#### ECU Fuse Installation

- ★If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the DFI system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Refer to the Fuse Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

## ECU Fuse Inspection

 Refer to the Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

## ECU Main Relay Removal/Installation

OThe ECU main relay is built in the relay box [A].

 Refer to the Relay Box Removal in the Electrical System chapter.



## ECU Main Relay Inspection

Refer to the Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

#### **Fuel Line**

## Fuel Pressure Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

Remove:

Side Covers (see Side Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank Bolts [A]

Fuel Hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

OBe sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel outlet pipe of the fuel pump and the delivery pipe of the throttle body assy.

## **A** WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions and can cause severe burns. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

- Install the fuel pressure gauge adapter [A] and fuel hoses (Special Tool: 57001-1607) [B] between the fuel outlet pipe and delivery pipe.
- Secure the fuel hoses with the clamps.
- Connect the pressure gauge [C] to the fuel pressure gauge adapter.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 5 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-125 Fuel Pressure Gauge Adapter: 57001-1593 Fuel Hose: 57001-1607

## **A** WARNING

Fuel is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions resulting in serious injury or death. Do not try to start the engine with the fuel hoses disconnected.

- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- OThe fuel pump should operate for 3 seconds, and then should stop.

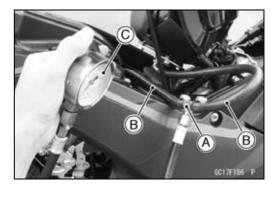
#### NOTE

OAfter turning on the engine stop switch and ignition switch, inspect the fuel leakage from the connected portion of the special tools.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.





## 3-120 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Fuel Line**

Start the engine, and let it idle.

Measure the fuel pressure with the engine idling.

Fuel Pressure (with Engine Idling)

Standard: 294 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>, 43 psi)

#### NOTE

OThe gauge needle will fluctuate. Read the pressure at the average of the maximum and minimum indications.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the fuel pressure is much higher than specified, replace the fuel pump because the fuel pressure regulator in the fuel pump have been clogged or stuck.
- ★If the fuel pressure is much lower than specified, check the following.

Fuel Line Leakage (see Fuel Injector Fuel Line Inspection)

Amount of Fuel Flow (see Fuel Flow Rate Inspection)

- After above checks, measure the fuel pressure again.
- Remove the fuel pressure gauge, hoses and adapter.
- Install:

Fuel Hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation)

• Start the engine and check for fuel leakage.

## Fuel Flow Rate Inspection

## **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions, creating the potential for serious burns. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch off. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Wait until the engine cools down.
- Prepare a fuel hose (Special Tool: 57001-1607) and a measuring cylinder.

Special Tool - Fuel Hose: 57001-1607

Remove:

Seat Covers (see Seat Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank Bolts [A]

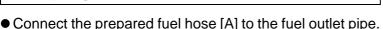


#### **Fuel Line**

- Open the fuel tank cap [A] to lower the pressure in the tank.
- Disconnect the fuel hose from the fuel pump (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- OBe sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel outlet pipe of the fuel pump.

## **A** WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions and can cause severe burns. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.



- Secure the fuel hose with a clamp.
- Insert the fuel hose into the measuring cylinder [B].



Wipe off spilled out fuel immediately. Be sure to hold the measuring cylinder vertical.

- Close the fuel tank cap.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- OThe fuel pump should operate for 3 seconds, and then should stop.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not drive the fuel pump 3 seconds or more without the fuel in the fuel tank. If the fuel pump is driven without the fuel, it may be damaged.

Measure the discharge for 3 seconds.

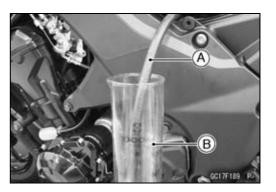
ORepeat this operation several times.

#### **Amount of Fuel Flow**

Standard: 50 mL (1.7 US oz.) or more for 3 seconds

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the fuel flow is much less than the specified, replace the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump Removal/Installation).
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).
- Start the engine and check for fuel leakage.





## **Fuel Pump**

## Fuel Pump Removal

## **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions, creating the potential for serious burns. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch off. Disconnect the battery (–) terminal. To avoid fuel spills, draw it from the tank when the engine is cold. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the fuel pump especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the pump can damage it.

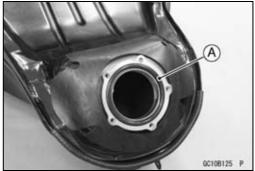
- Draw the fuel out from the fuel tank with a commercially available electric pump.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- OBe careful of fuel spillage from the fuel tank since fuel still remains in the fuel tank and fuel pump. Plug the fuel pipe of the fuel tank.
- Turn the fuel tank upside down.
- Remove the fuel pump bolts [A], and take out the fuel pump [B].

#### **NOTICE**

Do not pull the leads of the fuel pump. If they are pulled, the lead terminals may be damaged.

• Discard the fuel pump gasket [A].





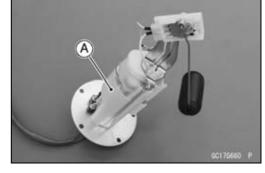
## **Fuel Pump**

### Fuel Pump Installation

- Remove dirt or dust from the fuel pump [A] by lightly applying compressed air.
- Replace the fuel pump gasket with a new one.
- Apply grease to the fuel pump gasket.

#### NOTE

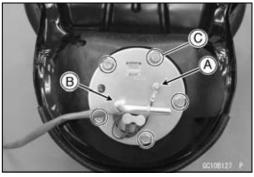
OBe careful not to bend the fuel level sensor arm.



- Check that the fuel pump terminal [A] and band [B] are in place.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the fuel pump bolts.
- Tighten the fuel pump bolts [C] to a snug fit.
- Tighten the fuel pump bolts alternating diagonally.

Torque - Fuel Pump Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

• Tighten the pump bolts again to check the tightness.



## Fuel Pump Operation Inspection

#### **NOTE**

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on and make sure that the fuel pump operates (make light sounds) for 3 seconds, and then stops.
- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the pump does not operate as described above, check the operating voltage (see Fuel Pump Operating Voltage Inspection).

## 3-124 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Pump**

# Fuel Pump Operating Voltage Inspection NOTE

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove the front seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the fuel pump lead connector and connect the measuring adapter [A] between these connectors as shown.

Main Harness [B] Fuel Pump [C]

#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

 Connect a digital meter [D] to the measuring adapter leads.

## **Fuel Pump Operating Voltage**

**Connections to Adapter:** 

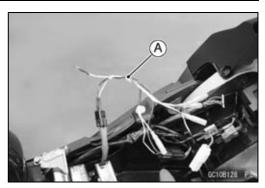
Digital Meter (+)  $\rightarrow$  R (pump BK/Y) lead Digital Meter (-)  $\rightarrow$  BK (pump BK/W) lead

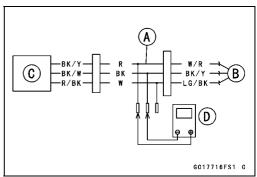
- Measure the operating voltage with engine stopped and with the connector joined.
- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.

#### **Operating Voltage**

Standard: Battery Voltage for 3 seconds, and then 0 V

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- ★ If the reading stays on battery voltage and never shows 0 V, check the fuel pump relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the fuel pump relay is normal, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★If there is still no battery voltage, check the fuel pump relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★If the fuel pump relay is normal, check the wiring for continuity (see Fuel Pump Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, replace the ECU (see ECU Removal/Installation).
- ★ If the reading is in specification, but the pump does not operate, replace the fuel pump (see Fuel Pump Removal/Installation).

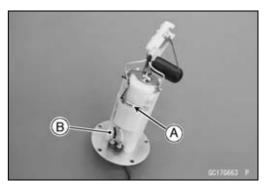




## **Fuel Pump**

## Pressure Regulator Removal

OThe pressure regulator [A] is built into the fuel pump [B] and can not be removed.



## Fuel Pump Relay Removal/Installation

OThe fuel pump relay is built in the relay box [A].

 Refer to the Relay Box Removal in the Electrical System chapter.



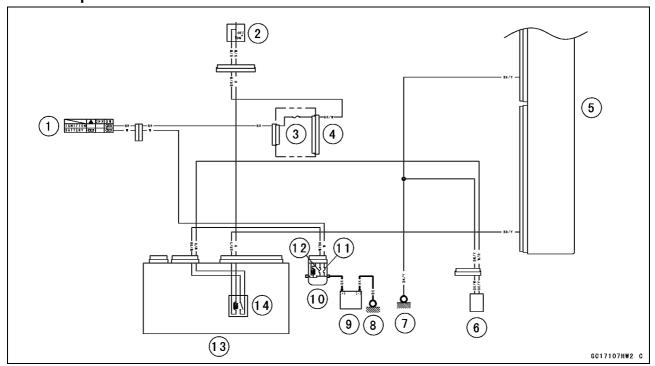
## Fuel Pump Relay Inspection

• Refer to the Relay Circuit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

## 3-126 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

## **Fuel Pump**

## **Fuel Pump Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Engine Stop Switch
- 3. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 4. Fuse Box (1)
- 5. ECU
- 6. Fuel Pump
- 7. Frame Ground (2)
- 8. Engine Ground
- 9. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 10. Starter Relay
- 11. Main Fuse 30 A
- 12. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 13. Relay Box
- 14. Fuel Pump Relay

### **Throttle Grip and Cables**

#### Free Play Inspection

Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# Free Play Adjustment

Refer to the Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Cable Installation

- Install the throttle cables in accordance with the Cable,
   Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter.
- Install the lower ends of the throttle cables in the throttle pulley on the throttle body assy after installing the upper ends of the throttle cables in the grip.
- After installation, adjust each cable properly (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# **A** WARNING

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cables could result in an unsafe riding condition. Be sure the cables are routed correctly and properly adjusted.

#### Cable Lubrication

 Refer to the Chassis Parts Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# 3-128 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Throttle Body Assy**

#### Idle Speed Inspection/Adjustment

Refer to the Idle Speed Inspection/Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Synchronization Inspection/Adjustment

 Refer to the Engine Vacuum Synchronization Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Throttle Body Assy Removal

# **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions, creating the potential for serious burns. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch off. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the throttle body assy especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the body assy can damage it.

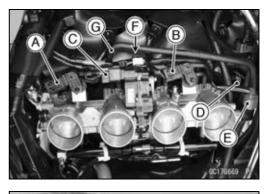
#### Remove:

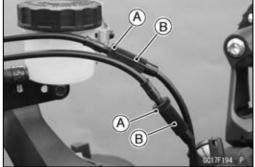
Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal) Fuel Hose (see Fuel Hose Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

#### Disconnect:

Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1 Connector [A]
Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2 Connector [B]
Subthrottle Valve Actuator Connector [C]
Main Throttle Sensor Connector [D]
Subthrottle Sensor Connector [E]

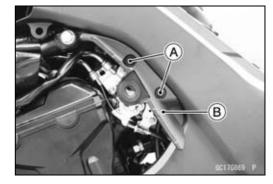
- Open the clamp [F].
- Disconnect the vacuum hose [G] (Other than US and CA models).
- Loosen the locknuts [A].
- Turn the adjusters [B] to give the more free play.



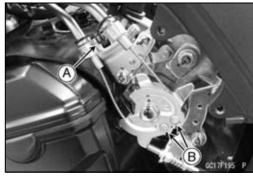


# Throttle Body Assy

Remove: Bolts [A] Throttle Pulley Cover [B]



 Remove: Throttle Cable Holder Clamp [A] Throttle Cable Lower Ends [B]

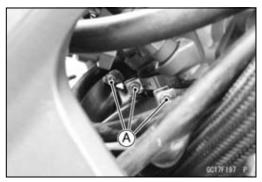


● Loosen the throttle body assy holder clamp bolts [A].

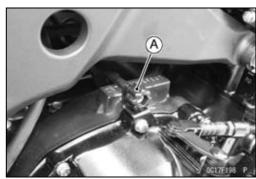
Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3:

57001-1269





• Disconnect the adjusting screw [A] from the bracket.



# 3-130 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

### **Throttle Body Assy**

- Remove the throttle body assy [A] from the throttle body assy holders.
- Disconnect the fuel injector connectors [B].
- Remove the clamps [C].
- After removing the throttle body assy, stuff pieces of lint -free, clean cloth into the throttle body assy holders.

#### **NOTICE**

If dirt gets into the engine, excessive engine wear and possible engine damage will occur.

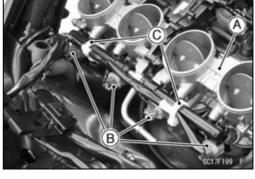
#### Throttle Body Assy Installation

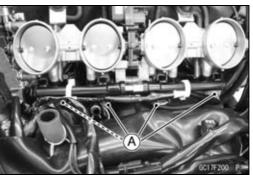
- Be sure to position the throttle body assy holder clamp in original position (see Throttle Body Assy Holder Installation in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Connect the fuel injector connectors [A].
- Install the throttle body assy to the throttle body assy holders.
- Tighten:

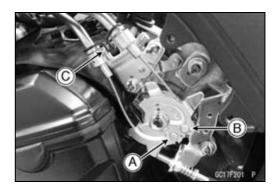
Torque - Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts: 3.0 N-m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)

Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269

- Apply a thin coat of grease to the throttle cable lower ends.
- Fit the accelerator cable end [A] and the decelerator cable end [B] into the throttle pulley.
- OThe accelerator cable has a clamp [C].
- Install the clamp securely.





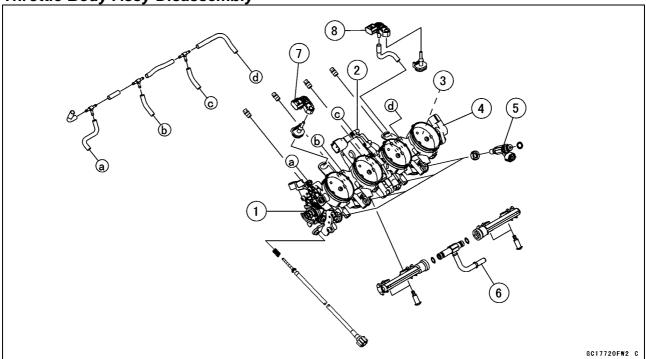


- Turn the throttle grip and make sure that the throttle pulley moves smoothly and return by spring force.
- Run the leads and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust:

Throttle Grip Free Play (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)
Idle Speed (see Idle Speed Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

### **Throttle Body Assy**

Throttle Body Assy Disassembly



- 1. Throttle Body Assy
- 2. Subthrottle Valve Actuator
- 3. Main Throttle Sensor
- 4. Subthrottle Sensor
- 5. Fuel Injectors
- 6. Delivery Pipe Assy
- 7. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #1
- 8. Intake Air Pressure Sensor #2

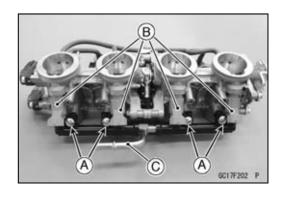
#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove, disassemble or adjust the main throttle sensor, subthrottle sensor, subthrottle valve actuator, throttle link mechanism and throttle body assy, because they are adjust or set surely at the manufacturer. Adjustment of these parts could result in poor performance, requiring replacement of the throttle body assy.

- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal).
- Remove the delivery pipe assy mounting screws [A] to pull out the fuel injectors [B] from the throttle body assy together with the delivery pipe assy [C].

#### NOTE

ODo not damage the insertion portions of the injectors when they are pulled out from the throttle body.



# 3-132 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

# **Throttle Body Assy**

 Remove the fuel injectors [A] from the delivery pipe assy [B].

#### **NOTE**

ODo not damage the insertion portions of the injectors when they are pulled out from the delivery pipe assy.

#### **NOTICE**

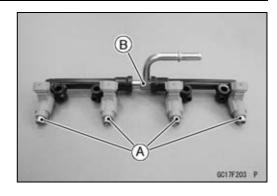
Never drop the fuel injector especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the injector can damage it.

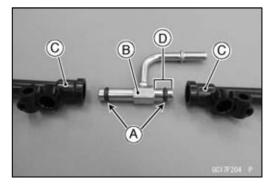
#### Throttle Body Assy Assembly

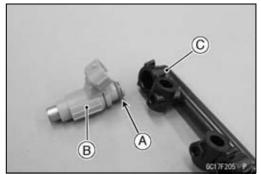
- Before assembling, blow away dirt or dust from the throttle body and delivery pipe assy by applying compressed air.
- Replace the O-rings [A] of the joint pipe [B] with new ones.
- Apply engine oil to the new O-rings, and insert it to the delivery pipes [C].
- Olnsert the joint pipe so that the short side [D] faces right side.
- OLeft and right delivery pipes are identical.
- Replace the O-rings [A] of each fuel injector [B] with new ones.
- Apply engine oil to the new O-rings, insert them to the delivery pipe assy [C] and confirm whether the injectors turn smoothly or not.
- Replace the dust seals [A] with new ones.
- Apply engine oil to the new dust seals.
- Install the fuel injectors along with the delivery pipe assy to the throttle body.
- Tighten:

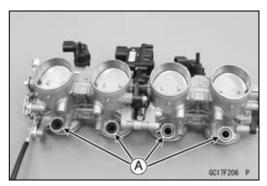
Torque - Delivery Pipe Assy Mounting Screws: 3.43 N-m (0.350 kgf·m, 30 in·lb)

 Install the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation).









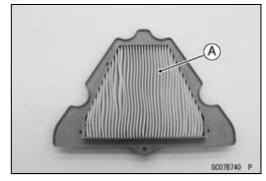
#### Air Cleaner

#### Air Cleaner Element Removal/Installation

Refer to the Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Air Cleaner Element Inspection

- Remove the air cleaner element (see Air Cleaner Element Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Visually check the element [A] for tears or breaks.
- ★If the element has any tears or breaks, replace the element



#### Air Cleaner Oil Draining

A drain hose is connected to the bottom of the air cleaner to drain water or oil accumulated in the cleaner part.

- Visually check the catch tank [A] of the drain hose, if the water or oil accumulates in the tank.
- ★ If any water or oil accumulates in the catch tank, remove the catch tank from the drain hose and drain it.



Oil on tires will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury. Be sure to reinstall the catch tank after draining.



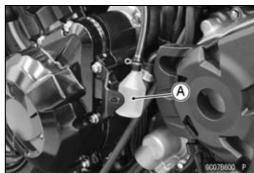
• Remove:

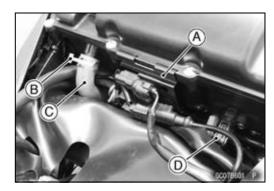
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal) Connector Bracket [A]

- Slide the clamp [B].
- Disconnect:

Breather Hose [C]
Intake Air Temperature Sensor Connector [D]

Remove:
Bolt [A]



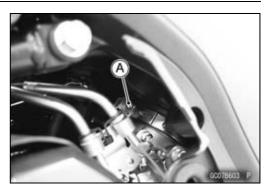




# 3-134 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### Air Cleaner

 Loosen the air cleaner housing clamp bolt [A] on both sides.



- Lift up the air cleaner housing, and disconnect the air switching valve hose [A].
- After removing the air cleaner housing, cover the clean cloth on the throttle body assy.

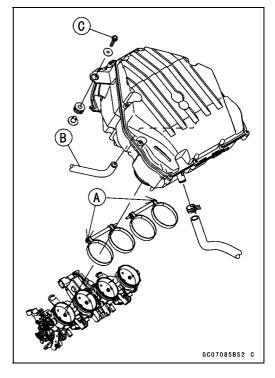


#### Air Cleaner Housing Installation

- Install the clamp bolt heads [A] outside as shown.
- Install the air switching valve hose [B] to the air cleaner housing.
- Install the air cleaner housing on the throttle body assy.
   Push in the ducts touch the stopper of the throttle body assy.
- Tighten the air cleaner housing clamp bolt (left) first, and then air cleaner housing bolt (right).

# Torque - Air Cleaner Housing Clamp Bolts: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

- Tighten the bolt [C] securely.
- Run the leads and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### **Fuel Tank**

#### Fuel Tank Removal

# **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions, creating the potential for serious burns. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not smoke. Turn the ignition switch off. Disconnect the battery (–) terminal. To avoid fuel spills, draw it from the tank when the engine is cold. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately.

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Wait until the engine cools down.
- Disconnect the battery (–) terminal (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter).
- Remove:

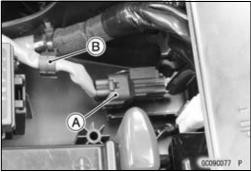
Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Side Covers (see Side Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

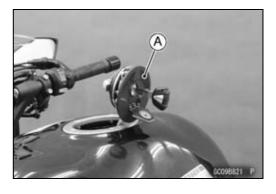
Fuel Tank Bolts [A]



- Disconnect the fuel pump lead connector [A].
- Clear the fuel pump lead from the clamp [B].



- Open the fuel tank cap [A] to lower the pressure in the tank.
- ODuring tank removal, keep the tank cap open to release pressure in the tank. This makes fuel spillage less.



# 3-136 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

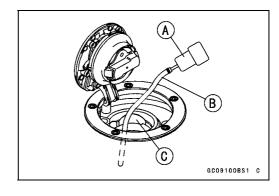
#### **Fuel Tank**

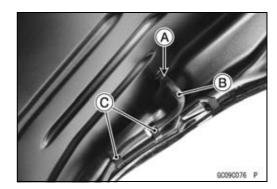
- Draw the fuel out from the fuel tank with a commercially available pump [A].
- OUse a soft plastic hose [B] as a pump intake hose in order to insert the hose smoothly.
- OPut the hose through the fill opening [C] into the tank and draw the fuel out.

# **A** WARNING

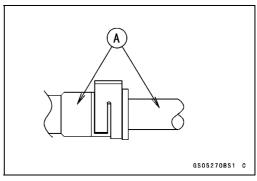
Spilled fuel is flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. The fuel can not be removed completely from the fuel tank. Be careful for remained fuel spillage.

- Slide the clamp [A].
- Disconnect the drain hose [B], and free the drain hose from the clamps [C].





- Be sure to place a piece of cloth around the fuel hose joint.
- Wipe off the dirt of the surface [A] around the connection using a cloth or a soft brush.



#### When removing with flat tip screwdriver

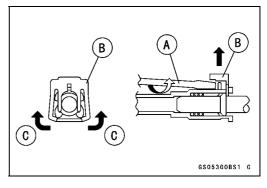
- Insert the flat tip screwdriver [A] into slit on the joint lock [B].
- Turn the driver to disconnect the joint lock.

#### When removing with fingers

Open and push up [C] the joint lock with your fingers.

#### **NOTICE**

Prying or excessively widening the joint lock ends for fuel hose removal will permanently deform the joint lock, resulting in a loose or incomplete lock that may allow fuel to leak and create the potential for a fire explosion. To prevent fire or explosion from a damaged joint lock, do not pry or excessively widen the joint lock ends when removing the fuel hose. The joint lock has a retaining edge that locks around the housing.



#### **Fuel Tank**

Pull [A] the fuel hose joint [B] out of the outlet pipe.

# **A** WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions and can cause severe burns. Be prepared for fuel spillage; any spilled fuel must be completely wiped up immediately. When the fuel hose is disconnected, fuel spills out from the hose and the pipe because of residual pressure. Cover the hose connection with a piece of clean cloth to prevent fuel spillage.

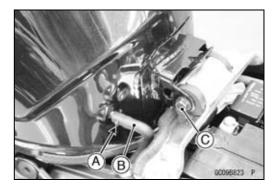
B 60098829 P

- Slide the clamp [A].
- Disconnect:

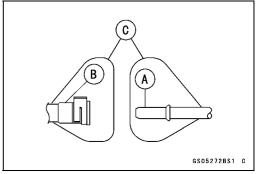
Fuel Tank Breather Hose [B]

• Remove:

Fuel Tank Bolt [C]

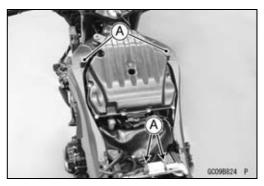


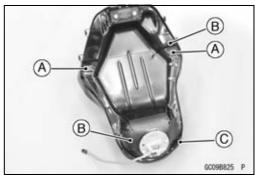
- Close the fuel tank cap.
- Remove the fuel tank, and place it on a flat surface.
   Do not apply the load to the fuel pipe of the fuel pump.
- Clean the pipe [A].
- Cover the pipe and the hose joint [B] with the vinyl bags
   [C] to keep it clean.



#### Fuel Tank Installation

- Note the above WARNING (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Check that the dampers [A], pads [B] and trim [C] are in place on the frame and the fuel tank.
- ★If the dampers, pads and trim are damaged or deteriorated, replace them.
- Run the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).





# 3-138 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Fuel Tank**

- When assembling the fuel tank, note the followings.
- OWhen attaching the pads [A], align its corner with the rounded edge of the tank.
- OWhen attaching the pads [B] align its center with the fuel pump cover on the fuel tank.

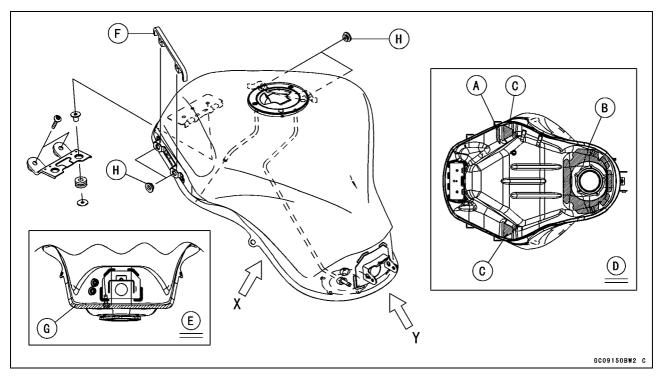
Dampers [C]

View X [D]

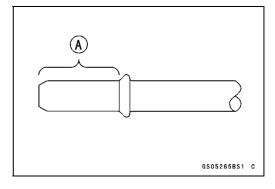
View Y [E]

Dampers [F] (Both Side)

- OWhen installing the dampers [G], position it at center of left and right.
- OWhen installing the grommets [H], position the large diameter side toward the outside.

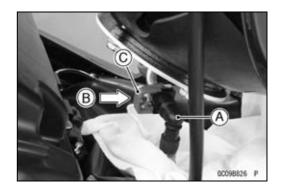


- Remove the vinyl bags on the pipe and fuel hose joint.
- Check the joint lock for deformation and wear.
- ★If the joint lock is deformed, replace the fuel hose with a new one.
- Check that there are no flaws, burrs, and adhesion of foreign materials on the pipe [A].
- Apply engine oil to the pipe.



#### **Fuel Tank**

- Insert the fuel hose joint [A] straight onto the fuel outlet pipe until the hose joint clicks.
- Push [B] the joint lock [C] until the hose joint clicks.

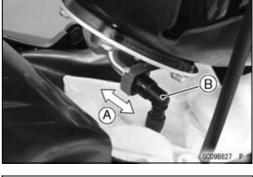


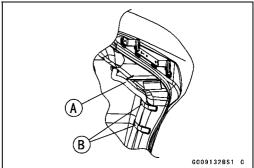
 Push and pull [A] the hose joint [B] back and forth more than two times, and make sure it is locked and does not come off.

### **A** WARNING

Leaking fuel can cause a fire or explosion resulting in serious burns. Make sure the hose joint is installed correctly on the delivery pipe.

- ★If it comes off, reinstall the hose joint.
- Connect the drain hose [A].
- Bend the clamps [B] to hold the drain hose.
- Connect the fuel pump lead connector and the battery (–) terminal (see Battery Installation in the Electrical System chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



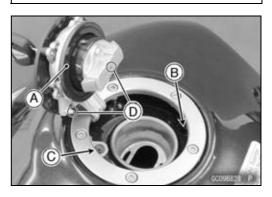


# Fuel Tank and Cap Inspection

- Open the tank cap.
- Visually inspect the gasket [A] on the tank cap for any damage.
- ★Replace the tank cap if gasket is damaged.
- Check to see if the water drain pipe hole [B] and fuel breather pipe hole [C] in the tank are not clogged. Check the tank cap breather also.
- ★ If they are clogged, remove the tank and drain it, and then blow the breather free with compressed air.



Do not apply compressed air to the air vent holes [D] in the tank cap. This could cause damage and clogging of the labyrinth in the cap.



# 3-140 FUEL SYSTEM (DFI)

#### **Fuel Tank**

# Fuel Tank Cleaning

# **A** WARNING

Gasoline and low flash-point solvents can be flammable and/or explosive and cause severe burns. Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area. Do not use gasoline or low flash-point solvents to clean the tank.

#### • Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Removal)

- Pour some high flash-point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Draw the solvent out of the fuel tank.
- Dry the tank with compressed air.
- Install:

Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Installation)
Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Installation)

# **Evaporative Emission Control System (other than US and CA Models)**

The Evaporative Emission Control System routes fuel vapors from the fuel system into the running engine or stores the vapors in a canister when the engine is stopped. Although no adjustments are required, a thorough visual inspection must be made at the intervals specified by the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

#### Parts Removal/Installation

# **A** WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch off. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

#### NOTICE

If gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter). Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.

#### Hose Inspection

 Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection (Other than US and CA Models) in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Purge Valve Inspection

Refer to the Purge Valve Inspection.

#### Canister Inspection

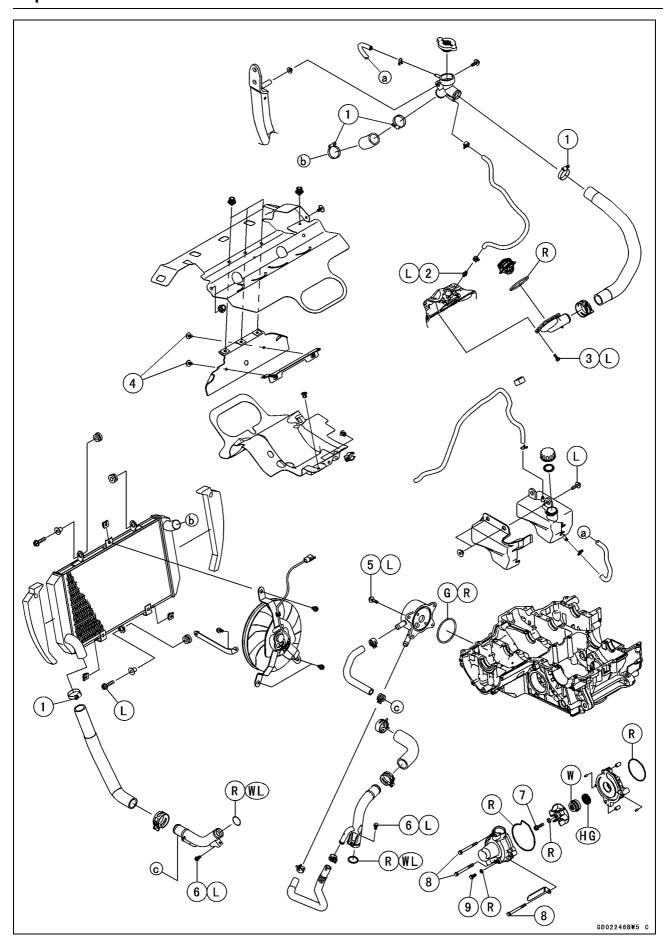
 Refer to the Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection (Other than US and CA Models) in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# **Cooling System**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	
Coolant Flow Chart	
Specifications	
Special Tools	
Coolant	
Coolant Deterioration Inspection	
Coolant Level Inspection	
Coolant Draining	
Coolant Filling	
Pressure Testing	
Cooling System Flushing	
Coolant Reserve Tank Removal/Installation	
Water Pump	
Water Pump Removal	
Water Pump Installation	
Water Pump Inspection	
Water Pump Impeller Disassembly/Assembly	
Water Pump Impeller Inspection	
Water Pump Housing Disassembly	
Water Pump Housing Assembly	
Mechanical Seal Inspection	
Radiator	
Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal	
Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation	
Radiator Inspection	
Radiator Cap Inspection	
Radiator Filler Neck Inspection	
Thermostat	
Thermostat Removal	
Thermostat Installation	
Thermostat Inspection	
Hose and Pipes	
Hose Installation	
Hose Inspection	
Water Temperature Sensor	
Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation	
Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	

# **Exploded View**



# **Exploded View**

No	Factorian	Torque			Domorko	
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks	
1	Water Hose Clamp Screws	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb		
2 Fitting Bolt		9.0	0.92	80 in⋅lb	L	
3	Thermostat Housing Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	L	
4	Heat Insulation Plate Bolts	7.0	0.71	62 in·lb		
5 Oil Cooler Bolts		12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L	
6	Water Pipe Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L	
7	Water Pump Impeller Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb		
8	8 Water Pump Cover Bolts		1.1	97 in⋅lb		
9	9 Coolant Drain Bolt		1.1	97 in⋅lb		

G: Apply grease.

HG: Apply high-temperature grease.

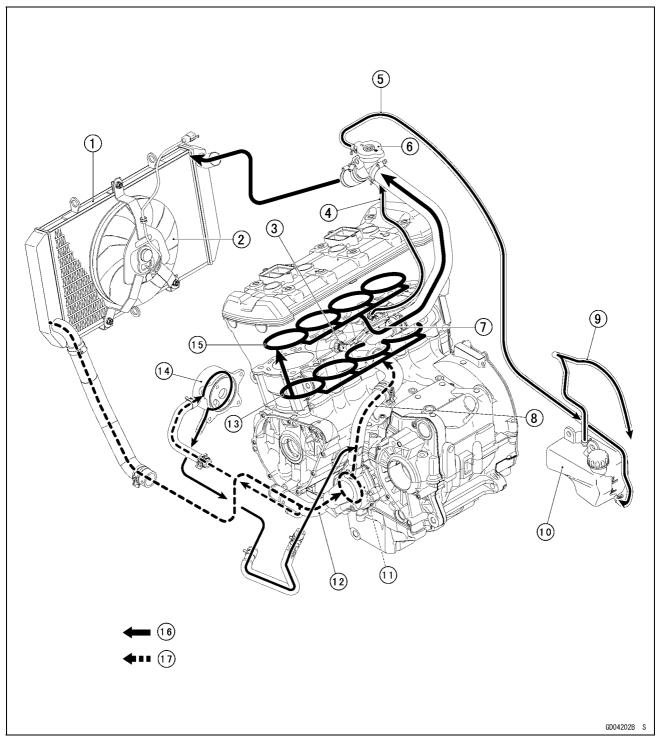
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

R: Replacement Parts

W: Apply water.

WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

### **Coolant Flow Chart**



- 1. Radiator
- 2. Radiator Fan
- 3. Water Temperature Sensor
- 4. Air Bleeder Hose
- 5. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 6. Radiator Cap
- 7. Thermostat Housing
- 8. Outlet Pipe
- 9. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose

- 10. Reserve Tank
- 11. Water Pump
- 12. Intake Pipe
- 13. Cylinder Jacket
- 14. Oil Cooler
- 15. Cylinder Head Jacket
- 16. Hot Coolant
- 17. Cold Coolant

#### **Coolant Flow Chart**

Permanent type antifreeze is used as a coolant to protect the cooling system from rust and corrosion. When the engine starts, the water pump turns and the coolant circulates.

The thermostat is a wax pellet type which opens or closes with coolant temperature changes. The thermostat continuously changes its valve opening to keep the coolant temperature at the proper level. When coolant temperature is less than 55°C (131°F), the thermostat closes so that the coolant flow is restricted through the air bleeder hole, causing the engine to warm up more quickly. When coolant temperature is more than  $58 \sim 62$ °C (136  $\sim 144$ °F), the thermostat opens and the coolant flows.

When the coolant temperature goes up beyond 100°C (212°F), the radiator fan relay conducts to operate the radiator fan. The radiator fan draws air through the radiator core when there is not sufficient air flow such as at low speeds. This increases up the cooling action of the radiator. When the coolant temperature is below 97.5°C (208°F), the fan relay opens and the radiator fan stops.

In this way, this system controls the engine temperature within narrow limits where the engine operates most efficiently even if the engine load varies.

The system is pressurized by the radiator cap to suppress boiling and the resultant air bubbles which can cause engine overheating. As the engine warms up, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket expands. The excess coolant flows through the radiator cap and hose to the reserve tank to be stored there temporarily. Conversely, as the engine cools down, the coolant in the radiator and the water jacket contracts, and the stored coolant flows back to the radiator from the reserve tank.

The radiator cap has two valves. One is a pressure valve which holds the pressure in the system when the engine is running. When the pressure exceeds  $93.3 \sim 122.7$  kPa ( $0.95 \sim 1.25$  kgf/cm²,  $13.5 \sim 17.8$  psi), the pressure valve opens and releases the pressure to the reserve tank. As soon as pressure escapes, the valve closes, and keeps the pressure at  $93.3 \sim 122.7$  kPa ( $0.95 \sim 1.25$  kgf/cm²,  $13.5 \sim 17.8$  psi). When the engine cools down, another small valve (vacuum valve) in the cap opens. As the coolant cools, the coolant contracts to form a vacuum in the system. The vacuum valve opens and allows the coolant from the reserve tank to enter the radiator.

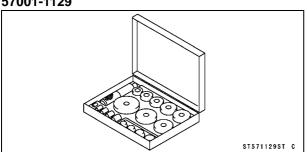
# 4-6 COOLING SYSTEM

# **Specifications**

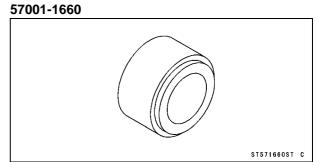
Item	Standard			
Coolant Provided when Shipping				
Type (Recommended)	Permanent type of antifreeze (soft water and ethylene glyc plus corrosion and rust inhibitor chemicals for aluminum engines and radiators)			
Color	Green			
Mixed Ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%			
Freezing Point	-35°C (-31°F)			
Total Amount	2.9 L (3.1 US qt) (reserve tank full level, including radiator and engine)			
Radiator Cap				
Relief Pressure	93.3 ~ 122.7 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm², 13.5 ~ 17.8 psi)			
Thermostat				
Valve Opening Temperature	58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144°F)			
Valve Full Opening Lift	8 mm (0.31 in.) or more at 75°C (167°F)			

# **Special Tools**

# Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



# Oil Seal Driver $\phi$ 37.5:



#### Coolant

#### **Coolant Deterioration Inspection**

- Visually inspect the coolant in the reserve tank [A].
- ★ If whitish cotton-like wafts are observed, aluminum parts in the cooling system are corroded. If the coolant is brown, iron or steel parts are rusting. In either case, flush the cooling system.
- ★If the coolant gives off an abnormal smell, check for a cooling system leak. It may be caused by exhaust gas leaking into the cooling system.



#### **Coolant Level Inspection**

 Refer to the Coolant Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Coolant Draining**

 Refer to the Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Coolant Filling

 Refer to the Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Pressure Testing

- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the radiator cap, and install a cooling system pressure tester [A] on the filler neck.

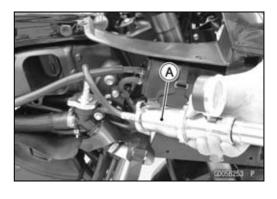
#### **NOTE**

- OWet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.
- Build up pressure in the system carefully until the pressure reaches 122.7 kPa (1.25 kgf/cm², 17.8 psi).

#### **NOTICE**

During pressure testing, do not exceed the pressure for which the system is designed. The maximum pressure is 122.7 kPa (1.25 kgf/cm², 17.8 psi).

- Watch the gauge for at least 6 seconds.
- ★ If the pressure holds steady, the system is all right.
- ★If the pressure drops and no external source is found, check for internal leaks. Droplets in the engine oil indicate internal leakage. Check the cylinder head gasket and the water pump.
- Remove the pressure tester, replenish the coolant, and install the radiator cap.
- Install the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter).



#### Coolant

#### Cooling System Flushing

Over a period of time, the cooling system accumulates rust, scale, and lime in the water jacket and radiator. When this accumulation is suspected or observed, flush the cooling system. If this accumulation is not removed, it will clog up the water passage and considerable reduce the efficiency of the cooling system.

- Drain the cooling system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the cooling system with fresh water mixed with a flushing compound.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not use a flushing compound which is harmful to the aluminum engine and radiator. Carefully follow the instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the cleaning product.

- Warm up the engine, and run it at normal operating temperature for about ten minutes.
- Stop the engine, and drain the cooling system.
- Fill the system with fresh water.
- Warm up the engine and drain the system.
- Repeat the previous two steps once more.
- Fill the system with a permanent type coolant and bleed the air from the system (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### Coolant Reserve Tank Removal/Installation

 The coolant reserve tank is removed and installed during coolant change (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

### **4-10 COOLING SYSTEM**

# **Water Pump**

#### Water Pump Removal

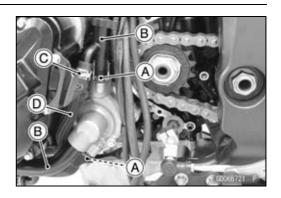
• Drain:

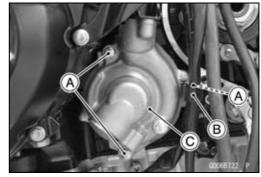
Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Remove the engine sprocket cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal in the Final Drive chapter).
- Remove the water pipe bolts [A], and disconnect the water pipes [B].
- Slide the water hose clamp [C].
- Disconnect the water hose [D].
- Remove:

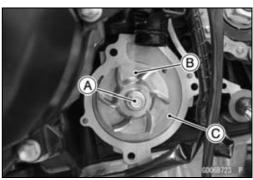
Water Pump Cover Bolts [A] Clamp [B] Water Pump Cover [C]





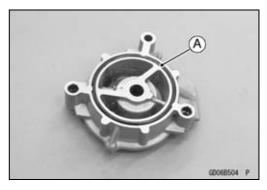
#### • Remove:

Water Pump Impeller Bolt [A] and Washer Water Pump Impeller [B] Water Pump Housing [C]



#### Water Pump Installation

• Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one, and install it.



### **Water Pump**

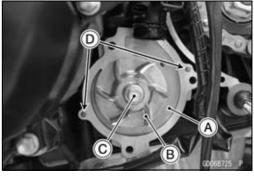
• Be sure to install the dowel pins [A].



- Install:
  - Water Pump Housing [A] Water Pump Impeller [B]
- Replace the washer with a new one, and install it.
- Tighten:

Torque - Water Pump Impeller Bolt [C]: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

- Be sure to install the dowel pins [D].
- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one, and install it.





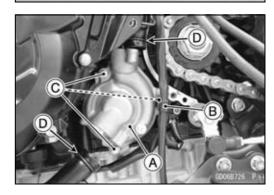
- Install:
  - Water Pump Cover [A] Clamp [B]
- Tighten:

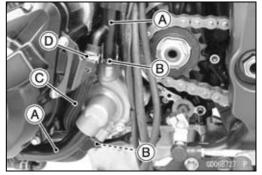
Torque - Water Pump Cover Bolts [C]: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)

- Replace the O-rings [D] with new ones.
- Apply soap and water solution to the O-rings.
- Install the water pipes [A] to the water pump cover.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the water pipe bolts [B], and tighten them.

Torque - Water Pipe Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

- Install the water hose [C] and clamp [D] (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).





#### **Water Pump**

#### Water Pump Inspection

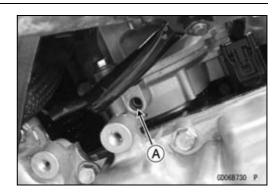
- Check the drainage outlet passage [A] at the bottom of the water pump housing for coolant leaks.
- If a coolant leak or ooze is found, start the engine and check if the coolant leaks continuously.
- OWhen coolant does not continuously leak, it is normal.
- ★If the mechanical seal is damaged, the coolant continuously leaks through the drainage outlet passage. Replace the mechanical seal unit (see Water Pump Housing Disassembly/Assembly).
- ★If the oil seal is damaged, engine oil leaks through the drainage outlet passage. Replace the oil seal.

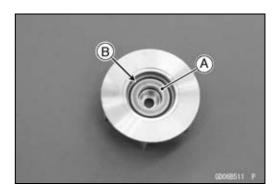
#### Water Pump Impeller Disassembly/Assembly

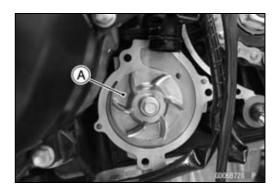
- Remove the water pump impeller (see Water Pump Removal).
- The sealing seat [A] and rubber seal [B] may be removed easily by hand.
- Apply water or coolant around the surfaces of the rubber seal and sealing seat.
- Install the rubber seal and sealing seat into the impeller by pressing them by hand until the seat stops at the bottom of the hole.
- Install the water pump impeller (see Water Pump Installation).

#### Water Pump Impeller Inspection

- Remove the water pump cover (see Water Pump Removal).
- Visually inspect the water pump impeller [A].
- ★If the surface is corroded or if the blades are damaged, replace the water pump impeller.





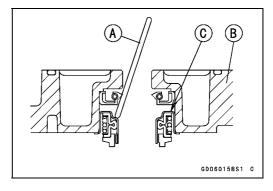


#### Water Pump Housing Disassembly

#### **NOTICE**

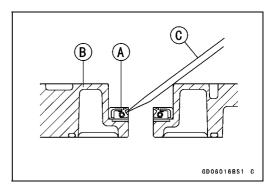
Do not damage the hole wall of the water pump housing.

 Insert a bar [A] into the pump housing [B], and hammer evenly around the circumference of the mechanical seal bottom [C].



### **Water Pump**

• Take the oil seal [A] out of the housing [B] with a hook [C].



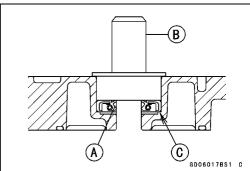
### Water Pump Housing Assembly

#### **NOTICE**

Do not reuse the mechanical seal and oil seal.

- Apply high-temperature grease to the oil seal lips [A].
- Press the new oil seal into the housing with a bearing driver [B] until it stops at the bottom surface [C] of the housing.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

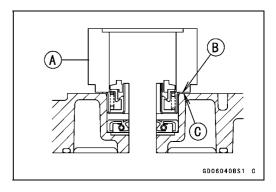


#### **NOTICE**

Be careful not to damage the sealing surface of the mechanical seal.

 Press the new mechanical seal into the housing with the oil seal driver [A] until its flange [B] touches the surface [C] of the housing.

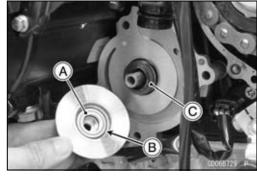
Special Tool - Oil Seal Driver  $\phi$ 37.5: 57001-1660



#### Mechanical Seal Inspection

- Remove the water pump impeller (see Water Pump Removal).
- Visually inspect the mechanical seal.
- ★ If any one of the parts is damaged, replace the mechanical seal as a unit.

Impeller Sealing Seat Surface [A] Rubber Seal [B] Mechanical Seal [C]

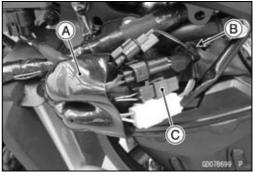


#### Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal

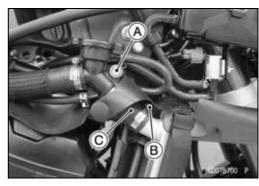
- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Cut the band [A].



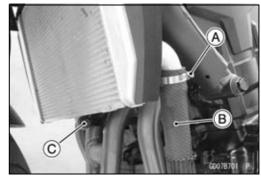
- Slide the dust cover [A].
- Open the clamp [B].
- Disconnect the radiator fan motor lead connector [C].



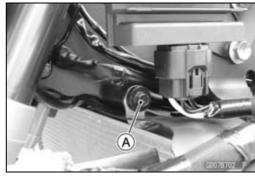
- Remove the bolt [A] and collar.
- Loosen the water hose clamp screw [B].
- Disconnect the water hose [C].



- Loosen the water hose clamp screw [A].
- Disconnect the water hose [B].
- Remove the radiator lower bolt [C].



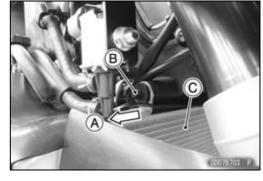
• Remove the radiator upper bolt [A].



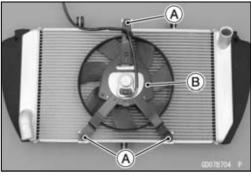
- Move the radiator leftward [A] to clear the frame projection [B].
- Remove the radiator [C].

#### **NOTICE**

Do not touch the radiator core. This could damage the radiator fins, resulting in loss of cooling efficiency.



 Remove: Radiator Fan Mounting Bolts [A] Radiator Fan [B]



#### Radiator and Radiator Fan Installation

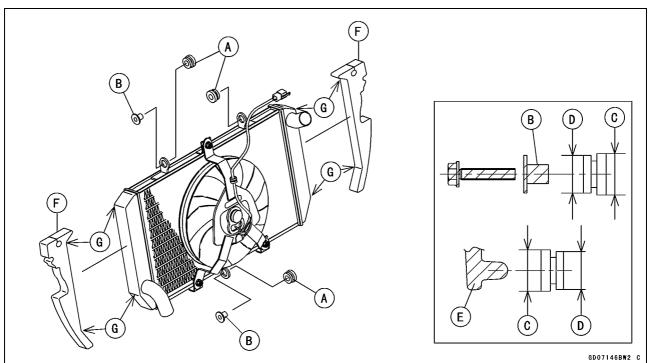
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Install the rubber dampers [A] and radiator bracket collars
   [B] as shown.

Larger [C]

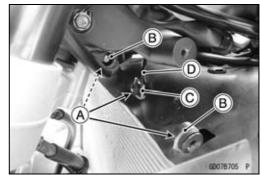
Smaller [D]

Frame Projection [E]

 When installing the pads [F], install it so that the corners [G] align.



- Fit the slits [A] of the heat insulation rubber plate to the upper mounting brackets [B] and fan bracket [C] as shown.
- Run the radiator fan motor lead [D] into the slit.



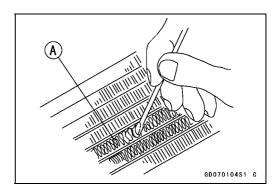
- Insert the upper right mounting bracket [A] to the frame projection [B].
- Run the radiator fan motor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the water hoses and clamps (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Tighten:

Torque - Water Hose Clamp Screws: 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in-lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



- Remove the radiator (see Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal).
- Check the radiator core.
- ★ If there are obstructions to air flow, remove them.
- ★If the corrugated fins [A] are deformed, carefully straighten them.
- ★ If the air passages of the radiator core are blocked more than 20% by unremovable obstructions or irreparably deformed fins, replace the radiator with a new one.

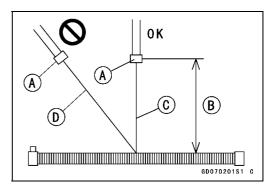


#### NOTICE

When cleaning the radiator with steam cleaner, be careful of the following to prevent radiator damage: Keep the steam gun [A] away more than 0.5 m (1.6 ft) [B] from the radiator core.

Hold the steam gun perpendicular [C] (not oblique [D]) to the core surface.

Run the steam gun, following the core fin direction.



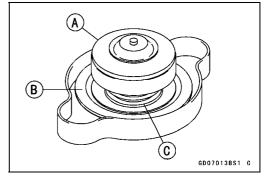
#### Radiator Cap Inspection

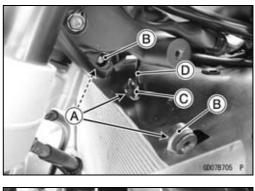
• Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Radiator Cap

- Check the condition of the bottom [A] and top [B] valve seals and valve spring [C].
- ★ If any one of them shows visible damage, replace the cap with a new one.

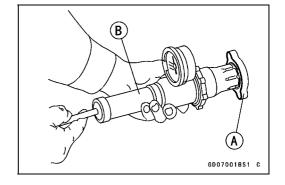




• Install the cap [A] on a cooling system pressure tester [B].

#### NOTE

- OWet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.
- Watching the pressure gauge, pump the pressure tester to build up the pressure until the relief valve opens: the gauge needle flicks downward. Stop pumping and measure leak time at once. The relief valve must open within the specified range in the table below and the gauge hand must remain within the same range at least 6 seconds.



#### **Radiator Cap Relief Pressure**

Standard: 93.3 ~ 122.7 kPa (0.95 ~ 1.25 kgf/cm², 13.5 ~ 17.8 psi)

★ If the cap can not hold the specified pressure or if it holds too much pressure, replace it with a new one.

#### Radiator Filler Neck Inspection

• Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Radiator Cap

- Check the radiator filler neck for signs of damage.
- Check the condition of the top and bottom sealing seats
   [A] in the filler neck. They must be smooth and clean for the radiator cap to function properly.



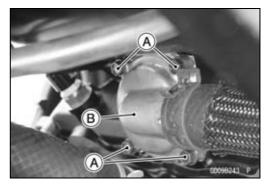
#### **Thermostat**

#### Thermostat Removal

- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove:

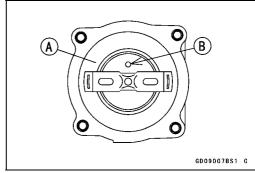
Thermostat Housing Bolts [A]
Thermostat Housing Cover [B]

Thermostat



#### Thermostat Installation

• Install the thermostat [A] in the housing so that the air bleeder hole [B] is on top.



- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one, and install it.
  ○Do not apply grease to the O-ring.
- Install the thermostat housing cover.

#### NOTE

- ONote that the thermostat does not move at the place when installing the thermostat housing cover.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the thermostat housing bolts.
- Tighten:

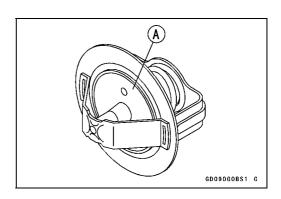
# Torque - Thermostat Housing Bolts: 6.0 N·m (0.61 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)

- Run the hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Fill the radiator with coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Thermostat Inspection

- Remove the thermostat (see Thermostat Removal).
- Inspect the thermostat valve [A] at room temperature.
- ★If the valve is open, replace the thermostat with a new one.

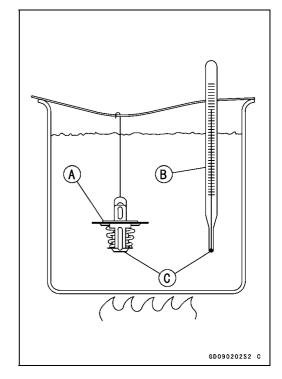




#### **Thermostat**

- To check valve opening temperature, suspend the thermostat [A] in a container of water and raise the temperature of the water.
- OThe thermostat must be completely submerged and must not touch the container sides or bottom. Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the water so that the heat sensitive portions [C] are located in almost the same depth. It must not touch the container, either.
- ★ If the measurement is out of the specified range, replace the thermostat with a new one.

Thermostat Valve Opening Temperature 58 ~ 62°C (136 ~ 144°F)



### **4-20 COOLING SYSTEM**

# **Hose and Pipes**

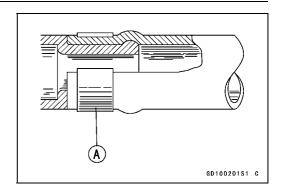
#### Hose Installation

- Install the hoses and pipes, being careful to follow bending direction. Avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting.
- Run the hoses (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the clamp [A] as near as possible to the hose end to clear the raised rib of the fitting. This will prevent the hoses from working loose.
- OThe clamp screws should be positioned correctly to prevent the clamps from contacting the other parts.

Torque - Water Hose Clamp Screws: 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)

#### Hose Inspection

Refer to the Water Hose and Pipe Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



# **Water Temperature Sensor**

#### **NOTICE**

The water temperature sensor should never be allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the water temperature sensor can damage it.

# Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation

• Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter.

### Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

• Refer to the Water Temperature Sensor Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

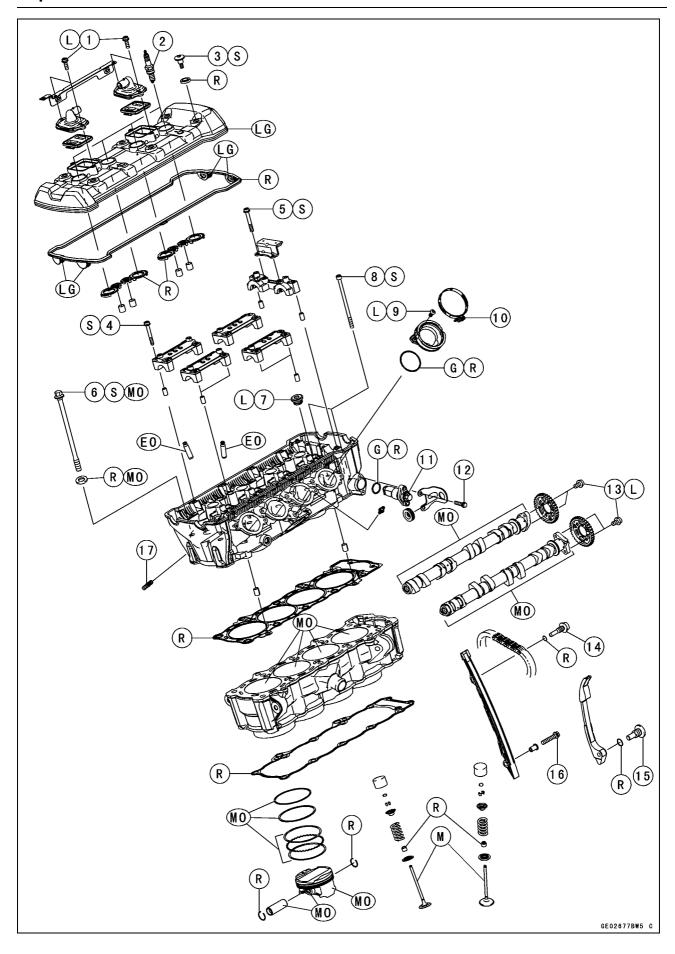
# **Engine Top End**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	5-2	Cylinder Head Warp Inspection	5-30
Exhaust System Identification	5-6	Valves	5-31
Specifications	5-9	Valve Clearance Inspection	5-31
Special Tools and Sealants	5-11	Valve Clearance Adjustment	5-31
Clean Air System	5-14	Valve Removal	5-31
Air Suction Valve Removal	5-14	Valve Installation	5-31
Air Suction Valve Installation	5-16	Valve Guide Removal	5-31
Air Suction Valve Inspection	5-16	Valve Guide Installation	5-32
Air Switching Valve Removal	5-16	Valve-to-Guide Clearance	
Air Switching Valve Installation	5-17	Measurement (Wobble	
Air Switching Valve Operation		Method)	5-33
Test	5-17	Valve Seat Inspection	5-33
Air Switching Valve Unit Test	5-17	Valve Seat Repair	5-34
Clean Air System Hose		Cylinder, Pistons	5-39
Inspection	5-17	Cylinder Removal	5-39
Cylinder Head Cover	5-18	Cylinder Installation	5-39
Cylinder Head Cover Removal	5-18	Piston Removal	5-40
Cylinder Head Cover Installation.	5-18	Piston Installation	5-41
Camshaft Chain Tensioner	5-20	Cylinder Wear Inspection	5-42
Camshaft Chain Tensioner		Piston Wear Inspection	5-42
Removal	5-20	Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner		Wear Inspection	5-42
Installation	5-20	Piston Ring Groove Width	
Camshaft, Camshaft Chain	5-21	Inspection	5-42
Camshaft Removal	5-21	Piston Ring Thickness Inspection	5-43
Camshaft Installation	5-22	Piston Ring End Gap Inspection	5-43
Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear		Throttle Body Assy Holder	5-44
Inspection	5-25	Throttle Body Assy Holder	
Camshaft Runout Inspection	5-25	Removal	5-44
Cam Wear Inspection	5-26	Throttle Body Assy Holder	
Camshaft Chain Removal	5-26	Installation	5-44
Cylinder Head	5-27	Muffler	5-46
Cylinder Compression		Muffler Body Removal	5-46
Measurement	5-27	Muffler Body Installation	5-46
Cylinder Head Removal	5-28	Exhaust Pipe Removal	5-48
Cylinder Head Installation	5-29	Exhaust Pipe Installation	5-49

# 5-2 ENGINE TOP END

# **Exploded View**



# **Exploded View**

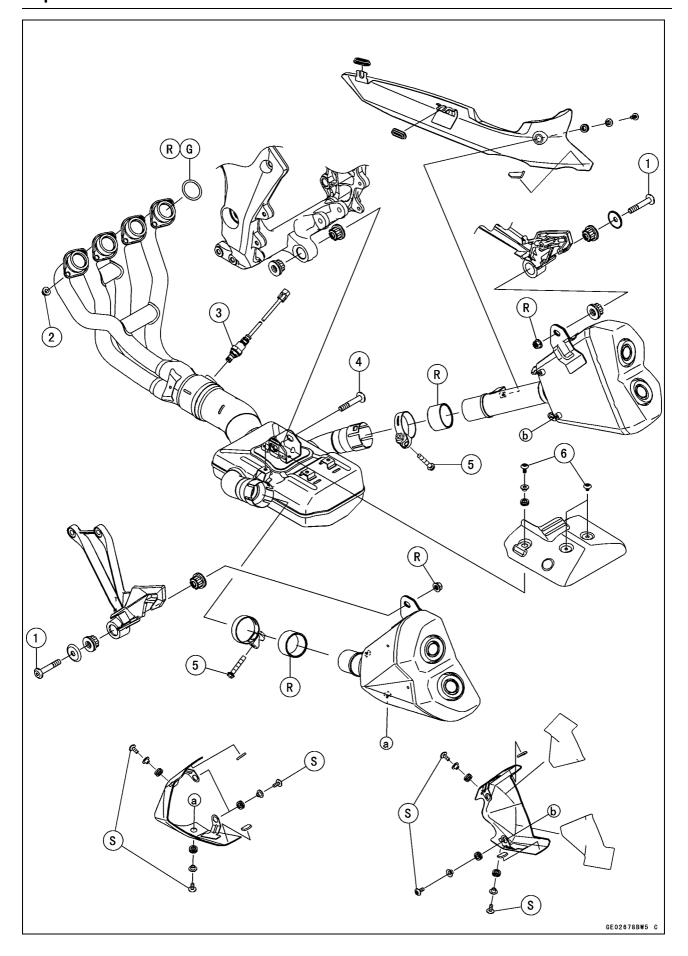
Na	No. Fastoner		Torque		
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
2	Spark Plugs	13	1.3	115 in⋅lb	
3	Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	S
4	Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	S
5	Upper Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
6	Cylinder Head Bolts (M10) (First)	30	3.1	22	MO, S
0	Cylinder Head Bolts (M10) (Final)	54	5.5	40	MO, S
7	Cylinder Head Jacket Plugs	19.6	2.00	14.5	L
8	Cylinder Head Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
9	9 Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts		1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
10	Throttle Body Assy Holder Clamp Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
11	Camshaft Chain Tensioner Cap Bolt	20	2.0	15	
12	Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
13	3 Camshaft Sprocket Bolts		1.5	11	L
14	Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper)	25	2.5	18	
15	Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt	25	2.5	18	
16	Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	

- 17. Face the round end outward.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
  - G: Apply grease.
  - L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- LG: Apply liquid gasket.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

# **Exploded View**



# **Exploded View**

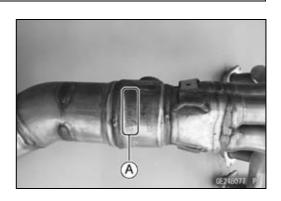
No	Fastanar	Torque			Damarka
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Muffler Body Mounting Bolts	35	3.6	26	
2	Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts	20	2.0	15	
3	Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
4	Premuffler Chamber Mounting Bolt	35	3.6	26	
5	Muffler Body Clamp Bolts	21	2.1	15	
6	Premuffler Chamber Cover Bolts	10	1.0	89 in lb	

G: Apply grease.
R: Replacement Parts
S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

# **Exhaust System Identification**

MANIFOLD	MUFFLER BODY	SPECIFICATION	MODEL
Honeycomb Type Catalyst with Oxygen Sensor P/No. 39178-0273 Mark: KHI M 182	Non-Catalyst P/No. 18091-1108 18091-1124 Mark: KHI K 628 EPA Noise Emission Control Information	WVTA (FULL) AU MY PH IN SEA-B3 BR	ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WJ
	Non-Catalyst P/No. 18091-1109 18091-1125 Mark: KHI K 631	SEA-B1 TH	ZX1000WH - ZX1000WH -
Honeycomb Type Catalyst with Oxygen Sensor P/No. 39178-0282 Mark: KHI M 182	Non-Catalyst P/No. 18091-1108 18091-1124 Mark: KHI K 628 EPA Noise Emission Control Information	IN (with Saree Guard equipped model)	ZX1000WH
Honeycomb Type Catalyst with Oxygen Sensor P/No. 39178-0204 Mark: KHI M 151	Non-Catalyst P/No. 18091-1108 18091-1124 Mark: KHI K 628 EPA Noise Emission Control Information	US CAL CA	ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~ ZX1000WH ~

Exhaust Pipe Mark Position [A]



# **Exhaust System Identification**

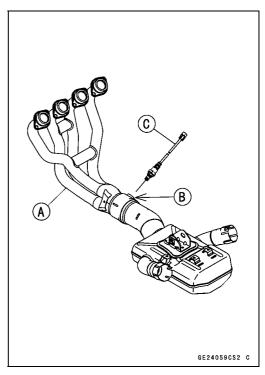
Left Muffler Body Mark Position [A]



Right Muffler Body Mark Position [A]



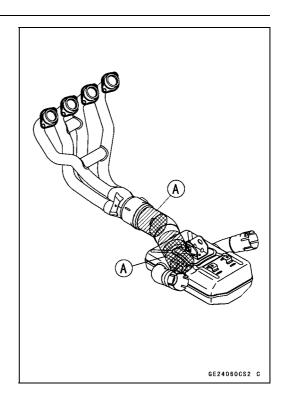
Exhaust Pipe [A] with Hole [B] for Oxygen Sensor [C]



# 5-8 ENGINE TOP END

# **Exhaust System Identification**

Honeycomb Type Catalyst Positions [A]



# **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit	
Camshafts			
Cam Height:			
Exhaust	33.743 ~ 33.857 mm (1.3285 ~ 1.3330 in.)	33.64 mm (1.324 in.)	
Intake	34.443 ~ 34.557 mm (1.3560 ~ 1.3605 in.)	34.34 mm (1.352 in.)	
Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance	,	0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)	
Camshaft Journal Diameter	23.940 ~ 23.962 mm (0.94252 ~ 0.94338 in.)	23.91 mm (0.9413 in.)	
Camshaft Bearing Inside Diameter	24.000 ~ 24.021 mm (0.94488 ~ 0.94571 in.)	24.08 mm (0.9480 in.)	
Camshaft Runout	TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less	TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)	
Cylinder Head			
Cylinder Compression	(Usable Range) 966 ~ 1 478 kPa (9.85 ~ 15.1 kgf/cm², 140 ~ 214 psi) @280 r/min (rpm)		
Cylinder Head Warp		0.05 mm (0.002 in.)	
Valves			
Valve Clearance:			
Exhaust	0.22 ~ 0.31 mm (0.0087 ~ 0.0122 in.)		
Intake	0.13 ~ 0.22 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0087 in.)		
Valve Head Thickness:			
Exhaust	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)	0.6 mm (0.024 in.)	
Intake	0.5 mm (0.020 in.)	0.3 mm (0.012 in.)	
Valve Stem Bend	TIR 0.01 mm (0.0004 in.) or less	TIR 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)	
Valve Stem Diameter:			
Exhaust	4.455 ~ 4.470 mm (0.1754 ~ 0.1760 in.)	4.44 mm (0.175 in.)	
Intake	4.475 ~ 4.490 mm (0.1762 ~ 0.1768 in.)	4.46 mm (0.176 in.)	
Valve Guide Inside Diameter:			
Exhaust	4.500 ~ 4.512 mm (0.1772 ~ 0.1776 in.)	4.58 mm (0.180 in.)	
Intake	4.500 ~ 4.512 mm (0.1772 ~ 0.1776 in.)	4.58 mm (0.180 in.)	
Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method):			
Exhaust	0.08 ~ 0.16 mm (0.0031 ~ 0.0063 in.)	0.35 mm (0.014 in.)	
Intake	0.03 ~ 0.10 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0039 in.)	0.30 mm (0.012 in.)	
Valve Seat Cutting Angle	32°, 45°, 60°		
Valve Seating Surface:			
Outside Diameter:			
Exhaust	24.7 ~ 24.9 mm (0.972 ~ 0.980 in.)		
Intake	28.9 ~ 29.1 mm (1.138 ~ 1.146 in.)		
Width:	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Exhaust	0.8 ~ 1.2 mm (0.031 ~ 0.047 in.)		
Intake	0.5 ~ 1.0 mm (0.020 ~ 0.039 in.)		
Valve Spring Free Length:	, ,		
Exhaust	36.62 mm (1.442 in.)	35.2 mm (1.39 in.)	
Intake	36.62 mm (1.442 in.)	35.2 mm (1.39 in.)	

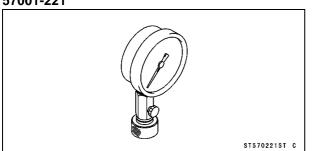
# 5-10 ENGINE TOP END

# **Specifications**

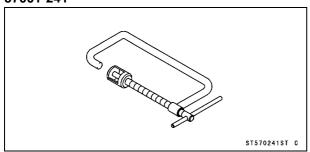
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Cylinder, Pistons		
Cylinder Inside Diameter	76.994 ~ 77.006 mm (3.0313 ~ 3.0317 in.)	77.09 mm (3.035 in.)
Piston Diameter	76.974 ~ 76.984 mm (3.0305 ~ 3.0309 in.)	76.82 mm (3.024 in.)
Piston/Cylinder Clearance	0.010 ~ 0.032 mm (0.0004 ~ 0.0013 in.)	
Piston Ring/Groove Clearance:		
Тор	0.03 ~ 0.07 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0028 in.)	0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)
Second	0.02 ~ 0.06 mm (0.0008 ~ 0.0024 in.)	0.16 mm (0.0063 in.)
Piston Ring Groove Width:		
Тор	0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.0323 ~ 0.0331 in.)	0.92 mm (0.0362 in.)
Second	0.81 ~ 0.83 mm (0.0319 ~ 0.0327 in.)	0.91 mm (0.0358 in.)
Piston Ring Thickness:		
Тор	0.77 ~ 0.79 mm (0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.)	0.70 mm (0.028 in.)
Second	0.77 ~ 0.79 mm (0.0303 ~ 0.0311 in.)	0.70 mm (0.028 in.)
Piston Ring End Gap:		
Тор	0.20 ~ 0.30 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.0118 in.)	0.6 mm (0.024 in.)
Second	0.38 ~ 0.48 mm (0.0150 ~ 0.0189 in.)	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

# **Special Tools and Sealants**

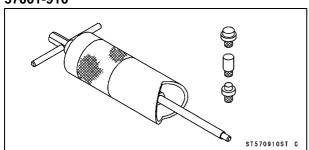
Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-221



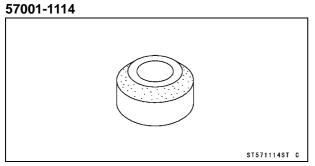
Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-241



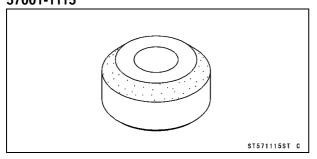
Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910



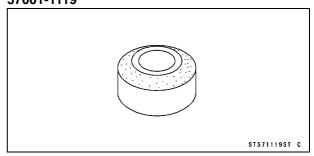
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 27.5:



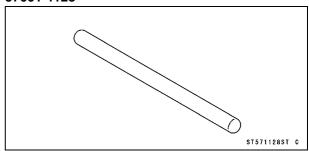
Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 32: 57001-1115



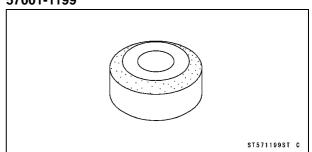
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1119



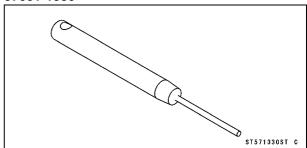
Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128



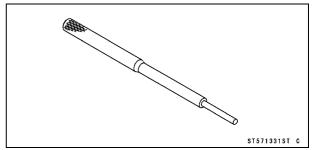
Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1199



Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1330

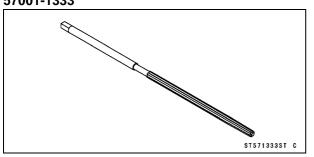


Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1331

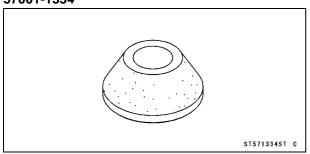


# **Special Tools and Sealants**

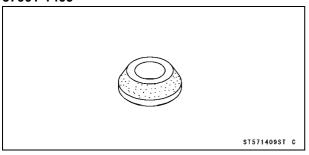
Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1333



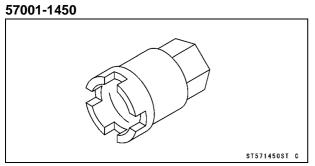
Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1334



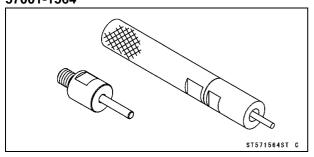
Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 27: 57001-1409



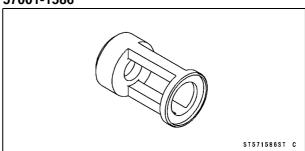
**Engine Mount Nut Wrench:** 



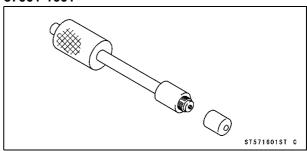
Valve Guide Driver: 57001-1564



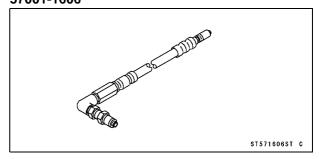
Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi$ 24: 57001-1586



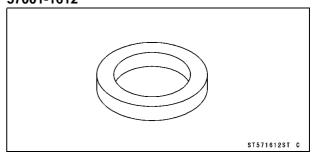
Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 x 1.0: 57001-1601



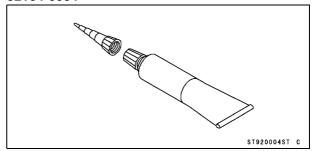
L-Shape Hose: 57001-1606



Washer: 57001-1612

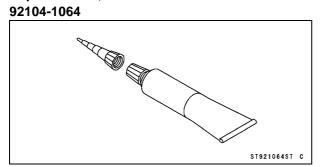


Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004



# **Special Tools and Sealants**

Liquid Gasket, TB1216B:



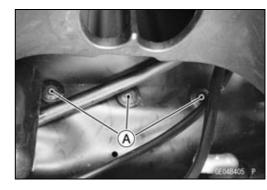
# 5-14 ENGINE TOP END

# Clean Air System

# Air Suction Valve Removal

Remove:

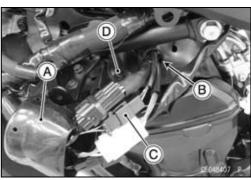
Air Switching Valve (see Air Switching Valve Removal) Quick Rivets [A]



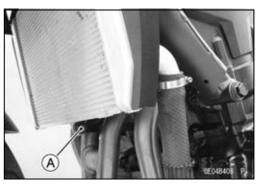
• Cut the band [A].



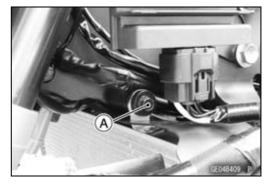
- Slide the dust cover [A].
- Open the clamp [B].
- Disconnect the radiator fan motor lead connector [C].
- Remove the quick rivet [D].



• Remove the radiator lower bolt [A].

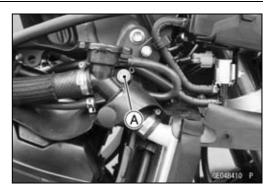


• Remove the radiator upper bolt [A].

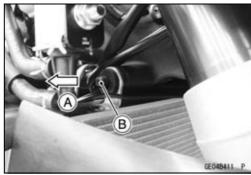


# Clean Air System

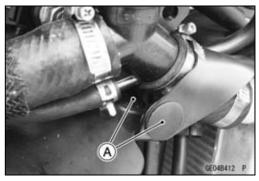
• Remove the radiator cap mounting bolt [A] and collar.



 Move the radiator leftward [A] to clear the frame projection [B].

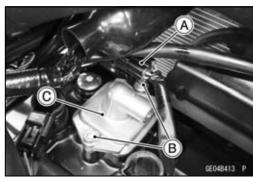


- Remove the quick rivets [A].
- Turn up the heat insulation rubber plate.
- Install the radiator temporarily to prevent damage the radiator core.



- Remove the connector [A] from the bracket.
- Remove:

Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts [B] (Both Sides) Bracket with Heat Insulation Plate Air Suction Valve Cover [C] (Both Sides)



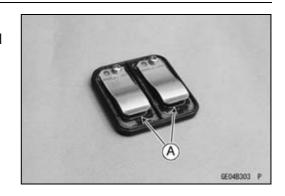
• Remove the air suction valve [A] on both sides.



### Clean Air System

#### Air Suction Valve Installation

• Install the air suction valve so that opening [A] of the reed faces the front and downward.



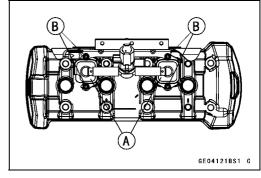
• Install:

Air Suction Valve Covers [A]
Bracket with Heat Insulation Plate

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the air suction valve cover bolts [B], and tighten them.

Torque - Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

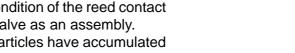


#### Air Suction Valve Inspection

- Remove the air suction valve (see Air Suction Valve Removal).
- Visually inspect the reeds [A] for cracks, folds, warps, heat damage or other damage.
- ★If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reeds, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- Check the reed contact areas [B] of the valve holder for grooves, scratches, any signs of separation from the holder or heat damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed contact areas, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- ★ If any carbon or other foreign particles have accumulated between the reed and the reed contact area, wash the valve assembly clean with a high flash-point solvent.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not scrape off the deposits with a scraper as this could damage the rubber, requiring replacement of the suction valve assembly.



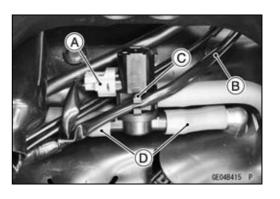
# Air Switching Valve Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the air switching valve especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the air switching valve can damaged it.

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Disconnect the connector [A].
- Clear the right turn signal light lead [B] from the clamp [C] on the air switching valve.
- Disconnect the hoses [D] from the air suction valve covers, and remove the air switching valve.

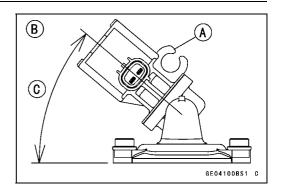




# Clean Air System

#### Air Switching Valve Installation

- Install the air switching valve [A] with hoses as shown.
   Left Side View [B]
   About 40° [C]
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



### Air Switching Valve Operation Test

 Refer to the Air Suction System Damage Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Air Switching Valve Unit Test

 Refer to the Air Switching Valve Unit Test in the Electrical System chapter.

### Clean Air System Hose Inspection

- Be certain that all the hoses are routed without being flattened or kinked, and are connected correctly to the air cleaner housing, air switching valve and air suction valve covers.
- ★If they are not, correct them. Replace them if they are damaged.

#### 5-18 ENGINE TOP END

# **Cylinder Head Cover**

#### Cylinder Head Cover Removal

• Remove:

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

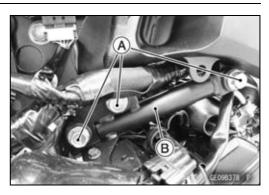
Air Suction Valves (see Air Suction Valve Removal)

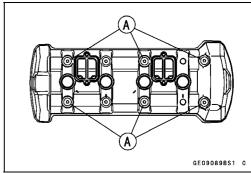
Bracket Bolts [A] (Both Sides)

Bracket [B] (Both Sides)



Cylinder Head Cover Bolts [A] with Washers Cylinder Head Cover Gasket

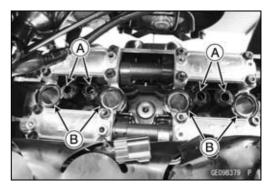




### Cylinder Head Cover Installation

- Replace the plug hole gaskets with new ones.
- Install:

Dowel Pins [A] Plug Hole Gaskets [B]



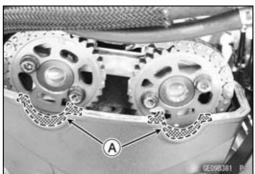
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the cylinder head as shown.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1216B: 92104-1064

#### **NOTE**

OMake the application finish within 20 minutes with the liquid gasket (TB1216B) to the mating surface of the cylinder head cover is applied.





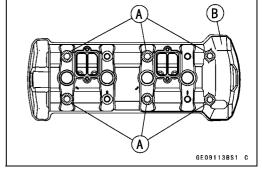
### **Cylinder Head Cover**

- Replace the head cover gasket with a new one.
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket around the groove [A] on the sealing surface to retain the gasket in the cylinder head cover.

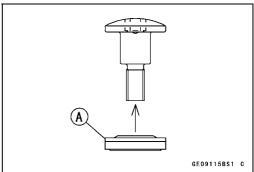
Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

- Install the gasket to the cylinder head cover.
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the cylinder head cover [B] as shown.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

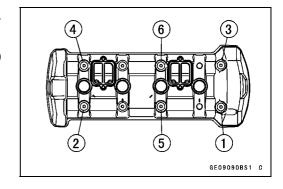


- Replace the washers with new ones.
- Install the washers with the metal side [A] faces upward.



 ◆ Tighten the cylinder head cover bolts following the specified tightening sequence [1 ~ 6].

Torque - Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: 10 N-m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in-lb)



- Install:
  - **Bracket**
- Tighten the bracket bolts.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner

#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal

#### **NOTICE**

This is a non-return type camshaft chain tensioner. The push rod does not return to its original position once it moves out to take up camshaft chain slack. Observe all the rules listed below.

When removing the tensioner, do not take out the mounting bolts only halfway. Retightening the mounting bolts from this position could damage the tensioner and the camshaft chain. Once the bolts are loosened, the tensioner must be removed and reset as described in "Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation."

Do not turn over the crankshaft while the tensioner is removed. This could upset the camshaft chain timing, and damage the valves.

#### Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Cap Bolt [A]

Washer [B]

Spring [C]

Rod [D]

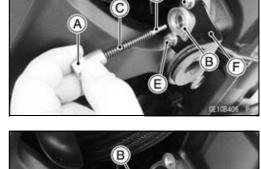
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts [E]

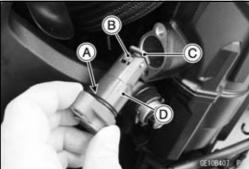
Bracket [F]

Camshaft Chain Tensioner Body [G]

#### Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation

- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the new O-ring.
- Release the stopper [B] and push the push rod [C] into the interior of the tensioner body [D].
- Install the tensioner body so that the stopper faces upward.





- Install the bracket [A].
- Tighten:

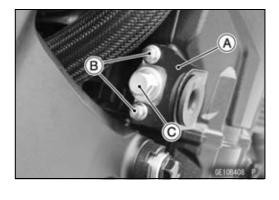
Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts [B]: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)

- Install the rod, spring and washer.
- Tighten:

Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Cap Bolt [C]: 20 N-m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

- Turn the crankshaft 2 turns clockwise to allow the tensioner to expand and recheck the camshaft chain timing.
- Install

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter)



#### Camshaft Removal

• Remove:

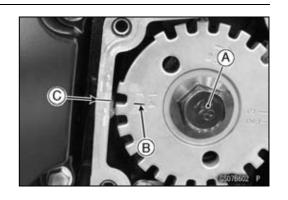
Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

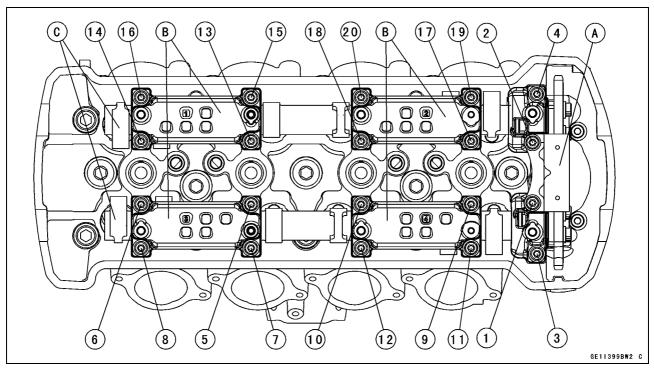
Crankshaft Sensor Cover (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

- Using a wrench on the timing rotor bolt [A], turn the crankshaft clockwise until the line [B] (TDC mark for #1, 4 pistons) on the timing rotor is aligned with the mating surface [C] of the crankcase.
- Remove the camshaft chain tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal).
- ◆ Loosen the upper camshaft chain guide bolts and camshaft cap bolts gradually and evenly as shown sequence [1 ~ 20], and remove them.
- Remove:

Upper Camshaft Chain Guide [A] Camshaft Caps [B] Camshafts [C]

 Stuff a clean cloth into the chain tunnel to keep any parts from dropping into the crankcase.



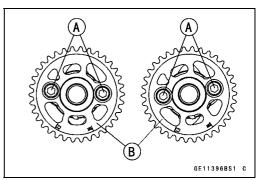


#### • Remove:

Camshaft Sprocket Mounting Bolts [A] Camshaft Sprockets [B]

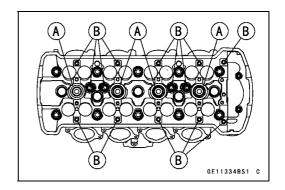
#### **NOTICE**

The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids kinking the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.



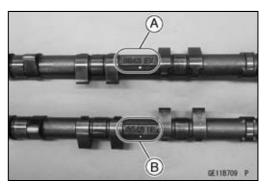
#### Camshaft Installation

Be sure to install the following parts.
 Plug Hole Gaskets [A]
 Dowel Pins [B]



#### **NOTE**

○ The exhaust camshaft has a 8943 EX mark [A] and the intake camshaft has a 8943 IN mark [B]. Be careful not to mix up these shafts.



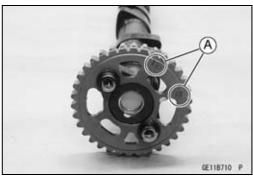
- Install the camshaft sprockets so that position the timing marks [A] outside.
- OThe intake camshaft sprocket and exhaust camshaft sprocket are identical.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the camshaft sprocket bolts and tighten them.

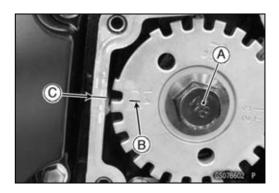
Torque - Camshaft Sprocket Bolts: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to all cam parts and journals.
- Using a wrench on the timing rotor bolt [A], turn the crankshaft clockwise until the line [B] (TDC mark for #1,4 pistons) on the timing rotor is aligned with the mating surface [C] of the crankcase.



The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids kinking the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.





- Pull the tension side (exhaust side) [A] of the chain taut to install the chain.
- Engage the camshaft chain with the sprockets so that timing marks on the sprockets are positioned as shown.
- OThe timing marks must be aligned with the cylinder head upper surface [B].

EX mark [C]

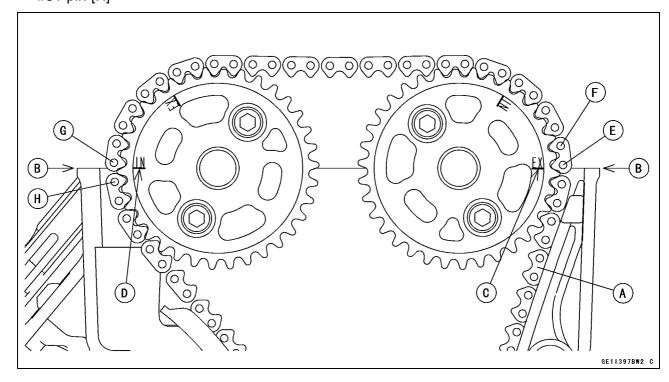
IN mark [D]

#1 pin [E]

#2 pin [F]

#30 pin [G]

#31 pin [H]



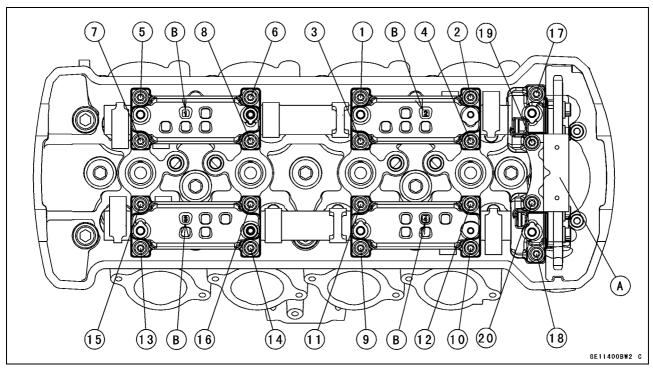
#### 5-24 ENGINE TOP END

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

- Before installing the camshaft caps and upper chain guide, install the camshaft chain tensioner body temporarily (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- Install the camshaft caps and upper camshaft chain guide
   [A] as shown.
  - Identification No. 1 ~ 4 (Camshaft Cap) [B]
- First tighten the all camshaft cap bolts and upper camshaft chain guide bolts evenly to seat the camshaft in place, then tighten all bolts following the specified tightening sequence.

Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts [1 ~ 18]: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

Upper Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts [19, 20]: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



- Install the camshaft chain tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- Turn the crankshaft 2 turns clockwise to allow the tensioner to expand and recheck the camshaft chain timing.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear Inspection

- Remove:
  - Camshaft Caps (see Camshaft Removal)
- Cut the strips of plastigage (press gauge) to journal width.
   Place a strip on each journal parallel to the camshaft installed in the correct position.
- Tighten the camshaft cap bolts and upper camshaft chain guide bolts to the specified torque (see Camshaft Installation).

#### NOTE

- ODo not turn the camshaft when the plastigage is between the journal and camshaft cap.
- Remove the camshaft cap again, measure each clearance between the camshaft journal and the camshaft cap using plastigage [A].

Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance

Standard: 0.038 ~ 0.081 mm (0.0015 ~ 0.0032 in.)

Service Limit: 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.)

★If any clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of each camshaft journal with a micrometer.

**Camshaft Journal Diameter** 

Standard: 23.940 ~ 23.962 mm (0.94252 ~ 0.94338

in.)

Service Limit: 23.91 mm (0.9413 in.)

- ★If the camshaft journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft with a new one and measure the clearance again.
- ★If the clearance still remains out of the service limit, replace the cylinder head unit.

#### Camshaft Runout Inspection

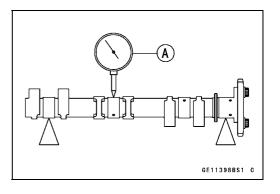
- Remove the camshafts (see Camshaft Removal).
- Set the camshaft in a camshaft alignment jig or on V blocks.
- Measure the runout with a dial gauge [A] at the specified place as shown.
- ★If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the camshaft.

#### **Camshaft Runout**

Standard: TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.)





### 5-26 ENGINE TOP END

# Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

#### Cam Wear Inspection

- Remove the camshafts (see Camshaft Removal).
- Measure the height [A] of each cam with a micrometer.
- ★If the cams are worn down past the service limit, replace the camshaft.

# Cam Height

Standard:

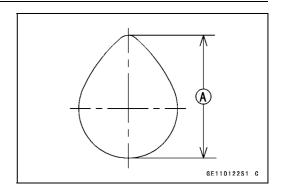
Exhaust 33.743 ~ 33.857 mm (1.3285 ~ 1.3330 in.) Intake 34.443 ~ 34.557 mm (1.3560 ~ 1.3605 in.)

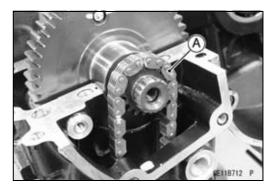
**Service Limit:** 

Exhaust 33.64 mm (1.324 in.) Intake 34.34 mm (1.352 in.)

#### Camshaft Chain Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting in the Crankshaft/Transmission chapter).
- Remove the camshaft chain [A] from the crankshaft sprocket.





# **Cylinder Head**

### **Cylinder Compression Measurement**

#### **NOTE**

OUse the battery which is fully charged.

- Warm up the engine thoroughly.
- Stop the engine.
- Remove:

Spark Plugs (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Attach the compression gauge [A] and adapter [B] firmly into the spark plug hole.
- Using the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; the compression is the highest reading obtainable.

Special Tools - Compression Gauge, 20 kgf/cm $^2$ : 57001-221 Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 × 1.0: 57001-1601

L-Shape Hose: 57001-1606



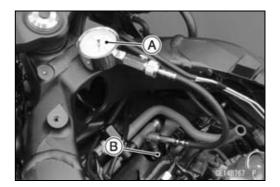
Usable Range: 966 ~ 1 478 kPa (9.85 ~ 15.1 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>,

140 ~ 214 psi) @280 r/min (rpm)

- Repeat the measurement for the other cylinders.
- Install the spark plugs (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

OThe following table should be consulted if the obtainable compression reading is not within the usable range.

Problem	Diagnosis	Remedy (Action)
Cylinder compression is higher than usable range.	Carbon accumulation on piston and in combustion chamber possibly due to damaged valve stem oil seal and/or damaged piston oil rings (This may be indicated by white exhaust smoke).	Remove the carbon deposits and replace damaged parts if necessary.
	Incorrect cylinder head gasket thickness	Replace the gasket with a standard part.
Cylinder compression is lower than usable	Gas leakage around cylinder head	Replace damaged gasket and check cylinder head warp.
range.	Bad condition of valve seating	Repair if necessary.
	Incorrect valve clearance	Adjust the valve clearance.
	Incorrect piston/cylinder clearance	Replace the piston and/or cylinder.
	Piston seizure	Inspect the cylinder and replace/repair the cylinder and/or piston as necessary.
	Bad condition of piston ring and/or piston ring grooves	Replace the piston and/or the piston rings.



#### 5-28 ENGINE TOP END

### **Cylinder Head**

#### Cylinder Head Removal

Drain:

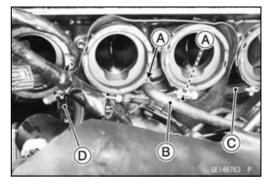
Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Remove:

Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)
Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal)

- Slide the clamps [A].
- Disconnect:

Air Bleeder Hose [B] Water Hose [C] Water Temperature Sensor Connector [D]



#### Remove:

Timing Rotor (see Timing Rotor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

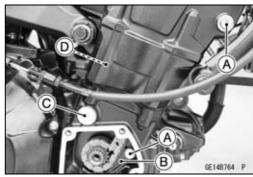
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts [A]

Collar

Front Camshaft Chain Guide [B]

Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt [C]

Rear Camshaft Chain Guide [D]



#### • Loosen:

Lower Engine Bracket Bolts (Both Sides) [A] Upper Engine Mounting Bolts (Left)

Remove:

Upper Engine Mounting Bolts (Right) [B]

• Loosen:

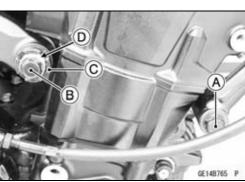
Upper Adjusting Collar Locknut [C]

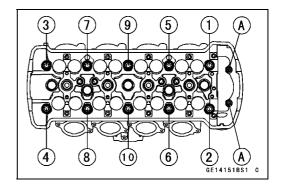
Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

• Loosen:

Upper Adjusting Collar [D]

- Remove the M6 cylinder head bolts [A].
- Loosen the M10 cylinder head bolts as shown sequence [1 ~ 10], and remove them with washers.
- Remove the cylinder head.



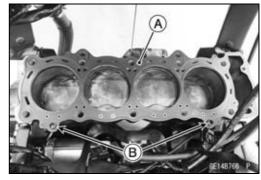


# **Cylinder Head**

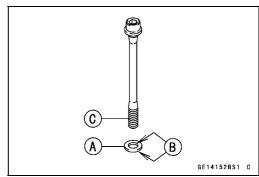
#### Cylinder Head Installation

#### NOTE

- OThe camshaft cap is machined with the cylinder head, so if a new cylinder head is installed, use the cap that is supplied with the new head.
- Replace the cylinder head gasket [A] with a new one.
- Install the dowel pins [B] and cylinder head gasket.



- Replace the cylinder head bolt washers [A] with new ones.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the followings.
   Both Side [B] of Cylinder Head Bolt Washers
   Threads [C] of Cylinder Head Bolts



 ◆ Tighten the M10 cylinder head bolts following the tightening sequence [1 ~ 10].

**Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (M10):** 

First 30 N·m (3.1 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)
Final: 54 N·m (5.5 kgf·m, 40 ft·lb)

• Tighten the M6 cylinder head bolts [A].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (M6): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

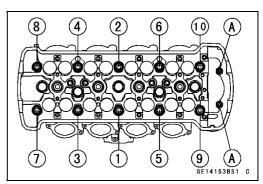
• Tighten the following parts (see Engine Installation in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter).

**Upper Adjusting Collar** 

Upper Adjusting Collar Locknut:

**Upper Engine Mounting Bolts** 

Lower Engine Bracket Bolts



#### 5-30 ENGINE TOP END

# **Cylinder Head**

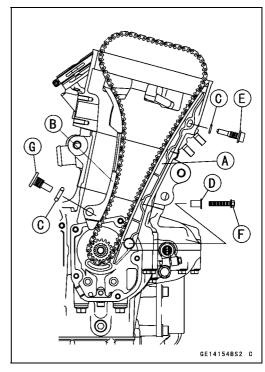
• Install:

Front Camshaft Chain Guide [A] Rear Camshaft Chain Guide [B] New O-rings [C] Collar [D]

Tighten:

Torque - Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Upper) [E]: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)
Front Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Lower) [F]: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)
Rear Camshaft Chain Guide Bolt [G]: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



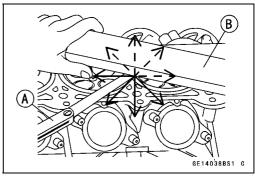
### Cylinder Head Warp Inspection

- Clean the cylinder head.
- Lay a straightedge across the lower surface of the cylinder head at several positions.
- Use a thickness gauge [A] to measure the space between the straightedge [B] and the head.

# Cylinder Head Warp Standard: ---

Service Limit: 0.05 mm (0.002 in.)

- ★ If the cylinder head is warped more than the service limit, replace it.
- ★ If the cylinder head is warped less than the service limit, repair the head by rubbing the lower surface on emery paper secured to a surface plate (first No. 200, then No. 400).



#### **Valves**

#### Valve Clearance Inspection

• Refer to the Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Valve Clearance Adjustment

 Refer to the Valve Clearance Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Valve Removal

Remove:

Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal) Valve Lifter and Shim

#### NOTE

OMark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be installed in their original positions.

• Using the valve spring compressor assembly, remove the valve.

Special Tools - Valve Spring Compressor Assembly [A]: 57001-241

Valve Spring Compressor Adapter,  $\phi$ 24 [B]: 57001-1586

#### Valve Installation

- Replace the oil seal with a new one.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem before valve installation.
- Install the springs so that the closed coil end faces downwards.

Valve Stem [A]

Oil Seal [B]

Spring Seat [C]

Closed Coil End [D]

Valve Spring [E]

Retainer [F]

Split Keepers [G]

### Valve Guide Removal

• Remove:

Valve (see Valve Removal)

Oil Seal

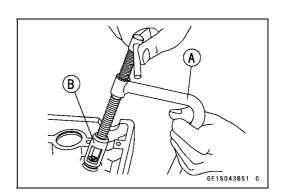
Spring Seat

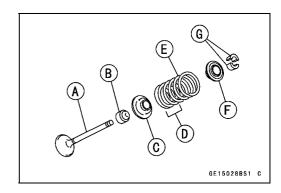
Heat the area around the valve guide to 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302°F), and hammer lightly on the valve guide arbor [A] to remove the guide from the top of the head.

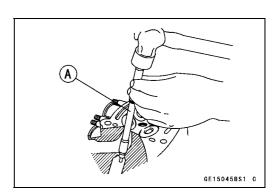
### **NOTICE**

Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head in oil and heat the oil.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Arbor,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1331







#### 5-32 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

#### Valve Guide Installation

- Apply oil to the valve guide outer surface before installation
- Heat the area around the valve guide hole to about 120 ~ 150°C (248 ~ 302°F).

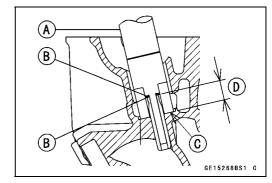
#### **NOTICE**

Do not heat the cylinder head with a torch. This Will warp the cylinder head. Soak the cylinder head and heat the oil.

 Using the valve guide driver [A] and two washers [B], press and insert the valve guide in until the valve guide driver surface touches the head surface [C].

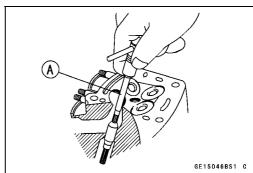
12.8 ~ 13.0 mm (0.504 ~ 0.512 in.) [D]

Special Tools - Valve Guide Driver: 57001-1564 Washer: 57001-1612



• Ream the valve guide with valve guide reamer [A], even if the old guide is reused.

Special Tool - Valve Guide Reamer,  $\phi$ 4.5: 57001-1333



#### **Valves**

# Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve to valve guide clearance with the wobble method as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve [A] into the guide [B] and set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head mating surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/valve guide clearance.
- Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
- ★ If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.

#### NOTE

OThe reading is not actual valve/valve guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

# Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Wobble Method)

Standard:

Exhaust  $0.08 \sim 0.16 \text{ mm } (0.0031 \sim 0.0063 \text{ in.})$ Intake  $0.03 \sim 0.10 \text{ mm } (0.0012 \sim 0.0039 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Exhaust 0.35 mm (0.014 in.) Intake 0.30 mm (0.012 in.)

#### Valve Seat Inspection

- Remove the valve (see Valve Removal).
- Check the valve seating surface [A] between the valve [B] and valve seat [C].
- OMeasure the outside diameter [D] of the seating pattern on the valve seat.
- ★ If the outside diameter is too large or too small, repair the seat (see Seat Repair).

# Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter Standard:

Exhaust 24.7 ~ 24.9 mm (0.972 ~ 0.980 in.) Intake 28.9 ~ 29.1 mm (1.138 ~ 1.146 in.)

OMeasure the seat width [E] of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.

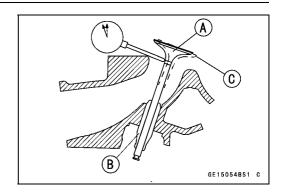
Good [F]

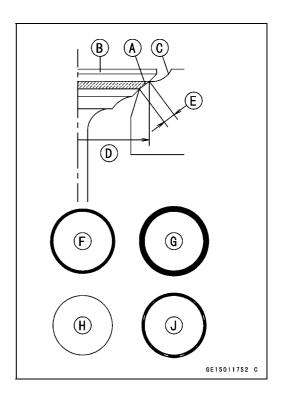
★If the width is too wide [G], too narrow [H] or uneven [J], repair the seat (see Valve Seat Repair).

#### **Valve Seating Surface Width**

Standard:

Exhaust  $0.8 \sim 1.2 \text{ mm } (0.031 \sim 0.047 \text{ in.})$ Intake  $0.5 \sim 1.0 \text{ mm } (0.020 \sim 0.039 \text{ in.})$ 





#### 5-34 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

#### Valve Seat Repair

• Repair the valve seat with the valve seat cutters [A].

Special Tools - Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar [B]: 57001 -1128

Valve Seat Cutter Holder,  $\phi$ 4.5 [C]: 57001 -1330

[For Exhaust Valve Seat]

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 27.5: 57001-1114

Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1119

Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 27: 57001-1409

[For Intake Valve Seat]

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° -  $\phi$ 32: 57001-1115

Valve Seat Cutter, 32° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1199 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° -  $\phi$ 33: 57001-1334

★If the manufacturer's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.

#### **Seat Cutter Operation Care**

- 1. This valve seat cutter is developed to grind the valve for repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes than seat repair.
- 2. Do not drop or shock the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
- Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.

4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder in position, operate the cutter in one hand. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

#### NOTE

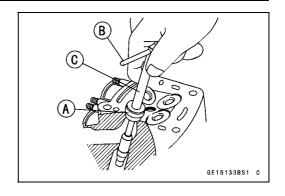
- OPrior to grinding, apply engine oil to the cutter and during the operation, wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.
- 5. After use, wash it with washing oil and apply thin layer of engine oil before storing.

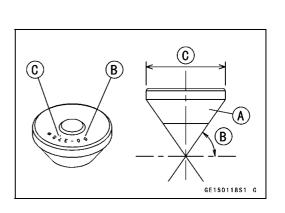
#### **Marks Stamped on the Cutter**

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.

60° ...... Cutter angle [B]

 $37.5\phi$  ...... Outer diameter of cutter [C]





#### **Valves**

#### **Operating Procedures**

- Clean the seat area carefully.
- Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a 45° cutter into the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left.
   Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will reduce valve clearance by sinking the valve into the head. If the valve sinks too far into the head, it will be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylinder head must be replaced.

- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° grind until the diameter is within the specified range.

Widened Width [A] of engagement by machining with 45° cutter

Ground Volume [B] by 32° cutter

32° [C]

Correct Width [D]

Ground Volume [E] by 60° cutter

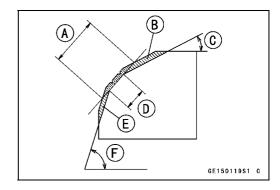
60° [F]

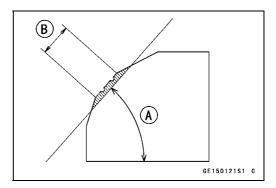
- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 45° [A] grind until the diameter is within the specified range.

Original Seating Surface [B]

#### **NOTE**

- ORemove all pittings of flaws from 45° ground surface.
- OAfter grinding with 45° cutter, apply thin coat of machinist's dye to seating surface. This makes seating surface distinct and 32° and 60° grinding operation easier.
- OWhen the valve guide is replaced, be sure to grind with 45° cutter for centering and good contact.





#### 5-36 ENGINE TOP END

#### **Valves**

- ★If the outside diameter [A] of the seating surface is too large, make the 32° [B] grind described below.
- ★ If the outside diameter of the seating surface is within the specified range, measure the seat width as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 32° angle until the seat outside diameter is within the specified range.
- OTo make the 32° grind, fit a 32° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- OTurn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly. Check the seat after each turn.

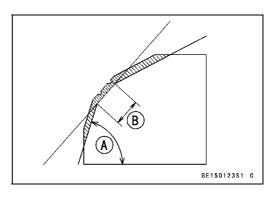
# B GE150122S1 C

#### **NOTICE**

The 32° cutter removes material very quickly. Check the seat outside diameter frequently to prevent overgrinding.

- OAfter making the 32° grind, return to the seat outside diameter measurement step above.
- To measure the seat width, use a vernier caliper to measure the width of the 45° angle portion of the seat at several places around the seat.
- ★If the seat width is too narrow, repeat the 45° grind until the seat is slightly too wide, and then return to the seat outside diameter measurement step above.
- ★If the seat width is too wide, make the 60° [A] grind described below.
- ★ If the seat width is within the specified range, lap the valve to the seat as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 60° angle until the seat width is within the specified range.
- OTo make the 60° grind, fit 60° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- OTurn the holder, while pressing down lightly.
- OAfter making the 60° grind, return to the seat width measurement step above.

Correct Width [B]



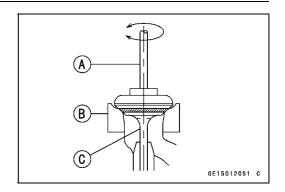
#### **Valves**

- Lap the valve to the valve seat, once the seat width and outside diameter are within the ranges specified above.
- OPut a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
- OSpin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
- ORepeat the process with a fine grinding compound.

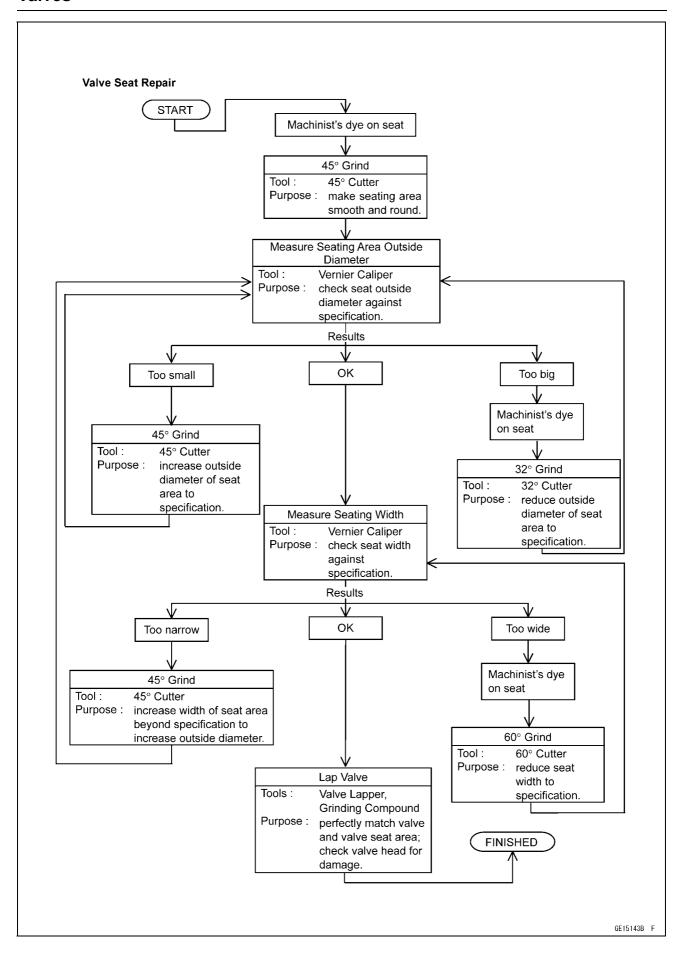
  Lapper [A]

  Valve Seat [B]

  Valve [C]
- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
- ★ If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been refaced too much; replace it.
- Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



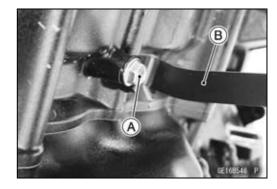
#### **Valves**



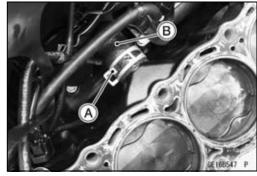
# Cylinder Removal

Remove:

Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal)
Engine Brackets (see Engine Removal in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
Radiator Bracket Bolt [A]
Radiator Bracket [B]



- Slide the water hose clamp [A].
- Disconnect the water hose [B].



Remove:

Upper Engine Mounting Bolts (Left) [A]

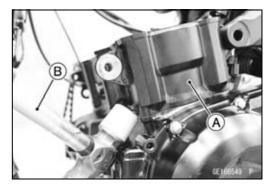


Remove:

Cylinder [A]

#### NOTE

Olf it is hard to remove it, tap lightly using a plastic-faced mallet [B].

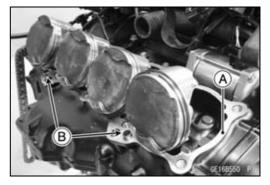


# Cylinder Installation

#### **NOTE**

Olf a new cylinder is used, use new piston ring.

- Replace the cylinder gasket [A] with a new one.
- Install the dowel pins [B] and new cylinder gasket.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the cylinder bore.

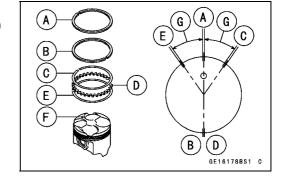


#### 5-40 ENGINE TOP END

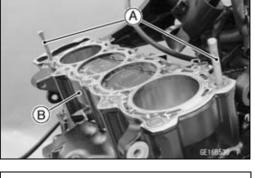
# Cylinder, Pistons

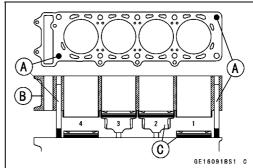
The piston ring openings must be positioned as shown.
 The openings of the oil ring steel rails must be about 30
 40° of angle from the opening of the top ring.

Top Ring [A]
Second Ring [B]
Upper Oil Ring Steel Rail [C]
Oil Ring Expander [D]
Lower Oil Ring Steel Rail [E]
Dent [F]
30 ~ 40° [G]



- Position the crankshaft at #2, 3 piston TDC.
- Prepare two auxiliary head bolts with their head cut.
- OInstall the two cylinder head bolts [A] diagonally in the crankcase.
- Install the cylinder block [B]. Pistons [C]
- OFirst insert the #2, 3 pistons, and then rotate the crank-shaft at 90° angle.
- Olnsert the piston rings with your thumbs or the standard tip screwdriver.
- Tighten the upper engine mounting bolts and engine bracket bolts after cylinder head bolts tightend.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).





#### Piston Removal

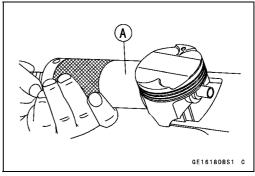
- Remove the cylinder (see Cylinder Removal).
- Place a clean cloth under the pistons and remove the piston pin snap ring [A] from the outside of each piston.



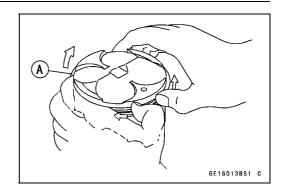
Using the piston pin puller assembly [A], remove the piston pins.

Special Tool - Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-910

Remove the pistons.



- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring [A] to remove
- Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.



#### Piston Installation

#### NOTE

Olf a new piston is used, use new piston ring.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the oil ring expander, and install the oil ring expander [A] in the bottom piston ring groove so the ends [B] not butt together.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the oil ring steel rails, and install the oil ring steel rails, one above the expander and one below it.
- OSpread the rail with your thumbs, but only enough to fit the rail over the piston.
- ORelease the rail into the bottom piston ring groove.



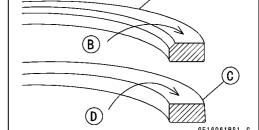
○The oil ring rails have no "top" or "bottom."

• Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the piston rings.



ODo not mix up the top and second ring.

- Install the top ring [A] so that the "1T" mark [B] faces up.
- Install the second ring [C] so that the "2T" mark [D] faces up.

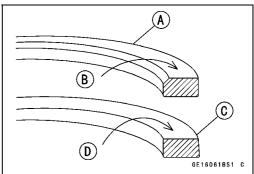


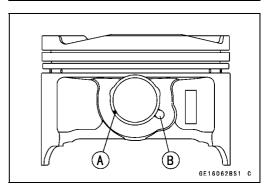
- Install the piston with its dent mark facing forward.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the piston pins and piston journals.
- Fit a new piston pin snap ring into the side of the piston so that the ring opening [A] does not coincide with the slit [B] of the piston pin hole.
- OWhen installing the piston pin snap ring, compress it only enough to install it and no more.



Do not reuse snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms them. They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.

Install the cylinder (see Cylinder Installation).





#### Cylinder Wear Inspection

- Since there is a difference in cylinder wear in different directions, take a side-to-side and a front-to-back measurement at each of the two locations (total of four measurements) as shown.
- ★If any of the cylinder inside diameter measurements exceeds the service limit, replace the cylinder.

10 mm (0.39 in.) [A] 60 mm (2.36 in.) [B]

#### **Cylinder Inside Diameter**

Standard: 76.994 ~ 77.006 mm (3.0313 ~ 3.0317 in.)

Service Limit: 77.09 mm (3.035 in.)

## Piston Wear Inspection

- Measure the outside diameter [A] of each piston 11 mm (0.43 in.) [B] up from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin.
- ★ If the measurement is under service limit, replace the piston.

**Piston Diameter** 

Standard: 76.974 ~ 76.984 mm (3.0305 ~ 3.0309 in.)

Service Limit: 76.82 mm (3.024 in.)

## Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear Inspection

- Check for uneven groove wear by inspecting the ring seating.
- ★The rings should fit perfectly parallel to groove surfaces. If not, replace the piston and all the piston rings.
- With the piston rings in their grooves, make several measurements with a thickness gauge [A] to determine piston ring/groove clearance.

#### Piston Ring/Groove Clearance

Standard:

Top  $0.03 \sim 0.07 \text{ mm } (0.0012 \sim 0.0028 \text{ in.})$ Second  $0.02 \sim 0.06 \text{ mm } (0.0008 \sim 0.0024 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Top 0.17 mm (0.0067 in.) Second 0.16 mm (0.0063 in.)

## Piston Ring Groove Width Inspection

Measure the piston ring groove width.

OUse a vernier caliper at several points around the piston.

#### **Piston Ring Groove Width**

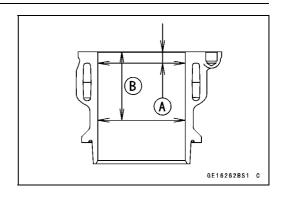
Standard:

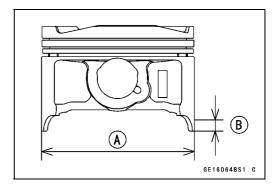
Top [A] 0.82 ~ 0.84 mm (0.0323 ~ 0.0331 in.) Second [B] 0.81 ~ 0.83 mm (0.0319 ~ 0.0327 in.)

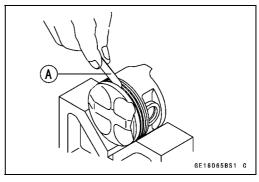
**Service Limit:** 

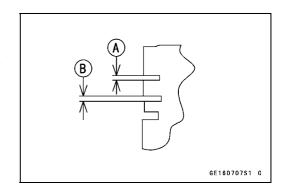
Top [A] 0.92 mm (0.0362 in.) Second [B] 0.91 mm (0.0358 in.)

★If the width of any of the two grooves are wider than the service limit at any point, replace the piston.









#### Piston Ring Thickness Inspection

- Measure the piston ring thickness.
- OUse the micrometer to measure at several points around the ring.

#### **Piston Ring Thickness**

Standard:

Top [A]  $0.77 \sim 0.79 \text{ mm } (0.0303 \sim 0.0311 \text{ in.})$ Second [B]  $0.77 \sim 0.79 \text{ mm } (0.0303 \sim 0.0311 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Top [A] 0.70 mm (0.028 in.) Second [B] 0.70 mm (0.028 in.)

★ If any of the measurements is less than the service limit on either of the rings, replace all the rings.

#### **NOTE**

OWhen using new rings in a used piston, check for uneven groove wear. The rings should fit perfectly parallel to the groove sides. If not, replace the piston.

## Piston Ring End Gap Inspection

- Place the piston ring [A] inside the cylinder, using the piston to locate the ring squarely in place. Set it close to the bottom of the cylinder, where cylinder wear is low.
- Measure the gap [B] between the ends of the ring with a thickness gauge.

#### **Piston Ring End Gap**

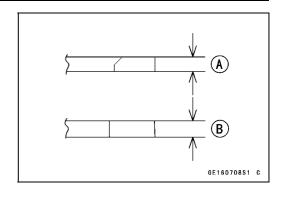
Standard:

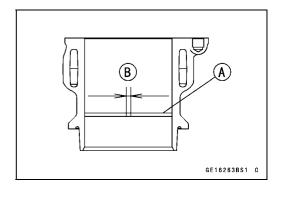
Top  $0.20 \sim 0.30 \text{ mm} (0.0079 \sim 0.0118 \text{ in.})$ Second  $0.38 \sim 0.48 \text{ mm} (0.0150 \sim 0.0189 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Top 0.6 mm (0.024 in.) Second 0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

★ If the end gap of either ring is greater than the service limit, replace all the rings.





# 5-44 ENGINE TOP END

# **Throttle Body Assy Holder**

# Throttle Body Assy Holder Removal

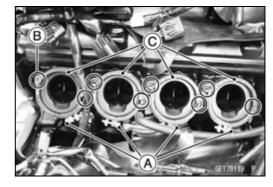
Remove:

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Clamps [A]

Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts [B]

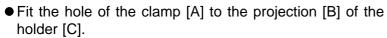
Throttle Body Assy Holders [C]



# Throttle Body Assy Holder Installation

- Replace the O-rings [A] with new ones.
- Apply grease to the O-rings, and install them.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the throttle body assy holder bolts.
- Tighten:

Torque - Throttle Body Assy Holder Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

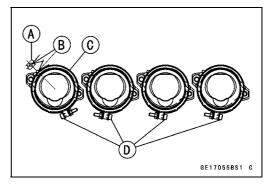


OBe sure that the clamp bolt heads [D] face as shown.

• Install:

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)





# Throttle Body Assy Holder

This page intentionally left blank.

#### Muffler

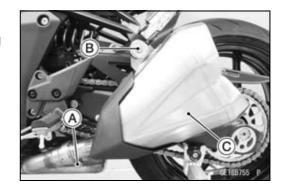
# **A** WARNING

The exhaust pipe or muffler body can become extremely hot during normal operation and cause severe burns. Do not remove the exhaust pipe or muffler body while it is hot.

#### Muffler Body Removal

- Remove the rear lower fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Loosen the muffler body clamp bolt [A] on both sides.
- Remove:

Muffler Body Mounting Bolt [B] and Nut (Both Sides) Muffler Body [C] (Both Sides)



#### Muffler Body Installation

- Replace the muffler body gaskets [A] with new ones.
- Install the muffler body gaskets until it is bottomed so that the inside chamfer side faces rear [B].
- Install the muffler body clamps [C] so that the projection [D] fits into the clamp slit [E].

Downside [F]

Inside [G]

Viewed from Rear [H]

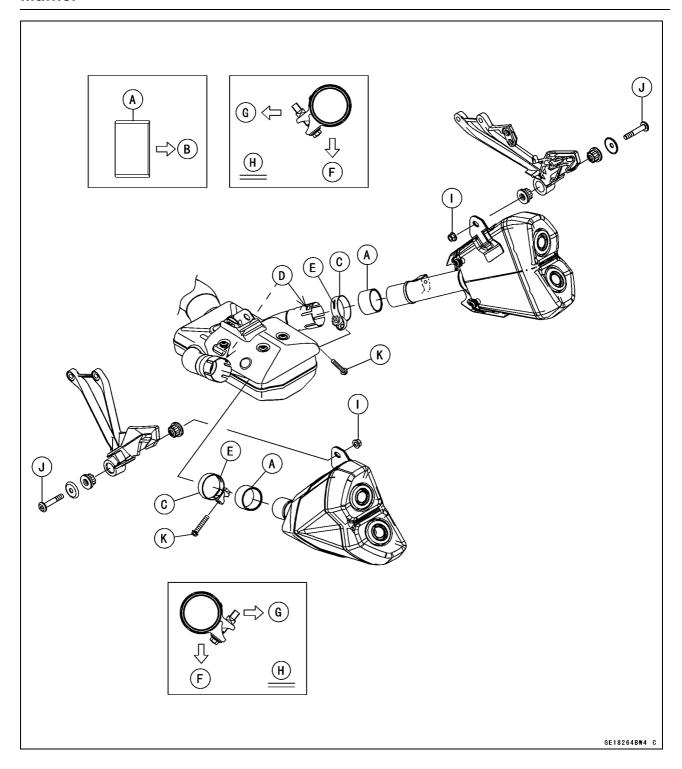
- Install the muffler bodies until it stops at the bottom surface of the exhaust pipe.
- Replace the muffler body mounting nuts [I] with new ones.
- Install the muffler body mounting bolts and nuts.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Muffler Body Mounting Bolts [J]: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)

- Turn the muffler body clamps outward until it stops at the slit ends.
- Tighten the muffler body clamp bolt while pulling the muffler body outward (both sides).

Torque - Muffler Body Clamp Bolts [K]: 21 N·m (2.1 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

# Muffler

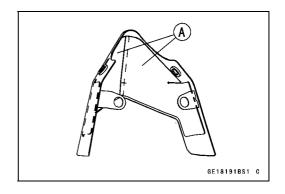


● Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, retighten all the bolts and nuts.

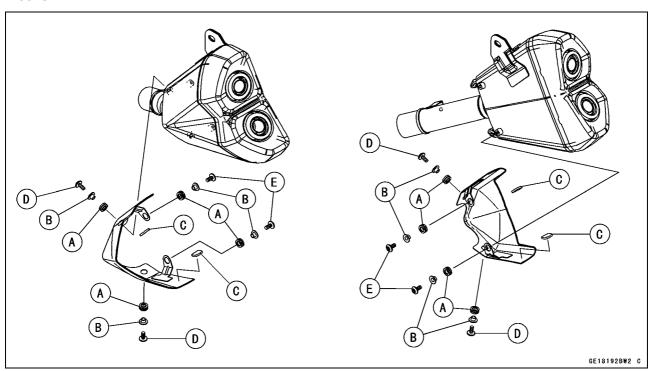
#### 5-48 ENGINE TOP END

#### Muffler

- When installing the muffler covers, note the following.
- Install the pads [A] to the right muffler cover as shown. ○Fit one pad on top of the other without any gap.



- Install the dampers [A], collars [B] and pads [C] as shown.
- Tighten the muffler cover bolts temporarily.
- Tighten the two muffler cover bolts [D].
- Push the muffler body covers outward.
- Tighten the two muffler cover bolts [E].
- Make sure the gap between the muffler body and muffler cover.



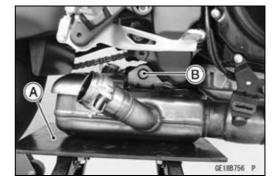
• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

# Exhaust Pipe Removal

• Remove:

Muffler Bodies (see Muffler Body Removal) Oxygen Sensor (see Oxygen Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

- Support the premuffler chamber with the suitable stand [A].
- Remove the premuffler chamber mounting bolt [B].



#### Muffler

Remove:

Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts [A]
Exhaust Pipe (Premuffler Chamber) [B]
OIn this photo, the radiator has been removed for clarity.

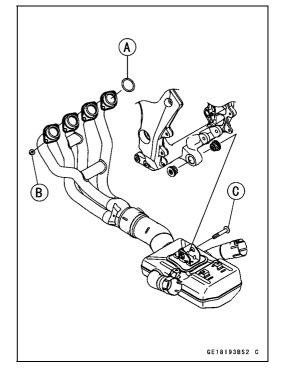


## **Exhaust Pipe Installation**

- Replace the exhaust pipe gaskets [A] with new ones.
- Apply grease to the exhaust pipe gaskets and install them.
- Install the exhaust pipe.
- Tighten the exhaust pipe holder nuts [B] and premuffler chamber mounting bolt [C].

Torque - Exhaust Pipe Nuts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)
Premuffler Chamber Mounting Bolt: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)

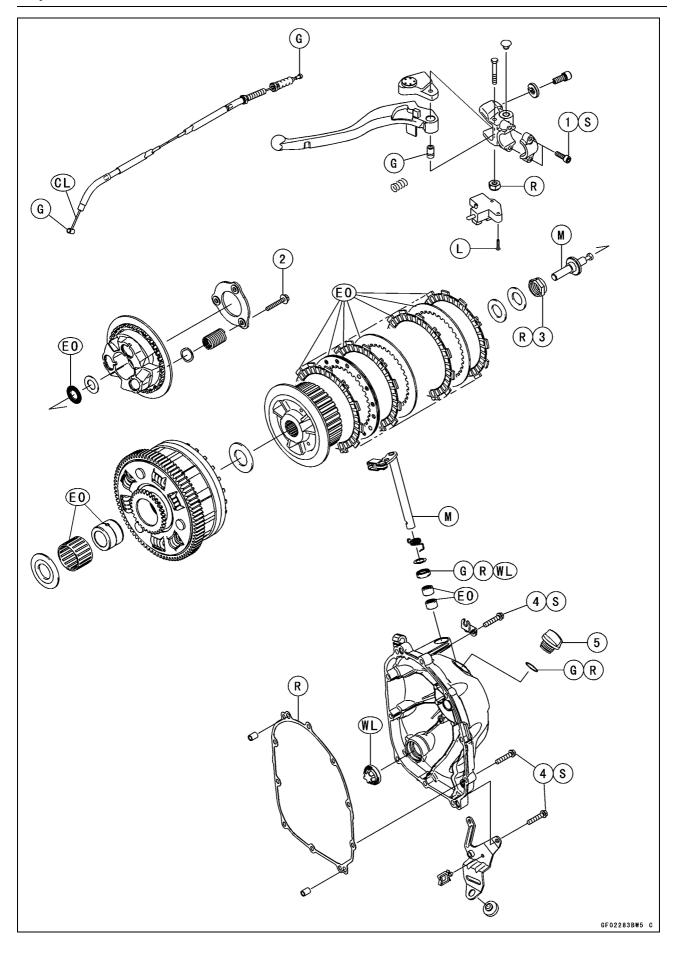
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Thoroughly warm up the engine, wait until the engine cools down, retighten all the bolts and nuts.



# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	
Specifications	
Special Tool and Sealant	
Clutch Lever and Cable	
Clutch Lever Free Play Inspection	
Clutch Lever Free Play Adjustment	
Clutch Cable Removal	
Clutch Cable Installation	
Clutch Cable Lubrication	
Clutch Lever Assembly Installation	
Clutch Lever and Cable	
Clutch Lever Installation	
Clutch Lever Position Adjustment	
Clutch Cover	
Clutch Cover Removal	
Clutch Cover Installation	
Release Shaft Removal	
Release Shaft Installation	
Clutch Cover Disassembly	
Clutch Cover Assembly	
Clutch	
Clutch Removal	
Clutch Installation	
Clutch Plate Assembly Length Inspection	
Clutch Plate Assembly Length Adjustment	
Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection	
Clutch Plate Warp Inspection	
Clutch Housing Finger Inspection	
Clutch Housing Spline Inspection	
Clutch Pressure Plate and Clutch Hub Inspection	
Clutch Spring Inspection	

# **Exploded View**



# **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
		N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts	7.8	0.80	69 in⋅lb	S
2	Clutch Spring Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
3	Clutch Hub Nut	135	13.8	100	R
4	Clutch Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in lb	S
5	Oil Filler Plug	Hand -tighten		_	

CL: Apply cable lubricant.

EO: Apply engine oil.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

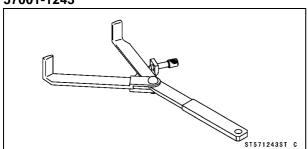
# 6-4 CLUTCH

# Specifications

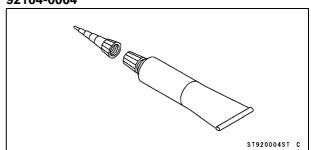
Item	Standard	Service Limit	
Clutch Lever and Cable			
Clutch Lever Free Play	2 ~ 3 mm (0.08 ~ 0.12 in.)		
Clutch Lever			
Clutch Lever Position	5-way adjustable (to suit rider)		
Clutch			
Clutch Plate Assembly Length	45.6 ~ 46.4 mm (1.80 ~ 1.83 in.)		
Friction Plate Thickness	2.72 ~ 2.88 mm (0.107 ~ 0.113 in.)	2.5 mm (0.098 in.)	
Friction and Steel Plate Warp	0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) or less	0.3 mm (0.01 in.)	

# **Special Tool and Sealant**

**Clutch Holder: 57001-1243** 



Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004



#### **Clutch Lever and Cable**

#### Clutch Lever Free Play Inspection

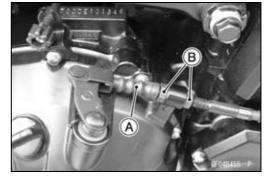
 Refer to the Clutch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Lever Free Play Adjustment

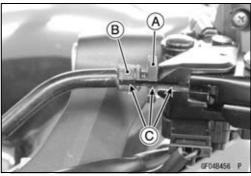
 Refer to the Clutch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Cable Removal

- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Slide the dust cover [A] at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen the nuts [B], and slide the lower end of the clutch cable to give the cable plenty of play.



- Loosen the locknut [A] and screw in the adjuster [B].
- Line up the slots [C] in the clutch lever, locknut and adjuster, and then free the cable from the lever.
- Free the clutch inner cable tip from the clutch release lever.
- Remove the clutch cable out of the frame.



#### Clutch Cable Installation

- Run the clutch cable correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Adjust the clutch cable (see Clutch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

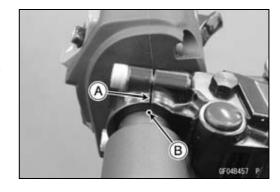
#### Clutch Cable Lubrication

 Refer to the Chassis Parts Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Clutch Lever Assembly Installation

- Install the clutch lever so that the mating surface [A] of the clutch lever clamp is aligned with the punch mark [B].
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then the lower clamp bolt. There will be a gap at the lower part of the clamp after tightening.

Torque - Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts: 7.8 N·m (0.80 kgf·m, 69 in·lb)



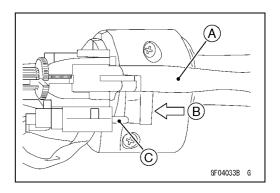
# **Clutch Lever and Cable**

#### Clutch Lever Installation

# **A** WARNING

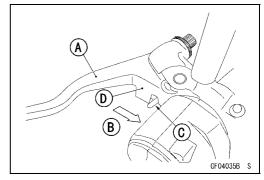
If the starter lockout switch pin has been damaged the starter lockout system will not work properly. This allows the motorcycle to be started in gear with the clutch lever released (clutch engaged), creating sudden forward movement that can result in an accident or injury. Check that the starter lockout switch operates properly when installing the clutch lever.

- Replace the locknut with a new one.
- Apply grease to the clutch lever collar.
- Install the clutch lever [A] from frame left side [B] so that it may not damage a pin [C] of the starter lockout switch.



#### **NOTICE**

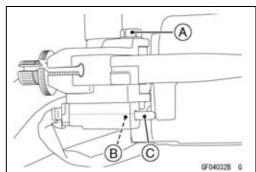
Do not install the clutch lever [A] from the front side [B]. The pin [C] of the starter lockout switch may be damaged in the projection [D] of a clutch lever.



- Tighten the bolt [A] and locknut [B].
- Install the upper end of the clutch cable (see Clutch Cable Installation).
- Adjust the clutch cable (see Clutch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check that the pin [C] of the starter lockout switch moves smoothly.



Too much cable play can prevent clutch disengagement and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. When adjusting the clutch or replacing the cable, be sure the upper end of the clutch outer cable is fully seated in its fitting, or it could slip into place later, creating enough cable play to prevent clutch disengagement.

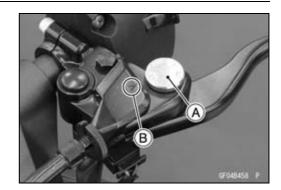


# **Clutch Lever and Cable**

# Clutch Lever Position Adjustment

The adjuster has 5 positions so that the clutch lever position can be adjusted to suit the operator's hand.

- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster [A] to align the number with the mark [B] on the lever holder.
- OThe distance from the grip to the lever is minimum at number 5 and maximum at number 1.



#### **Clutch Cover**

#### Clutch Cover Removal

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Disconnect the clutch cable lower end (see Clutch Cable Removal).
- Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

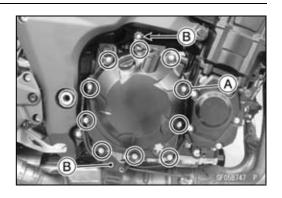
Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

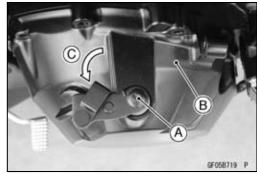
Clutch Cover Bolts [A]

Brackets [B]

• Turn the release lever [A] counterclockwise as shown, and remove the clutch cover [B].

About 90° [C]





#### Clutch Cover Installation

- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket to the area [A] where the mating surface of the crankcase touches the clutch cover gasket.

#### Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

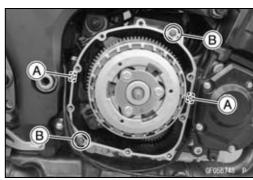
- Be sure to dowel pins [B] are in position.
- Replace the clutch cover gasket with a new one and install it.
- Install:

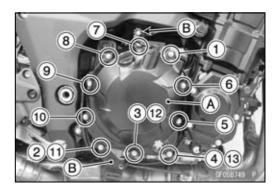
Clutch Cover [A] Brackets [B]

 Tighten the clutch cover bolts following the specified tightening sequence [1 ~ 13].

Torque - Clutch Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).





#### **Clutch Cover**

#### Release Shaft Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the clutch release lever and shaft assembly unless it is absolutely necessary. If removed, the oil seal replacement may be required.

- Remove the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Removal).
- Pull the release lever and shaft assembly [A] straight out of the clutch cover.

#### Release Shaft Installation

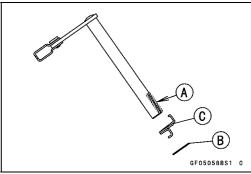
- Apply grease to the oil seal lips on the upper ridge of the clutch cover.
- Apply engine oil to the needle bearings in the hole of the clutch cover.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher-holding portion [A] on the release shaft.
- Install the washer [B] and spring [C].
- Insert the release shaft straight into the upper hole of the clutch cover.

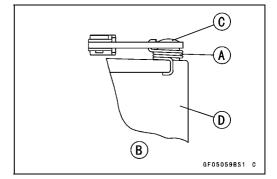
#### **NOTICE**

When inserting the release shaft, be careful not to remove the spring of the oil seal.

Fit the spring [A] as shown.
 Viewed from Rear [B]
 Release Shaft [C]
 Clutch Cover [D]







## Clutch Cover Disassembly

• Remove:

Release Lever and Shaft Assembly (see Release Shaft Removal)
Oil Filler Plug [A]
Oil Seal [B]
Needle Bearing [C]

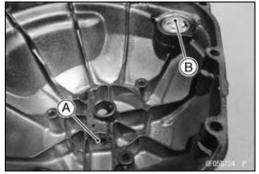


GF05018BS1

#### **Clutch Cover**

Remove:

Needle Bearing [A]
Oil Level Inspection Window [B]



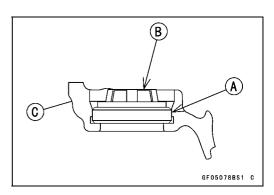
## **Clutch Cover Assembly**

• Replace the needle bearings and oil seal with new ones.

#### **NOTE**

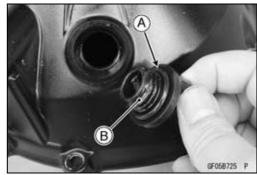
OInstall the needle bearings so that the manufacture's mark face out.

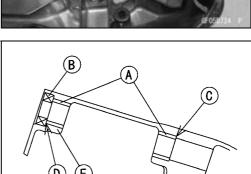
- Apply soap and water solution to the oil seal.
- Install the needle bearings [A] and oil seal [B] position as shown.
- OPress the needle bearing until the bottom [C].
- OPress the needle bearing so that the bearing surface [D] is flush with the housing end of clutch cover [E].
- OPress the oil seal until the bottom.
- Apply grease to the oil seal lips.
- Apply soap and water solution to the rubber portion [A] of the oil level inspection window.
- Press the oil level inspection window until the bottom so that its projection [B] faces inside of the clutch cover [C].



- Replace the O-ring [A] of the oil filler plug [B] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the new O-ring.
- Tighten:

Torque - Oil Filler Plug: Hand-tighten





#### Clutch Removal

- Remove the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Removal).
- Loosen the three clutch spring bolts [A] alternately with little by little (1/4 turn at a time) to prevent tilting the clutch stopper plate [B].

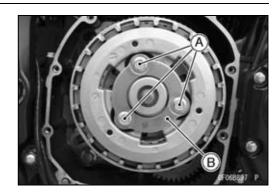
#### **NOTICE**

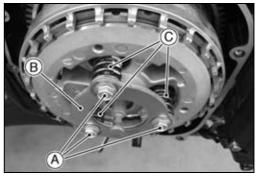
Do not loosen the one or two clutch stopper bolt at once to prevent clutch stopper plate from warpage by the spring force.



Clutch Spring Bolts [A] Clutch Stopper Plate [B] Clutch Springs [C]

- Visually inspect the clutch stopper plate.
- ★ If the clutch stopper plate is warped, replace it with a new one.



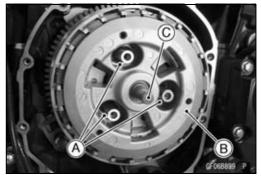


#### Remove:

Spring Seats [A]

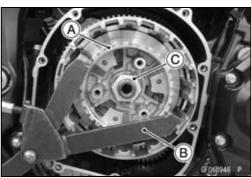
Clutch Pressure Plate [B] (with Shim, Bearing and Pusher [C])

Friction Plates and Steel Plates



Hold the sub clutch hub [A] steady with the clutch holder
 [B], and remove the clutch hub nut [C] and washers.

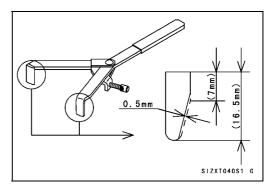
Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243



OUse the clutch holder with sharpened hook nose by grinding.

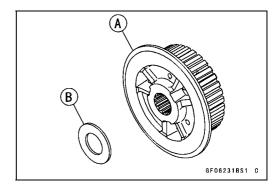
Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243

OGrind the hook nose by 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) as shown.

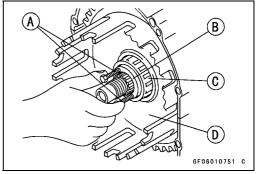


• Remove:

Clutch Hub [A] Spacer [B]

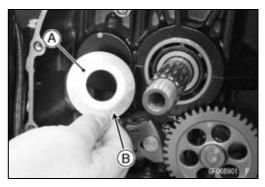


- Using the two 4 mm (0.16 in.) bolts [A], pull out the sleeve
   [B], needle bearing [C] and clutch housing [D].
- Remove the spacer.

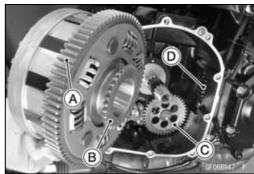


# **Clutch Installation**

• Install the spacer [A] so that the tapered side [B] faces inward.

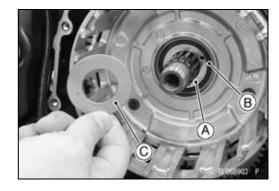


 Engage the clutch housing gear [A] and oil pump drive gear [B] with the crankshaft primary gear [C] and oil pump drive gear [D].



- Apply engine oil to the sleeve [A] and needle bearing [B].
- Install:

Needle Bearing Sleeve Spacer [C]



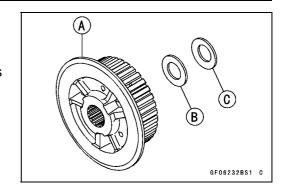
# **6-14 CLUTCH**

# Clutch

• Install:

Clutch Hub [A] Washer [B]

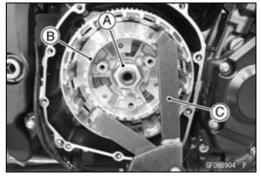
• Install the washer [C] so that the "OUT SIDE" mark faces outward.



- Replace the clutch hub nut [A] with a new one.
- Hold the sub clutch hub [B] steady with the clutch holder [C], and tighten the clutch hub nut.

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 57001-1243

Torque - Clutch Hub Nut: 135 N·m (13.8 kgf·m, 100 ft·lb)

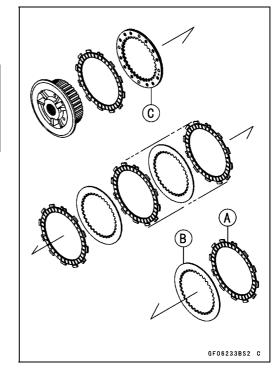


• Install the friction plates [A] and steel plates [B] alternately as shown.

Thick Steel Plate [C]

#### **NOTICE**

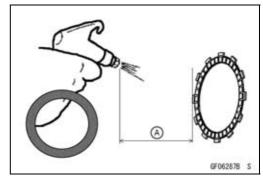
If new dry friction plates and steel plates are installed, apply engine oil to the surfaces of each plate to avoid clutch plate seizure.

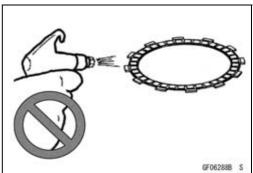


#### **NOTICE**

High pressure air blasts may detach clutch friction material from the friction plate. To prevent material detachment, set air pressure lower than 0.5 MPa (5 kgf/cm², 73 psi), do not place air nozzle closer than 30 cm (12 in.) to friction plate and only blow air at a right angle to the plate, facing the friction material. Do not blow air from the side (horizontally) of the plate since it is more likely to detach the friction material.

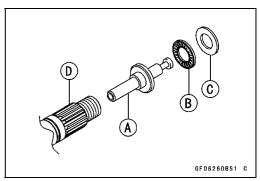
more than 30 cm (12 in.) [A]



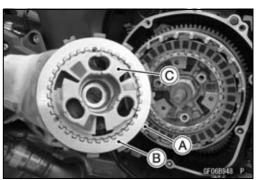


Olnstall the last friction plate and steel plate later with the clutch pressure plate.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher end [A].
- Install the bearing [B] and shim [C] to the pusher.
- Install the pusher to the drive shaft [D] direction as shown.



• Put the last friction plate [A] and steel plate [B] on the clutch pressure plate [C] and install them.



 Install the last friction plate so that the tangs [A] fit into the grooves in the housing as shown.

#### NOTE

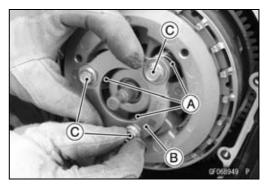
OMake sure that the clutch pressure plate is installed without a gap.



Be sure to install the spring seats [A] on the clutch pressure plate.



- Install:
  - Clutch Springs [A] Clutch Stopper Plate [B]
- Tighten the three clutch spring bolts [C] by hand until they just begin to press each clutch spring.
- OHold the clutch pressure plate by hand while tightening the clutch stopper bolts.



 Tighten the three clutch spring bolts [A] alternately with little by little (1/4 turn at a time) to prevent tilting the clutch stopper plate [B].

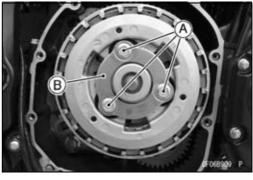
#### **NOTICE**

Do not tighten the one or two clutch stopper bolt at once to prevent the clutch stopper plate from warpage by the spring force.

Tighten:

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in-lb)

• Install the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Installation).



## Clutch Plate Assembly Length Inspection

Assemble the following parts.

Clutch Hub [A]

Friction Plates [B]

Steel Plates [C]

Clutch Pressure Plate [D]

Spring Seats [E]

Clutch Springs [F]

Clutch Stopper Plate [G]

Clutch Spring Bolts [H]

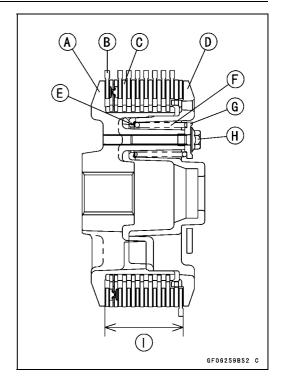
Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

Measure the clutch plate assembly length [I].

**Clutch Plate Assembly Length** 

45.6 ~ 46.4 mm (1.80 ~ 1.83 in.)

★If the length is not within the specified range, adjust the length (see Clutch Plate Assembly Adjustment).



## Clutch Plate Assembly Length Adjustment

- Inspect the clutch plate assembly length, and then replace the steel plate(s) which brings the length within the specified range.
- Remove:

Clutch Spring Bolts

Clutch Stopper Plates

Clutch Springs

Clutch Pressure Plate

**Spring Seats** 

• Replace the following steel plate(s).

Thickness	Part Number		
2.0 mm (0.079 in.)	13089-1073		
2.3 mm (0.091 in.) (STD)	13089-1084		
2.6 mm (0.102 in.)	13089-1115		

#### **NOTE**

- ODo not use the steel plate of 2.0 mm (0.079 in.) and 2.6 mm (0.102 in.) thickness at the same time.
- OWhen adjusting the clutch plate assembly, install the steel plate of 2.0 mm (0.079 in.) or 2.6 mm (0.102 in.) thickness to the second or third from the clutch pressure plate.
- Install the removed parts, and inspect the clutch plate assembly length.

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

#### Clutch Plate, Wear, Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction and steel plates for signs of seizure, overheating (discoloration), or uneven wear.
- Measure the thickness of each friction plate [A] at several points.
- ★ If any plates show signs of damage, or if they have worn past the service limit, replace them with new ones.

#### **Friction Plate Thickness**

Standard: 2.72 ~ 2.88 mm (0.107 ~ 0.113 in.)

Service Limit: 2.5 mm (0.098 in.)

#### Clutch Plate Warp Inspection

- Place each friction plate or steel plate on a surface plate and measure the gap between the surface plate [A] and each friction plate or steel plate [B] with a thickness gauge [C]. The gap is the amount of friction or steel plate warp.
- ★ If any plate is warped over the service limit, replace it with a new one.

#### **Friction and Steel Plate Warp**

Standard: 0.15 mm (0.0059 in.) or less

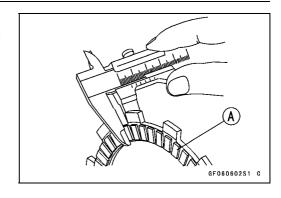
Service Limit: 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)

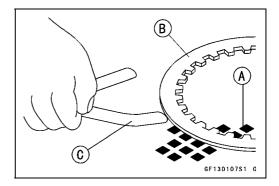
#### **Clutch Housing Finger Inspection**

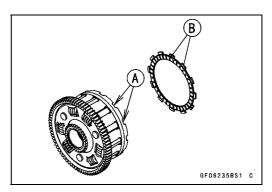
- Visually inspect the clutch housing fingers [A] where the friction plate tangs [B] hit them.
- ★ If they are badly worn or if there are groove cuts where the tangs hit, replace the housing. Also, replace the friction plates if their tangs are damaged.

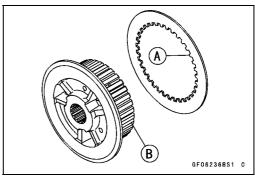
# Clutch Housing Spline Inspection

- Visually inspect where the teeth [A] on the steel plates wear against the sub clutch hub splines [B].
- ★ If there are notches worn into the splines, replace the sub clutch hub. Also, replace the steel plates if their teeth are damaged.



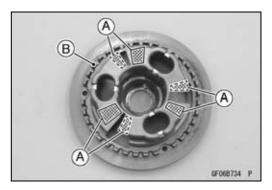


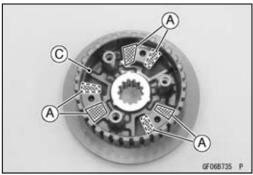




# Clutch Pressure Plate and Clutch Hub Inspection

- Visually inspect the contact areas [A] of the clutch pressure plate [B] and clutch hub [C] for damage.
- ★ If the contact areas are damaged replace them with new ones.





# **Clutch Spring Inspection**

★ If all the components are good, but the problem still exists, replace the clutch springs (see Clutch Removal and Clutch Installation).

## **|7**

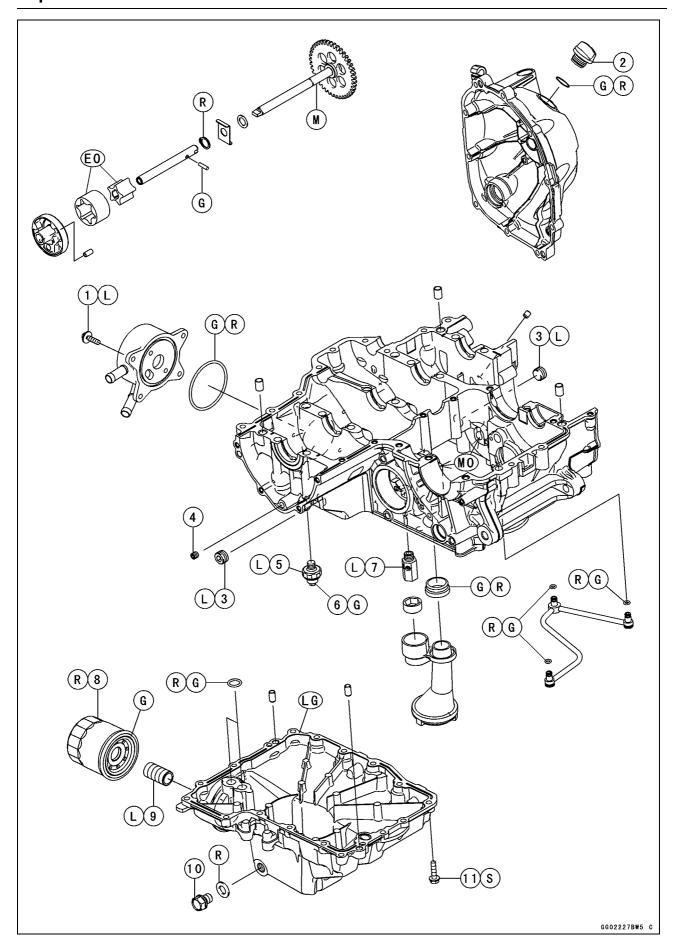
# **Engine Lubrication System**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	7
Engine Oil Flow Chart	7
Specifications	7
Special Tools and Sealants	7
Engine Oil and Oil Filter	7
Oil Level Inspection	7
Engine Oil Change	7
Oil Filter Replacement	7
Oil Pan	7
Oil Pan Removal	7
Oil Pan Installation	7
Oil Screen	7-1
Oil Screen Removal	7-1
Oil Screen Installation	7-1
Oil Screen Cleaning	7-1
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	7-
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal	7-
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation	7-
Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection	7-
Oil Pump	7-1
Oil Pump Removal	7-
Oil Pump Installation	7-
Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal	7-
Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation	7-
Oil Cooler	7-
Oil Cooler Removal	7-
Oil Cooler Installation	7-
Oil Pressure Measurement	7-
Oil Pressure Measurement	7-
Oil Pressure Switch	7-
Oil Pressure Switch Removal	7-
Oil Pressure Switch Installation	7-
Oil Pipe	7-
Oil Pipe Removal	7-
Oil Pipe Installation	7-

# 7-2 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# **Exploded View**



## **ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM 7-3**

# **Exploded View**

No	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
No.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Oil Cooler Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
2	Oil Filler Plug	Hand -tighten	ı	-	
3	Oil Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L
4	Oil Passage Plug	10	1.0	89 in·lb	
5	Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	L
6	Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	2.0	0.20	18 in⋅lb	G
7	Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11	L
8	Oil Filter	17	1.7	13	G, R
9	Oil Filter Pipe	25	2.5	18	L
10	Engine Oil Drain Bolt	29	3.0	21	
11	Oil Pan Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S

EO: Apply engine oil.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

LG: Apply liquid gasket.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

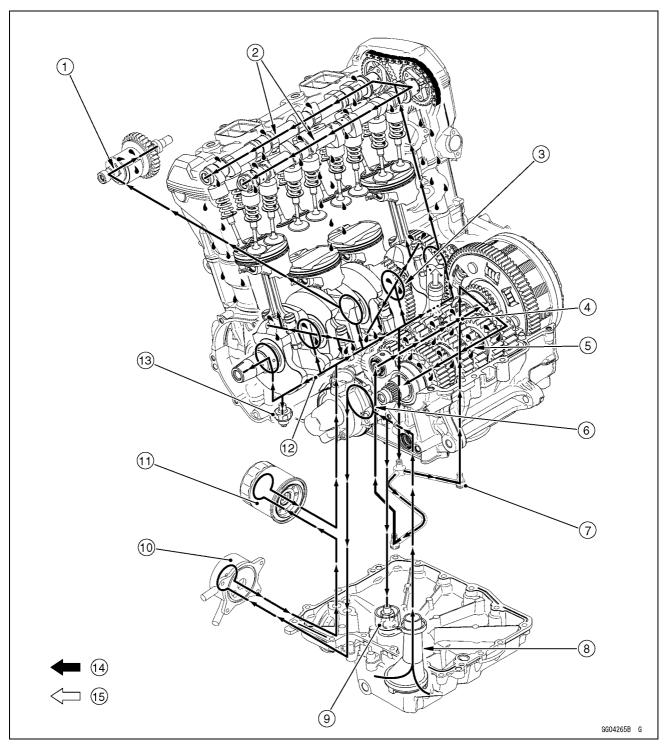
(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

## 7-4 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

# **Engine Oil Flow Chart**



- 1. Balancer Oil Passage
- 2. Camshaft Oil Passages
- 3. Crankshaft Oil Passage
- 4. Drive Shaft Oil Passage
- 5. Output Shaft Oil Passage
- 6. Oil Pump
- 7. Oil Pipe
- 8. Oil Screen

- 9. Oil Pressure Relief Valve
- 10. Oil Cooler
- 11. Oil Filter
- 12. Main Oil Passage
- 13. Oil Pressure Switch
- 14. Engine Oil
- 15. Blowby Gas

# **ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM 7-5**

# **Specifications**

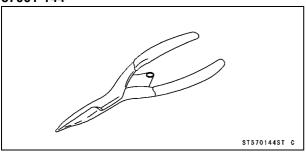
Item	Standard
Engine Oil	
Туре	API SG, SH, SJ, SL or SM with JASO MA, MA1 or MA2
Viscosity	SAE 10W-40
Capacity	3.2 L (3.4 US gt) (when filter is not removed)
	3.8 L (4.0 US gt) (when filter is removed)
	4.0 L (4.2 US gt) (when engine is completely dry)
Level	Between upper and lower level lines (Wait several minutes after idling or running)
Oil Pressure Measurement	
Oil Pressure	255 ~ 304 kPa (2.60 ~ 3.10 kgf/cm², 37.0 ~ 44.1 psi) @4 000 r/min (rpm), Oil Temperature 50°C (122°F)

## 7-6 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

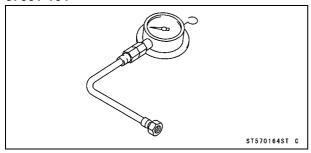
# **Special Tools and Sealants**

## **Outside Circlip Pliers:**

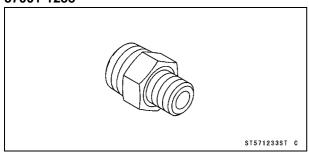
57001-144



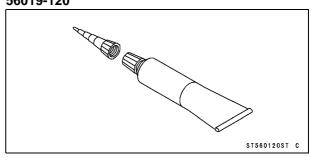
Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm²: 57001-164



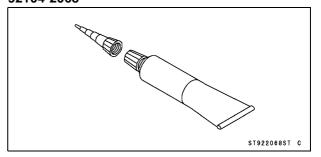
Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT3/8: 57001-1233



Liquid Gasket, TB1211: 56019-120



Liquid Gasket, TB1207B: 92104-2068



## **Engine Oil and Oil Filter**

## **A** WARNING

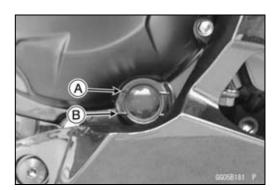
Vehicle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine seizure, accident, and injury. Check the oil level before each use and change the oil and filter according to the periodic maintenance chart.

## Oil Level Inspection

 Check that the engine oil level is between the upper [A] and lower [B] levels in the oil level inspection window.

#### **NOTE**

- OSituate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- Off the motorcycle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.
- Olf the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.



## **NOTICE**

Racing the engine before the oil reaches every part can cause engine seizure.

If the engine oil gets extremely low or if the oil pump or oil passages clog up or otherwise do not function properly, the red warning indicator (LED) and oil pressure warning indicator will light. If it stays on when the engine is running above idle speed, stop the engine immediately and find the cause.

- ★If the oil level is too high, remove the excess oil, using a syringe or some other suitable device.
- ★If the oil level is too low, add the correct amount of oil through the oil filler opening. Use the same type and make of oil that is already in the engine.

#### NOTE

Off the engine oil type and make are unknown, use any brand of the specified oil to top off the level in preference to running the engine with the oil level low. Then at your earliest convenience, change the oil completely.

## Engine Oil Change

 Refer to the Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## Oil Filter Replacement

 Refer to the Oil Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## 7-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Pan

#### Oil Pan Removal

• Remove:

Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Oil Filter (see Oil Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Oil Pan Bolts [A]

Oil Pan [B]

Remove the following parts if necessary.

Oil Screen (see Oil Screen Removal)

Oil Pipe (see Oil Pipe Removal)

Oil Pressure Relief Valve (see Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal)

#### Oil Pan Installation

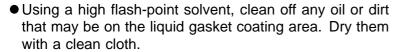
• Install the following parts if removed.

Oil Pressure Relief Valve (see Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation)

Oil Pipe (see Oil Pipe Installation)

Oil Screen (see Oil Screen Installation)

- Replace the O-rings [A] with new ones.
- Apply grease to the O-rings, and install them.
- Install the dowel pins [B].

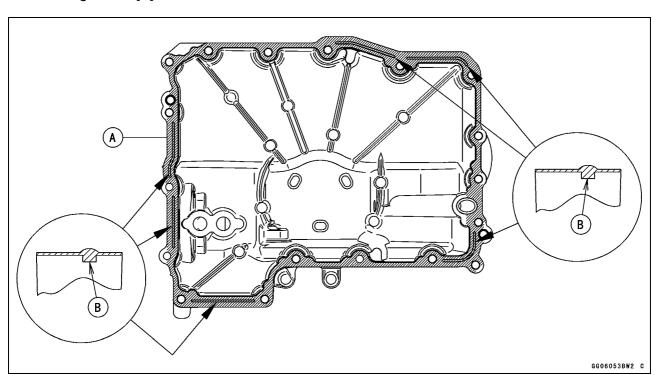


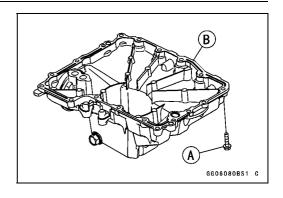
• Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the oil pan.

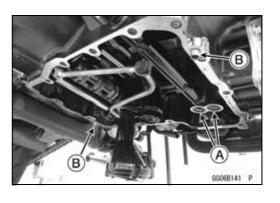
Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1207B: 92104-2068

#### NOTE

O Especially, apply liquid gasket so that it shall be filled up on the grooves [B].





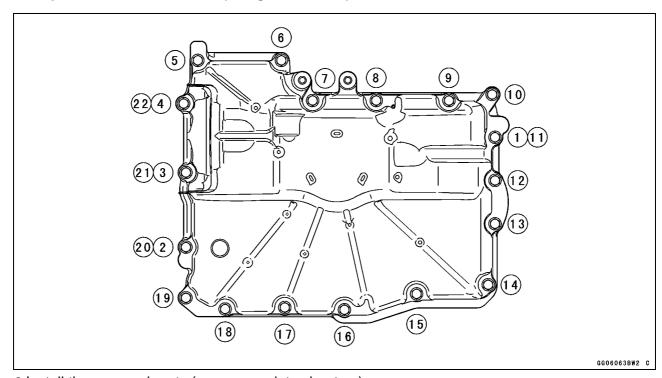


## Oil Pan

## **NOTE**

- OMake the application finish within 7 minutes when the liquid gasket to the mating surface of the oil pan is applied.
- OMoreover fit the oil pan and tighten the bolts just after application of the liquid gasket.
- Tighten the oil pan bolts following sequence [1 ~ 22].

Torque - Oil Pan Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

## 7-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Screen

#### Oil Screen Removal

• Remove:

Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)
Oil Screen [A]



#### Oil Screen Installation

- Clean the oil screen (see Oil Screen Cleaning).
- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one, and install it.
- Apply grease to the O-ring.
- Install the rubber damper [B] to the oil pressure relief valve.
- Install:
  - Oil Screen
  - Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Installation)

# Oil Screen Cleaning

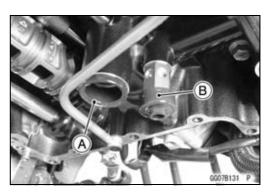
- Remove the oil screen (see Oil Screen Removal).
- Clean the oil screen with a high flash-point solvent and remove the particles stuck.
- Blow away the particles by applying compressed air [A] from the inside to the outside (from the clean side to the dirty side).



Gasoline and low flash-point solvents can be flammable and/or explosive and cause severe burns. Clean the screen in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean the screen.

#### NOTE

- OWhile cleaning the screen, check for any metal particles that might indicate internal engine damage.
- Check the screens carefully for any damage.
- ★If the screen is damaged, replace the oil screen.





## Oil Pressure Relief Valve

#### Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal

Remove:

Oil Screen (see Oil Screen Removal)
Oil Pressure Relief Valve [A]



## Oil Pressure Relief Valve Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the oil pressure relief valve, and tighten it.

Torque - Oil Pressure Relief Valve: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

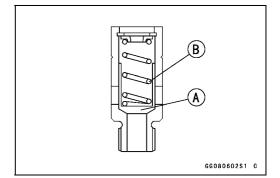
## Oil Pressure Relief Valve Inspection

Check to see if the valve [A] slides smoothly when pushing it in with a wooden or other soft rod, and see if it comes back to its seat by spring [B] pressure.

#### NOTE

OInspect the valve in its assembled state. Disassembly and assembly may change the valve performance.

★ If any rough spots are found during above inspection, wash the valve clean with a high flash-point solvent and blow out any foreign particles that may be in the valve with compressed air.



## **A** WARNING

Gasoline and low flash-point solvents can be flammable and/or explosive and cause severe burns. Clean the oil pressure relief valve in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean the oil pressure relief valve.

★ If cleaning does not solve the problem, replace the oil pressure relief valve as an assembly. The oil pressure relief valve is precision made with no allowance for replacement of individual parts.

## 7-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Pump

## Oil Pump Removal

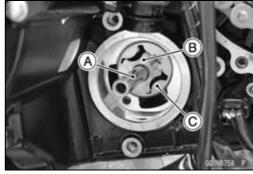
Remove:

Water Pump (see Water Pump Removal in the Cooling System chapter)
Oil Pump Cover [A]



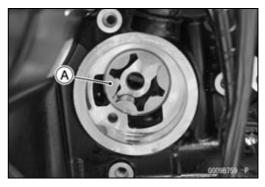
Remove:

Oil (Water) Pump Shaft [A] with Inner Rotor [B] Outer Rotor [C]

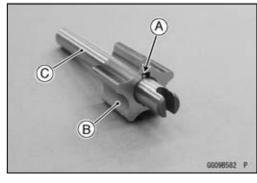


## Oil Pump Installation

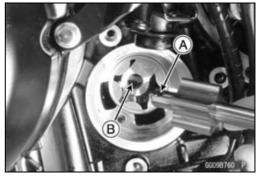
• Install the outer rotor [A] into the crankcase.



- Apply grease to the pin [A].
- Assemble the pin, inner rotor [B] and oil (water) pump shaft [C].

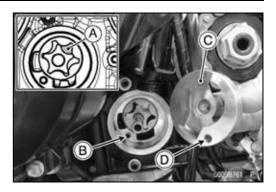


 Turn the pump shaft so that the slot [A] in its shaft fits onto the projection [B] of the pump drive gear shaft.



## Oil Pump

- Pack grease into the cavity [A] between the inner rotor and outer rotor for improve the oil pump initial priming.
- Install the dowel pin [B].
- Install the oil pump cover [C] so that the dowel pin fits into the hole [D] of the oil pump cover.
- Install the water pump (see Water Pump Installation in the Cooling System chapter).

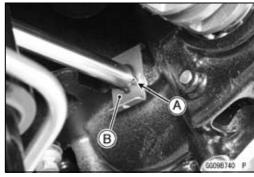


## Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal

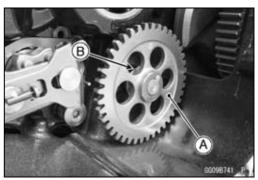
• Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter)
Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)
Circlip [A] and Washer [B]

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

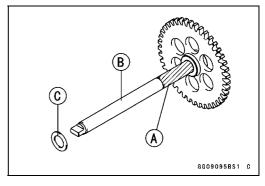


Remove:Oil Pump Drive Gear [A]Washer [B]



## Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation

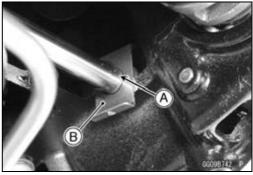
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the hole of the oil pump drive gear shaft in the crankcase.
- Apply molybdenum grease to the journal portion [A] on the oil pump drive gear shaft [B].
- Install the washer [C] to the shaft.



- Replace the circlip [A] with a new one.
- Insert the oil pump drive gear to the lower crankcase.
- Install the washer [B] and circlip.

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- Fit the projection on the shaft and oil (water) pump shaft slot
- Set the circlip to the original position.



## 7-14 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Cooler

## Oil Cooler Removal

Drain:

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

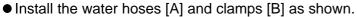
- Slide the water hose clamps [A].
- Disconnect the water hoses [B].
- Remove:

Oil Cooler Bolts [C]
Oil Cooler [D]

## Oil Cooler Installation

- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the O-ring and install it.
- Install the oil cooler.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the oil cooler bolts.
- Tighten:

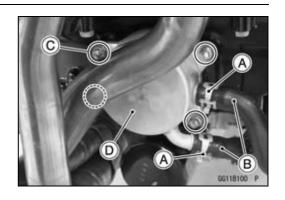
Torque - Oil Cooler Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



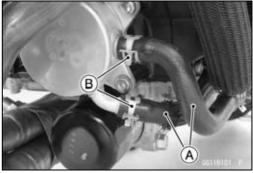
• Pour:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)







## **Oil Pressure Measurement**

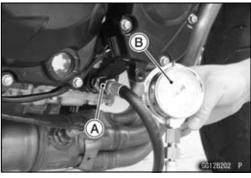
#### Oil Pressure Measurement

Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
Oil Passage Plug [A]



Attach the adapter [A] and gauge [B] to the plug hole.
 Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>: 57001-164
 Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT3/8: 57001-1233



- Start the engine and warm up the engine.
- Run the engine at the specified speed, and read the oil pressure gauge.

#### Oil Pressure

Standard: 255 ~ 304 kPa (2.60 ~ 3.10 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup>,

 $37.0 \sim 44.1$  psi) @4 000 r/min (rpm), oil

temperature 50°C (122°F)

- ★ If the oil pressure is much lower than the standard, check the oil pump, relief valve, and/or crankshaft bearing insert wear immediately.
- ★ If the reading is much higher than the standard, check the oil passages for clogging.
- Stop the engine.
- Remove the oil pressure gauge and adapter.

## **A** WARNING

Hot oil can cause severe burns. Beware of hot engine oil that will drain through the oil passage when the gauge adapter is removed.

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the oil passage plug, and tighten it.

Torque - Oil Passage Plug: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

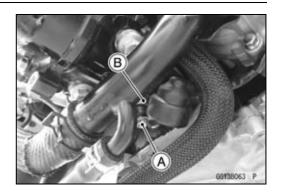
## 7-16 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

## Oil Pressure Switch

#### Oil Pressure Switch Removal

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Slide the switch cover.
- Remove:

Switch Terminal Bolt [A] Oil Pressure Switch [B]



## Oil Pressure Switch Installation

- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket to the threads of the oil pressure switch and tighten it.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211: 56019-120

Torque - Oil Pressure Switch: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)

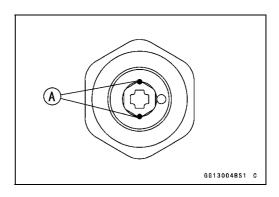
- Install the switch lead (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Tighten:

Torque - Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 2.0 N·m (0.20 kgf·m, 18 in·lb)

Apply grease to the terminal.

#### **NOTE**

OApply a small amount grease to the terminal so that grease should not close two breather holes [A] for switch diaphragm.



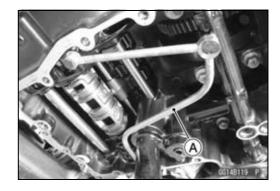
- Install the switch cover.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

# Oil Pipe

## Oil Pipe Removal

Remove:

Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal) Oil Pipe [A]

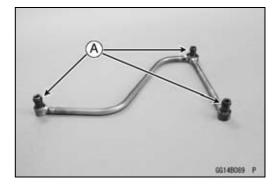


## Oil Pipe Installation

- Replace the O-rings [A] with new ones.
- Apply grease to the O-rings, and install them.
- Install:

Oil Pipe

Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Installation)



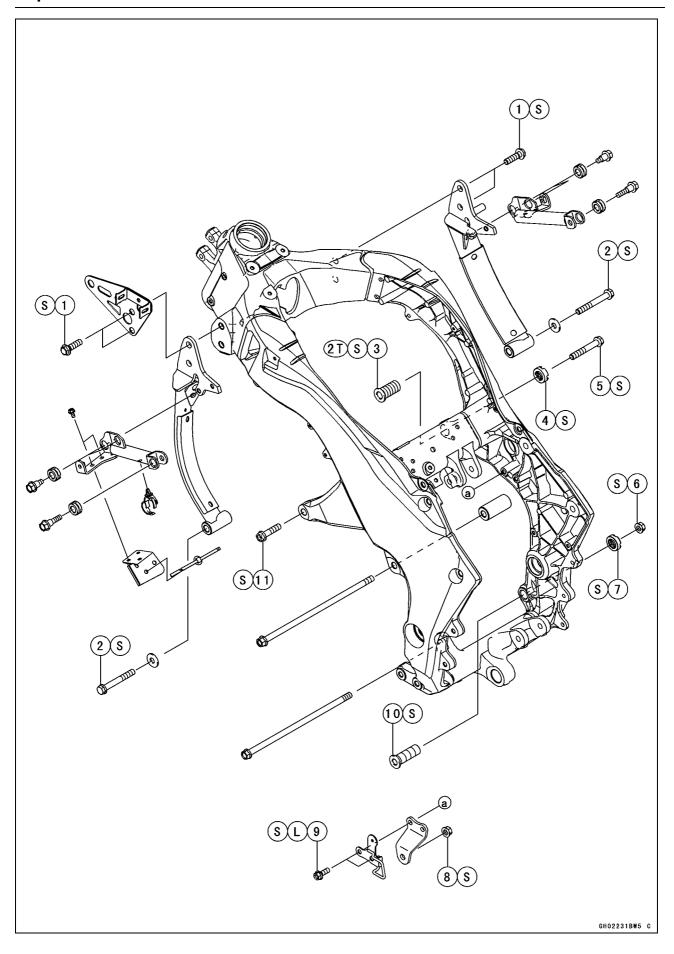
# **Engine Removal/Installation**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	8-2
Special Tool	8-4
Engine Removal/Installation	8-5
Engine Removal	8-5
Engine Installation	8-9

# 8-2 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

# **Exploded View**



# **ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION 8-3**

# **Exploded View**

No	Eastoner	Torque			Damanka	
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks	
1	Upper Engine Bracket Bolts	45	4.6	33	S	
2	Lower Engine Bracket Bolts	60	6.1	44	S	
3	Upper Adjusting Collar	5.0	0.51	44 in⋅lb	2T, S	
4	Upper Adjusting Collar Locknut	50	5.1	37	S	
5	Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 65 mm)	45	4.6	33	S	
6	Lower Engine Mounting Nut	45	4.6	33	S	
7	Lower Adjusting Collar Locknut	50	5.1	37	S	
8	Middle Engine Mounting Nut	45	4.6	33	S	
9	Middle Engine Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	L, S	
10	Lower Adjusting Collar	10	1.0	89 in·lb	S	
11	Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 40 mm)	45	4.6	33	S	

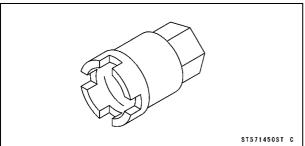
L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

<sup>2</sup>T: Apply 2-stroke oil.

# **8-4 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION**

# **Special Tool**

# Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450



## **Engine Removal/Installation**

## Engine Removal

- Support the rear part of the swingarm with a stand.
- Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].

## **A** WARNING

Motorcycle may fall over unexpectedly resulting in an accident or injury. Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine.

#### **NOTICE**

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.

#### • Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

#### Remove:

Clutch Cable Lower End (see Clutch Cable Removal in the Clutch chapter)

Radiator (see Radiator and Radiator Fan Removal in the Cooling System chapter)

Exhaust Pipe (see Exhaust Pipe Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Air Switching Valve (see Air Switching Valve Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Throttle Body Assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Shift Lever (see Shift Pedal Removal in the Crank-shaft/Transmission chapter)

Engine Sprocket (see Engine Sprocket Removal in the Final Drive chapter)

#### Disconnect:

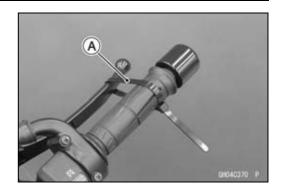
Stick Coil Connectors (see Stick Coil Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Alternator Lead Connector (see Alternator Cover Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector (see Crankshaft Senor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Motor Cable (see Starter Motor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

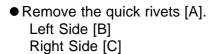
Water Temperature Sensor Connector (see Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

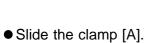


## 8-6 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

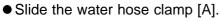
## **Engine Removal/Installation**

Remove:Quick Rivets [A]



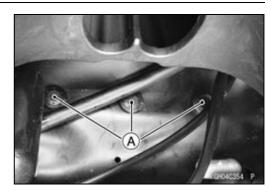


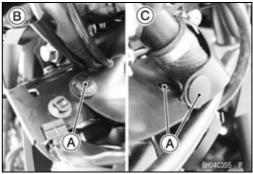
- Disconnect the air bleeder hose [B].
- Remove the heat insulation rubber plate.

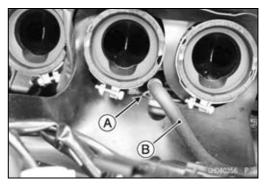


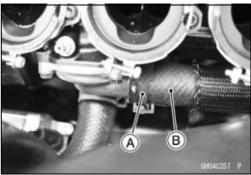
• Disconnect the water hose [B].

• Disconnect the connector [A] from bracket.





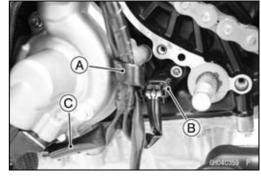




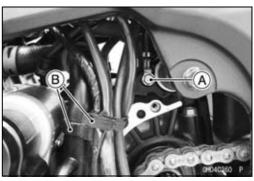


## **Engine Removal/Installation**

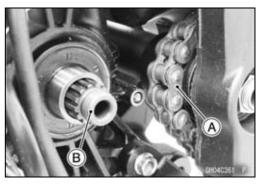
- Open the clamp [A].
- Disconnect:
   Gear Position Sensor Connector [B]
   Oil Pressure Switch Lead [C]



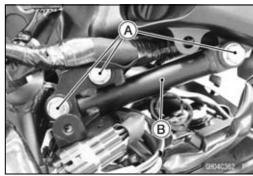
 Remove: Engine Ground Cable Terminal Bolt [A] Clamps [B]



• Remove the drive chain [A] from the output shaft [B].

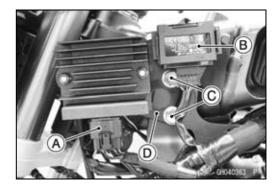


 Remove: Bracket Bolts [A] (Both Sides) Bracket [B] (Both Sides)



- Disconnect the regulator/rectifier connector [A].
- Remove:

Immobilizer Amplifier [B] (Equipped Models) Left Upper Engine Bracket Bolts [C] Regulator/Rectifier with Bracket [D]



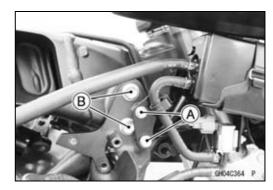
## 8-8 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

## **Engine Removal/Installation**

#### Remove:

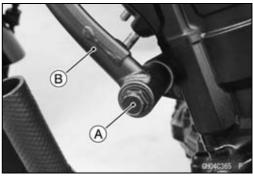
Canister Bracket Bolts [A] (Other than US and CA Models)

Right Upper Engine Bracket Bolts [B]

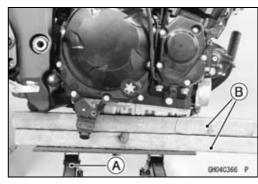


#### • Remove:

Lower Engine Bracket Bolt [A] and Washer (Both Sides) Engine Bracket [B] (Both Sides)

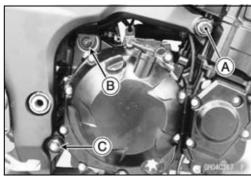


Support the engine with a suitable stand [A].
 OPut a plank [B] onto the suitable stand for engine balance.



## Remove:

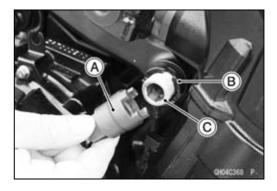
Upper Engine Mounting Bolt [A] (Both Sides) Middle Engine Mounting Nut [B] and Bolt Lower Engine Mounting Nut [C]



 Using the nut wrench [A], loosen the upper adjusting collar locknut [B].

## **Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450**

 Using the hexagon wrench, turn the adjusting collar [C] counterclockwise to make the gap between the engine and adjusting collar.

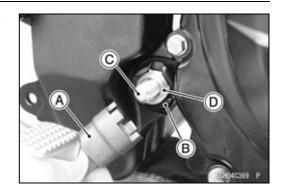


# Engine Removal/Installation

 Using the nut wrench [A], loosen the lower adjusting collar locknut [B].

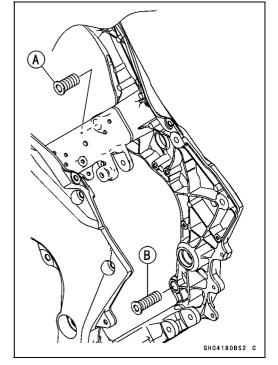
## **Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450**

- Remove the lower engine mounting bolt [C].
- Using the hexagon wrench, turn the adjusting collar [D] counterclockwise to make the gap between the engine and adjusting collar.
- Using the suitable stand, take out the engine.



## Engine Installation

- Support the engine with a suitable stand.
   OPut a plank onto the suitable stand for engine balance.
- Apply 2-stroke oil to the upper adjusting collar [A].
- Screw the upper adjusting collar and lower adjusting collar [B] to the frame.



## 8-10 ENGINE REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

## **Engine Removal/Installation**

- Install the engine mounting bolts and nuts, following the specified installing sequence.
- OFirst, hang the drive chain over the output shaft just before moving the engine into its final position in the frame.
- OSecond, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the middle engine bracket bolts [A]. Install the middle engine bracket [B] and clamp [C], tighten the middle engine bracket bolts.

### Torque - Middle Engine Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- OThird, insert the lower engine mounting bolt [D].
- OForth, install the collar [E], and insert the middle engine mounting bolt [F].
- OFifth, tighten the left upper engine mounting bolt [G].

## Torque - Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 40 mm): 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

- OSixth, tighten the upper adjusting collar locknut [H] and right upper engine mounting bolt [I] temporarily.
- OSeventh, tighten the lower adjusting collar [J].

#### Torque - Lower Adjusting Collar: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

OEighth, tighten the lower adjusting collar locknut [K] and lower engine mounting nut [L].

## Torque - Lower Adjusting Collar Locknut: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf·m, 37 ft·lb) Lower Engine Mounting Nut: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

## Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

ONinth, tighten the middle engine mounting nut [M].

## Torque - Middle Engine Mounting Nut: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

- OTenth, install the left engine bracket [N], and tighten the mounting bolts temporarily.
- OEleventh, install the bracket [O], and tighten the mounting bolts [P].
- OTwelfth, tighten the engine bracket bolts and bracket mounting bolts evenly.

## Torque - Upper Engine Bracket Bolts [Q]: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb) Lower Engine Bracket Bolts [R]: 60 N·m (6.1 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

- OThirteenth, install the right engine bracket [S] just like the left engine bracket.
- OFourteenth, remove the right upper engine mounting bolt.
- OFifteenth, tighten the upper adjusting collar [T].

#### Torque - Upper Adjusting Collar: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf·m, 44 in·lb)

OSixteenth, tighten the upper adjusting collar locknut [H].

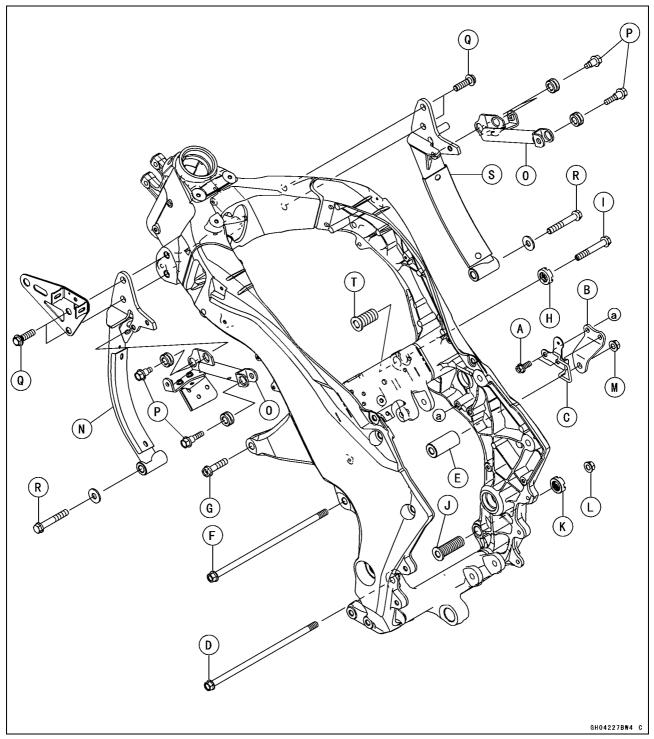
Torque - Upper Adjusting Collar Locknut: 50 N·m (5.1 kgf·m, 37 ft·lb)

## Special Tool - Engine Mount Nut Wrench: 57001-1450

OLastly, tighten the right upper engine mounting bolt [I].

Torque - Upper Engine Mounting Bolt (L = 65 mm): 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

## **Engine Removal/Installation**



- Run the leads, cables and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust:

Throttle Cables (see Throttle Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Clutch Cable (see Clutch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

Drive Chain (see Drive Chain Slack Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Fill the engine with engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Fill the engine with coolant (see Coolant Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

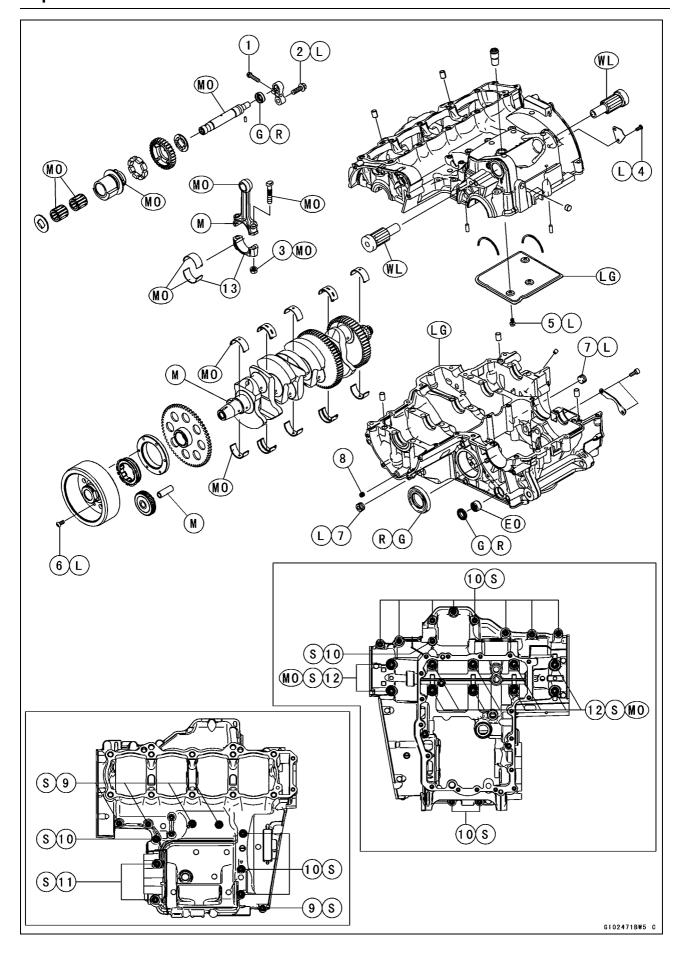
# Crankshaft/Transmission

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	9-2	Starter Motor Clutch Assembly	9-28
Specifications	9-6	Starter Motor Clutch Inspection	9-28
Special Tools and Sealants	9-8	External Shift Mechanism	9-29
Crankcase Splitting	9-9	Shift Pedal Removal	9-29
Crankcase Splitting	9-9	Shift Pedal Installation	9-29
Crankcase Assembly	9-10	External Shift Mechanism	
Crankshaft and Connecting Rods	9-15	Removal	9-30
Crankshaft Removal	9-15	External Shift Mechanism	
Crankshaft Installation	9-15	Installation	9-30
Connecting Rod Removal	9-15	External Shift Mechanism	
Connecting Rod Installation	9-16	Inspection	9-31
Crankshaft/Connecting Rod		Transmission	9-33
Cleaning	9-19	Transmission Shaft Removal	9-33
Connecting Rod Bend Inspection	9-20	Transmission Shaft Installation	9-33
Connecting Rod Twist Inspection.	9-20	Transmission Shaft Disassembly.	9-33
Connecting Rod Big End Side		Transmission Shaft Assembly	9-34
Clearance Inspection	9-20	Shift Drum and Fork Removal	9-38
Connecting Rod Big End		Shift Drum and Fork Installation	9-38
Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear		Shift Drum Disassembly	9-38
Inspection	9-21	Shift Drum Assembly	9-39
Crankshaft Side Clearance		Shift Fork Bending Inspection	9-39
Inspection	9-22	Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear	
Crankshaft Runout Inspection	9-23	Inspection	9-39
Crankshaft Main Bearing		Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum	
Insert/Journal Wear Inspection.	9-23	Groove Wear Inspection	9-39
Balancer	9-26	Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole	
Balancer Removal	9-26	Damage Inspection	9-40
Balancer Installation	9-26	Ball Bearing, Needle Bearing, and Oil	
Balancer Adjustment	9-27	Seal	9-41
Balancer Damper Inspection	9-27	Ball and Needle Bearing	
Starter Motor Clutch	9-28	Replacement	9-41
Starter Motor Clutch		Ball and Needle Bearing Wear	
Removal/Installation	9-28	Inspection	9-41
Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly	9-28	Oil Seal Inspection	9-41
•		-	

## 9-2 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Exploded View**



## **Exploded View**

No	No. Fastener Torque				Damarka
No.	rastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
2	Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt	25	2.5	18	L
3	Connecting Rod Big End Nuts	see the text	<b>←</b>	←	MO
4	Breather Side Plate Bolt	6.0	0.61	53 in·lb	L
5	Breather Plate Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
6	Starter Motor Clutch Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
7	Oil Passage Plugs	20	2.0	15	L
8	Oil Passage Plug	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
9	Crankcase Bolts (M6)	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	S
10	Crankcase Bolts (M7)	20	2.0	15	S
11	Crankcase Bolts (M8)	27	2.8	20	S
12	Crankcase Bolts (M9)	44	4.5	32	MO, S

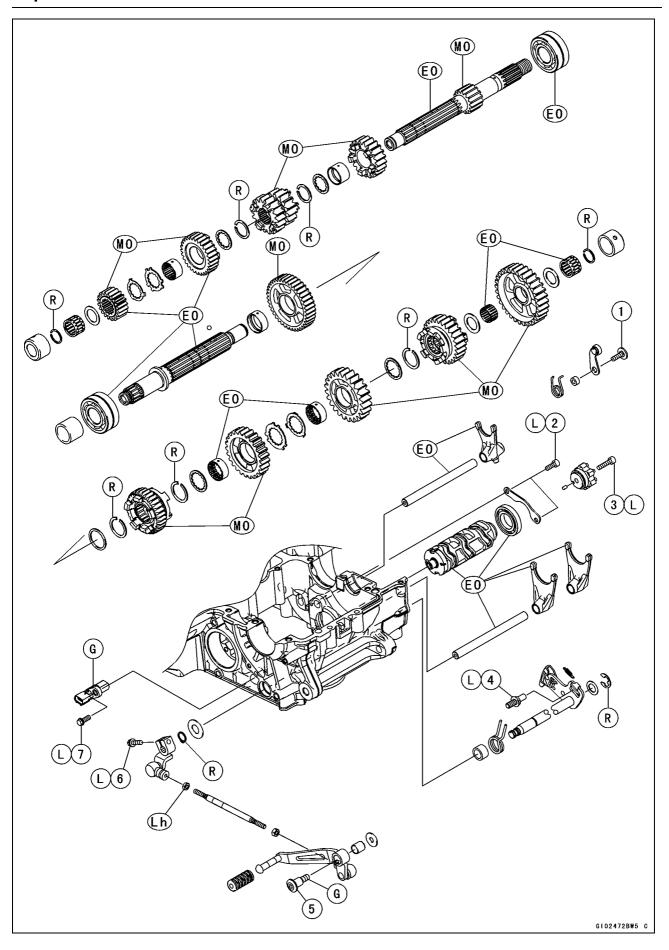
- 13. Do not apply any grease or oil.
- EO: Apply engine oil.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- LG: Apply liquid gasket.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

## 9-4 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

## **Exploded View**



## **CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION 9-5**

# **Exploded View**

No	Eastanor	Torque			Domorko
No.	Fastener	N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
2	Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolts	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
3	Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
4	Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin	39	4.0	29	L
5	Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt	25	2.5	18	G
6	Shift Lever Clamp Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
7	Gear Position Sensor Bolt	10	1.0	89 in·lb	L

EO: Apply engine oil.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

Lh: Left-hand threads

MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

R: Replacement Parts

# 9-6 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Crankcase, Crankshaft, Connecting		
Rods		
Connecting Rod Bend		TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)
Connecting Rod Twist		TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)
Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance	0.13 ~ 0.38 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0150 in.)	0.6 mm (0.024 in.)
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance	0.030 ~ 0.060 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0024 in.)	0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)
Crankpin Diameter:	34.484 ~ 34.500 mm (1.3576 ~ 1.3583 in.)	34.47 mm (1.357 in.)
Marking:		
None	34.484 ~ 34.492 mm (1.3576 ~ 1.3579 in.)	
0	34.493 ~ 34.500 mm (1.3580 ~ 1.3583 in.)	
Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter:	37.500 ~ 37.516 mm (1.4764 ~ 1.4770 in.)	
Marking:		
None	37.500 ~ 37.508 mm (1.4764 ~ 1.4766 in.)	
0	37.509 ~ 37.516 mm (1.4767 ~ 1.4770 in.)	
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert Thickness:		
Brown	1.478 ~ 1.483 mm (0.05819 ~ 0.05839 in.)	
Black	1.483 ~ 1.488 mm (0.05839 ~ 0.05858 in.)	
Blue	1.488 ~ 1.493 mm (0.05858 ~ 0.05878 in.)	
Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch	(Usable Range)	
	0.20 ~ 0.32 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.0126 in.)	
Crankshaft Side Clearance	0.09 ~ 0.19 mm (0.0035 ~ 0.0075 in.)	0.39 mm (0.0154 in.)
Crankshaft #3 Main Journal Width	23.49 ~ 23.54 mm (0.9248 ~ 0.9268 in.)	
Crankshaft Runout	TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less	TIR 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)
Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance	0.010 ~ 0.034 mm (0.0004 ~ 0.0013 in.)	0.06 mm (0.0024 in.)
Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter:	34.984 ~ 35.000 mm (1.3773 ~ 1.3780 in.)	34.96 mm (1.376 in.)
Marking:		
None	34.984 ~ 34.992 mm (1.3773 ~ 1.3776 in.)	
1	34.993 ~ 35.000 mm (1.3777 ~ 1.3780 in.)	
Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter:	38.000 ~ 38.016 mm (1.4961 ~ 1.4967 in.)	
Marking:		
0	38.000 ~ 38.008 mm (1.4961 ~ 1.4963 in.)	
None	38.009 ~ 38.016 mm (1.4964 ~ 1.4967 in.)	

# Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert Thickness:		
Brown	1.491 ~ 1.495 mm (0.05870 ~ 0.05886 in.)	
Black	1.495 ~ 1.499 mm (0.05886 ~ 0.05902 in.)	
Blue	1.499 ~ 1.503 mm (0.05902 ~ 0.05917 in.)	
Transmission		
Shift Fork Ear Thickness	5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.)	5.8 mm (0.23 in.)
Gear Groove Width	6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.)	6.3 mm (0.25 in.)
Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter	6.9 ~ 7.0 mm (0.272 ~ 0.276 in.)	6.8 mm (0.27 in.)
Shift Drum Groove Width	7.05 ~ 7.20 mm (0.278 ~ 0.283 in.)	7.3 mm (0.29 in.)

**Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert Selection** 

Con-rod Big End	Crankpin Diameter	Bearing Insert		
Inside Diameter Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number	
None	0	Brown	92139-0124	
None	None	Black	02420 0422	
0	0	DIACK	92139-0123	
0	None	Blue	92139-0122	

# **Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert Selection**

Crankcase Main	Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marking	Bearing Insert*		
Bearing Inside Diameter Marking		Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
0	1	Brown	92139-0034	2, 4
			92139-0219	1, 3, 5
None	1	Dlook	92139-0033	2, 4
0	None	Black	92139-0218	1, 3, 5
None	None	Blue	92139-0032	2, 4
			92139-0217	1, 3, 5

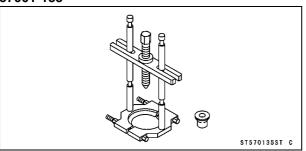
<sup>\*:</sup> The bearing inserts for Nos. 2 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

# 9-8 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Special Tools and Sealants**

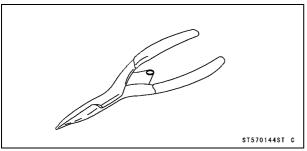
#### **Bearing Puller:**

57001-135



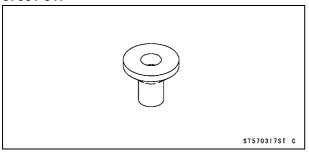
**Outside Circlip Pliers:** 

57001-144



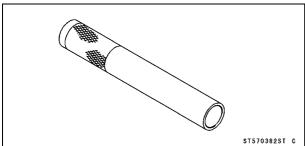
**Bearing Puller Adapter:** 

57001-317



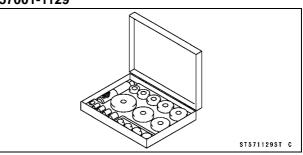
Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 32:

57001-382



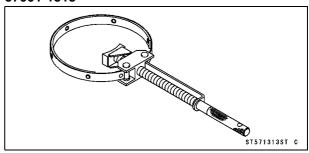
**Bearing Driver Set:** 

57001-1129



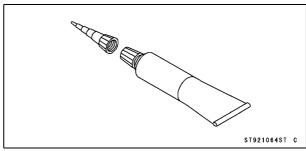
Flywheel Holder:

57001-1313



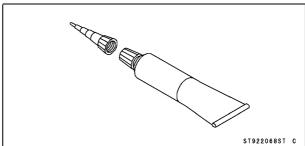
Liquid Gasket, TB1216B:

92104-1064



Liquid Gasket, TB1207B:

92104-2068



#### **Crankcase Splitting**

#### Crankcase Splitting

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal in the Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
- Set the engine on a clean surface and hold the engine steady while parts are being removed.
- Remove:

Cylinder (see Cylinder Removal in the Engine Top End chapter)

Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter)

External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Oil Pump (see Oil Pump Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Alternator Rotor (see Alternator Rotor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Oil Filter (see Oil Filter Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

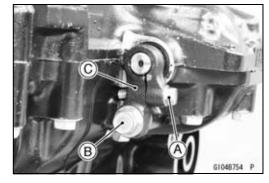
Oil Cooler (see Oil Cooler Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Oil Pipe (see Oil Pipe Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

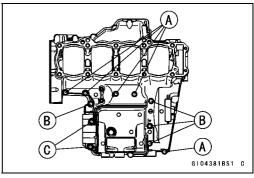
Oil Pressure Relief Valve (see Oil Pressure Relief Valve Removal in the Engine Lubrication System chapter)

- ★If the crankshaft is to be removed, remove the pistons (see Piston Removal in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Loosen the balancer shaft clamp bolt [A].
- Remove:

Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt [B] Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever [C]



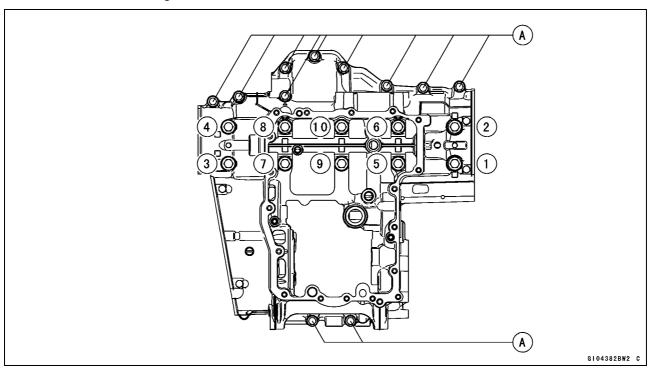
- Remove the upper crankcase bolts, following the specified sequence.
- OFirstly, loosen the M6 bolts [A].
- OSecondly, loosen the M7 bolts [B].
- OLastly, loosen the M8 bolts [C].



#### 9-10 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankcase Splitting**

- Remove the lower crankcase bolts, following the specified sequence.
- OFirstly, loosen the M7 bolts [A].
- OLastly, loosen the M9 bolts as shown sequence [1 ~ 10].
- Tap lightly around the crankcase mating surface with a plastic mallet, and split the crankcase.
- OTake care not to damage the crankcase.



#### Crankcase Assembly

#### **NOTICE**

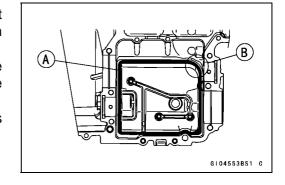
The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

- With a high flash-point solvent, clean off the mating surfaces of the crankcase halves and wipe dry.
- Using compressed air, blow out the oil passages in the crankcase halves.
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket to the breather plate mating surface [A] 1 mm (0.04 in.) or more thick, and then install the breather plate.
- OApply liquid gasket start from the corner area [B] as shown.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1207B: 92104-2068

#### **NOTE**

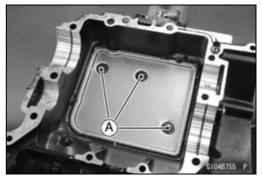
- OMake the application finish within 7 minutes when the liquid gasket to the mating surface of the breather plate is applied.
- OMoreover fit the plate and tighten the bolts just after application of the liquid gasket.



#### **Crankcase Splitting**

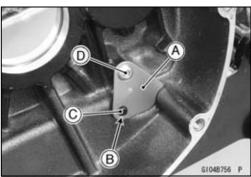
 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the breather plate bolts [A] and tighten them.

Torque - Breather Plate Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)



- Install the breather side plate [A] so that the plate hole [B] fit the projection [C] of the upper crankcase.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the breather side plate bolt [D] and tighten it.

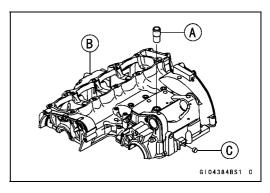
Torque - Breather Side Plate Bolt: 6.0 N·m (0.61 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)



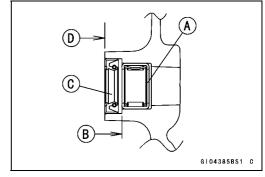
 Press the fitting [A] in the upper crankcase [B] until it is bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

 Press the plug [C] in the upper crankcase so that the plug is deeper than crankcase surface.



- Press the new needle bearing [A] for the shift shaft so that its marked side faces outside and its surface [B] is flush with the end of the hole.
- Install the new oil seal [C] so that its surface [D] is flush with the end of the hole.
- Apply grease to the oil seal lips.

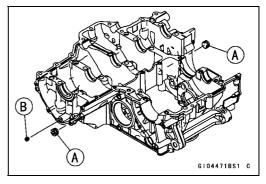


 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the oil passage plugs [A], and tighten them.

Torque - Oil Passage Plugs: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

 Install the oil passage plug [B] in the lower crankcase, and tighten it.

Torque - Oil Passage Plug: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)



#### 9-12 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Crankcase Splitting**

#### • Install:

Crankshaft (see Crankshaft Installation)

Connecting Rods (see Connecting Rod Installation)

Balancer (see Balancer Installation)

Transmission Shafts (see Transmission Shaft Installation)

Dowel Pins [A]

Shift Drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Installation)

Shift Forks and Shift Rods (see Shift Drum and Fork Installation)

- Before fitting the lower case on the upper case, check the following.
- OBe sure to hang the camshaft chain on the crankshaft.
- OCheck to see that the shift drum and transmission gears are in the neutral position.
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half.

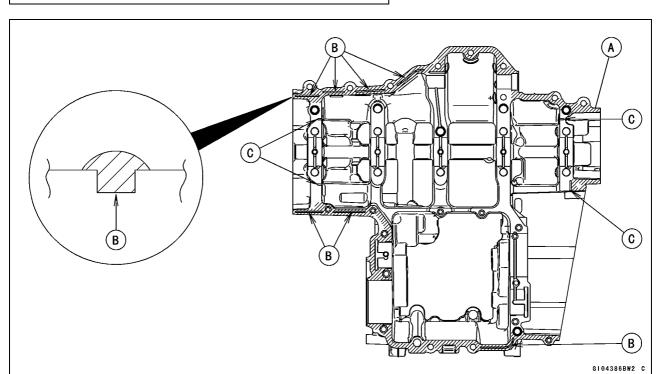
Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1216B: 92104-1064

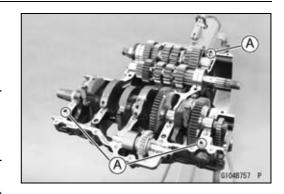
#### **NOTE**

- OEspecially, apply a liquid gasket so that it shall be filled up on the grooves [B].
- ODo not apply liquid gasket to the inside of the groove [C].

#### **NOTICE**

Do not apply liquid gasket around the crankshaft main bearing inserts and oil passage holes.



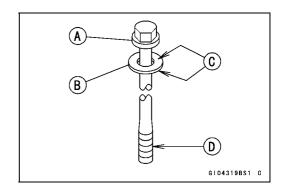


#### **Crankcase Splitting**

• Fit the lower crankcase to the upper crankcase.

#### **NOTE**

- OMake the application finish within 20 minutes when the liquid gasket to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half is applied.
- OMoreover fit the case and tighten the bolts just after application of the liquid gasket.
- The M9 bolts [A] have copper plated washers [B], replace them with new ones.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to both sides [C] of the copper plated washer and threads [D] of the M9 bolts.



- Tighten the lower crankcase bolts using the following steps.
- OFollowing the sequence numbers on the lower crankcase half, tighten the M9 bolts [1  $\sim$  10] with copper plated washers.

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M9): 44 N·m (4.5 kgf·m, 32 ft·lb)

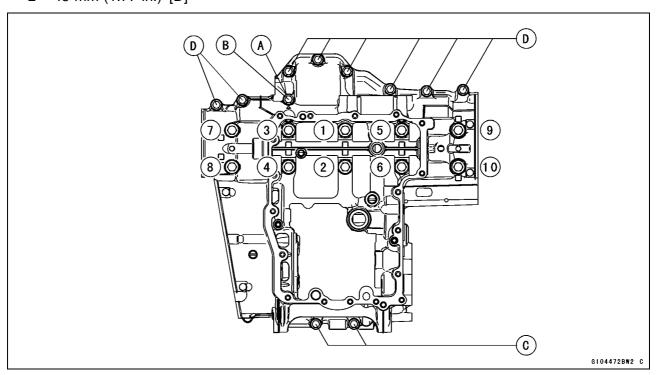
- OReplace the washer [A] with a new one.
- OTighten the M7 bolts.

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M7): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

L = 60 mm (2.36 in.) [B]

L = 50 mm (1.97 in.) [C]

L = 45 mm (1.77 in.) [D]



#### 9-14 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankcase Splitting**

- Tighten the upper crankcase bolts using the following steps.
- OTighten the M8 bolts [A].

#### Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M8): 27 N·m (2.8 kgf·m, 20 ft·lb)

- OReplace the washer [B] with a new one.
- OTighten the M7 bolts.

L = 85 mm (3.35 in.) [C]

L = 50 mm (1.97 in.) [D]

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M7): 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

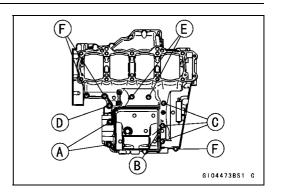
OTighten the M6 bolts.

L = 68 mm (2.69 in.) [E]

L = 40 mm (1.57 in.) [F]

Torque - Crankcase Bolts (M6): 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

- After tightening all crankcase bolts, check the following items.
- OWipe up the liquid gasket that seeps out around the crankcase mating surface.
- OCrankshaft and transmission shafts turn freely.
- OWhile spinning the output shaft, gears shift smoothly from the 1st to 6th gear, and 6th to 1st.
- OWhen the output shaft stays still, the gear can not be shifted to 2nd gear or other higher gear positions.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

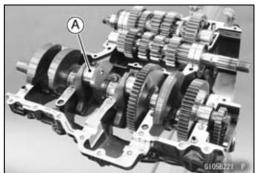


#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Crankshaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove:

Connecting Rods (see Connecting Rod Removal) Balancer (see Balancer Removal) Crankshaft [A]



#### Crankshaft Installation

#### **NOTICE**

If the crankshaft, bearing inserts, or crankcase halves are replaced with new ones, select the bearing inserts and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the crankshaft main bearing inserts.
- Install the crankshaft with the camshaft chain [A] hanging
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Connecting Rod Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove:

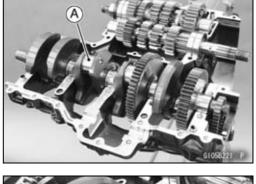
Connecting Rod Big End Nuts [A] Connecting Rod Big End Caps [B]

#### NOTE

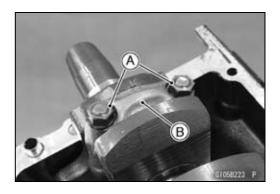
- OMark and record the locations of the connecting rods and their big end caps so that they can be reassembled in their original positions.
- Remove the connecting rods from the crankshaft.

#### **NOTICE**

Discard the connecting rod bolts. To prevent damage to the crankpin surfaces, do not allow the connecting rod bolts to bump against the crankpins.







#### 9-16 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Connecting Rod Installation

#### **NOTICE**

To minimize vibration, the connecting rods should have the same weight mark.

Big End Cap [A]
Connecting Rod [B]
Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]
Diameter Mark [D]: "O" or no mark

# NOTICE

If the connecting rods, big end bearing inserts, or crankshaft are replaced with new ones, select the bearing insert and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution [A] to the inner surfaces of upper and lower bearing inserts.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the connecting rod big end inside surface [B].
- Do not apply any grease or oil to the cap inside and cap insert outside [C].
- Install the inserts so that their nails [D] are on the same side and fit them into the recess of the connecting rod and cap.

#### **NOTICE**

Wrong application of oil and grease could cause bearing damage.

OWhen installing the inserts [A], be careful not to damage the insert surface with the edge of the connecting rod [B] or the cap [C]. One way to install inserts is as follows.

Installation [D] to Cap

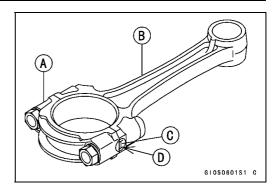
Installation [E] to Connecting Rod

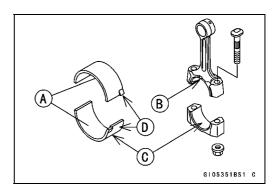
Push [F]

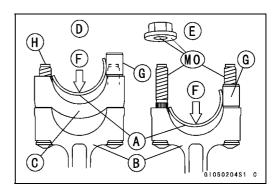
Spare Dowel Pin [G]

Connecting Rod Bolts [H]

- Remove debris and clean the surface of inserts.
- Install the cap on the connecting rod, aligning the weight and diameter marks.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution [MO] to the threads and seating surfaces of the big end nuts and bolts.







#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Install each connecting rod on its original crankpin.
- OThe connecting rod big end is bolted using the "plastic region fastening method."
- OThis method precisely achieves the needed clamping force without exceeding it unnecessarily, allowing the use of thinner, lighter bolts further decreasing connecting rod weight.
- OThere are two types of the plastic region fastening. One is a bolt length measurement method and other is a rotation angle method. Observe one of the following two, but the bolt length measurement method is preferable because this is a more reliable way to tighten the big end nuts.

#### **NOTICE**

The connecting rod bolts are designed to stretch when tightened. Never reuse the connecting rod bolts. See the table below for correct bolt and nut usage.

#### **NOTICE**

Be careful not to overtighten the nuts. The bolts must be positioned on the seating surface correctly to prevent the bolt heads from hitting the

crankcase.

- (1) Bolt Length Measurement Method
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with a high flash-point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

# **A** WARNING

Gasoline and low flash-point solvents can be flammable and/or explosive and cause severe burns. Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean them.

#### NOTICE

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

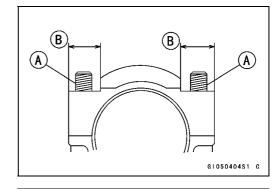
#### 9-18 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Install new bolts and nuts in reused connecting rod.
- ★ If the connecting rod assy was replaced, use the bolts and nuts attached to the new connecting rod assy.
- Apply a small amount of molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the following portions.

Threads [A] of Bolts and Nuts

Seating Surfaces [B] of Nuts and Connecting Rod Caps



- Dent both bolt head and bolt tip with a punch as shown.
- Before tightening, use a point micrometer to measure the length of new connecting rod bolts and record the values to find the bolt stretch.

Connecting Rod [A]

Dent here with a punch [B].

Nuts [C]

Fit micrometer pins into dents [D].

 Tighten the big end nuts until the bolt elongation reaches the length specified as follows.

Bolt Length after tightening - Bolt Length before tightening = Bolt Stretch

#### **Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch**

Usable Range: 0.20 ~ 0.32 mm (0.0079 ~ 0.0126 in.)

- Check the length of the connecting rod bolts.
- ★If the stretch is more than the usable range, the bolt has stretched too much. An overelongated bolt may break in use.
- (2) Rotation Angle Method
- ★If you do not have a point micrometer, you may tighten the nuts using the "Rotation Angle Method."
- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts and connecting rods thoroughly with a high flash-point solvent, because the new connecting rods, bolts and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

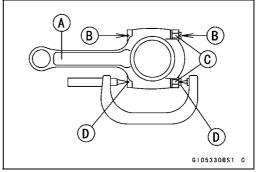
#### **A** WARNING

Gasoline and low flash-point solvents can be flammable and/or explosive and cause severe burns. Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean them.

#### **NOTICE**

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

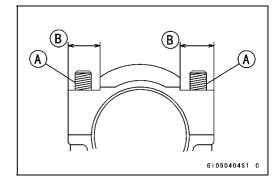
Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.



## **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

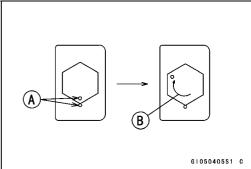
- Install new bolts and nuts in reused connecting rods.
- ★ If the connecting rod assy was replaced, use the bolts and nuts attached to the new connecting rod assy.
- Apply a small amount of molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the following portions.

Threads [A] of Bolts and Nuts Seating Surfaces [B] of Nuts and Connecting Rod Caps

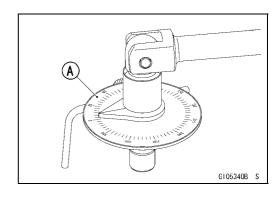


- First, tighten the nuts to the specified torque. See the table below.
- Next, tighten the nuts 120° ±5°.
- OMark [A] the connecting rod big end caps and nuts so that nuts can be turned 120° [B] properly.
- OTighten the hexagon nut by 2 corners.

Connecting	Bolt	Bolt Nut	Torque + Angle	
Rod Assy	Boil	Nut	N·m (kgf·m, ft·lb)	
		Attached to	22 (2.2, 16)	
New	Use the bolts attached to	new con-rod	+ 120°	
ivew	new con-rod.	New	20 (2.0, 15)	
			+ 120°	
	Replace the bolts with new ones.	Used	26 (2.7, 19)	
Used		Usea	+ 120°	
		Now	26 (2.7, 19)	
		New	+ 120°	



OThe nuts can be tightened by using a torque angle gauge [A].



#### Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning

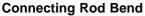
- After removing the connecting rods from the crankshaft, clean them with a high flash-point solvent.
- Blow the crankshaft oil passages with compressed air to remove any foreign particles or residue that may have accumulated in the passages.

#### 9-20 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### **Connecting Rod Bend Inspection**

- Remove the connecting rod big end bearing inserts, and reinstall the connecting rod big end cap.
- Select an arbor [A] of the same diameter as the connecting rod big end, and insert the arbor through the connecting rod big end.
- Select an arbor of the same diameter as the piston pin and at least 100 mm (3.94 in.) long, and insert the arbor [B] through the connecting rod small end.
- On a surface plate, set the big-end arbor on V block [C].
- With the connecting rod held vertically, use a height gauge to measure the difference in the height of the arbor above the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length to determine the amount of connecting rod bend.
- ★If the connecting rod bend exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.



Service Limit: TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)

#### **Connecting Rod Twist Inspection**

- With the big-end arbor [A] still on V block [C], hold the connecting rod horizontally and measure the amount that the arbor [B] varies from being paralleled with the surface plate over a 100 mm (3.94 in.) length of the arbor to determine the amount of connecting rod twist.
- ★If the connecting rod twist exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

**Connecting Rod Twist** 

Service Limit: TIR 0.2/100 mm (0.008/3.94 in.)

# Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance Inspection

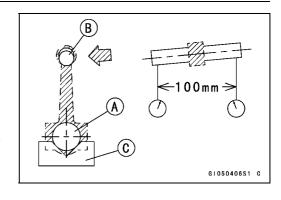
- Measure connecting rod big end side clearance.
- Olnsert a thickness gauge [A] between the big end and either crank web to determine clearance.

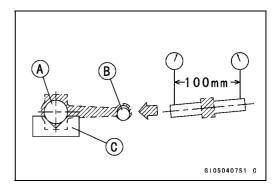
**Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance** 

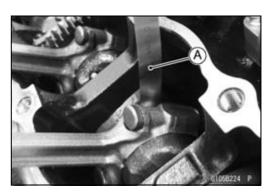
Standard: 0.13 ~ 0.38 mm (0.0051 ~ 0.0150 in.)

Service Limit: 0.6 mm (0.024 in.)

★ If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the connecting rod with new one and then check clearance again. If the clearance is too large after connecting rod replacement, the crankshaft also must be replaced.







#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

# Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear Inspection

- Remove the connecting rod big end (see Connecting Rod Removal).
- Cut strips of plastigage (press gauge) to crankpin width.
   Place a strip on the crankpin parallel to the crankshaft installed in the correct position.
- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

#### **NOTE**

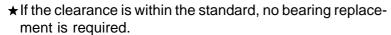
- ODo not move the connecting rod and crankshaft during clearance measurement.
- Remove the connecting rod big end again, measure each clearance between the bearing insert and crankpin [A] using plastigage (press gauge) [B].

#### **NOTICE**

After measurement, replace the connecting rod bolts.

Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance Standard: 0.030 ~ 0.060 mm (0.0012 ~ 0.0024 in.)

Service Limit: 0.10 mm (0.0039 in.)



- ★ If the clearance is between 0.061 mm (0.0024 in.) and the service limit (0.10 mm, 0.0039 in.), replace the bearing inserts [A] with inserts painted blue [B]. Check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankpins.

#### **Crankpin Diameter**

Standard: 34.484 ~ 34.500 mm (1.3576 ~ 1.3583 in.)

Service Limit: 34.47 mm (1.357 in.)

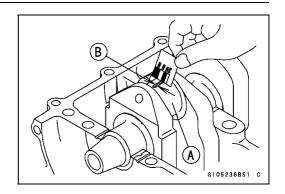
- ★ If any crankpin has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- ★ If the measured crankpin diameters [A] are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings [B] on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

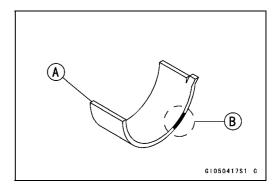
#### **Crankpin Diameter Marks**

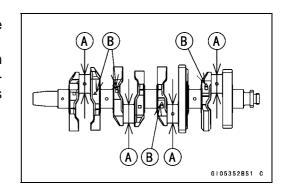
None 34.484 ~ 34.492 mm (1.3576 ~ 1.3579 in.)

O 34.493 ~ 34.500 mm (1.3580 ~ 1.3583 in.)

△: Crankpin Diameter Marks, "○" or no mark.







#### 9-22 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

- Measure the connecting rod big end inside diameter, and mark each connecting rod big end in accordance with the inside diameter.
- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).

OThe mark already on the big end should almost coincide with the measurement.

#### **Connecting Rod Big End Inside Diameter Marks**

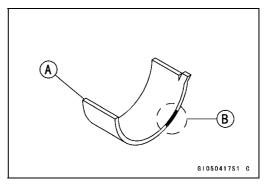
mark

37.500 ~ 37.508 mm (1.4764 ~ 1.4766 in.) None  $\bigcirc$ 37.509 ~ 37.516 mm (1.4767 ~ 1.4770 in.)

Big End Cap [A] Connecting Rod [B] Weight Mark, Alphabet [C] Diameter Mark (Around Weight Mark) [D]: "O" or no 6105060151 0

• Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the connecting rod and crankshaft coding. Size Color [B]

Con-rod Big End Inside Diameter	Crankpin Diameter	Bearing Insert		
Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number	
None	0	Brown	92139-0124	
None	None	Black	92139-0123	
0	0	DIACK	92139-0123	
0	None	Blue	92139-0122	



• Install the new inserts in the connecting rod and check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage.

#### Crankshaft Side Clearance Inspection

- Insert a thickness gauge [A] between the crankcase main bearing and the crank web at the #3 journal to determine
- ★If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the crankcase halves as a set.

#### NOTE

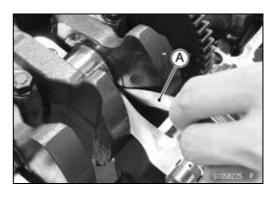
OThe upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.



**Crankshaft Side Clearance** 

0.09 ~ 0.19 mm (0.0035 ~ 0.0075 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 0.39 mm (0.0154 in.)



#### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

#### Crankshaft Runout Inspection

- Measure the crankshaft runout.
- ★ If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.

#### **Crankshaft Runout**

Standard: TIR 0.02 mm (0.0008 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.05 mm (0.0020 in.)

# G105353BS1 C

# Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear Inspection

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Cut strips of plastigage (press gauge) to journal width.
- Place a strip on each journal parallel to the crankshaft installed in the correct position.
- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).

#### **NOTE**

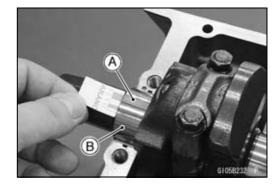
- ODo not turn the crankshaft during clearance measurement.
- O Journal clearance less than 0.025 mm (0.00098 in.) can not be measured by plastigage [A], however, using genuine parts maintains the minimum standard clearance.
- Split the crankcase again, measure each clearance between the bearing insert and journal [B] using plastigage (press gauge).

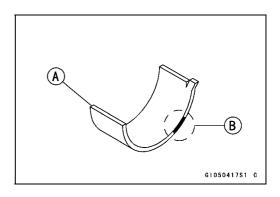
Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance

Standard: 0.010 ~ 0.034 mm (0.0004 ~ 0.0013 in.)

Service Limit: 0.06 mm (0.0024 in.)

- ★ If the clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- ★ If the clearance is between 0.035 mm (0.0014 in.) and the service limit (0.06 mm, 0.0024 in.), replace the bearing inserts [A] with inserts painted blue [B]. Check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- ★If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankshaft main journal.





#### 9-24 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

### **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

**Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter** 

Standard: 34.984 ~ 35.000 mm (1.3773 ~ 1.3780 in.)

Service Limit: 34.96 mm (1.376 in.)

★If any journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.

★ If the measured journal diameters [A] are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings [B] on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

#### **Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks**

None 34.984 ~ 34.992 mm (1.3773 ~ 1.3776 in.)

1 34.993 ~ 35.000 mm (1.3777 ~ 1.3780 in.)

☐: Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks, "1" or no mark.

 Measure the main bearing inside diameter, and mark the upper crankcase half in accordance with the inside diameter.

Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter Marks: "O" or no mark

 Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).

#### NOTE

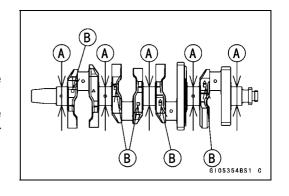
OThe mark already on the upper crankcase half should almost coincide with the measurement.

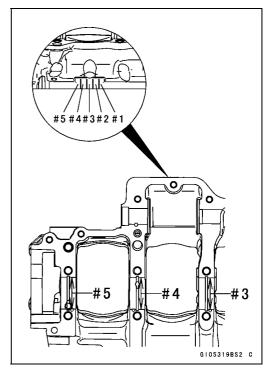
#### **Crankcase Main Bearing Inside Diameter Marks**

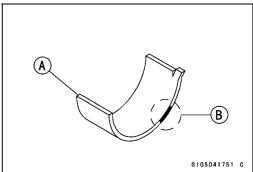
O 38.000 ~ 38.008 mm (1.4961 ~ 1.4963 in.)

None 38.009 ~ 38.016 mm (1.4964 ~ 1.4967 in.)

 Select the proper bearing insert [A] in accordance with the combination of the crankcase and crankshaft coding.
 Size Color [B]







# **Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**

Crankcase Main Bearing Inside	Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter	Bearing Insert*		
Diameter Marking	Marking	Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
0	1	Brown	92139-0034	2, 4
			92139-0219	1, 3, 5
None	1	Dlook	92139-0033	2, 4
0	None	Black	92139-0218	1, 3, 5
None	None	Blue	92139-0032	2, 4
			92139-0217	1, 3, 5

<sup>\*</sup> The bearing inserts for Nos. 2 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

<sup>•</sup> Install the new inserts in the crankcase halves and check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage.

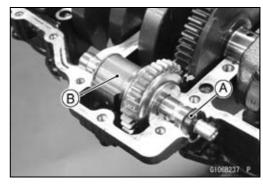
#### 9-26 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Balancer**

#### Balancer Removal

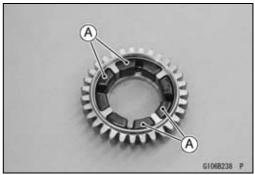
- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove:

Oil Seal [A] Balancer [B]

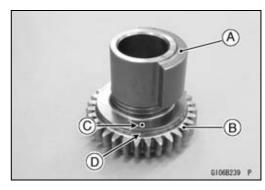


#### Balancer Installation

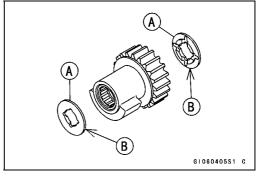
• Check that the rubber dampers [A] are in place as shown.



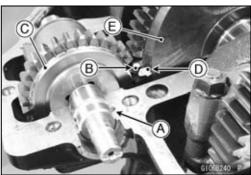
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the damper contact portions of the balancer weight [A].
- Install the balancer weight into the gear [B].
- OAlign the punch mark [C] of the balancer weight with the groove [D] of the gear.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the needle bearings. Insert the needle bearings.
- Fit the washers [A] on both ends of the weight and gear assembly. The projected sides [B] face inward.



- Insert the pin [A] as shown.
- Set the balancer on the upper crankcase half.
- OAlign the punch mark [B] on the balancer gear [C] with the mark [D] on the balancer drive gear [E] of crankshaft.



#### **Balancer**

- Assemble the crankcase (see Crankcase Assembly).
- Fill the oil seal lips with grease.
- Install the new oil seal [A] so that its surface is flush with the surface of the crankcase.
- Install the balancer shaft clamp lever [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the balancer shaft clamp lever bolt [C].
- Tighten:

# Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Lever Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Turn the balancer shaft so that its mark [D] faces downward.
- Check that the balancer shaft clamp lever is in contact with the oil seal.
- Tighten:

Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt [E]: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

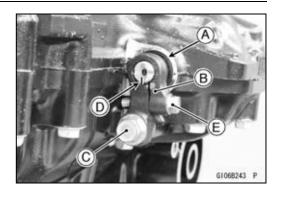
#### Balancer Adjustment

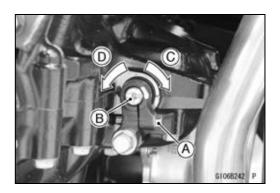
- Remove the right lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Adjust the balancer gear backlash with the engine idling.
   The amount of backlash can be changed by turning the balancer shaft which has eccentric journals.
- OStart the engine and let it idle.
- OLoosen the clamp bolt [A] and turn the balancer shaft [B] clockwise [C] until the balancer gear makes a whining sound.
- OTurn the shaft counterclockwise [D] until the balancer gear whining sound disappears and tighten the clamp bolt.

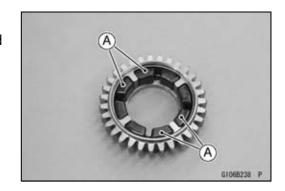
Torque - Balancer Shaft Clamp Bolt: 10 N-m (1.0 kgf-m, 89 in-lb)

#### Balancer Damper Inspection

- Remove the balancer and disassemble the weight and gear assembly.
- Visually inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- ★ If they appear damaged or deteriorated, replace them.







#### 9-28 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Starter Motor Clutch**

#### Starter Motor Clutch Removal/Installation

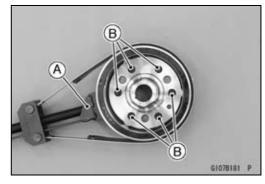
Refer to the Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly/Assembly.

#### Starter Motor Clutch Disassembly

- Remove the alternator rotor (see Alternator Rotor Removal in the Electrical System chapter).
- Hold the alternator rotor with the flywheel holder [A].

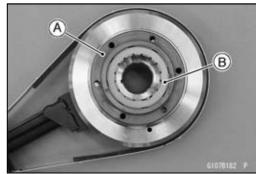
Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313

• Remove the starter motor clutch bolts [B].



#### • Remove:

Starter Motor Clutch Housing [A] Starter Motor Clutch [B]



#### Starter Motor Clutch Assembly

- Install the starter motor clutch to the housing so that the flange [A] fit to the housing groove [B].
- Hold the alternator rotor with the flywheel holder.

Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: 57001-1313

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the starter motor clutch bolts and tighten them.

Torque - Starter Motor Clutch Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)



#### Starter Motor Clutch Inspection

Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

Starter Idle Gear and Shaft

- Turn the starter motor clutch gear [A] by hand. The starter motor clutch gear should turn clockwise [B] freely, but should not turn counterclockwise [C].
- ★ If the starter motor clutch does not operate as it should or if it makes noise, go to the next step.
- Disassemble the starter motor clutch, and visually inspect the clutch parts.
- ★ If there is any worn or damaged part, replace it.

#### NOTE

O Examine the starter motor clutch gear as well. Replace it if it worn or damaged.



#### **External Shift Mechanism**

#### Shift Pedal Removal

Remove:

Shift Lever Clamp Bolt [A] Shift Lever [B]

- ★ If the tie-rod is removed from the shift pedal and shift lever, note the following.
- OThe following portions have left-hand threads.

Locknut [C] of Shift Lever Side Ball Joint [D] of Shift Lever

• Remove:

Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt [E] Shift Pedal [F] with Tie-Rod [G] Washer

#### Shift Pedal Installation

- Apply grease to the sliding surface [A] on the shift pedal mounting bolt [B].
- Install:

Washer [C]

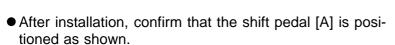
Tie-Rod [D] and Shift Pedal [E]

Tighten:

Torque - Shift Pedal Mounting Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

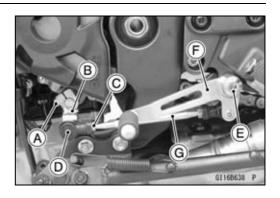
- Align the punch mark [A] on the shift shaft with the slit [B] of the shift lever.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift lever clamp bolt [C] and tighten it.

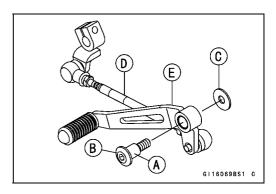
Torque - Shift Lever Clamp Bolt: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in-lb)

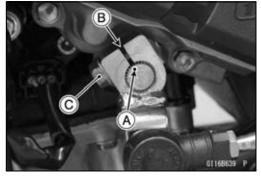


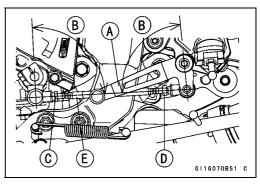
About 90° [B]

- ★ If the pedal position is different, adjust it as follows.
- OTo adjust the pedal position, loosen the front locknut [C] (left-hand threads) and rear locknut [D], and then turn the tie-rod [E].
- OTighten the locknuts securely.









#### 9-30 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **External Shift Mechanism**

#### External Shift Mechanism Removal

Remove:

Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal in the Final Drive chapter)

Shift Lever (see Shift Pedal Removal)

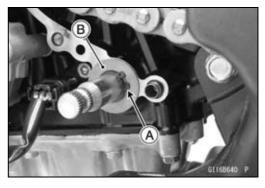
Clutch (see Clutch Removal in the Clutch chapter)

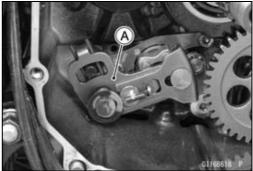
Circlip [A]

Washer [B]

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

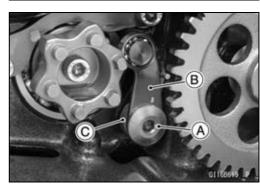
• Remove the shift shaft assembly [A].





Remove:

Gear Positioning Lever Bolt [A] Gear Positioning Lever [B] Collar and Spring [C]



#### External Shift Mechanism Installation

• Assemble the following parts as shown.

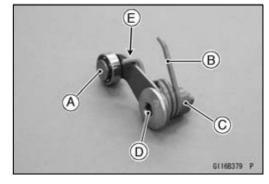
Gear Positioning Lever [A]

Spring [B]

Collar [C]

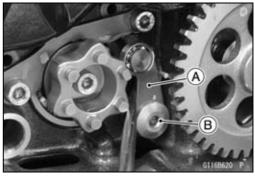
Gear Positioning Lever Bolt [D]

OHang the spring end [E] to the gear positioning lever.



 While prying the gear positioning lever [A], tighten the gear positioning lever bolt [B].

Torque - Gear Positioning Lever Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

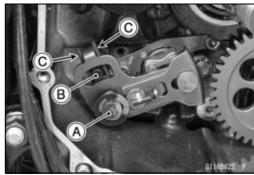


#### **External Shift Mechanism**

Apply grease to the lips of the oil seal [A].



• Install the shift shaft [A] so that the return spring pin [B] fits between the spring [C].

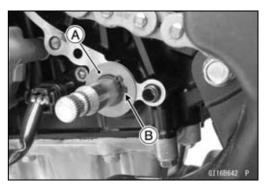


- Install the washer [A].
- Replace the circlip [B] with a new one, and install it.

Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

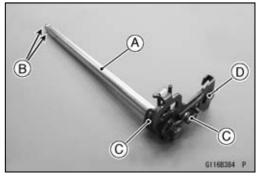
OFit the circlip into the groove of the shift shaft securely.

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



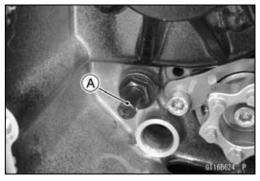
#### External Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Examine the shift shaft [A] for any damage.
- ★If the shaft is bent, straighten or replace it.
- ★If the serration [B] are damaged, replace the shaft.
- ★ If the springs [C] are damaged in any way, replace them.
- ★If the shift mechanism arm [D] is damaged in any way, replace the shift shaft.



- Check the return spring pin [A] is not loose.
- ★If it is loose, unscrew it, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads, and tighten it.

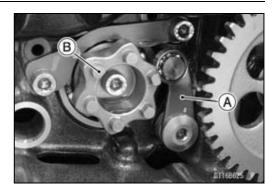
Torque - Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin: 39 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29 ft·lb)



# 9-32 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **External Shift Mechanism**

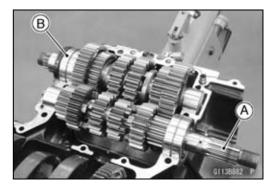
- Check the gear positioning lever [A] and its spring for breaks or distortion.
- ★If the lever or spring are damaged in any way, replace them.
- Visually inspect the shift drum cam [B].
- ★If it is badly worn or shows any damage, replace it.



#### **Transmission**

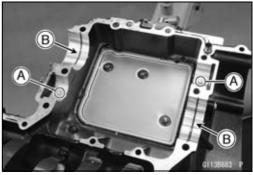
#### Transmission Shaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the drive shaft [A] and output shaft [B].



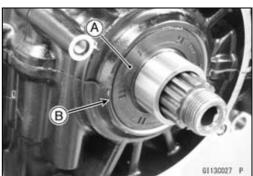
#### Transmission Shaft Installation

 Check to see that the set pins [A] and set rings [B] are in place.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the transmission gears.
- Install the drive shaft and output shaft into the upper crankcase half.
- Apply engine oil to the bearings.
- OThe bearing set pins and rings must match properly with the holes or grooves in the bearing outer races or bearings. When they are properly matched, there is no clearance [A] between the crankcase and the bearing outer races or bearings.
- Assemble the crankcase (see Crankcase Assembly).
- Replace the oil seal [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the oil seal lips.
- Apply soap and water solution to the outer circumference of the oil seal so that it will go into place smoothly.
- Press in the oil seal into the crankcase so that the surface of the oil seal is flush with the surface [B] of the crankcase.



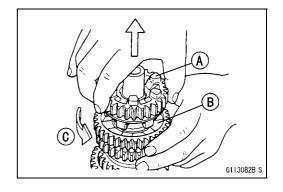


#### Transmission Shaft Disassembly

- Remove the transmission shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal).
- Remove the circlips, and disassemble the transmission shafts

#### Special Tool - Outside Circlip Pliers: 57001-144

- The 5th gear [A] on the output shaft has three steel balls assembled into it for the positive neutral finder mechanism. Remove the 5th gear.
- OSet the output shaft in a vertical position holding the 3rd gear [B].
- OSpin the 5th gear quickly [C] and pull it off upward.



#### 9-34 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

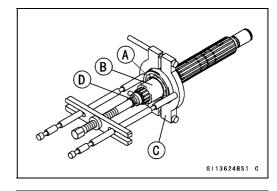
#### **Transmission**

 Remove the ball bearing [A] from each shafts and collar [B] from output shaft.

Special Tools - Bearing Puller [C]: 57001-135

Bearing Puller Adapter [D]: 57001-317

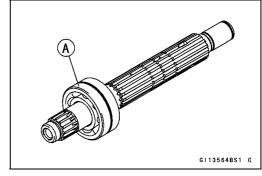
• Discard the bearing and collar (output shaft).



#### Transmission Shaft Assembly

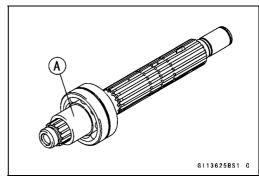
• Install the new ball bearing [A] on the each shaft, using the bearing driver.

Spacial Tool - Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 32: 57001-382

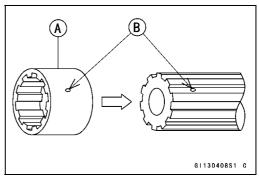


• Install the collar [A] on the output shaft, using the bearing driver.

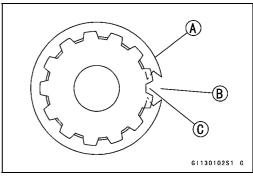
Special Tool - Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 32: 57001-382



- Apply engine oil to the bushings, ball bearings and shafts.
- Install the gear bushings [A] on the shaft with their holes [B] aligned.



- Replace any circlips removed with new ones.
- Install the circlips [A] so that the opening [B] is aligned with a spline groove [C].

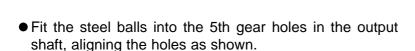


#### **Transmission**

- The drive shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the smallest diameter is 1st gear, and the largest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Install the 3rd/4th gear onto the drive shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- Install the 5th and 6th gear bushings onto the drive shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- The output shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the largest diameter is 1st gear, and the smallest one is 6th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.
- Install the 6th gear onto the output shaft with their oil holes aligned.
- Install the 2nd and 3rd/4th gear bushings onto the output shaft with their oil holes aligned.

#### **NOTE**

- OWhen the toothed washers are assembled onto the each shaft, note the following.
- OAlign the punch marks [A] of the toothed washers (only on drive shaft).
- OWhen the tangs [B] of the toothed washer shall be assembled, they should be installed into the notch [C] of the toothed washer (see Page 9-36).



Output Shaft [B]

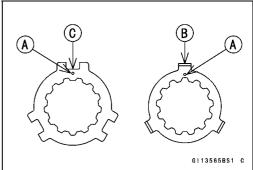
5th Gear [A]

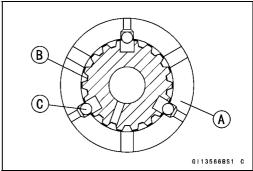
Steel Balls [C]

#### **NOTICE**

Do not apply grease to the balls to hold them in place. This will cause the positive neutral finder mechanism to malfunction.

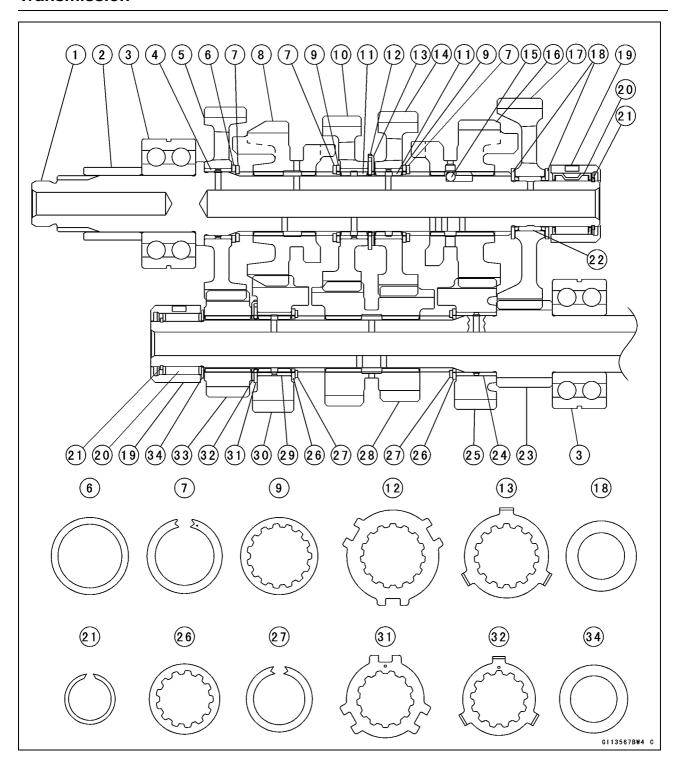
- OAfter assembling the 5th gear with steel balls in place on the output shaft, check the ball-locking effect that the 5th gear doesn't come out of the output shaft when moving it up and down by hand.
- Check that each gear spins or slides freely on the transmission shafts without binding after assembly.





# 9-36 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Transmission**



#### **Transmission**

- 1. Output Shaft
- 2. Collar
- 3. Ball Bearings
- 4. Bushing
- 5. 2nd Gear (39 T)
- 6. Washer ( $\phi$ 34 ×  $\phi$ 28.1)
- 7. Circlips ( $\phi$ 33 ×  $\phi$ 25.9)
- 8. Top Gear (31 T)
- 9. Toothed Washer ( $\phi$ 34)
- 10. 4th Gear (25 T)
- 11. Bushings
- 12. Toothed Washer ( $\phi$ 40.5)
- 13. Toothed Washer ( $\phi$ 37)
- 14. 3rd Gear (24 T)
- 15. Steel Balls
- 16. 5th Gear (26 T)
- 17. Low Gear (39 T)
- 18. Washers ( $\phi$ 31 ×  $\phi$ 20.5)
- 19. Races
- 20. Needle Bearings
- 21. Circlips ( $\phi$ 22.2 ×  $\phi$ 18.7)
- 22. Needle Bearing
- 23. Low Gear (15 T) (Drive Shaft)
- 24. Bushing
- 25. 5th Gear (21 T)
- 26. Toothed Washers ( $\phi$ 31)
- 27. Circlips ( $\phi$ 29 ×  $\phi$ 22.6)
- 28. 3rd/4th Gear (15 T/18 T)
- 29. Bushing
- 30. Top Gear (28 T)
- 31. Toothed Washer ( $\phi$ 34.2)
- 32. Toothed Washer ( $\phi$ 32)
- 33. 2nd Gear (20 T)
- 34. Washer ( $\phi$ 30 ×  $\phi$ 20.5)

#### 9-38 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

#### **Transmission**

#### Shift Drum and Fork Removal

#### **NOTICE**

Never drop the shift drum, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the shift drum can damage it.

#### Remove:

Lower Crankcase Half (see Crankcase Splitting) Transmission Shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal) Gear Positioning Lever (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)

Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolts [A] Shift Drum Bearing Holder [B]

- Pull out the shift rods [C], and remove the shift forks.
- Pull out the shift drum [D].

#### Shift Drum and Fork Installation

- Apply engine oil to the shift drum, forks and rods.
- Install the shift drum [A].
- OTake care not to damage the magnet part [B] of the shift drum.
- Install the shift rods [C] and shift forks, note the following. OThe rods are identical.
- OPosition the one with shortest ears [D] on the drive shaft and place the pin in the center groove in the shift drum.
- OThe two forks [E] on the output shaft are identical.
- Olnstall the forks so that its "0061" and "0062" side faces engine left side.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum bearing holder bolts, and tighten them.

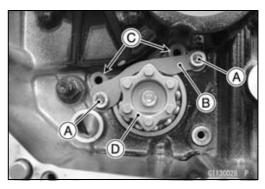
Torque - Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

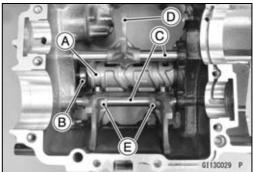
• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

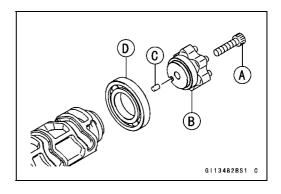
#### Shift Drum Disassembly

- Remove the shift drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- While holding the shift drum with a vise, remove the shift drum cam holder bolt [A].
- Remove:

Shift Drum Cam [B] Dowel Pin [C] Ball Bearing [D]







#### **Transmission**

#### Shift Drum Assembly

• Install:

Ball Bearing [A]

Dowel Pin [B] and Shift Drum Cam [C]

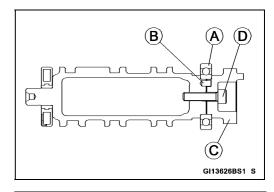
OAlign the pin with the groove in the shift drum cam.

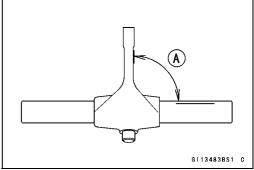
 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam holder bolt [D] and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

#### Shift Fork Bending Inspection

• Visually inspect the shift forks, and replace any fork that is bent. A bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission to jump out of gear when under power. 90° [A]





#### Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear Inspection

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ears [A], and measure the width of the gear grooves [B].
- ★If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift fork must be replaced.

#### Shift Fork Ear Thickness

5.9 ~ 6.0 mm (0.232 ~ 0.236 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 5.8 mm (0.23 in.)

★ If the gear groove is worn over the service limit, the gear must be replaced.

6.05 ~ 6.15 mm (0.238 ~ 0.242 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 6.3 mm (0.25 in.)

#### **Gear Groove Width**

#### Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear Inspection

- Measure the diameter of each shift fork guide pin [A], and measure the width of each shift drum groove [B].
- ★If the guide pin on any shift fork is less than the service limit, the fork must be replaced.

#### **Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter**

6.9 ~ 7.0 mm (0.272 ~ 0.276 in.) Standard:

Service Limit: 6.8 mm (0.27 in.)

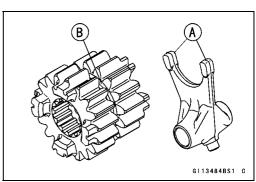
★ If any shift drum groove is worn over the service limit, the drum must be replaced.

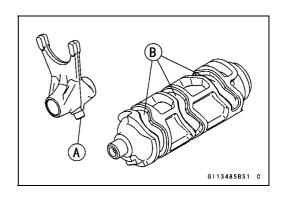
#### **Shift Drum Groove Width**

Standard: 7.05 ~ 7.20 mm (0.278 ~ 0.283 in.)

Service Limit: 7.3 mm (0.29 in.)

★ If the shift drum has been replaced, replace the gear position sensor as a set.



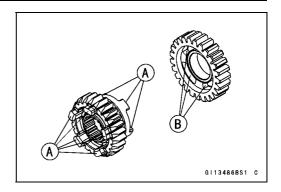


# 9-40 CRANKSHAFT/TRANSMISSION

# **Transmission**

# Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the gear dogs [A] and gear dog holes [B].
- ★Replace any damaged gears or gears with excessively worn dogs or dog holes.



#### Ball Bearing, Needle Bearing, and Oil Seal

#### Ball and Needle Bearing Replacement

#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the ball or needle bearings unless it is necessary. Removal may damage them.

 Using a press or puller, remove the ball bearing and/or needle bearings.

#### NOTE

OIn the absence of the above mentioned tools, satisfactory results may be obtained by heating the case to approximately 93°C (200°F) max., and tapping the bearing in or out.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not heat the case with a torch. This will warp the case. Soak the case in oil and heat the oil.

- Using a press and the bearing driver set [A], install the new ball bearing until it stops at the bottom of its housing.
- OThe new needle bearings must be pressed into the crankcase so that the end is flush with the end of the hole.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

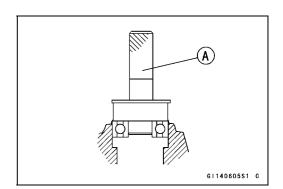
- Check the ball bearings.
- OSince the ball bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the wear must be judged by feel rather than measurement. Clean each bearing in a high flash-point solvent, dry it (do not spin the bearing while it is dry), and oil it with engine oil.

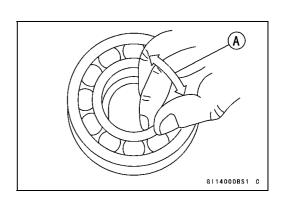
OSpin [A] the bearing by hand to check its condition.

- ★ If the bearing is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, replace it.
- Check the needle bearings.
- OThe rollers in a needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★ If there is any doubt as to the condition of a needle bearing, replace it.

#### Oil Seal Inspection

- Inspect the oil seals.
- ★ Replace it if the lips are misshapen, discolored (indicating that the rubber has deteriorated), hardened or otherwise damaged.



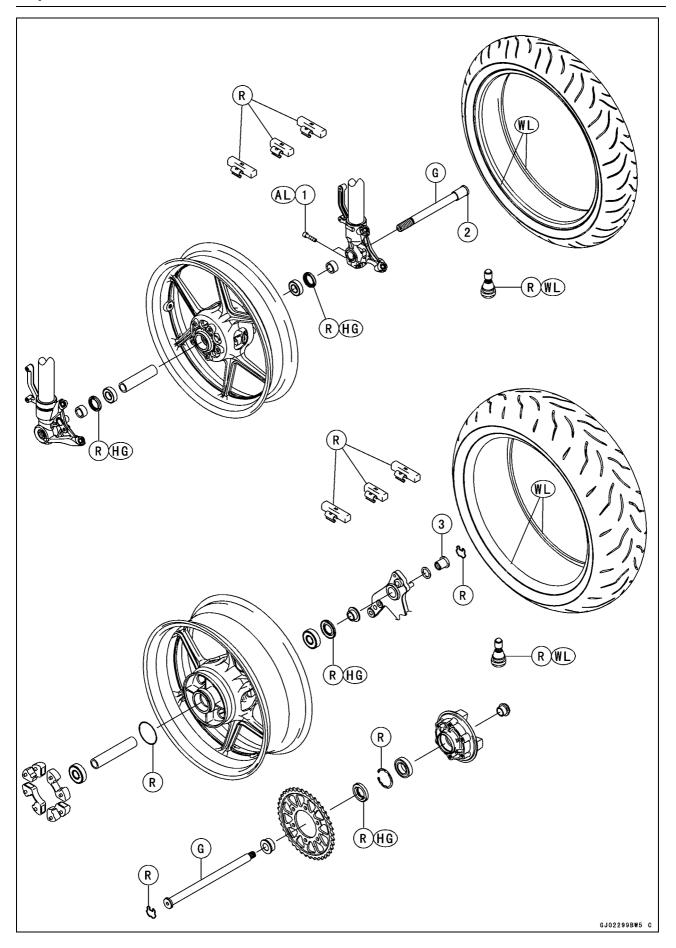


# Wheels/Tires

## **Table of Contents**

	40.0
Exploded View	10-2
Specifications	10-4
Special Tools	10-5
Wheels (Rims)	10-6
Front Wheel Removal	10-6
Front Wheel Installation	10-6
Rear Wheel Removal	10-8
Rear Wheel Installation	10-9
Wheel Inspection	10-10
Axle Inspection	10-11
Balance Inspection	10-11
Balance Adjustment	10-11
Balance Weight Removal	10-12
Balance Weight Installation	10-12
Tires	10-14
Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment	10-14
Tire Inspection	10-14
Tire Removal	10-14
Tire Installation	10-14
Tire Repair	10-16
Hub Bearing	10-10
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	10-17
Hub Bearing Removal	-
Hub Bearing Installation	10-17
Hub Bearing Inspection	10-18
Hub Bearing Lubrication	10-18

## **Exploded View**



## **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Domorko
NO.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
2	Front Axle	110	11.2	81.1	G
3	Rear Axle Nut	100	10.2	73.8	

AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

G: Apply grease.

HG: Apply high-temperature grease.

R: Replacement Parts

WL: Apply soap and water solution or rubber lubricant.

## 10-4 WHEELS/TIRES

## **Specifications**

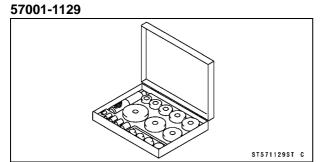
Item	Standard	Service Limit
Wheels (Rims)		
Rim Runout:		
Axial	TIR 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) or less	TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Radial	TIR 0.8 mm (0.03 in.) or less	TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Axle Runout/100 mm (3.94 in.):		
Front	TIR 0.03 mm (0.001 in.) or less	TIR 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)
Rear	TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) or less	TIR 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)
Wheel Balance	10 g (0.35 oz.) or less	
Balance Weights	10 g (0.35 oz.), 20 g (0.71 oz.), 30 g (1.06 oz.)	
Rim Size:		
Front	17M/C × MT3.50	
Rear	17M/C × MT6.00	
Tires		
Air Pressure (when Cold):		
Front	Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load: 250 kPa (2.50 kgf/cm², 36 psi)	
Rear	Up to 195 kg (430 lb) load: 290 kPa (2.90 kgf/cm², 42 psi)	
Tread Depth:		
Front	3.6 mm (0.14 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
		(AT, CH, DE) 1.6 mm (0.06 in.)
Rear	5.8 mm (0.23 in.)	Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 2 mm (0.08 in.)
		Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm (0.12 in.)
Standard Tires:		
Front:		
Make	BRIDESTONE	
Туре	BATTLAX, S20F N	
Size	120/70ZR17M/C (58W)	
Rear:		
Make	BRIDESTONE	
Туре	BATTLAX, S20R N	
Size	190/50ZR17M/C (73W)	

## **A** WARNING

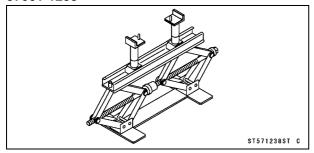
Some replacement tires may adversely affect handling and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. To ensure proper handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

## **Special Tools**

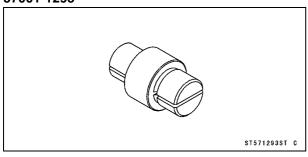
## **Bearing Driver Set:**



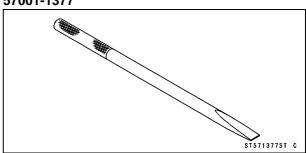
Jack: 57001-1238



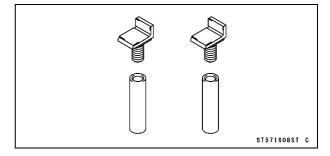
Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22: 57001-1293



Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13: 57001-1377



Jack Attachment: 57001-1608



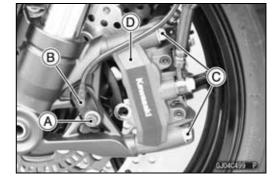
#### 10-6 WHEELS/TIRES

## Wheels (Rims)

#### Front Wheel Removal

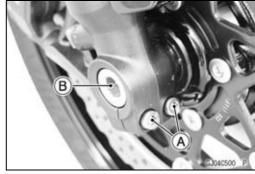
Remove:

Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt [A]
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [B]
Front Caliper Mounting Bolts [C] (Both Sides)
Front Caliper [D] (Both Sides)



• Loosen:

Front Axle Clamp Bolts [A] Front Axle [B]



• Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

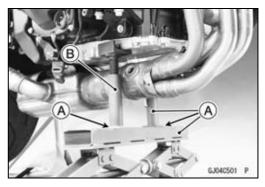
Oxygen Sensor (see Oxygen Sensor Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

• Raise the front wheel off the ground.

Special Tools - Jack [A]: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment [B]: 57001-1608

 Pull out the front axle to the right and drop the front wheel out of the front forks.



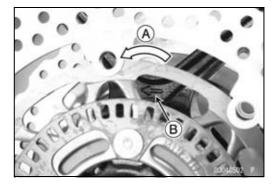
#### **NOTICE**

Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

#### Front Wheel Installation

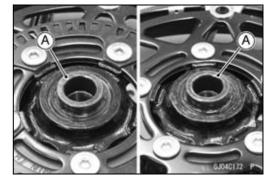
#### NOTE

- OThe direction of the wheel rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the wheel spoke.
- Check the wheel rotation mark on the front wheel and install it.



- Apply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lips.
- Fit the collar [A] on the both sides of the hub.

OThe collars are identical.



Apply a thin coat of grease [A] to the front axle [B].
 About 10 mm (0.4 in.) [C]
 About 30 mm (1.2 in.) [D]

#### **NOTE**

ODo not apply grease to the threads of the axle.

- Insert the front axle from the right side.
- Tighten:

Torque - Front Axle: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf·m, 81.1 ft·lb)

 Before tightening the front axle clamp bolts [A] on the right front fork leg, pump the front fork up and down 4 or 5 times to allow the right front fork leg to seat on the front axle.

#### **NOTE**

OPut a block in front of the front wheel to stop moving.

• Tighten:

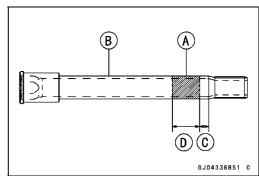
Torque - Front Axle Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

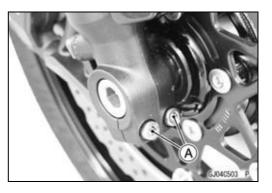
#### **NOTE**

- O Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Check the front brake effectiveness (see Brake Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### **A** WARNING

After servicing, it takes several applications of the brake lever before the brake pads contact the disc, which could result in increased stopping distance and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not attempt to ride the motorcycle until a firm brake lever is obtained by pumping the lever until the pads are against the disc.



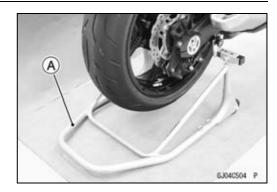


#### 10-8 WHEELS/TIRES

## Wheels (Rims)

#### Rear Wheel Removal

• Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand [A].

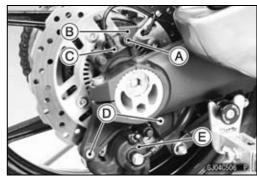


• Loosen the torque link nuts [A] lightly to turn the chain adjuster easily.



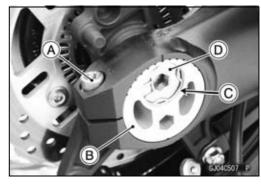
#### • Remove:

Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt [A] Guide [B] Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor [C] Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts [D] Rear Caliper [E]



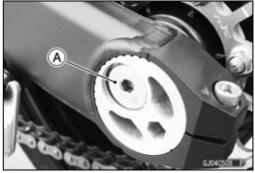
- Loosen the chain adjuster clamp bolt [A] on both sides.
- Turn the chain adjuster [B] to make the chain slack.
- Remove:

Retaining Ring [C] (Both Sides) Rear Axle Nut [D] Washer



#### Remove:

Rear Axle [A] (from Left Side)



- Remove the drive chain [A] from the rear sprocket toward the left.
- Move the rear wheel back and remove it.

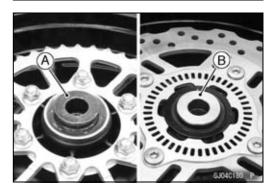
#### **NOTICE**

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

# A CONSTRUCTION OF

#### Rear Wheel Installation

- Apply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lips.
- Fit the collars on the both sides of the hub. Left Side Collar [A]  $(\phi 40 \times \phi 35)$ Right Side Collar [B]  $(\phi 41 \times \phi 28)$
- Engage the drive chain with the rear sprocket.

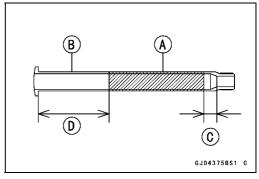


Apply a thin coat of grease [A] to the rear axle [B].
 About 10 mm (0.4 in.) [C]
 About 70 mm (2.8 in.) [D]

#### **NOTE**

ODo not apply grease to the thread portion of the axle.

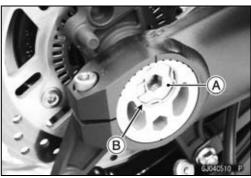
★If the rear axle nut adhere, wipe off any grease.



- Insert the rear axle from the left side of the wheel.
- Align the hole of the brake holder with hole of the rear wheel.
- Install:
  - Washer
  - Rear Axle Nut [A]
- Before tightening the rear axle nut, check that the scale on the left and right adjusters set the same position.
- Tighten:

Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 100 N·m (10.2 kgf·m, 73.8 ft·lb)

 Replace the retaining rings [B] with new ones, and install them.



#### 10-10 WHEELS/TIRES

#### Wheels (Rims)

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installation (see Drive Chain Slack Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Check the rear brake effectiveness (see Brake Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### WARNING

After servicing, it takes several applications of the brake pedal before the brake pads contact the disc, which could result in increased stopping distance and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not attempt to ride the motorcycle until a firm brake pedal is obtained by pumping the pedal until the pads are against the disc.

#### Wheel Inspection

Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

- Spin the wheel lightly, and check for roughness or binding.
- ★If roughness or binding is found, replace the hub bearings (see Hub Bearing Removal/Installation).
- Inspect the wheel for small cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★If there is any damage to the wheel, replace the wheel.
- Remove the wheel, and support it with the tire by the axle.
- Measure the rim runout, axial [A] and radial [B], with a dial gauge.
- ★ If rim runout exceeds the service limit, check the hub bearings (see Hub Bearing Inspection).
- ★If the problem is not due to the bearings, replace the wheel.

#### Rim Runout (with tire installed)

#### Standard:

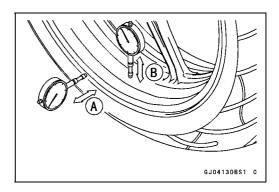
Axial TIR 0.5 mm (0.02 in.) or less Radial TIR 0.8 mm (0.03 in.) or less

**Service Limit:** 

Axial TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)
Radial TIR 1.0 mm (0.04 in.)

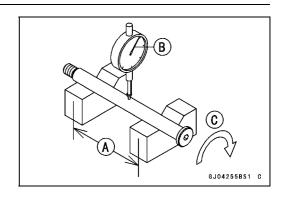
#### **A** WARNING

Damaged wheel parts may fail and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Never attempt to repair a damaged wheel part. If the wheel part is damaged, it must be replaced with a new one.



#### Axle Inspection

- Remove the front and rear axles (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal).
- Visually inspect the front and rear axle for damages.
- ★If the axle is damaged or bent, replace it.
- Place the axle in V blocks that are 100 mm (3.94 in.) [A] apart, and set a dial gauge [B] on the axle at a point halfway between the blocks. Turn [C] the axle to measure the runout. The difference between the highest and lowest dial readings is the amount of runout.
- ★ If axle runout exceeds the service limit, replace the axle.



#### Axle Runout/100 mm (3.94 in.)

#### Standard:

Front TIR 0.03 mm (0.001 in.) or less Rear TIR 0.1 mm (0.004 in.) or less

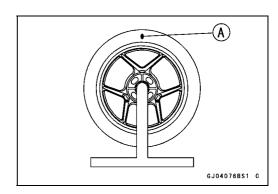
Service Limit: TIR 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)

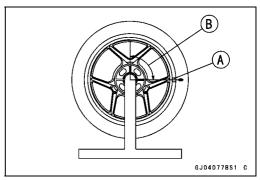
#### **Balance Inspection**

- Remove the front and rear wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal).
- Support the wheel so that it can be spun freely.
- Spin the wheel lightly, and mark [A] the wheel at the top when the wheel stops.
- ORepeat this procedure several times. If the wheel stops of its own accord in various positions, it is well balanced.
- ★ If the wheel always stops in one position, adjust the wheel balance (see Balance Adjustment).

#### Balance Adjustment

- If the wheel always stops in one position, provisionally attach a balance weight [A] on the rim at the marking using adhesive tape.
- Rotate the wheel 1/4 turn [B], and see whether or not the wheel stops in this position. If it does, the correct balance weight is being used.
- ★ If the wheel rotates and the weight goes up, replace the weight with the next heavier size. If the wheel rotates and the weight goes down, replace the weight with the next lighter size. Repeat these steps until the wheel remains at rest after being rotated 1/4 turn.
- Rotate the wheel another 1/4 turn and then another 1/4 turn to see if the wheel is correctly balanced.
- Repeat the entire procedure as many times as necessary to achieve correct wheel balance.
- Permanently install the balance weight.





#### Balance Weight Removal

- Insert a flat tip screwdrivers [A] [B] between the rib [C] and weight [D] as shown.
- Pry the balance weight with two screwdrivers and remove the balance weight.
- Discard the used balance weight.

#### **NOTICE**

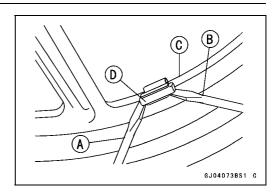
Do not tap the screwdrivers. The rim could be damaged.

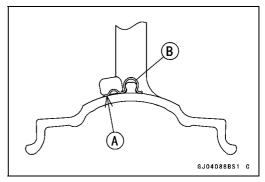
#### Balance Weight Installation

- Check if the weight portion has any play on the blade [A] and clip [B].
- ★If it does, discard it.



Unbalanced wheels can create an unsafe riding condition. If the balance weight has any play on the rib of the rim, the blade and/or clip have been stretched. Replace the loose balance weight. Do not reuse used balance weight.





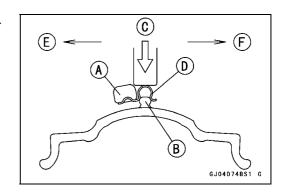
#### **Balance Weight**

Part Number	Weight
41075-0007	10 g (0.35 oz.)
41075-0008	20 g (0.71 oz.)
41075-0009	30 g (1.06 oz.)

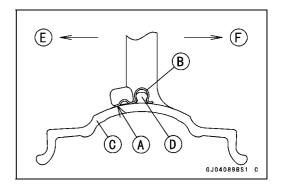
#### NOTE

- OBalance weights are available from Kawasaki dealers in 10, 20 and 30 grams (0.35, 0.71 and 1.06 oz.) sizes. An imbalance of less than 10 grams (0.35 oz.) will not usually affect running stability.
- ODo not use four or more balance weight (more than 90 gram, 3.2 oz.). If the wheel requires an excess balance weight, disassemble the wheel to find the cause.
- Slip the balance weight [A] onto the rib [B] by pushing or lightly hammering [C] the clip [D].

Left Side [E] Right Side [F]



- Be sure to install the balance weight.
- OCheck that the blade [A] and clip [B] are fully seated on the rim [C] and that the clip is hooked over the rib [D]. Left Side [E] Right Side [F]



#### **Tires**

#### Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

 Refer to the Air Pressure Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Tire Inspection

 Refer to the Wheel/Tire Damage Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Tire Removal

• Remove:

Wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal) Valve Core (Let out the air)

 To maintain wheel balance, mark the valve stem position on the tire with chalk so that the tire can be reinstalled in the same position.

Chalk Mark or Yellow Mark [A] Valve Stem [B] Align [C]

 Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges on both sides with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the tire beads slip off the rim flanges.

#### **NOTICE**

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

 Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.

#### NOTE

OThe tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims too tightly.

#### Tire Installation

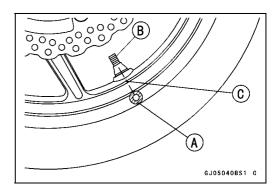
#### **A** WARNING

Some replacement tires may adversely affect handling and cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. To ensure proper handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

- Inspect the rim and tire, and replace them if necessary.
- Clean the sealing surfaces of the rim and tire, and smooth the sealing surfaces of the rim with a fine emery cloth if necessary.
- Remove the air valve and discard it.

#### **NOTICE**

Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced. Do not reuse the air valve.



#### **Tires**

- Install a new valve in the rim.
- ORemove the valve cap, lubricate the stem seal [A] with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant, and pull [B] the valve stem through the rim from the inside out until it snaps into place.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lubricate the stem because they will deteriorate the rubber.

OThe air valve is as shown.

Valve Cap [A]

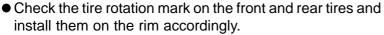
Valve Core [B]

Stem Seal [C]

Valve Stem [D]

Valve Seat [E]

Valve Opened [F]

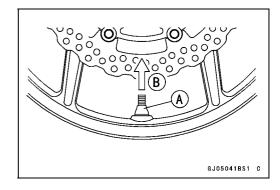


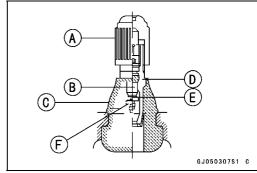
Tire Rotation Mark [A] Rotating Direction [B]

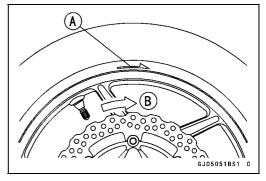
- Position the tire on the rim so that the valve [A] align with the tire balance mark [B] (the chalk mark made during removal, or the yellow paint mark on a new tire).
- Install the tire bead over the rim flange using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to help seat the tire beads in the sealing surfaces of the rim while inflating the tire.
- Center the rim in the tire beads, and inflate the tire with compressed air until the tire beads seat in the sealing surfaces.

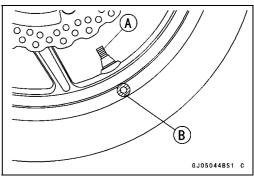
#### WARNING

Overinflating a tire can cause it to explode, causing serious injury or death. Be sure to install the valve core whenever inflating the tire, and do not inflate the tire to more than 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm², 57 psi).









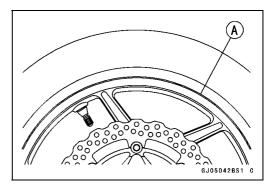
#### 10-16 WHEELS/TIRES

#### **Tires**

- Check to see that the rim lines [A] on both sides of the tire sidewalls are parallel with the rim flanges.
- ★ If the rim flanges and tire sidewall rim lines are not parallel, remove the valve core.
- Lubricate the rim flanges and tire beads.
- Install the valve core and inflate the tire again.
- After the tire beads seat in the rim flanges, check for air leakage.
- OInflate the tire slightly above standard inflation.
- OUse a soap and water solution or submerge the tire, and check for bubbles that would indicate leakage.
- Adjust the air pressure to the specified pressure (see Air Pressure Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the air valve cap.
- Adjust the wheel balance (see Balance Adjustment).

#### Tire Repair

Currently two types of repair for tubeless tires have come into wide use. One type is called a temporary (external) repair which can be carried out without removing the tire from the rim, and the other type is called permanent (internal) repair which requires tire removal. It is generally understood that higher running durability is obtained by permanent (internal) repairs than by temporary (external) ones. Also, permanent (internal) repairs have the advantage of permitting a thorough examination for secondary damage not visible from external inspection of the tire. For these reasons, Kawasaki does not recommend temporary (external) repair. Only appropriate permanent (internal) repairs are recommended. Repair methods may vary slightly from make to make. Follow the repair methods indicated by the manufacturer of the repair tools and materials so that safe results can be obtained.

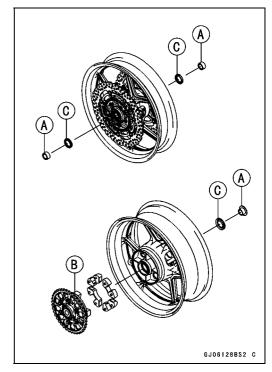


#### **Hub Bearing**

#### **Hub Bearing Removal**

• Remove the wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal), and take out the following.

Collars [A]
Coupling [B] (Out of rear hub)
Grease Seals [C]



• Use the bearing remover to remove the hub bearings [A].

#### **NOTICE**

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Special Tools - Bearing Remover Head,  $\phi$ 20 ×  $\phi$ 22 [B]: 57001-1293

Bearing Remover Shaft,  $\phi$ 13 [C]: 57001 -1377

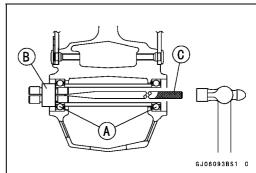


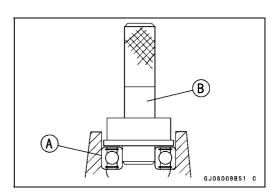
- Before installing the hub bearings, blow any dirt or foreign particles out of the hub with compressed air to prevent contamination of the bearings.
- Replace the bearings with new ones.
- Install the bearings by using the bearing driver set which does not contact the bearing inner race.

#### **NOTE**

OInstall the bearings so that the marked side faces out.

Press in each right the bearing [A] until they are bottomed.
 Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [B]: 57001-1129





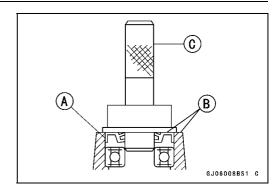
#### 10-18 WHEELS/TIRES

#### **Hub Bearing**

- Replace the grease seals with new ones.
- Press in the grease seals [A] so that the seal surface is flush [B] with the end of the hole.
- OApply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

#### Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [C]: 57001-1129

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### **Hub Bearing Inspection**

Since the hub bearings are made to extremely close tolerances, the clearance can not normally be measured.

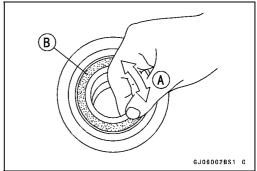
#### NOTE

- ODo not remove any bearings for inspection. If any bearings are removed, they will need to be replaced with new ones.
- Turn each bearing in the hub back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness, or binding.
- ★If bearing play, roughness, or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.

#### **Hub Bearing Lubrication**

#### **NOTE**

OSince the hub bearings are packed with grease and sealed, lubrication is not required.



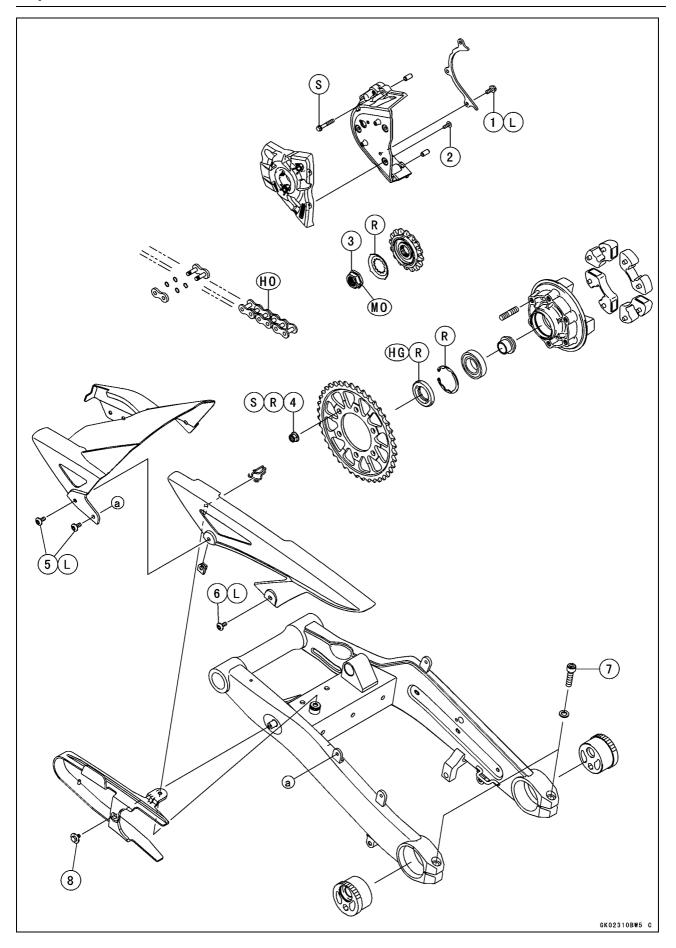
# **Final Drive**

## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	11-2
Specifications	11-4
Special Tools	11-5
Drive Chain	11-6
Drive Chain Slack Inspection	11-6
Drive Chain Slack Adjustment	11-6
Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment	11-6
Drive Chain Wear Inspection	11-6
Drive Chain Lubrication	11-6
Drive Chain Removal	11-6
Drive Chain Installation	11-7
Drive Chain Replacement	11-7
Sprocket, Coupling	11-11
Engine Sprocket Removal	11-11
Engine Sprocket Installation	11-11
Engine Sprocket Cover Disassembly	11-12
Engine Sprocket Cover Assembly	11-12
Rear Sprocket Removal	11-13
Rear Sprocket Installation	11-13
Coupling Installation	11-13
Coupling Bearing Removal	11-14
Coupling Bearing Installation	11-14
Coupling Bearing Inspection	11-15
Coupling Bearing Lubrication	11-15
Coupling Damper Inspection	11-15
Sprocket Wear Inspection	11-15
Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection	11-16

11

## **Exploded View**



## **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
NO.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Chain Guide Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
2	Engine Sprocket Outer Cover Screws	0.70	0.07	6.2 in⋅lb	
3	Engine Sprocket Nut	147	15.0	108	MO
4	Rear Sprocket Nuts	60	6.1	44	R, S
5	Mud Guard Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
6	Chain Cover Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
7	Chain Adjuster Clamp Bolts	65	6.6	48	
8	Chain Guide Mounting Bolt	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	

HG: Apply high-temperature grease.

HO: Apply heavy oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

MO: Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution.

(mixture of the engine oil and molybdenum disulfide grease in a weight ratio 10:1)

R: Replacement Parts

S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

## 11-4 FINAL DRIVE

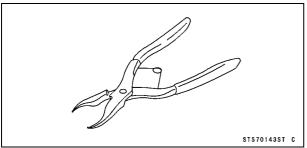
## **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Drive Chain		
Drive Chain Slack	20 ~ 30 mm (0.8 ~ 1.2 in.)	
Drive Chain Wear (20-link Length)	317.5 ~ 318.2 mm (12.50 ~ 12.53 in.)	319 mm (12.6 in.)
Standard Chain:		
Make	ENUMA	
Туре	EK525ZX	
Link	112 links	
Link Pin Outside Diameter (When drive chain replacing)	5.6 ~ 6.0 mm (0.22 ~ 0.24 in.)	
Link Plates Outside Width (When drive chain replacing)	20.35 ~ 20.55 mm (0.8012 ~ 0.8091 in.)	
Sprockets		
Rear Sprocket Warp	TIR 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) or less	TIR 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)

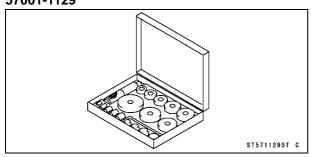
## **Special Tools**

## Inside Circlip Pliers:

57001-143



# Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



#### **Drive Chain Slack Inspection**

 Refer to the Drive Chain Slack Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Drive Chain Slack Adjustment

 Refer to the Drive Chain Slack Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment

 Refer to the Wheel Alignment Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Drive Chain Wear Inspection**

 Refer to the Drive Chain Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Drive Chain Lubrication**

 Refer to the Drive Chain Lubrication Condition Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Drive Chain Removal

• Remove:

Mud Guard (see Mud Guard Removal in the Frame chapter)

Rear Wheel (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

Chain Cover Bolt [A]

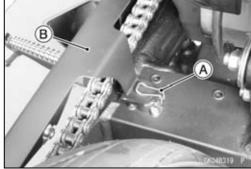


#### Remove:

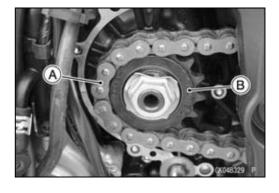
Clamp [A]

Chain Cover [B]

Swingarm (see Swingarm Removal in the Suspension chapter)



- Remove the engine sprocket cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal).
- Remove the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B], and take it off the chassis.



#### **Drive Chain Installation**

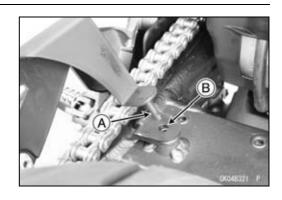
- Install the drive chain to the engine sprocket.
- Install:

Swingarm (see Swingarm Installation in the Suspension chapter)

Rear Wheel (see Rear Wheel Installation in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Installation)

- Insert the projection [A] on the chain cover into the swingarm hole [B].
- Install the clamp [A] as shown.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the chain cover bolt and tighten it.
- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the chain (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).





#### **Drive Chain Replacement**

Remove:

Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal) Mud Guard (see Mud Guard Removal in the Frame chapter)

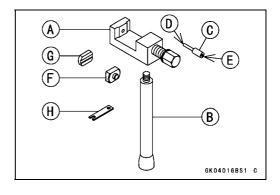
Chain Cover (see Drive Chain Removal)

#### **NOTICE**

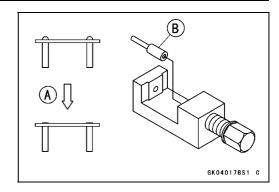
For safety, if the drive chain shall be replaced, replace it using a recommended tool.

Recommended Tool - Type: EK Joint Tool #50 Brand: ENUMA

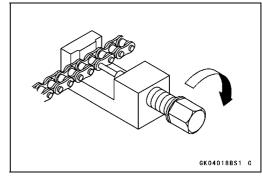
Body [A]
Handlebar [B]
Cutting and Riveting Pin [C]
For Cutting [D]
For Riveting [E]
Plate Holder (A) [F]
Plate Holder (B) [G]
Gauge [H]



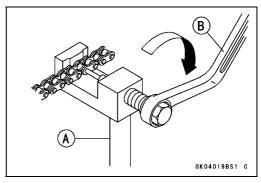
- Grind [A] the pin head to make it flat.
- Set the cutting and riveting pin [B] as shown.



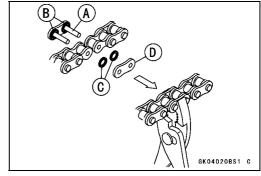
- Screw the pin holder until it touches the chain pin.
- Be sure that the cutting pin hits center of the chain pin.



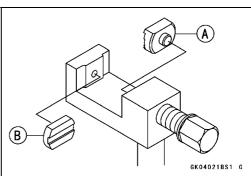
- Screw the handlebar [A] into the body.
- Turn the pin holder with the wrench [B] clockwise to extract the chain pin.



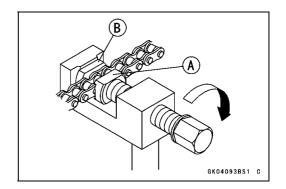
- Replace the link pin, link plate and grease seals.
- Apply grease to the link pins [A] and grease seals [B] [C].
- Engage the drive chain on the engine and rear sprockets.
- Insert the link pins in the drive chain ends.
- Install the grease seals.
- Install the link plate [D] so that the mark faces out.
- Push the link plate by hand or plier to fix it.
- Be sure to set the grease seals correctly.



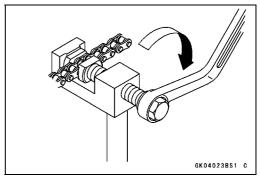
 Set the plate holder (A) [A] and plate holder (B) [B] on the body.



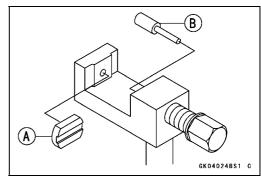
- Fit the plate holder (A) [A] to the link plate.
- Turn the pin holder by hand until the plate holder (B) [B] touches the other link plate.



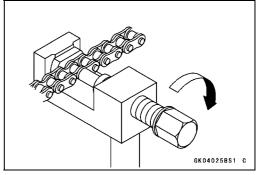
- Turn the pin holder by a wrench clockwise until two pins of link come into groove of the plate holder (A).
- Take off the plate holder.



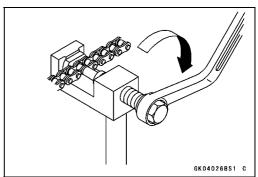
 Set the plate holder (B) [A] and cutting and riveting pin [B] as shown.



• Turn the pin holder until the riveting pin touches the link pin.



- Turn the wrench clockwise until the tip of riveting pin hits to the link pin.
- Rivet it.
- Same work for the other link pin.



#### 11-10 FINAL DRIVE

#### **Drive Chain**

- After staking, check the staked area of the link pin for cracks.
- Measure the outside diameter [A] of the link pin and link plates width [B].

#### **Link Pin Outside Diameter**

Standard: 5.6 ~ 6.0 mm (0.22 ~ 0.24 in.)

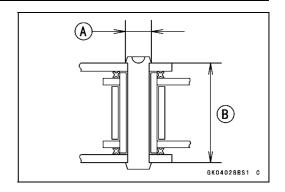
#### **Link Plates Outside Width**

Standard: 20.35 ~ 20.55 mm (0.8012 ~ 0.8091 in.)

- ★ If the reading exceeds the specified length, cut and rejoin the chain again.
- Check:

Movement of the Rollers

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the chain (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



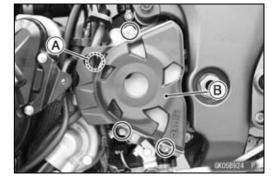
#### Engine Sprocket Removal

• Remove:

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts [A]

Engine Sprocket Cover [B]



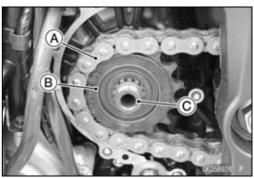
- Flatten out the bended washer [A].
- Remove the engine sprocket nut [B] and washer.

#### NOTE

OWhen loosening the engine sprocket nut, hold the rear brake on.



- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand.
- Loosen the drive chain (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Remove the drive chain from the rear sprocket toward the right.
- Disengage the drive chain [A] from the engine sprocket [B].
- Pull the engine sprocket off the output shaft [C].



#### **Engine Sprocket Installation**

- Replace the sprocket washer.
- Install the engine sprocket so that "OUT SIDE" letters [A] face outward.
- Apply molybdenum disulfide oil solution to the threads and the seating surface of the engine sprocket nut.
- Tighten:

Torque - Engine Sprocket Nut : 147 N·m (15.0 kgf·m, 108 ft·lb)

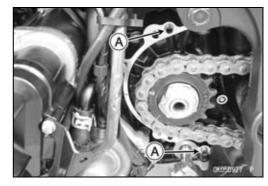
#### **NOTE**

- O Tighten the engine sprocket nut while applying the rear brake.
- After torquing the engine sprocket nut, bend the one side of the washer over the nut.
- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the engine sprocket (see Drive Chain Slack Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).



Install:

Dowel Pins [A]

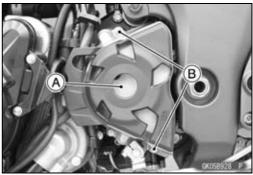


• Install:

Engine Sprocket Cover [A]

• Tighten the engine sprocket cover bolts.

OFirst tighten the two bolts [B] at the dowel pin positions.



#### **Engine Sprocket Cover Disassembly**

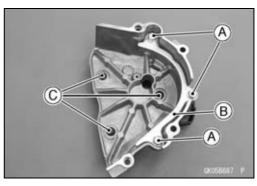
• Remove:

Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Removal) Chain Guide Bolts [A]

Chain Guide [B]

Engine Sprocket Outer Cover Screws [C]

• Separate the engine sprocket outer cover and inner cover.



#### **Engine Sprocket Cover Assembly**

- Install the engine sprocket outer cover [A] to the inner cover [B].
- Tighten:

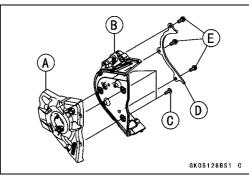
Torque - Engine Sprocket Outer Cover Screws [C]: 0.70 N·m (0.07 kgf·m, 6.2 in·lb)

- Install the chain guide [D].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the chain guide bolts [E], and tighten them.

Torque - Chain Guide Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

Install:

Engine Sprocket Cover (see Engine Sprocket Installation)



#### Rear Sprocket Removal

• Remove the rear wheel (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).

#### NOTICE

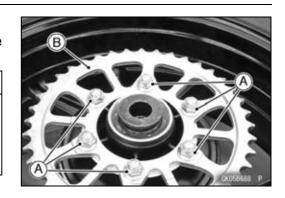
Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

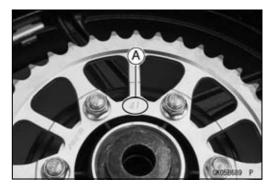
Remove:

Rear Sprocket Nuts [A] Rear Sprocket [B]

#### Rear Sprocket Installation

• Install the sprocket facing the tooth number marking [A] outward.

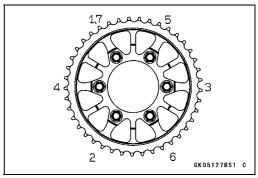




- Replace the rear sprocket nuts with new ones.
- Tighten the rear sprocket nuts following the specified tightening sequence [1 ~ 7].

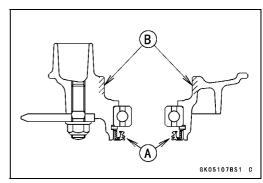
Torque - Rear Sprocket Nuts: 60 N·m (6.1 kgf·m, 44 ft·lb)

• Install the rear wheel (see Rear Wheel Installation in the Wheels/Tires chapter).



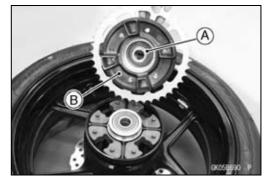
#### Coupling Installation

Apply high-temperature grease to the following.
 Coupling Grease Seal Lips [A]
 Coupling Internal Surface [B]



• Install:

Collar [A] Coupling [B]



#### Coupling Bearing Removal

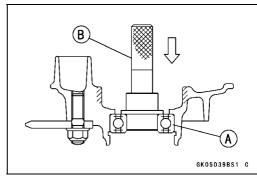
• Remove:

Coupling Grease Seal Circlip [A]

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



Remove the bearing [A] by tapping from the wheel side.
 Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [B]: 57001-1129



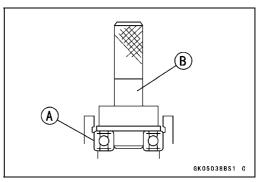
#### **Coupling Bearing Installation**

- Replace the bearing with a new one.
- Press in the bearing [A] until it is bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set [B]: 57001-1129

• Replace the circlip with a new one.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143



- Replace the grease seal with a new one.
- Press in the grease seal so that the seal surface is flush with the end of the hole.

OApply high-temperature grease to the grease seal lip.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

#### Coupling Bearing Inspection

Since the coupling bearing is made to extremely close tolerances, the clearance can not normally be measured.

#### NOTE

- OIt is not necessary to remove the coupling bearing for inspection. If the bearing is removed, it will need to be replaced with a new one.
- Turn the bearing in the coupling back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness or binding.
- ★ If the bearing play, roughness or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★ If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.

#### **Coupling Bearing Lubrication**

#### NOTE

OSince the coupling bearing is packed with grease and sealed, lubrication is not required.

#### Coupling Damper Inspection

- Remove the rear wheel coupling, and inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- Replace the damper if it appears damaged or deteriorated.



#### Sprocket Wear Inspection

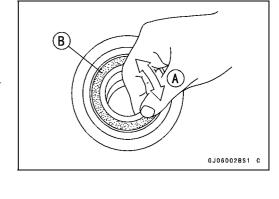
- Visually inspect the engine and rear sprocket teeth for wear and damage.
- ★ If the teeth are worn as illustrated, replace the sprocket, and inspect the drive chain wear (see Drive Chain Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

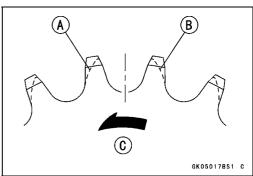
Worn Tooth (Engine Sprocket) [A] Worn Tooth (Rear Sprocket) [B]

Direction of Rotation [C]

#### NOTE

Olf a sprocket requires replacement, the chain is probably worn also. When replacing a sprocket, inspect the chain.





#### 11-16 FINAL DRIVE

## **Sprocket, Coupling**

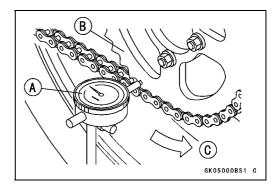
#### Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection

- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand so that it will turn freely.
- Set a dial gauge [A] against the rear sprocket [B] near the teeth as shown, and rotate [C] the rear wheel to measure the sprocket runout (warp). The difference between the highest and lowest dial gauge readings is the amount of runout (warp).
- ★If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the rear sprocket.

#### **Rear Sprocket Warp**

Standard: TIR 0.4 mm (0.016 in.) or less

Service Limit: TIR 0.5 mm (0.020 in.)



## **Brakes**

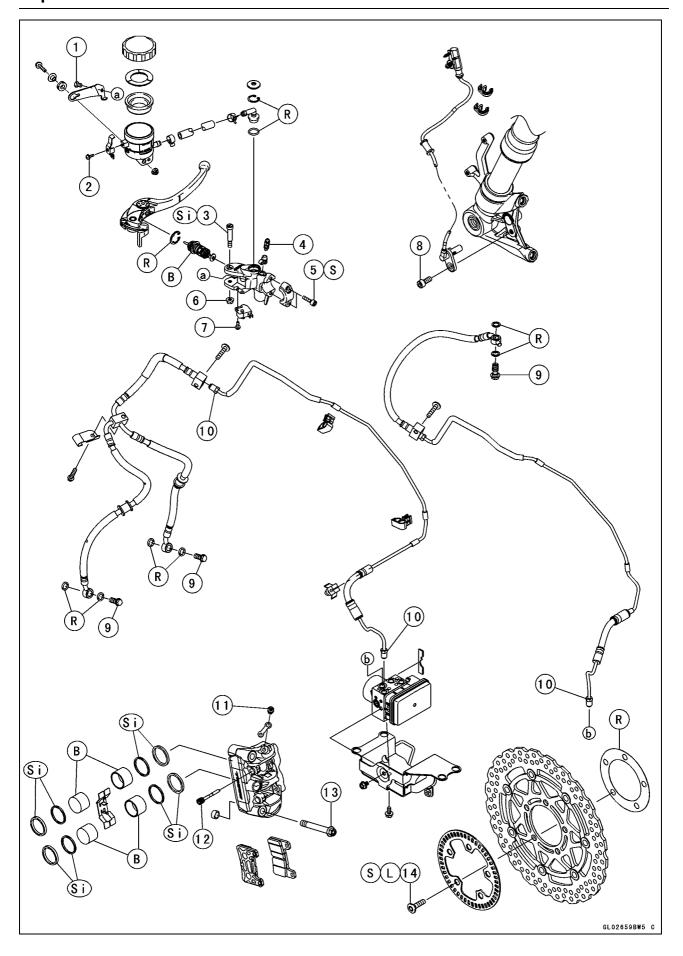
## **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	12-3
Specifications	12-8
Special Tools	12-9
Brake Lever, Brake Pedal	12-10
Brake Lever Position Adjustment	12-10
Brake Pedal Position Inspection	12-10
Brake Pedal Position Adjustment	12-10
Brake Pedal Removal	12-10
Brake Pedal Installation	12-11
Calipers	12-12
Front Caliper Removal	12-12
Rear Caliper Removal	12-12
Caliper Installation	12-12
Front Caliper Disassembly	12-12
Front Caliper Assembly	12-13
Rear Caliper Disassembly	12-13
Rear Caliper Assembly	12-13
Caliper Fluid Seal Damage Inspection	12-13
Caliper Dust Seal Damage Inspection	12-13
Rear Caliper Dust Boot and Friction Boot Damage Inspection	12-13
	12-14
Caliper Piston and Cylinder Damage Inspection	12-14
Rear Caliper Holder Shaft Wear Inspection	
Brake Pads	12-15
Front Brake Pad Removal	12-15
Front Brake Pad Installation	12-15
Rear Brake Pad Removal	12-15
Rear Brake Pad Installation	12-16
Brake Pad Wear Inspection	12-16
Master Cylinder	12-17
Front Master Cylinder Removal	12-17
Front Master Cylinder Installation	12-17
Rear Master Cylinder Removal	12-17
Rear Master Cylinder Installation	12-18
Front Master Cylinder Disassembly	12-18
Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly	12-18
Master Cylinder Assembly	12-18
Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)	12-19
Brake Disc	12-20
Brake Disc Removal	12-20
Brake Disc Installation	12-20
Brake Disc Wear Inspection	12-20
Brake Disc Warp Inspection	12-21
Brake Fluid	12-22
Brake Fluid Level Inspection	12-22
Brake Fluid Change	12-22
Brake Line Bleeding	12-22
Brake Hose	12-26
Brake Hose Removal/Installation	12-26
Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection	12-26
Anti-Lock Brake System	12-27

## **12-2 BRAKES**

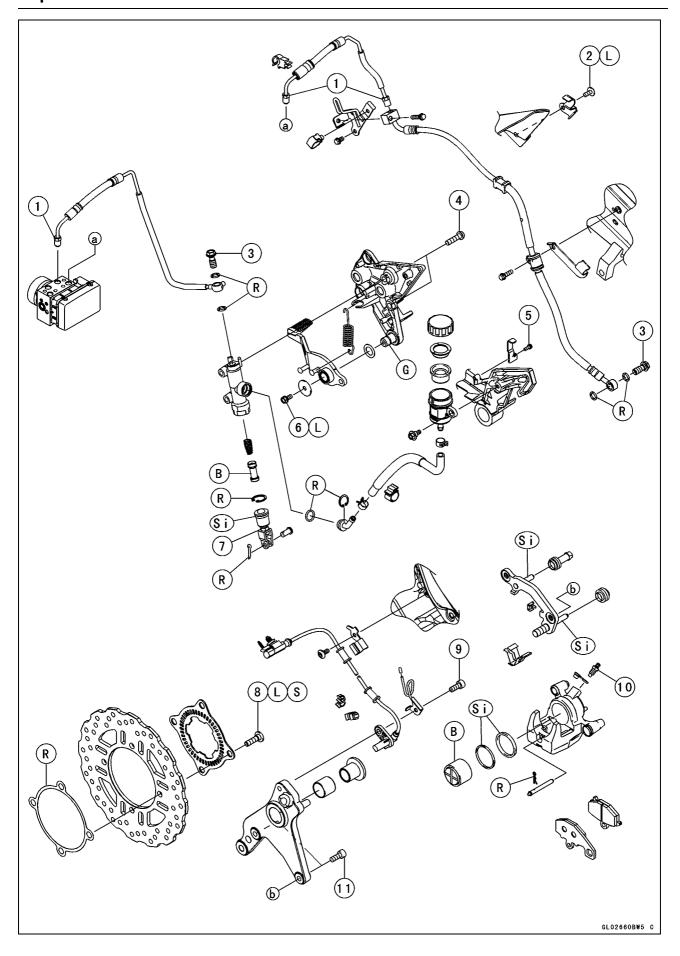
Parts Location	12-2
ABS Servicing Precautions	12-3
ABS Troubleshooting Outline	12-3
Inquiries to Rider	12-3
Self-diagnosis Outline	12-4
Self-diagnosis Procedures	12-4
Service Code Clearing Procedures	12-4
How to Read Service Codes	12-4
How to Erase Service Codes	12-4
Yellow ABS and Yellow Warning Indicator Lights (LED) Inspection	12-4
Solenoid Valve Inspection (Service Code 13, 14, 17, 18)	12-4
ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Inspection (Service Code 19)	12-4
Front, Rear Wheel Rotation Difference Abnormal (Service Code 25)	12-4
ABS Motor Relay Inspection (Service Code 35)	12-4
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 42)	12-4
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 43)	12-5
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 44)	12-5
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 45)	12-5
Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Low-Voltage) (Service Code 52)	12-5
Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Over-Voltage) (Service Code 53)	12-5
ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Supply Voltage Inspection (Low-Voltage) (Service Code 54)	12-5
ECU Inspection (Service Code 55)	12-5
CAN Communication (Transmission)/CAN Bus OFF Monitor Inspection (Service Code	
57)	12-5
ECÚ Communication Line Inspection (Service Code 62)	12-5
IMU Communication Line Inspection (Service Code 63)	12-5
Output Fluid Pressure Sensor (Front Brake) Wiring Inspection (Service Code 83)	12-5
Output Fluid Pressure Sensor (Front Brake) Offset Abnormal (Service Code 84)	12-5
Fluid Pressure Sensor Supply Voltage Inspection (Service Code 89)	12-5
IMU Inspection (Service Code 94)	12-5
ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal	12-5
ABS Hydraulic Unit Installation	12-5
ABS Hydraulic Unit Inspection	12-5
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal	12-5
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation	12-6
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal	12-6
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation	12-6
Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection	12-6
Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection	12-6
Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection	12-6
ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (15 A) Removal	12-6
ABS Motor Relay Fuse (25 A) Removal	12-6
Fuse Installation	12-6
Fuse Inspection	12-6
1 400 HippodioH	12-0

This page intentionally left blank.



No.	Fastener		Torque		Remarks
NO.	Fastener	N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Front Brake Reservoir Bracket Bolt	8.8	0.90	78 in⋅lb	
2	Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw	1.5	0.15	13 in⋅lb	
3	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb	Si
4	Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve	5.4	0.55	48 in⋅lb	
5	Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	S
6	Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	5.9	0.60	52 in·lb	
7	Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
8	Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt	25	2.5	18	
9	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
10	Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13	
11	Bleed Valves	8.0	0.82	71 in⋅lb	
12	Front Brake Pad Pins	15	1.5	11	
13	Front Caliper Mounting Bolts	35	3.6	26	
14	Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	28	2.9	21	L, S

- B: Apply brake fluid.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence. Si: Apply silicone grease.



No	Fastener		Remarks		
No.	rasterier	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Brake Pipe Joint Nuts	18	1.8	13	
2	Mud Guard Bolt	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
3	Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	25	2.5	18	
4	Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
5	Rear Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw	1.5	0.15	13 in⋅lb	
6	Brake Pedal Bolt	9.0	0.92	80 in⋅lb	L
7	Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	17	1.7	13	
8	Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	28	2.9	21	L, S
9	Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt	25	2.5	18	
10	Bleed Valve	8.0	0.82	71 in⋅lb	
11	Rear Caliper Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	

- B: Apply brake fluid.
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.
- Si: Apply silicone grease.

# **12-8 BRAKES**

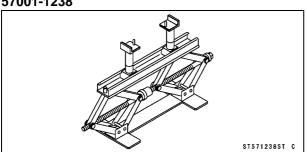
# **Specifications**

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Brake Lever, Brake Pedal		
Brake Lever Position	6-way adjustable (to suit rider)	
Brake Lever Free Play	Non-adjustable	
Pedal Free Play	Non-adjustable	
Pedal Position	About 62 mm (2.4 in.) below footpeg top	
Brake Pads		
Lining Thickness:		
Front	4.0 mm (0.16 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Rear	5.0 mm (0.20 in.)	1 mm (0.04 in.)
Brake Discs		
Thickness:		
Front	5.3 ~ 5.7 mm (0.21 ~ 0.22 in.)	5.0 mm (0.20 in.)
Rear	5.8 ~ 6.2 mm (0.23 ~ 0.24 in.)	5.5 mm (0.22 in.)
Runout:		
Front		TIR 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)
Rear		TIR 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)
Brake Fluid		
Grade	DOT4	
ABS		
ABS Hydraulic Unit:		
Make	BOSCH	
Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap:		
Front	0.1 ~ 2.1 mm (0.004 ~ 0.083 in.)	
Rear	0.1 ~ 1.7 mm (0.004 ~ 0.067 in.)	
CAN Communication Line Resistance	30 ~ 70 Ω	
CAN Communication Line/Ground Resistance	4 ~ 30 kΩ	

# **Special Tools**

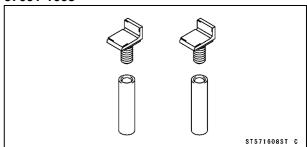
Jack:

57001-1238



Jack Attachment:

57001-1608

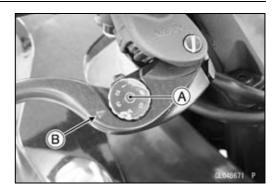


#### **Brake Lever, Brake Pedal**

#### **Brake Lever Position Adjustment**

The brake lever adjuster has 6 positions so that the brake lever position can be adjusted to suit the operator's hand.

- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster [A] to align the number with the arrow mark [B] on the lever.
- OThe distance from the grip to the lever is minimum at number 6 and maximum at number 1.



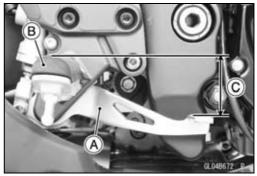
#### **Brake Pedal Position Inspection**

• Check that the brake pedal [A] is in the correct position. Footpeg [B]

#### **Pedal Position**

Standard: About 62 mm (2.4 in.) [C] below top of footpeg

★If it is incorrect, adjust the brake pedal position.



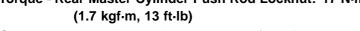
#### **Brake Pedal Position Adjustment**

#### NOTE

- OUsually it is not necessary to adjust the pedal position, but always adjust it when the push rod locknut has been loosened.
- Loosen the locknut [A] and turn the push rod with the hex head [B] to achieve the correct pedal position.
- $\star$  If the length [C] shown is 70 ±1 mm (2.76 ±0.04 in.), the pedal position will be within the standard range.
- Tighten:

#### Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut: 17 N·m (1.7 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)

• Check the brake light switch operation (see Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

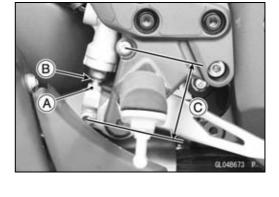


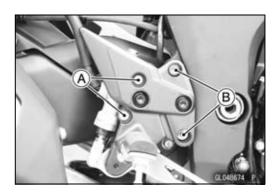
#### Brake Pedal Removal

Remove:

Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts [A] Right Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts [B]





#### **Brake Lever, Brake Pedal**

#### Remove:

Cotter Pin [A]
Joint Pin [B]
Rear Brake Light Switch Spring [C]
Return Spring [D]
Brake Pedal Bolt [E]
Brake Pedal [F]

# B GL048675 P

#### **Brake Pedal Installation**

- Apply grease to the footpeg pivot shaft [A].
- Install:

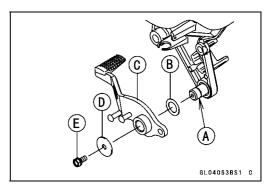
Washer [B] Brake Pedal [C] Washer [D]

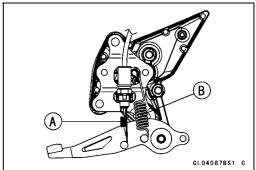
 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the brake pedal bolt [E], and tighten it.

Torque - Brake Pedal Bolt: 9.0 N·m (0.92 kgf·m, 80 in·lb)

- Hook the shorter end of the rear brake light switch spring
   [A] on the brake light switch.
- Hook the upper end of the return spring [B] on the footpeg bracket hook.

OFace the both lower spring ends forward.

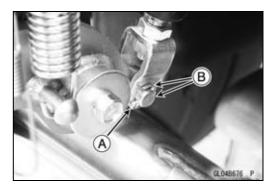




- Replace the cotter pin [A] with a new one.
- Insert the cotter pin and bend the pin ends [B].
- Install the front footpeg bracket.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Check that the rear brake light switch spring is installed correctly.
- Check the brake pedal position (see Brake Pedal Position Inspection).



#### **Calipers**

#### Front Caliper Removal

• Remove:

Bolt [A]

Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [B]

- Loosen the banjo bolt [C] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Remove the caliper mounting bolts [D], and detach the caliper [E] from the disc.
- Remove the banjo bolt and disconnect the brake hose from the caliper (see Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

# NOTICE

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### Rear Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt [A] at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Remove the caliper mounting bolts [B], and detach the caliper [C] from the disc.
- Remove the banjo bolt and disconnect the brake hose [D] from the caliper (see Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### **NOTICE**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### Caliper Installation

- Install the caliper and brake hose lower end.
- OFor the front caliper, be sure to install the collars [A] on the fork leg and fit the holes of the front caliper to the collars.
- OReplace the washers on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- OTouch the brake hoses to the stopper of the caliper.
- Tighten:

#### **Torque - Caliper Mounting Bolts**

Front: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb) Rear: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18

ft-lb)

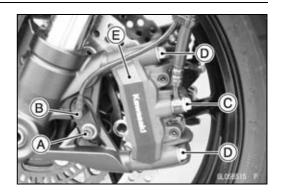
- Check the fluid level in the brake reservoirs.
- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

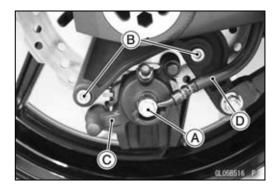
#### **A** WARNING

After servicing, it takes several applications of the brake lever or pedal before the brake pads contact the disc, which could result in increased stopping distance and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not attempt to ride the motorcycle until a firm brake lever or pedal is obtained by pumping the lever or pedal until the pads are against the disc.

#### Front Caliper Disassembly

Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.







#### **Calipers**

#### Front Caliper Assembly

Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Rear Caliper Disassembly

Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

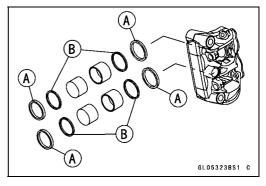
#### Rear Caliper Assembly

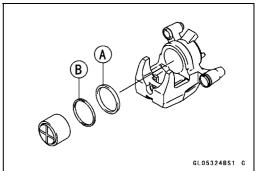
Refer to the Caliper Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Caliper Fluid Seal Damage Inspection

The fluid seal (piston seal) [A] is placed around the piston to maintain clearance between the pad and the disc. If the seal is in a poor condition, it could lead the pad to wear excessively or the brake to drag, which may cause the temperature of the discs or the brake fluid to increase.

- Replace the fluid seal if it exhibits any of the conditions listed below.
- OBrake fluid leakage around the pad.
- OBrakes overheat.
- OConsiderable difference in inner and outer pad wear.
- OSeal and piston are stuck together.
- ★If the fluid seal is replaced, replace the dust seal [B] as well. Also, replace all seals every other time the pads are changed.



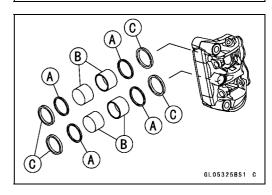


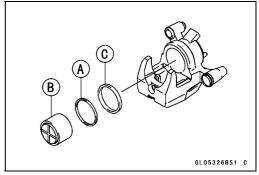
#### Caliper Dust Seal Damage Inspection

- Check that the dust seals [A] are not cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.
- ★ If they show any damage, replace the dust seals with new ones.

Pistons [B]

Fluid Seals [C]

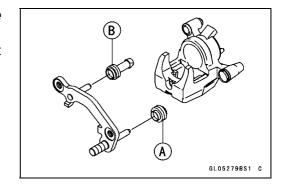




#### **Calipers**

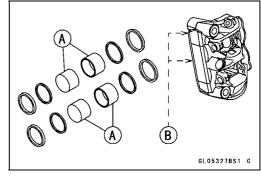
# Rear Caliper Dust Boot and Friction Boot Damage Inspection

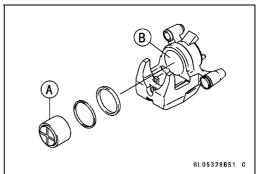
- Check that the dust boot [A] and friction boot [B] are not cracked, worn, swollen, or otherwise damaged.
- ★If they show any damage, replace it.



#### Caliper Piston and Cylinder Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the pistons [A] and cylinder surfaces [B].
- ★Replace the caliper if the cylinder and piston are badly scores or rusty.

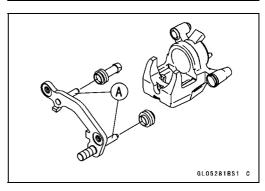




#### Rear Caliper Holder Shaft Wear Inspection

The caliper body must slide smoothly on the caliper holder shafts [A]. If the body does not slide smoothly, one pad will wear more than the other, pad wear will increase, and constant drag on the disc will raise brake and brake fluid temperature.

- Check to see that the caliper holder shafts are not badly worn or stepped, and that the rubber friction boots are not damaged.
- ★ If the rubber friction boot is damaged, replace the rubber friction boot. To replace the friction boot, remove the pads and the caliper bracket.
- ★If the caliper holder shaft is damaged, replace the caliper holder.



#### **Brake Pads**

#### Front Brake Pad Removal

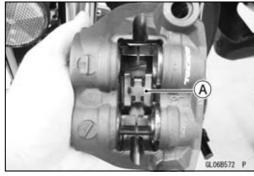
- Loosen the pad pins [A].
- Remove the front caliper with the hose installed (see Front Caliper Removal).
- Remove:

Pad Pins Brake Pads



#### Front Brake Pad Installation

- Check that the pad spring [A] is in place on the caliper.
- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.

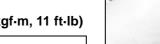


- Install the brake pads [A] on the pad spring correctly. OFit the pad into the groove of the caliper as shown.
- Install the pad pins while pushing the brake pads lightly.
- Tighten the pad pins temporarily.
- Install the front caliper (see Caliper Installation).
- Tighten:

Torque - Front Brake Pad Pins: 15 N·m (1.5 kgf·m, 11 ft·lb)



After servicing, it takes several applications of the brake lever before the brake pads contact the disc, which could result in increased stopping distance and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not attempt to ride the motorcycle until a firm brake lever is obtained by pumping the lever until the pads are against the disc.



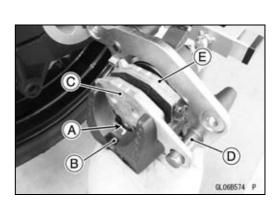
#### Rear Brake Pad Removal

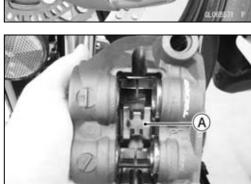
- Remove the rear caliper with the hose installed (see Rear Caliper Removal).
- Remove:

Clip [A]

Pad Pin [B]

• Remove the brake pad [C] of the jaw side from the holder shaft [D], then remove the other pad [E].



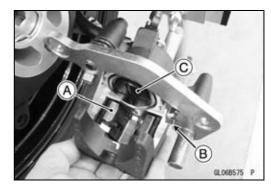




#### **Brake Pads**

#### Rear Brake Pad Installation

- Check that the pad spring [A], guide [B] and insulator [C] are in place on the caliper and holder.
- Push the caliper piston in by hand as far as it will go.



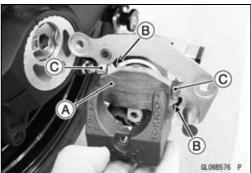
- Install the brake pad [A] on the piston side first, then install the other pad on the holder shaft.
- OFit the projections [B] of the piston side pad into the recesses [C] of the caliper holder.
- Install the pad pin while pushing the brake pad of the jaw side lightly.
- Install a new clip.
- OThe clip must be "outside" of the pad.
- Install the rear caliper (see Rear Caliper Installation).



After servicing, it takes several applications of the brake pedal before the brake pads contact the disc, which could result in increased stopping distance and cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Do not attempt to ride the motorcycle until a firm brake pedal is obtained by pumping the pedal until the pads are against the disc.

#### **Brake Pad Wear Inspection**

 Refer to the Brake Pad Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.



#### **Master Cylinder**

#### Front Master Cylinder Removal

- Remove the banjo bolt [A] to disconnect the brake hose from the master cylinder (see Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Unscrew the clamp bolts [B], and take off the master cylinder [C] as an assembly with the reservoir, brake lever, and brake light switch installed.
- Disconnect the front brake light switch connector [D].

#### **NOTICE**

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

#### Front Master Cylinder Installation

- Install the master cylinder clamp so that the arrow mark [A] faces upward.
- Set the front master cylinder to match its mating surface
   [B] to the punch mark [C] of the handlebar.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt first, and then the lower clamp bolt.

# Torque - Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)

- Connect the front brake light switch connector.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of the hose fitting with new ones.
- Install the brake hose.
- OTouch the brake hose to the stopper of the front master cylinder.
- Tighten:

#### Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

#### Rear Master Cylinder Removal

 Remove the brake hose banjo bolt [A] and disconnect the brake hose (see Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

#### **NOTICE**

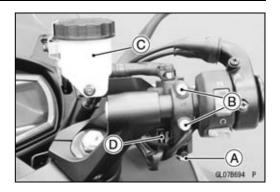
Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

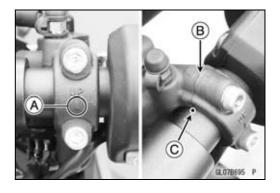
Remove:

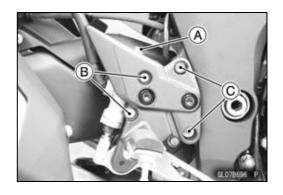
Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts [B]

Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts [C]

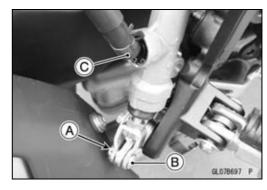






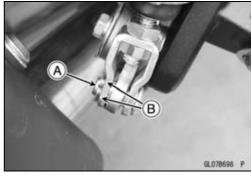
#### **Master Cylinder**

- Remove: Cotter Pin [A] Joint Pin [B]
- Slide the clamp [C].
- Disconnect the reservoir hose lower end, and drain the brake fluid into a container.



#### Rear Master Cylinder Installation

- Replace the cotter pin [A] with a new one.
- Insert the cotter pin and bend the pin ends [B].



#### Tighten:

Torque - Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts: 25 N-m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

#### NOTE

- Openses the brake pedal [A] and then align the holes of the master cylinder [B].
- OAfter installation, check that the rear brake light switch spring is hooked on the brake pedal.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Install the brake hose.
- OTouch the brake hose to the stopper of the rear master cylinder.
- Tighten:

#### Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- Install:

Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Installation in the Frame chapter)

#### Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

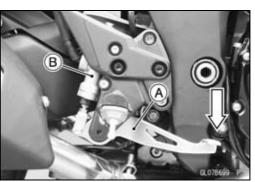
 Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly

 Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Master Cylinder Assembly

 Refer to the Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

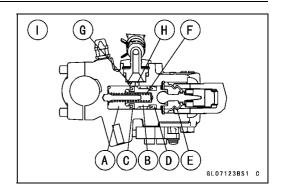


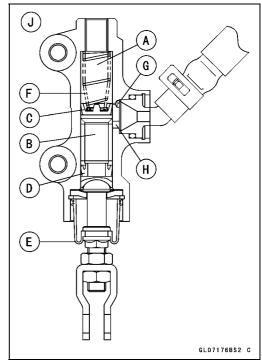
#### **Master Cylinder**

#### Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- Remove the master cylinders (see Front/Rear Master Cylinder Removal).
- Disassemble the front and rear master cylinders (see Master Cylinder Rubber Parts Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inner wall [A] of each master cylinder and on the outside of each piston [B].
- ★ If a master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary cup [C] and secondary cup [D].
- ★If a cup is worn, damaged softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.
- ★ If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.
- Check the dust covers [E] for damage.
- ★ If they are damaged, replace them.
- Check the piston return springs [F] for any damage.
- ★If the springs are damaged, replace them.
- Check that relief port [G] and supply port [H] are not plugged.
- ★If the relief port becomes plugged, the brake pads will drag on the disc. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.

Front Master Cylinder [I] Rear Master Cylinder [J]

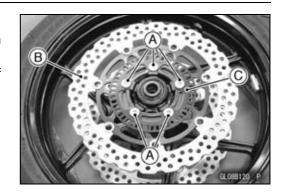




#### **Brake Disc**

#### Brake Disc Removal

- Remove the wheels (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Remove the brake disc mounting bolts [A], and take off the disc [B].
- Remove the wheel rotation sensor rotor [C].

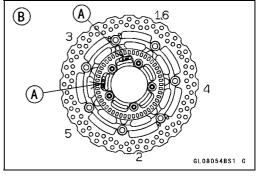


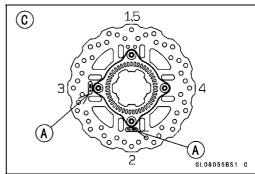
#### Brake Disc Installation

- Replace the gaskets with new ones.
- Install the brake disc on the wheel so that the marked side
   [A] faces out.
- Install the wheel rotation sensor rotor on the brake disc so that the marked side faces out.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the front and rear brake disc mounting bolts.
- Tighten the front and rear brake disc mounting bolts following the specified tightening sequence.

Front Brake Discs [B] Rear Brake Disc [C]

Torque - Brake Disc Mounting Bolts: 28 N·m (2.9 kgf·m, 21 ft·lb)





#### Brake Disc Wear Inspection

- Measure the thickness of each disc [A] at the point where it has worn the most.
- ★If the disc has worn past the service limit, replace it. Measuring Area [B]

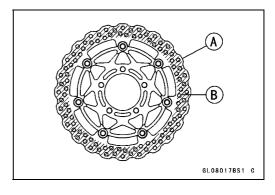
#### **Brake Discs Thickness**

Standard:

Front  $5.3 \sim 5.7 \text{ mm } (0.21 \sim 0.22 \text{ in.})$ Rear  $5.8 \sim 6.2 \text{ mm } (0.23 \sim 0.24 \text{ in.})$ 

**Service Limit:** 

Front 5.0 mm (0.20 in.) Rear 5.5 mm (0.22 in.)



#### **Brake Disc**

#### Brake Disc Warp Inspection

• Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

OFor front disc inspection, turn the handlebars fully to one side.

- Set up a dial gauge against the disc [A] as shown and measure disc runout, while turning [B] the wheel by hand.
- ★If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.

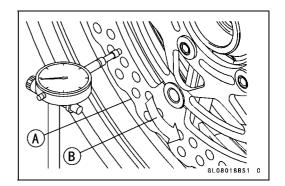
**Disc Runout** 

Standard: ---

**Service Limit:** 

Front TIR 0.3 mm (0.01 in.)

Rear TIR 0.2 mm (0.008 in.)



#### **Brake Fluid Level Inspection**

 Refer to the Brake Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Brake Fluid Change

 Refer to the Brake Fluid Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Brake Line Bleeding

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

#### **A** WARNING

Air in the brake lines diminish braking performance and can cause an accident resulting in injury or death. If the brake lever or pedal has a soft or "spongy" feeling mushy when it is applied, there might be air in the brake lines or the brake may be defective. Do not operate the vehicle and service the brake system immediately.

#### NOTE

O The procedure to bleed the front brake line is as follows. Bleeding the rear brake line is the same as for the front brake.

#### Remove:

Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw [A]

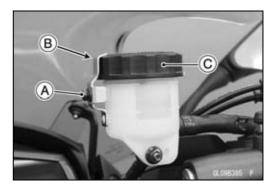
Stopper [B]

Front Brake Reservoir Cap [C]

Diaphragm Plate

Diaphragm

- Fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.
- Slowly pump the brake lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the holes at the bottom of the reservoir.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the front master cylinder.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [A] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.





- Bleed the brake line and the master cylinder.
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - 1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  - 2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  - 3. Release the brake [C].

#### **NOTICE**

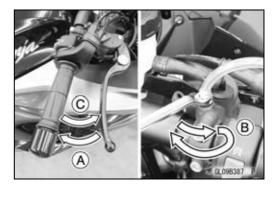
After pumping the brake lever several times, releasing it without opening and closing of the bleed valve may cause brake fluid to be blown back from the master cylinder reservoir. Brake fluid spilt on painted surfaces and plastic parts will quickly damage them. Be sure to open and close the bleed valve.

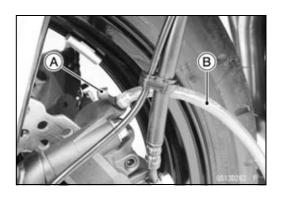
#### NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Front Master Cylinder Bleed Valve: 5.4 N·m (0.55 kgf·m, 48 in·lb)

- Remove the rubber cap [A] from the bleed valve on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose [B] to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.





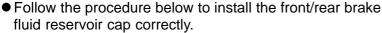
- Bleed the brake line and the caliper.
- ORepeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.
  - 1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
  - 2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
  - 3. Release the brake [C].

#### **NOTE**

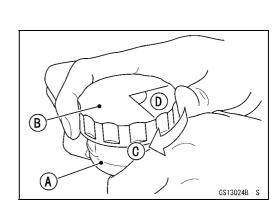
- O The fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- O Tap the brake hose lightly from the caliper to the reservoir for more complete bleeding.
- OFront Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install:

Diaphragm Plate

Front Brake Reservoir Cap



OFirst, tighten the brake fluid reservoir cap [B] clockwise [C] by hand until slight resistance is felt indicating that the cap is seated on the reservoir body, then tighten the cap an additional 1/6 turn [D] while holding the brake fluid reservoir body [A].



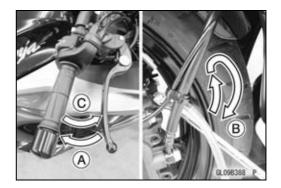
#### Tighten:

Torque - Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.5 N·m (0.15 kgf·m, 13 in·lb)

Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valves: 8.0 N·m (0.82 kgf·m, 71 in·lb)

- Check the fluid level (see Brake Fluid Level Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- After bleeding is done, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.



#### **A** WARNING

When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.

- Never reuse old brake fluid.
- Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
- Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate
- Do not leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
- Do not change the fluid in the rain or when a strong wind is blowing.
- Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning of the brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.
- When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high flash-point solvent. Do not use one which will leave an oily residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
- Brake fluid quickly damages painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
- If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the AIR MUST BE BLED FROM THE BRAKE LINE.

#### **12-26 BRAKES**

#### **Brake Hose**

#### Brake Hose Removal/Installation

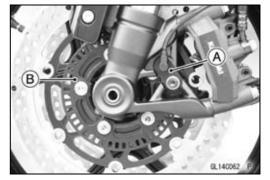
• Refer to the Brake Hose and Pipe Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Brake Hose and Pipe Inspection

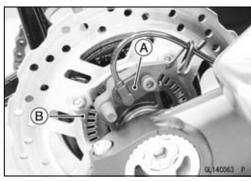
 Refer to the Brake Hose and Pipe Damage and Installation Condition Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### **Parts Location**

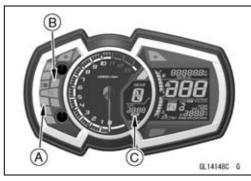
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [A]
Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor [B]



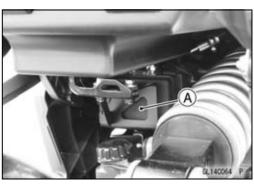
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor [A]
Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor [B]



Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) [A] Yellow Warning Indicator Light (LED) [B] KIBS Indicator [C]



ABS Hydraulic Unit [A]



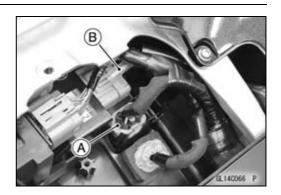
Fuse Box (2) [A]



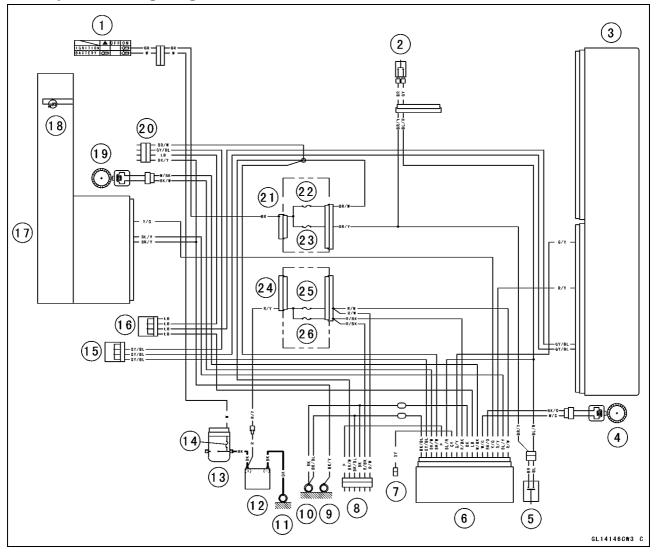
# **12-28 BRAKES**

# **Anti-Lock Brake System**

ABS Kawasaki Diagnosis System Connector [A] ABS Self-diagnosis Terminal [B]



#### **ABS System Wiring Diagram**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Front Brake Light Switch
- 3. ECU
- 4. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 5. Rear Brake Light Switch
- 6. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 7. ABS Self-diagnosis Terminal
- 8. ABS Kawasaki Diagnosis System Connector
- 9. Frame Ground (4)
- 10. Frame Ground (3)
- 11. Engine Ground
- 12. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 13. Starter Relay

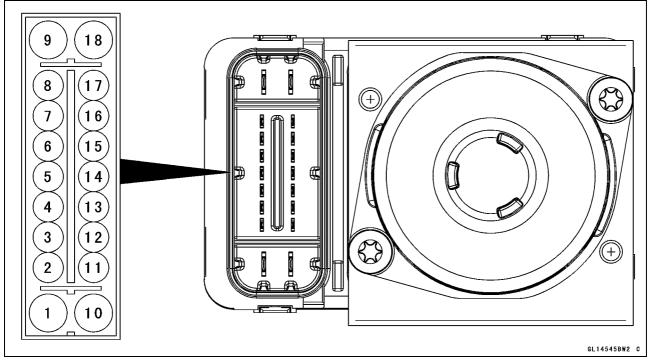
- 14. Main Fuse 30 A
- 15. Joint Connector (1)
- 16. Joint Connector (2)
- 17. Meter Unit
- 18. Yellow ABS Indicator (LED)
- 19. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 20. IMU
- 21. Fuse Box (1)
- 22. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 23. Brake Light/Horn Fuse 7.5 A
- 24. Fuse Box (2)
- 25. ABS Motor Relay Fuse 25 A
- 26. ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse 15 A

#### OColor Codes:

BK: Black	GY: Gray	PU: Purple
BL: Blue	LB: Light Blue	R: Red
BR: Brown	LG: Light Green	V: Violet
CH: Chocolate	O: Orange	W: White
DG: Dark Green	P: Pink	Y: Yellow

G: Green

#### **ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal Names**



- 1. Ground: BK/BL
- 2. CAN Communication Line (High): GY/BL
- 3. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Input: BK/W
- 4. Power Supply: BR/W
- 5. ABS Kawasaki Diagnosis System Terminal: P
- 6. Front and Rear Brake Light Switch Signal: BL/R
- 7. ABS Self-diagnosis Terminal: GY
- 8. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Output: G/Y
- 9. Power Supply to ABS Solenoid Valve Relay: R/BK
- 10. Ground to Motor: BK
- 11. CAN Communication Line (Low): LB
- 12. Power Supply to Front Wheel Rotation Sensor: W/BK
- 13. Power Supply to Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor: W/G
- 14. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Input: BK/O
- 15. KIBS Indicator: Y/G
- 16. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Output: R/Y
- 17. Yellow ABS Indicator (LED): BL/Y
- 18. Power Supply to ABS Motor Relay: R/W

#### ABS Servicing Precautions

There are a number of important precautions that should be followed servicing the ABS system.

- OThis ABS system is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Do not use any other battery except for a 12 V sealed battery as a power source.
- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will damage the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OTo prevent damage to the ABS parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on or while the engine is running.
- OTake care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- ODo not turn the ignition switch on while any of the ABS electrical connectors are disconnected. The ABS hydraulic unit memorizes service codes.
- ODo not spray water on the electrical parts, ABS parts, connectors, leads and wiring.
- Olf a transceiver is installed on the motorcycle, make sure that the operation of the ABS system is not influenced by electric wave radiated from the antenna. Locate the antenna as far as possible away from the ABS hydraulic unit.
- OWhenever the ABS electrical connections are to be disconnected, first turn off the ignition switch.
- OThe ABS parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- OThe ABS parts cannot be disassembled. Even if a fault is found, do not try to disassemble and repair the ABS parts, replace it.
- OThe ABS has many brake lines, pipes, and leads. And the ABS cannot detect problems with the conventional braking system (brake disc wear, unevenly worn brake pad, and other mechanical faults). To prevent trouble, check the brake lines and pipes for correct routing and connection, the wiring for correct routing, and the brakes for proper braking power. Be sure to check for fluid leakage, and bleed the brake line thoroughly.

### **A** WARNING

Air in the brake lines diminish braking performance and can cause an accident resulting in injury or death. If any of the brake line fittings, including the ABS hydraulic unit joint nuts, or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the air must be bled completely from the brake line. If the brake lever has a soft or "spongy" feeling mushy when it is applied, there might be air in the brake lines or the brake may be defective. Do not operate the vehicle and service the brake system immediately.

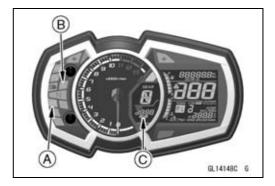
#### **NOTICE**

Do not ride the motorcycle with air in the brake line, or the ABS could malfunction.

OThe yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A], yellow warning indicator light (LED) [B] and KIBS indicator [C] may light if the tire pressure is incorrect, a non-recommended tire is installed, or the wheel is deformed. If the indicator light lights, remedy the problem and clear the service code.

#### **A** WARNING

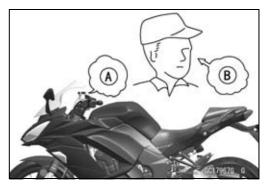
Use of non-recommended tires may cause malfunctioning of ABS and can lead to extended braking distance resulting in an accident causing serious injury or death. Always use recommended standard tires for this motorcycle.

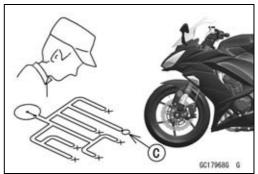


- OThe yellow ABS indicator (LED) may come on if the engine is run with the motorcycle on its stand and the transmission in gear. If the indicator comes on, just turn the ignition switch off, then clear service code 42, which indicates a "Faulty front wheel rotation sensor."
- OWhen the ABS operates, the ABS makes noise and the rider feels the reaction force on the brake lever and brake pedal. This is a normal condition. It informs the rider that the ABS is operating normally.
- OService codes detected once by the ABS hydraulic unit will be memorized in the ABS hydraulic unit. Therefore, after maintenance work is finished, be sure to erase the service codes. Do not erase the service codes during troubleshooting. Wait until all the checks and repair work are finished to prevent duplication of previous service codes and unnecessary maintenance work.
- OBefore delivering the motorcycle to the customer, be sure to erase any service codes which might be stored in the ABS hydraulic unit. Using the self-diagnosis feature, make sure that the yellow ABS indicator (LED) lights. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting reliable self-diagnosis. Test run the motorcycle at a speed of more than 20 km/h (12 mph) to see that the yellow ABS indicator (LED), yellow warning indicator light (LED) and KIBS indicator do not come on. Finally, test run the motorcycle at a speed of more than 30 km/h (20 mph) and brake suddenly to see that the motorcycle stops without loss of steering control and the ABS operates normally (The reaction force generated is felt in the brake lever and pedal.). This completes the final inspection.

#### **ABS Troubleshooting Outline**

When an abnormality in the system occurs, the yellow ABS indicator (LED) and yellow warning indicator light (LED) light up and the KIBS indicator are displayed on the LCD to alert the rider. In addition, the nature of the fault is stored in the memory of the ABS hydraulic unit and when in the self-diagnosis mode, the service code [A] is indicated by the number of times the yellow ABS indicator (LED) blinks. The service codes stored in memory are not erased until the mode has been changed to the fault erase mode after the fault has been corrected. Therefore, after correcting the problem, always erase the service codes and then run the self-diagnosis program to confirm normal signal output. When, due to a malfunction, the yellow ABS indicator (LED), yellow warning indicator light (LED) and KIBS indicator remains lit, get a thorough understanding of the background before starting the repair work. Ask the rider about the conditions [B] under which the problem occurred and try to determine the cause [C]. Do not rely solely on the ABS self-diagnosis function, use common sense; check the brakes for proper braking power, and brake fluid level, search for leaks, etc.





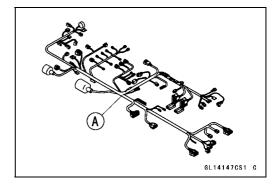
Even when the ABS is operating normally, the yellow ABS indicator (LED) and yellow warning indicator light (LED) may light up and the KIBS indicator are displayed on the LCD under the conditions listed below. Turn the ignition switch off to go off the indicator light and the KIBS indicator. If the motorcycle runs without erasing the service code, the indicator and yellow warning indicator light (LED) may light up and the KIBS indicator are displayed on the LCD again. OAfter continuous riding on a rough road.

- OWhen the engine is started with the stand raised and the transmission engaged, and the rear wheel turns.
- OWhen accelerating so abruptly that the front wheel leaves the ground.
- OWhen the ABS has been subjected to strong electrical interference.
- OWhen tire pressure is abnormal. Adjust tire pressure.
- OWhen a tire different in size from the standard size is being used. Replace with standard size.
- OWhen the wheel is deformed. Replace the wheel.

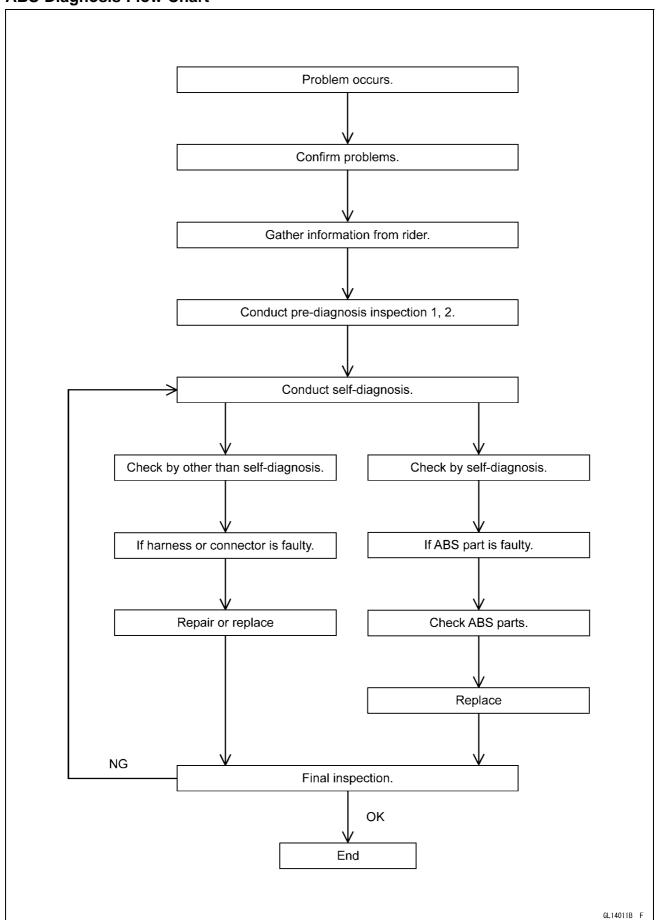
Much of the ABS troubleshooting work consists of confirming continuity of the wiring. The ABS parts are assembled and adjusted by the manufacturer, so there is no need to disassemble or repair them. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.

The basic troubleshooting procedures are listed below.

- Carry out pre-diagnosis inspections as a preliminary inspection.
- Determine the fault using the self-diagnosis function.
- Check wiring and connections from the ABS hydraulic unit connector to the suspected faulty ABS part, using a tester.
- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning or fraying.
- ★If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt and damage.
- ★If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect a tester between the ends of the leads.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read about 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the main harness [A] if necessary.
- Narrow down suspicious parts and close in on the faulty ABS part by repeating the continuity tests.
- ★If no abnormality is found in the wiring or connectors, the ABS parts are the next likely suspects. Check each part one by one.
- ★If an abnormality is found, replace the affected ABS part.



#### **ABS Diagnosis Flow Chart**



#### Inquiries to Rider

# Inquiries to Rider

Each rider reacts to problems in different ways, so it is important to confirm what kind of problem the rider is experiencing.

oTry to find out exactly what problem occurs under exactly what conditions by asking the rider; knowing this information may help you reproduce the problem in the workshop. The diagnosis sheet will help prevent you from overlooking any key information, so always use it.

Sample Diagnosis Sheet 1

Vin No.: .....

Registration No. (license plate No.): ......
Model: ......

Odometer reading: ...... km or miles Odometer reading when problem first occured:

		Control County		
Engine No.:		Odometer reading when problem first occured:	n first occured: km or miles	
Question	Description		Answer	Advice to customer
	Yellow ABS indicator light (LED)	Flashing		
	illuminated?	Continuous		A fault has been detected with the ABS system.
Which	mulimiateu :	Not working		
statement/s best ABS not working	ABS not working			Further inspection by technician required.
describes the	ABS operates too frequently			Continuous riding on rough or un-even surfaces can cause the ABS to
fault with the	Stopping distance too long			operate more frequently.
ABS system?	Does the wheel lock when you apply the brakes	oply the brakes		
	Brake can't be released			Further inspection by technician required.
	Other			
	Normal			Further inspection by technician required.
Do the freeze		Long stroke (lever feels soft and		
		moves back close to the handle		
rear brake levers		bar)		This indicates a probable fault with the braking system and should be
teel normal	Abnormal	I imited stroke (lever feels hard and		inspected immediately.
during		has little movement)		
application?		Pulsing/yibrating		
	Which lever? (front rear or both)	,		
	vincii ievei : (iioin, ieai oi bour)			
				If the motorcycle engine is left running whilst on its centre or service stand,
				mechanical drag can cause the rear wheel to rotate. If the rear wheel
		(Is a centre stand or service stand		rotates the ABS system may detect a fault. Turning off the ignition switch
	Duning start up / stationary	nsed)		and restarting should reset the vellow ABS indicator light (LED) if no
				problems are detected. However the service code will be stored in the ABS
				ECU and should be reset by the dealer.
	Driving below 6 km/h (4mph) (Speeds vary depending on model)	eeds vary depending on model)		The ABS system is not active at these speeds.
14/1-1-1	Driving above 6 km/h (4mph) (Speeds vary depending on model)	needs vary depending on model)		
when does the		front only		This may be a consisting to the state of the
rault occur?		Gradual braking rear only		
		both brakes		
	When slowing or stopping	front only		A Secure to the contract of the following and the contract of
	(Rate of brake application)	During abrupt braking rear only		The upt braing may cause the ADS to lancuot early as the suspension may
		both brakes		THOU HAVE HAD BILLING TO LEACH TO THE SITUATION.
		There is no specific pattern		
	Other			

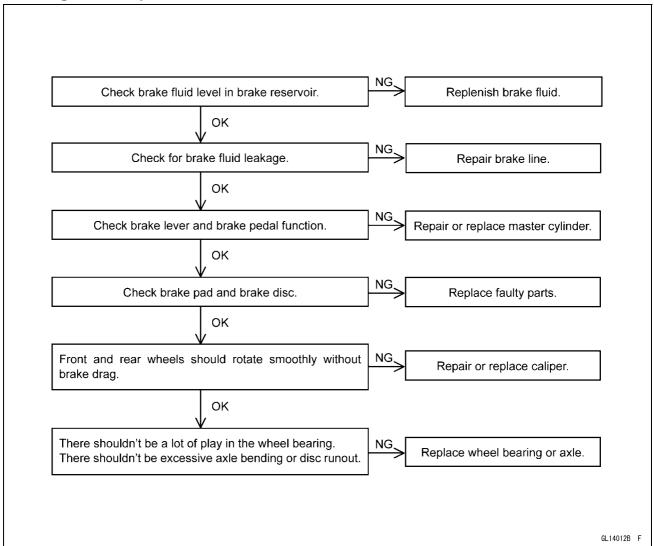
Question	Description		Answer	Advice to customer
	Every time ignition is switched on			
How often does	Every time the brakes are used (Continually)	ontinually)		
the fault occur?	No regularity (Intermittent)			Further inspection by technician required.
	Other			
	Highway riding			Braking and handling characteristics can vary with vehicle speed, therefore ABS operation during braking at highway speed may be more frequent.
;	City riding			Accelerating abruptly between traffic signals so that the front wheel leaves the ground can trigger the ABS warning indicator. Normal riding on good condition roads should allow the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) to reset automatically.
During which riding conditions	Minor/country roads riding	Any comment on riding style		Continuous riding on rough or uneven surfaces can cause the ABS to operate more frequently.
does me raum occur?	Cross country riding	тауре аррікаріе.		Continuous riding on loose or off road surfaces can trigger the ABS warning indicator. Normal riding on good condition roads should allow the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) to reset automatically.
	Track/closed circuit riding			Excessive use of the ABS system due to continuous fast riding can trigger the ABS warning indicator. Normal riding on good condition roads should allow the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) to reset automatically.
	All			Further inspection by technician required.
In what road	Dry			Further inspection by technician required.
conditions does	Wet			In wet conditions it is possible that the ABS is operating normally
the problem	Snow/Ice			In snow/icy conditions it is possible that the ABS is operating normally
occur?	Loose/rough surface (gravel)			On loose/rough surfaces it is possible that the ABS is operating normally
	Has the machine been regularly serviced according to the periodic maintenance schedule?	rviced according to the periodic		If the service history is incomplete it is possible that a fault may become apparent. For example, failure to replace the brake fluid during periodic maintenance can cause the hydraulic unit to become internally damaged.
Motorcycle condition	Have there been any previous braking problems?	ing problems?		Any previous braking problems may be related to the ABS complaint. It is important that the customer provides as much information as possible so that diagnosis can be made as quickly as possible.
	Have any aftermarket parts been (itted?	OE Tires and brakes?		Further inspection by technician required.
	Have the daily safety checks been carried condition etc.)	carried out? (tire pressures /		Worn tires or tires with incorrect pressures can cause an ABS fault. It is important to regularly check both tire condition and pressure.

#### Dealer Findings

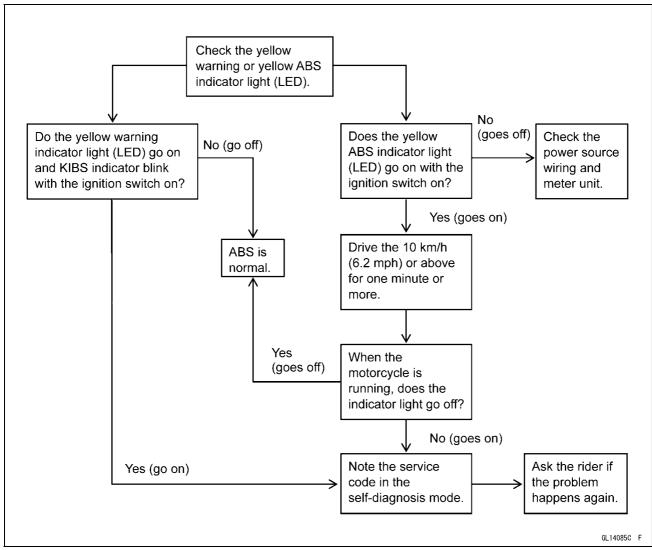
#### Sample Diagnosis Sheet 2

Question/Action	Description		Answer	Advice to technician	
Review customer	Carefully ana	lyze the information that			
feedback	has been coll	ected from the customer.			
information	Use this infor	mation to help you			
illioillation	perform your	initial diagnosis.			
		1			
Check to see if		2			
any diagnostic		3		If codes are present refer to service manual.	
codes are present		4			
		5			
	Battery voltag	ge		The ABS is designed to be used with a 12 V sealed battery as its power source. Only use the battery specified by the service manual as a power source. If low battery voltage is detected service codes: B52 or B53 will be displayed.	
	Tires type/siz	e	Front		
				Refer to service manual.	
	Tire pressure	S	Front		
Inspect the			Near		
following	Tire condition	,	Rear	Excessive or abnormal wear can be recognized as an ABS fault.	
	Wheel rotatio	n sensor air gap	Front	Refer to service manual. Also check that the wheel orientation is correct.	
	Wheel condition (damaged or deformed)		Front	Refer to service manual.	
	Brake system	general condition	Front	Pad wear/Front and rear operation/Condition of hoses etc.	
	Brake disc ru	n-out	Front	Refer to service manual.	
		Stays on all the time while ignition on			
	Continuous	Turns off when first moving off but turns on again and stays on		Check for diagnostic trouble codes.	
		Turns on when brake(s) are operated			
6 alaliti a.a. a 1		Other:			
Additional					
information on the	Not working	Turns off soon after		Test the operation of the light by turning on the	
yellow ABS		moving off		ignition. If the light fails to illuminate ensure th	
indicator light		Turns off after riding for a		the bike is equipped with ABS before inspecting	
(LED)		while		the meter panel for faults as per the service manual.	
		Other:		manaa.	
	How many tir	nes does it flash per 10	5, 15, or 20	By flashing the ABS unit is indicating additional fault codes that may not be listed in the service manual. Please carefully count the number of	
	seconds?		Other: times	flashes per 10 seconds before contacting Kawasaki. (Kawasaki may request a video of the flashing sequence)	

### **Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1**



### **Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 2**



### Self-diagnosis Outline

When the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) has blinked or goes on, the ABS hydraulic unit memorizes and stores the service code (23 codes including "Normal Code") for the service person to troubleshoot easily. The service code memory is powered directly by the battery and cannot be canceled by the ignition switch.

The ABS hydraulic unit can memorize up to 6 service codes. Further service codes are memorized after erasing the preceding 6 service codes. If there is no fault, only the start code 12 is shown, indicating that "The ABS is normal."

### Self-diagnosis Procedures

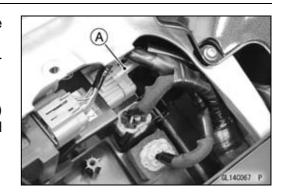
- OWhen a problem occurs with the ABS system, the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights.
- OWhen a problem occurs with the KIBS system, the yellow warning indicator (LED) [B] lights and KIBS indicator [C] blinks.

### NOTE

- Ouse a fully charged battery when conducting self-diagnosis. Otherwise, the indicator blinks very slowly or doesn't blink.
- OThe motorcycle is stopped.
- OKeep the self-diagnosis terminal grounded during self -diagnosis, with an auxiliary lead.



- Remove the front seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Ground the self-diagnosis terminal [A] (Gray) to the battery (–) terminal, using a suitable lead.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- OCount the blinks of the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) to read the service code. Keep the auxiliary lead ground until you finish reading the service code.

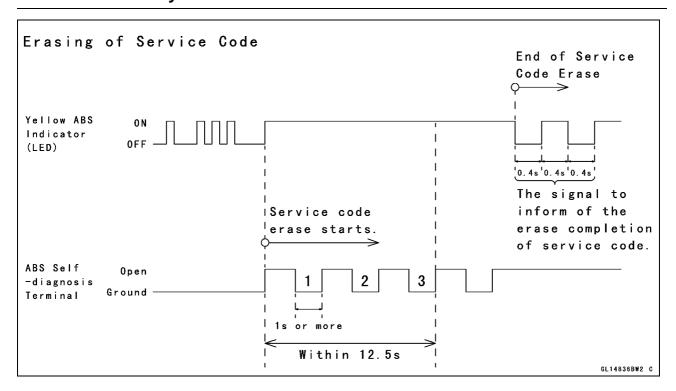


### Service Code Clearing Procedures

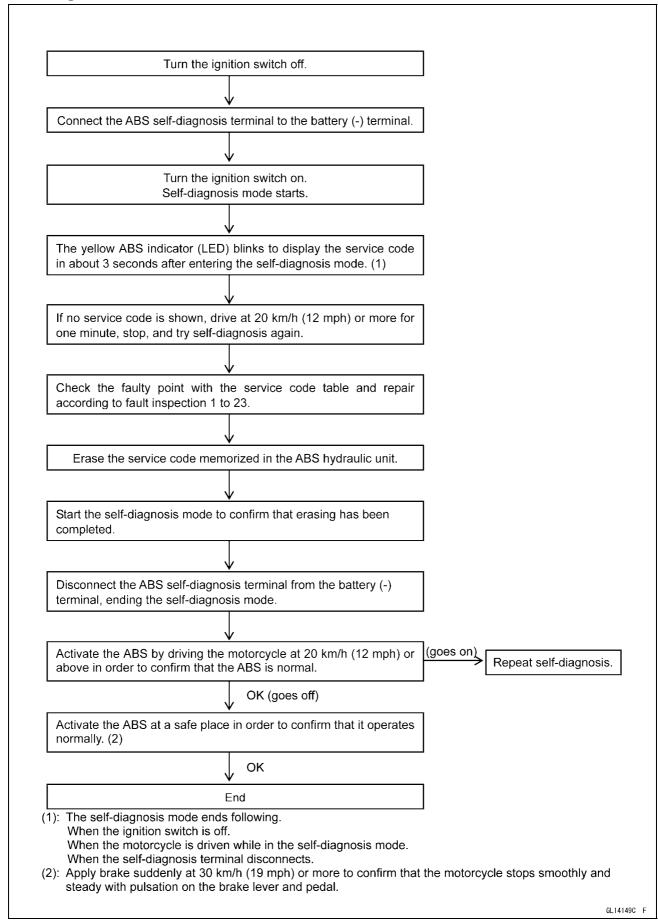
- Start the service code erase mode with the following procedure.
- OThe erase mode starts when the ABS self-diagnosis terminal is disconnected from the battery (–) terminal after starting the self-diagnosis mode.
- OThe service code can be erased by grounding and ungrounding (each time for at least one second) the ABS self-diagnosis terminal three times within about 12.5 seconds after starting the erase mode.
- OThe yellow ABS indicator (LED) remains lit during the erase mode.
- OAfter erasing, the yellow ABS indicator (LED) blinks and lights.
- Once erasing is finished, enter the self-diagnosis mode again to confirm that the service codes have been erased. If the ABS has been reset and all codes have been erased, only start code 12 will be shown.

### **12-42 BRAKES**

### **Anti-Lock Brake System**

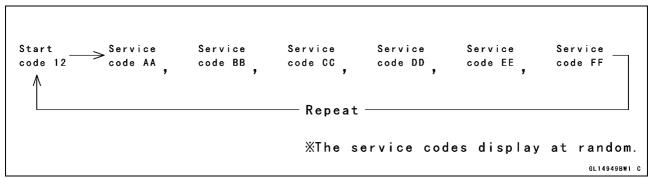


### Self-diagnosis Flow Chart

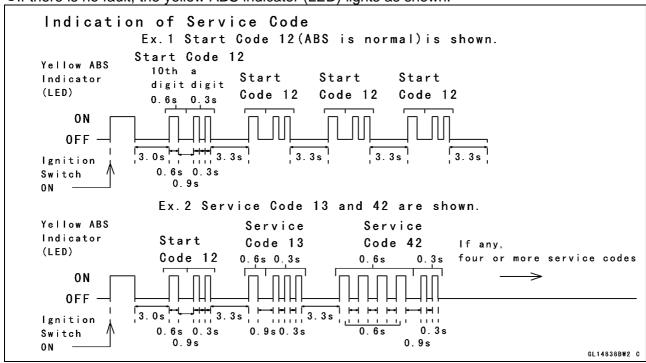


### How to Read Service Codes

- OService codes are shown by a series of long and short blinks of the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) as shown below.
- ORead 10th digit and unit digit as the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) blinks.
- OWhen there are a number of faults, a maximum of 6 service codes can be stored and the display will begin starting from the last service code entered.
- OFor the display pattern, first, start code 12 is shown, next up to 6 service codes, then the display is repeated from the start code once again.



Olf there is no fault, the yellow ABS indicator (LED) lights as shown.



### How to Erase Service Codes

- OEven if the ignition switch is turned to OFF, the battery or the ABS hydraulic unit are disconnected, all service codes remain in the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ORefer to the Service Code Clearing Procedure for the service code erasure.

## **Service Code Table**

Service Code	Yellow ABS Indicator Light (LED)	Problems
12	J ON OFF	Start code (not fault)
13		Rear inlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve)
14		Rear outlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve)
17		Front inlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve)
18		Front outlet solenoid valve trouble (shorted or open, stuck valve)
19		ABS solenoid valve relay trouble (wiring shorted or open, stuck relay)
25		Front, rear tire abnormal (substandard tire, deformation wheel, sensor rotor teeth number wrong)
35		ABS motor relay trouble (wiring shorted, open or lock, stuck relay)
42		Front wheel rotation sensor signal abnormal (sensor or rotor missing, too large clearance, rotor tooth worn or missing)
43		Front wheel rotation sensor wiring abnormal (wiring shorted or open)
44		Rear wheel rotation sensor signal abnormal (sensor or rotor missing, too large clearance, rotor tooth worn or missing)
45		Rear wheel rotation sensor wiring abnormal (wiring shorted or open)
52		Power supply voltage abnormal (low-voltage)
53		Power supply voltage abnormal (over-voltage)
54		ABS solenoid valve relay supply voltage (low voltage)
55		ECU trouble (ECU operation abnormal)
57		CAN communication (transmission)/CAN bus monitor malfunction
62		ABS hydraulic unit - FI ECU communication error

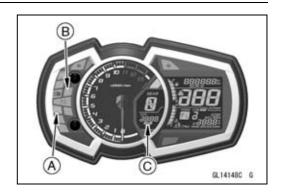
## **12-46 BRAKES**

# Anti-Lock Brake System

Service Code	Yellow ABS Indicator Light (LED)	Problems
63		ABS hydraulic unit - IMU communication error
83	ınınınını	Output fluid pressure sensor (front brake) trouble (voltage abnormal, wiring shorted or open)
84		Output fluid pressure sensor (front brake) trouble (offset abnormal)
89		Power supply voltage for fluid pressure sensor abnormal (voltage abnormal, wiring shorted or open)
94		IMU malfunction

# Yellow ABS and Yellow Warning Indicator Lights (LED) Inspection

- OIn this model, the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) [A], yellow warning indicator light (LED) [B] and KIBS indicator [C] go on or blink by the data sent from the ABS hydraulic unit.
- Refer to the Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.



# Yellow ABS Indicator Light (LED), Yellow Warning Indicator Light (LED) and KIBS Indicator Function

Status	Brake Condition	Yellow ABS Indicator Light (LED)	Yellow Warning Indicator Light (LED)	KIBS Indicator
Normal	KIBS	Goes off	Goes off	Goes off
IMU error*1	KIBS	Goes off	Goes on	Blinks
Engine information communication error	ABS	Goes off	Goes off	Blinks
Battery voltage decreases	Low voltage ABS*2	Blinks	Goes on	Goes off
ABS error	Normal brake	Goes on	Goes off	Goes off

<sup>\*1:</sup> When the IMU is malfunctioned, the IMU indicator blinks.

### NOTE

OWhen the yellow ABS indicator light (LED) is blinking, the ABS has been in the low voltage mode (insufficient battery voltage). When it is in the low voltage mode, the KIBS system does not function, but the ABS functions. To recover the KIBS system, charge the battery. (see Refreshing Charge in the Electrical System chapter).

# Solenoid Valve Inspection (Service Code 13, 14, 17, 18)

- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] light, the solenoid valve in the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



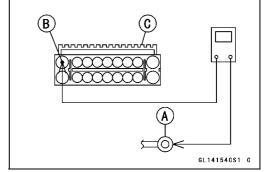
<sup>\*2:</sup> The mode of "Low voltage ABS" controls ABS while reducing the load to the battery.

# ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Inspection (Service Code 19)

- Remove:
  - Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
- ◆ Check the ABS solenoid valve relay fuse (15 A) [A] (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).



- ★If the fuse is good, check the wiring continuity between the positive (+) terminal [A] of the battery and terminal 9 [B] in the ABS hydraulic unit lead connector [C].
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, go to next step.



- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



# Front, Rear Wheel Rotation Difference Abnormal (Service Code 25)

• Check the following and correct the faulty part.

Incorrect Tire Pressure

Tires not recommended for the motorcycle were installed (incorrect tire size).

Deformation of Wheel or Tire

Missing Teeth and Clogging with Foreign Matter of Sensor Rotor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection)

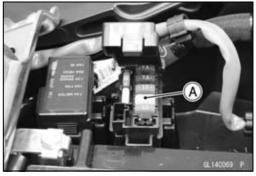
★If the all parts correct, recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.

- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

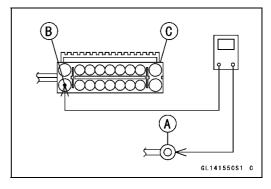


### ABS Motor Relay Inspection (Service Code 35)

- Remove:
  - Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Check the ABS motor relay fuse (25 A) [A] (see Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).



- ★If the fuse is good, check the wiring continuity between the positive (+) terminal [A] of the battery and terminal 18 [B] in the ABS hydraulic unit lead connector [C].
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★ If there is the continuity in the lead, go to next step.



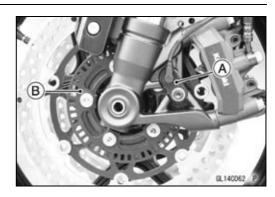
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



# Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 42)

- Measure the air gap between the front wheel rotation sensor and sensor rotor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection).
- Check the front wheel rotation sensor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection).
- ★If both inspections are good, go to next step.

- Check that there is iron or other magnetic deposits between the sensor [A] and sensor rotor [B], and the sensor rotor slots for obstructions.
- Check the installation condition of the sensor for looseness.
- Check the sensor rotor tip for deformation or damage (e.g., chipped sensor rotor teeth).
- ★If the sensor rotor in bad condition, remove the any deposits. Install the proper part or replace faulty part.
- ★If the all items are good, go to next step.
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).





# Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 43)

Disconnect:

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal)

Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Connector (see Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal)

Check the wiring continuity between main harness connectors.

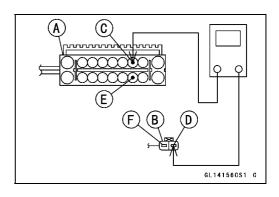
### Wiring Continuity Inspection

ABS Hydraulic Unit Front Wheel Rotation Connector [A] Sensor Connector [B]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 3 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [D]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 12 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Terminal [F]

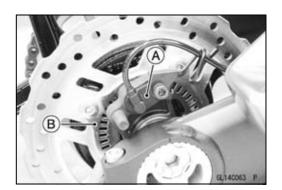
- ★If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★If the wiring is good, go to next step.
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, replace the front wheel rotation sensor (see Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal).
- ★Still, when it is not good, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).





# Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal Abnormal (Service Code 44)

- Measure the air gap between the rear wheel rotation sensor and sensor rotor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection).
- Check the rear wheel rotation sensor (see Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection).
- ★If both inspections are good, go to next step.
- Check that there is iron or other magnetic deposits between the sensor [A] and sensor rotor [B], and the sensor rotor slots for obstructions.
- Check the installation condition of the sensor for looseness.
- Check the sensor rotor tip for deformation or damage (e.g., chipped sensor rotor teeth).
- ★ If the sensor rotor in bad condition, remove the any deposits. Install the proper part or replace faulty part.
- ★If the all items are good, go to next step.
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).





# Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Wiring Inspection (Service Code 45)

Disconnect:

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal)

Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Connector (see Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal)

Check the wiring continuity between main harness connectors.

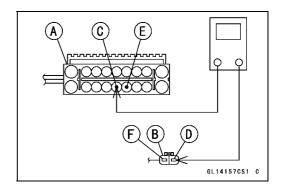
Wiring Continuity Inspection

ABS Hydraulic Unit ← → Sensor Connector [A]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 14 [C] ← → Sensor Terminal [D]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 13 [E] ← → Sensor Terminal [F]

- ★ If there is not the continuity in the lead, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★If the wiring is good, go to next step.



- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, replace the rear wheel rotation sensor (see Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal).
- ★Still, when it is not good, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Low-Voltage) (Service Code 52)

- Check the battery condition (see Charging Condition Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)
- ★ If the battery is good condition, go to next step.
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Power Supply Voltage Abnormal (Over-Voltage) (Service Code 53)

- Check the charging voltage (see Charging Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★ If the charging voltage is good, go to next step.
- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Supply Voltage Inspection (Low-Voltage) (Service Code 54)

- Check the charging voltage (see Charging Voltage Inspection in the Electrical System chapter).
- ★ If the charging voltage is good, go to next step.





- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



### ECU Inspection (Service Code 55)

- Recheck the service code indication; erase the service code, perform the pre-diagnosis inspection 1 and 2, and retrieve the service code.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).



# CAN Communication (Transmission)/CAN Bus OFF Monitor Inspection (Service Code 57)

Remove:

Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

Immobilizer (Equipped Models)/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector Cap [A]



Measure the CAN communication line resistance.
 Immobilizer (Equipped Models)/Kawasaki Diagnostic
 System Connector [A]
 GY/BL Terminal [B]
 LB Terminal [C]

# CAN Communication Line Resistance Standard: $30 \sim 70 \Omega$

- ★ If the reading is out of the standard, go to Check 1.
- ★ If the reading is the standard, go to Check 2.

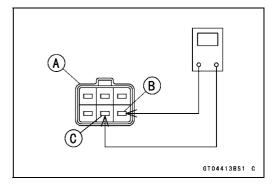
### In the reading is the star

Check 1

Check the CAN communication line resistance of following parts.

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Inspection in the Electrical System chapter)

ECU (see CAN Communication Line Resistance Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)



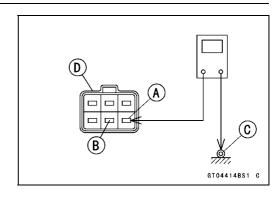
### Check 2

 Measure the resistance between the GY/BL [A] or LB [B] terminal and ground [C].

Immobilizer (Equipped Models)/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector [D]

# CAN Communication Line/Ground Resistance Standard: $4 \sim 30 \text{ k}\Omega$

- ★If the reading is out of the standard, replace or repair the main harness.
- ★If the reading is the standard, go to next step.
- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★ If the yellow warning indicator (LED) [A] and KIBS indicator [B] go on or blink even if all checks are ended, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow warning indicator (LED) and KIBS indicator go off, the KIBS system normal (temporary failure).





# ECU Communication Line Inspection (Service Code 62)

- Check the wiring continuity between the main harness connectors.
- Disconnect:

ECU Connector (see ECU Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal in the Brakes chapter)

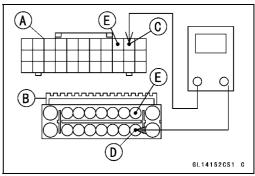
### Wiring Continuity Inspection

ECU Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$  ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [B]

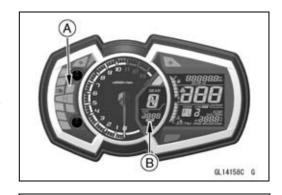
ECU Terminal 10 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 11 [D]

ECU Terminal 9 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 2 [F]

- ★If the wiring is open, replace or repair the harness (see ABS System Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, check the ECU for its ground and power supply (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- ★ If the ground and power supply are good, go to next step.



- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★ If the yellow warning indicator (LED) [A] and KIBS indicator [B] go on or blink even if all checks are ended, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow warning indicator (LED) and KIBS indicator go off, the KIBS system normal (temporary failure).



# IMU Communication Line Inspection (Service Code 63)

- Check the wiring continuity between the main harness connectors.
- Disconnect:

IMU Connector (see IMU Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal in the Brakes chapter)

### Wiring Continuity Inspection

ABS Hydraulic Unit Connector [A]  $\longleftrightarrow$  IMU Connector [B]

ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 11 [C]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Connector [D]

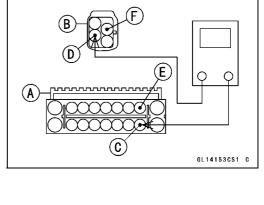
ABS Hydraulic Unit Terminal 2 [E]  $\longleftrightarrow$  Sensor Connector [F]

- ★If the wiring is open, replace or repair the harness (see ABS System Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, go to next step.
- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★ If the yellow warning indicator (LED) [A] and KIBS indicator [B] go on or blink even if all checks are ended, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow warning indicator (LED) and KIBS indicator go off, the KIBS system normal (temporary failure).

# B 888888

### Output Fluid Pressure Sensor (Front Brake) Wiring Inspection (Service Code 83)

- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).





# Output Fluid Pressure Sensor (Front Brake) Offset Abnormal (Service Code 84)

- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

# Fluid Pressure Sensor Supply Voltage Inspection (Service Code 89)

- Perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] lights, the ABS hydraulic unit has trouble. Replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow ABS indicator (LED) does not light, ABS system is normal (service code is not stored; temporary failure.).

### IMU Inspection (Service Code 94)

- Check the IMU power supply voltage (see IMU Power Supply Inspection).
- ★If the IMU is good, perform the Pre-Diagnosis Inspection 1 and 2 (see Inquiries to Rider).
- ★If the yellow warning indicator (LED) [A] and KIBS indicator [B] go on or blink even if all checks are ended, replace the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★If the yellow warning indicator (LED) and KIBS indicator go off, the KIBS system normal (temporary failure).

### ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal

### **NOTICE**

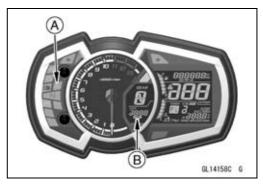
The ABS hydraulic unit [A] has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory. Therefore, it should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface.

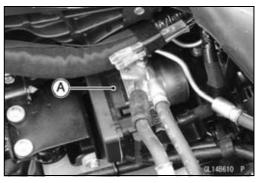
Be careful not to get water or mud on the ABS hydraulic unit.

- Drain the brake fluid from the front and rear brake lines.
   Obrain the brake fluid through the bleed valve by pumping
- Obrain the brake fluid through the bleed valve by pumping the brake lever and pedal.









Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Battery Case (see Battery Case Removal in the Frame chapter)

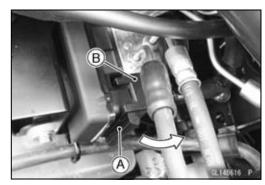
• Clean the ABS hydraulic unit.

### **NOTICE**

Clean all fittings on the ABS hydraulic unit and the rear master cylinder because dirt around the banjo bolts could contaminate the brake fluid in the line during removal/installation.

Spread over a shop towel around the ABS hydraulic unit before removing the brake line so that brake fluid does not leak on the parts.

 Pull the lever [A] backward to disconnect the ABS hydraulic unit connector [B].



- Loosen the brake pipe joint nuts [A] with the flare nut wrench.
- Disconnect the brake pipe from the ABS hydraulic unit.

### **NOTICE**

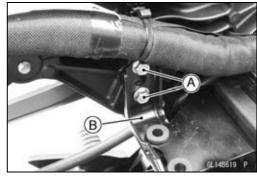
Brake fluid quickly damages painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.







Remove: Bolts [A] Bracket [B]



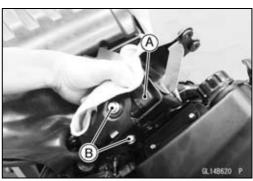
- Pull up the ABS hydraulic unit [A].
- Remove:

Bolts [B]

ABS Hydraulic Unit

### **NOTICE**

The ABS hydraulic unit has been adjusted and set with precision at the factory. Do not try to disassemble and repair the ABS hydraulic unit.



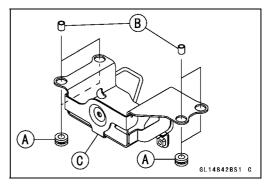
### ABS Hydraulic Unit Installation

### **NOTICE**

Brake fluid quickly damages painted plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely washed away immediately.

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Be sure to install the dampers [A] and collars [B] on the bracket [C].
- Install the brake pipes (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Tighten the brake pipe joint nuts with the flare nut wrench.

Torque - Brake Pipe Joint Nuts: 18 N·m (1.8 kgf·m, 13 ft·lb)



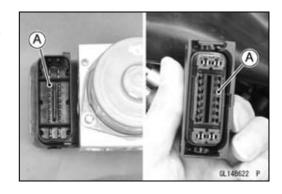
- Pull the lever forward to connect the ABS hydraulic unit connector [A].
- Bleed the brake line (see Brake Line Bleeding).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.



### ABS Hydraulic Unit Inspection

- Remove the ABS hydraulic unit (see ABS Hydraulic Unit Removal).
- Visually inspect the ABS hydraulic unit.
- ★ Replace the ABS hydraulic unit if any of them are cracked, or otherwise damaged.

- Visually inspect the connector terminals [A].
- ★ Replace the ABS hydraulic unit or main harness if either of the terminals are cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.
- ★If the ABS hydraulic unit connector is clogged with mud or dust, blow it off with compressed air.



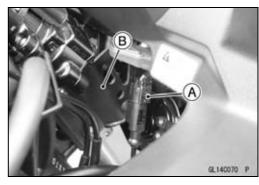
### Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal

### **NOTICE**

The wheel rotation sensor should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface since the wheel rotation sensor is precision made. Be careful not to get water or mud on the wheel rotation sensor.

Do not try to disassemble or repair the wheel rotation sensor.

- Disconnect the front wheel rotation sensor lead connector [A].
- Remove the front wheel rotation sensor from the windshield bracket assembly [B].



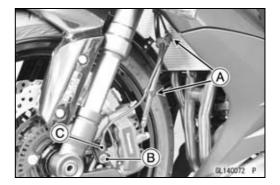
Clear the sensor lead from the clamps [A].



- Clear the sensor lead from the clamps [A].
- Remove:

Bolt [B]

Front Wheel Rotation Sensor [C]



### Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- When installing the sensor which is fastened by bolt, tighten the bolt after placing the sensor on the bottom surface completely.

Torque - Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

ORun the lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

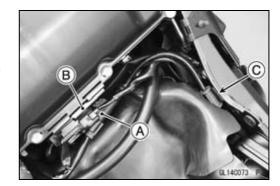
### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Removal

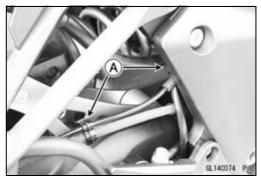
### **NOTICE**

The wheel rotation sensor should be handled carefully, never struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface since the wheel rotation sensor is precision made. Be careful not to get water or mud on the wheel rotation sensor.

Do not try to disassemble or repair the wheel rotation sensor.

- Remove:
  - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- Disconnect the rear wheel rotation sensor lead connector [A].
- Remove the rear wheel rotation sensor from the connector bracket [B].
- Clear the sensor lead from the clamp [C].
- Clear the sensor lead from the clamps [A].

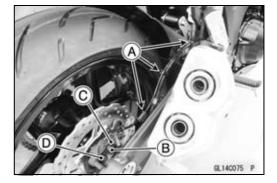




- Clear the sensor lead from the clamps [A].
- Remove:

Bolt [B] Clamp [C]

Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor [D]



### Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- When installing the sensor which is fastened by bolt, tighten the bolt after placing the sensor on the bottom surface completely.

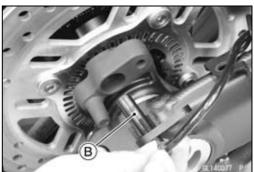
Torque - Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

ORun the lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

### Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection

- Remove the front wheel rotation sensor [A] from the front fork.
- Remove the rear wheel rotation sensor [B] from the caliper bracket.
- Visually inspect the wheel rotation sensors.
- ★ Replace the wheel rotation sensor if it is cracked, bent, or otherwise damaged.





### Wheel Rotation Sensor Air Gap Inspection

- Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground (see Front/Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Measure the air gap between the sensor and sensor rotor at several points by turning the wheel slowly.

Thickness Gauge [A]

### Air Gap

Standard:

Front  $0.1 \sim 2.1 \text{ mm } (0.004 \sim 0.083 \text{ in.})$ Rear  $0.1 \sim 1.7 \text{ mm } (0.004 \sim 0.067 \text{ in.})$ 

### **NOTE**

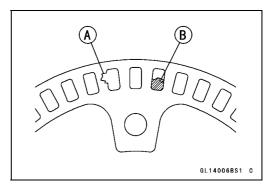
- O The sensor air gap cannot be adjusted.
- ★ If the air gap is not within the specification, inspect the hub bearing (see Hub Bearing Inspection in the Wheels/Tires chapter), sensor installation condition and sensor (see Wheel Rotation Sensor Inspection).

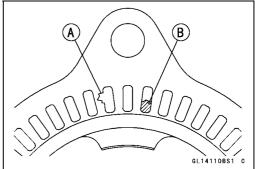




### Wheel Rotation Sensor Rotor Inspection

- Visually inspect the wheel rotation sensor rotor.
- ★If the rotor is deformed or damaged (chipped teeth [A]), replace the sensor rotor with a new one.
- ★If there is iron or other magnetic deposits [B], remove the deposits.





### ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (15 A) Removal

Refer to the Fuse Box Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

### ABS Motor Relay Fuse (25 A) Removal

Refer to the Fuse Box Fuse Removal in the Electrical System chapter.

### Fuse Installation

 If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage (see Fuse Installation in the Electrical System chapter).

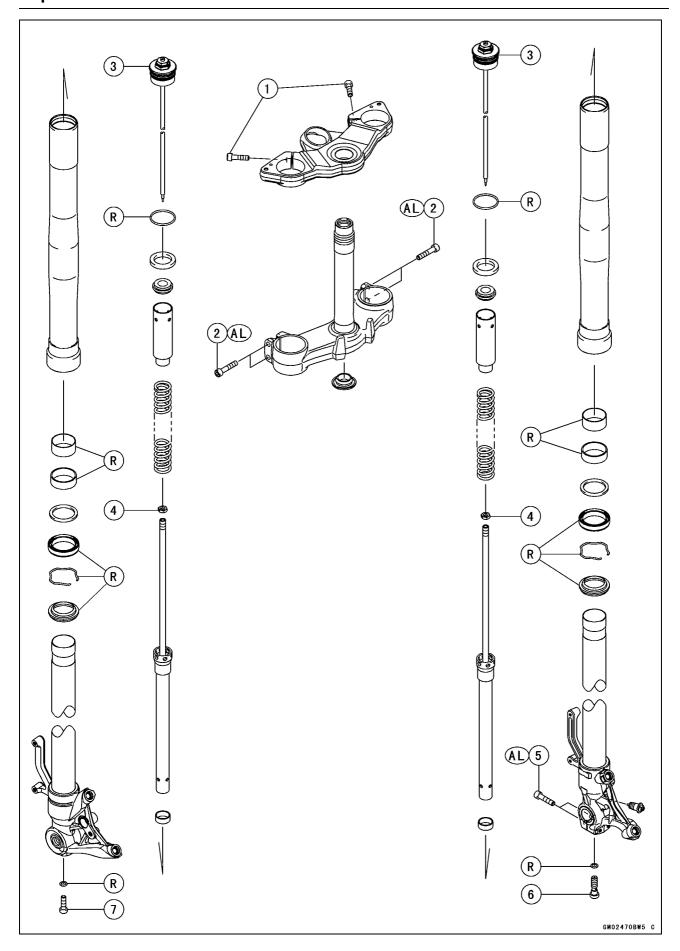
### **Fuse Inspection**

- Remove the fuses (see ABS Solenoid Valve Relay Fuse (15 A)/ABS Motor Relay Fuse (25 A) Removal).
- Refer to the Fuse Inspection in the Electrical System chapter.

# Suspension

# **Table of Contents**

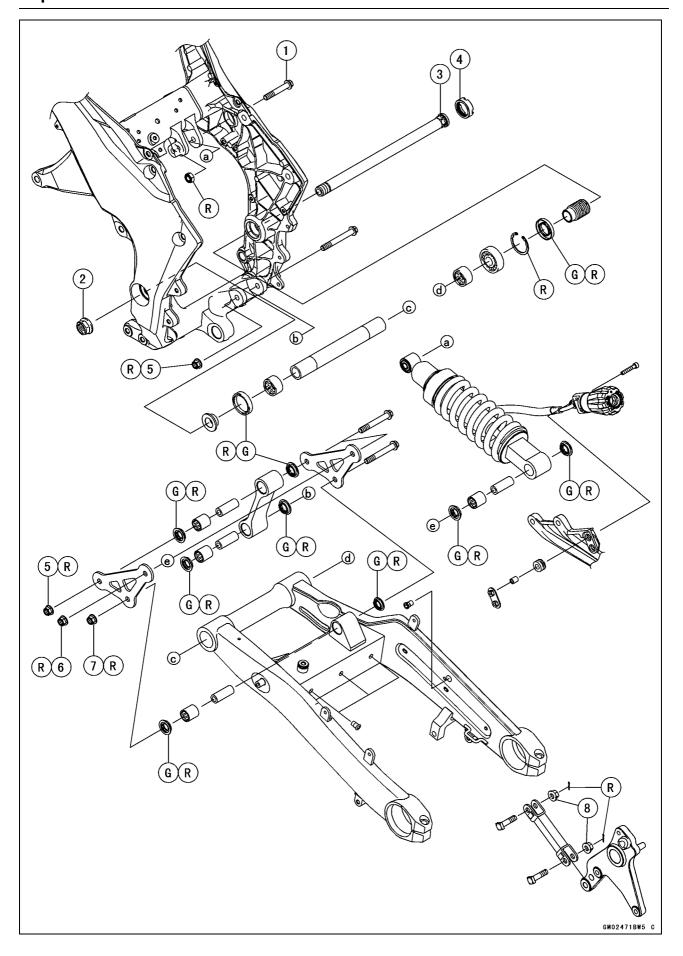
Exploded View	13-2
Specifications	13-6
Special Tools	13-7
Front Fork	13-9
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	13-9
Spring Preload Adjustment	13-9
Compression Damping Force Adjustment (Right Side Only)	13-10
Front Fork Removal (Each Fork Leg)	13-10
Front Fork Installation	13-11
Fork Oil Change	13-11
Front Fork Disassembly	13-21
Front Fork Assembly	13-22
Inner Tube, Outer Tube Inspection	13-23
Dust Seal Inspection	13-24
Spring Tension Inspection	13-24
Rear Shock Absorber	13-25
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	13-25
Spring Preload Adjustment	13-26
Rear Shock Absorber Removal	13-26
Rear Shock Absorber Installation	13-27
Rear Shock Absorber Inspection	13-27
Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping	13-28
Rear Shock Absorber Bearing Removal	13-28
Rear Shock Absorber Bearing Installation	13-28
Swingarm	13-29
Swingarm Removal	13-29
Swingarm Installation	13-30
Swingarm Bearing Removal	13-31
Swingarm Bearing Installation	13-31
Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection	13-32
Swingarm Bearing Lubrication	13-32
Chain Guide Inspection	13-32
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm	13-33
Tie-Rod Removal	13-33
Tie-Rod Installation	13-33
Rocker Arm Removal	13-33
Rocker Arm Installation	13-34
Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Removal	13-35
Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Installation	13-35
Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection	13-36
Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing Lubrication	13-36



No.	Factoria	Torque			Damarka
NO.	Fastener	N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	
2	Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18	AL
3	Front Fork Top Plugs	34	3.5	25	
4	Piston Rod Nuts	20	2.0	15	
5	Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	AL
6	Right Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt	35	3.6	26	
7	Left Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt	20	2.0	15	

AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

R: Replacement Parts



No.	Factorer		Domorko		
NO.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Upper Rear Shock Absorber Bolt	35	3.6	26	
2	Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	110	11.2	81.1	
3	Swingarm Pivot Shaft	20	2.0	15	
4	Swingarm Pivot Adjusting Collar Locknut	100	10.2	73.8	
5	Tie-rod Nuts	35	3.6	26	R
6	Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut	35	3.6	26	R
7	Rocker Arm Nut	35	3.6	26	R
8	Torque Link Nuts	35	3.6	26	

G: Apply grease. R: Replacement Parts

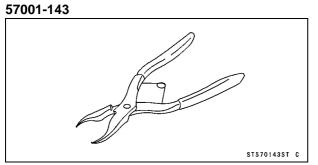
# 13-6 SUSPENSION

# **Specifications**

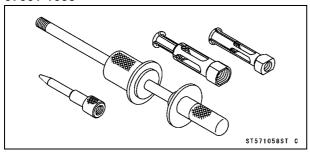
Item	Standard
Front Fork (Per One Unit)	
Fork Inner Tube Diameter	$\phi$ 41 mm (1.6 in.)
Air Pressure	Atmospheric pressure (non-adjustable)
Rebound Damper Setting	2 3/4 turns out from the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 3 1/2 turns out)
Compression Damper Setting (Right Side Only)	1 3/4 turns out from the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 3 turns out)
Fork Spring Preload Setting	5 turns in from the fully counterclockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 15 turns in)
Suspension Oil	Kawasaki SS-47 or equivalent
Amount:	
When Changing Oil	Approx. 415 mL (14.0 US oz.)
After Disassembly and Completely Dry	487 ±2.5 mL (16.5 ±0.085 US oz.)
Fork Oil Level	96 ±2 mm (3.8 ±0.08 in.) (fully compressed, below from the top of outer tube)
Fork Spring Free Length	313 mm (12.3 in.) (Service Limit: 307 mm (12.1 in.))
Rear Shock Absorber	
Rebound Damper Setting (Other than BR model of the ZX1000WJ Early Model)	2 1/2 turns out from the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 2 1/2 turns out)
(BR Model of the ZX1000WJ Early Model)	2 turns out from the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 2 1/2 turns out)
Spring Preload Setting Position	8 clicks from the fully counterclockwise position (Usable Range: 0 ←→ 40 clicks)
Gas Pressure	980 ~ 1 280 kPa (10.00 ~ 13.05 kgf/cm², 142.1 ~ 185.6 psi, non-adjustable)

### **Special Tools**

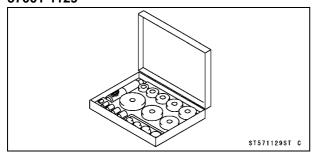
Inside Circlip Pliers:



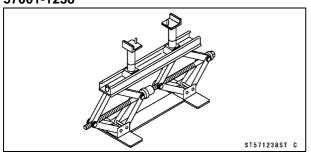
Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1058



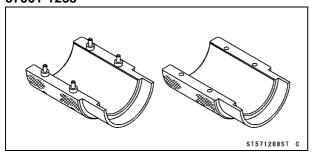
Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129



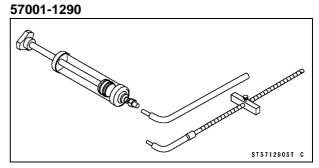
Jack: 57001-1238



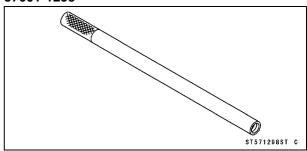
Fork Oil Seal Driver,  $\phi$ 41: 57001-1288



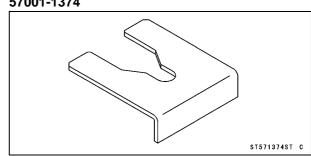
Fork Oil Level Gauge:



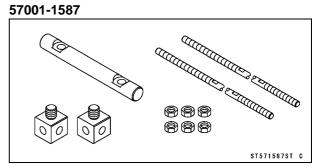
Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 × 1.0: 57001-1298



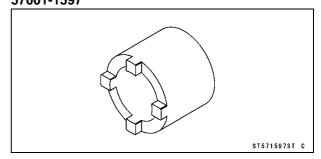
Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1374



Fork Spring Compressor:



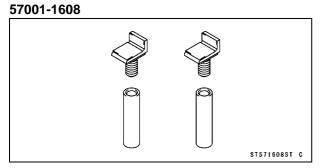
Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597



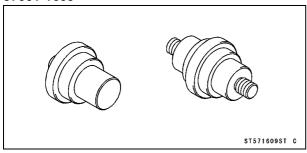
## 13-8 SUSPENSION

### **Special Tools**

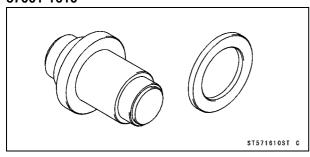
### Jack Attachment:



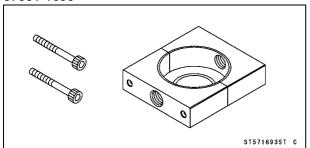
Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 17/ $\phi$ 18: 57001-1609



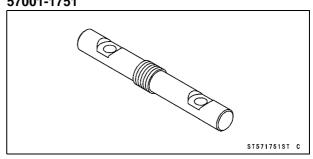
Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1610



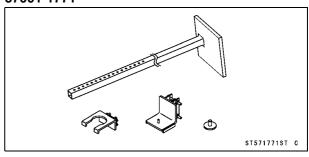
Clamp: 57001-1693



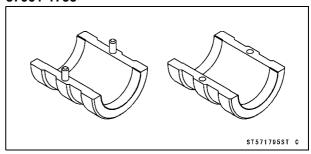
Bar: 57001-1751



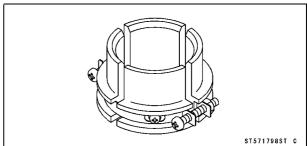
Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1771



Fork Oil Seal Driver Weight,  $\phi$ 26 ~ $\phi$ 46: 57001-1795



Fork Oil Seal Driver Attachment,  $\phi$ 36 ~ $\phi$ 46: 57001-1798



### **Front Fork**

### Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A].
- OThe standard adjuster setting is the **2 3/4 turns out** from the fully clockwise position.

### **A** WARNING

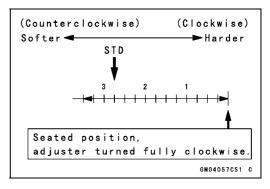
If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result. Be sure the adjusters are set equally.

OThe damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

### **Rebound Damping Force Adjustment**

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
3 1/2 turns out	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	1
<b>↓</b>	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
0	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

# CM040137 P



### Spring Preload Adjustment

- To adjust the spring preload, turn the spring preload adjuster [A].
- OThe standard adjuster setting is the **5 turns in** from the fully counterclockwise position.

### **A** WARNING

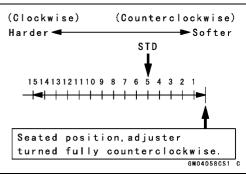
If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result. Be sure the adjusters are set equally.

OThe spring preload can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

### **Spring Action**

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
0	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>	1
<b>↓</b>	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
15 turns in	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High





### **Front Fork**

# Compression Damping Force Adjustment (Right Side Only)

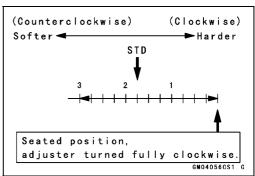
- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster [A].
- OThe standard adjuster setting is the **1 3/4 turns out** from the fully clockwise position.



OThe damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

### **Compression Damping Force Adjustment**

_	_	_	-		
Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
3 turns out	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
0	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High



### Front Fork Removal (Each Fork Leg)

Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

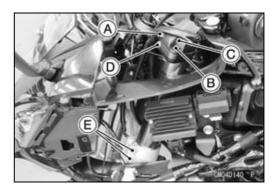
Front Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

Front Fender (see Front Fender Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Loosen the handlebar holder clamp bolt [A].
- Remove:

Handlebar Holder Positioning Bolt [B] Handlebar Holder [C]

 Loosen the upper front fork clamp bolt [D] and lower front fork clamp bolts [E].



### **Front Fork**

★If fork leg is to be disassembled, loosen the upper front clamp bolt [A] and front fork top plug [B].

### **NOTE**

OLoosen the front fork top plug after loosening the upper front fork clamp bolt.

OLoosen the lower front fork clamp bolts.

• With a twisting motion, work the fork leg down and out.

# B (MC)45/141 P

### Front Fork Installation

• Install the fork so that the top end [A] of the outer tube as shown.

27.9 mm (1.10 in.) [B]

Tighten:

Torque - Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts : 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

Front Fork Top Plugs: 34 N·m (3.5 kgf·m, 25 ft·lb)
Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)



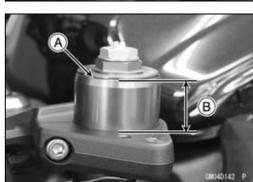
- O Tighten the top plug before tightening the upper front fork clamp bolt.
- O Tighten the two lower front fork clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).
- Adjust:

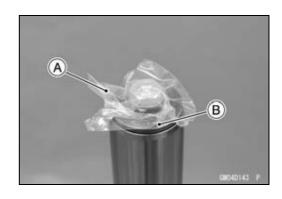
Spring Preload (see Spring Preload Adjustment) Rebound Damping Force (see Rebound Damping Force Adjustment)

Compression Damping Force (see Compression Damping Force Adjustment)

### Fork Oil Change

- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Hold the inner tube lower end in a vice.
- Place a plastic bag [A] over the top plug [B] to protect the top plug.
- Unscrew the top plug out of the outer tube.





### 13-12 SUSPENSION

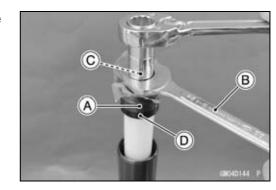
### **Front Fork**

 Holding the top plug [A] with a wrench [B], tighten the spring preload adjuster [C].

### NOTE

OAfter tightening, lift the top plug to make the space.

• Slide down the damper [D].

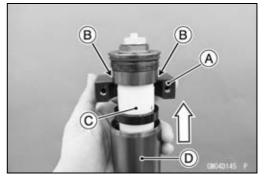


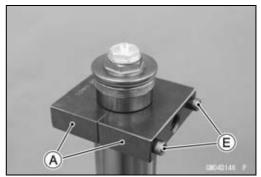
• Install the clamps [A] as shown.

### **NOTE**

OSet the cutout [B] of the clamp to the slider [C], pull up the outer tube [D] to hold it by the clamps, and then tighten the two bolts [E]. The outer tube is used as a guide.

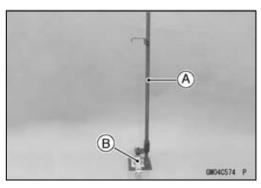
Special Tool - Clamp: 57001-1693



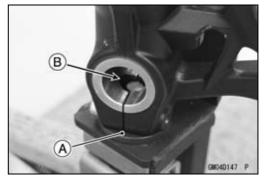


 Set the fork spring compressor [A] and a suitable jack [B] as shown.

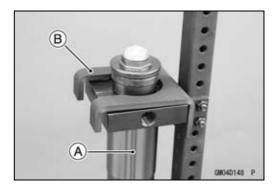
Special Tool - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1771



 Insert the projection of the protector [A] into the front fork bottom hole [B].

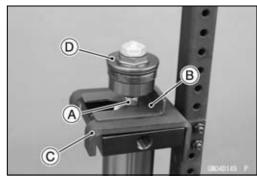


- Set the front fork [A] under the holder [B].
- Lift up the suitable jack, and hold the front fork.



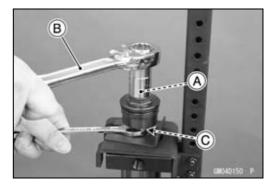
- Lift up the suitable jack until the piston rod nut [A] comes out.
- Insert the fork spring stopper [B] between the piston rod nut and the holder [C] while holding up the top plug [D].

Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1374



- Holding the spring preload adjuster [A] with a wrench [B], loosen the piston rod nut [C].
- Remove:

Top Plug with Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod



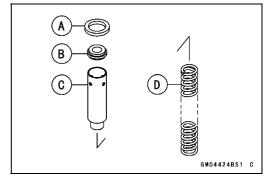
- Remove the front fork from the fork spring compressor.
- Remove:

Damper [A]

Slider [B]

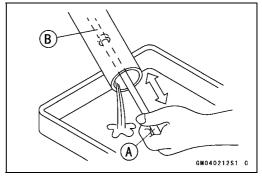
Collar [C]

Fork Spring [D]



- Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- OUsing the piston rod puller [A], pump the piston rod [B] up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0: 57001 -1298



#### 13-14 SUSPENSION

#### **Front Fork**

- Hold the fork tube upright, press the outer tube [A] and the piston rod all the way down.
- Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

Suspension Oil - SS-47 (1 L): 44091-0010

Amount (Per Side):

When changing oil: Approx. 415 mL (14.0 US oz.)

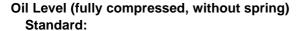
After disassembly and completely dry:

487 ±2.5 mL (16.5 ±0.085 US oz.)

- ★If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.
- OHold the inner tube vertically in a vise.
- OUsing the piston rod puller [A], move the piston rod [B] up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.

# Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0: 57001 -1298

- ORemove the piston rod puller.
- OWait until the oil level settles.
- OWith the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the outer tube to the oil.



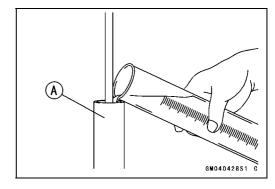
96  $\pm 2$  mm (3.8  $\pm 0.08$  in.) (from the top of the outer tube)

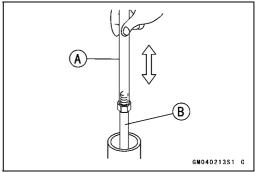
#### NOTE

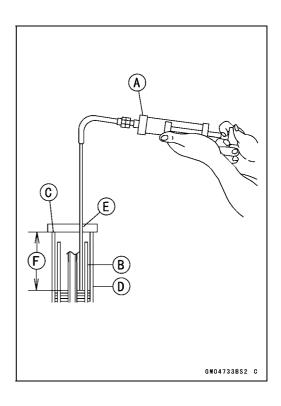
OFork oil lever may also be measured using the fork oil level gauge.

#### Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge [A]: 57001-1290

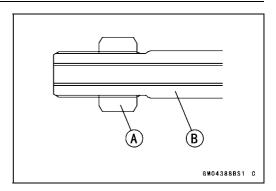
- OWith the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end [C] of the outer tube [D].
- OSet the gauge stopper [E] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [F].
- OPull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- ★If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.







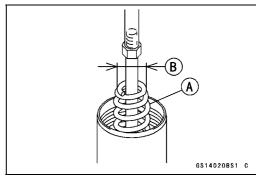
• Screw on the piston rod nut [A] fully to the piston rod [B].



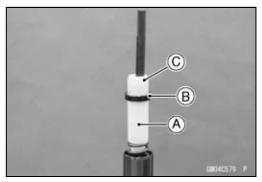
 Screw the fork piston rod puller onto the end of the piston rod.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 × 1.0: 57001 -1298

- Pull the puller up above the outer tube top.
- Install the fork spring [A] with the smaller end [B] facing upward.



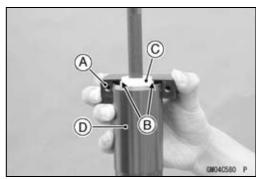
Install: Collar [A] Damper [B] Slider [C]

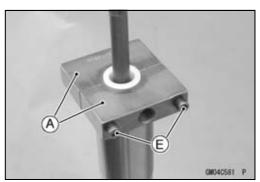


Install the clamps [A] as shown.Special Tool - Clamp: 57001-1693

#### **NOTE**

OSet the cutout [B] of the clamp to the slider [C], pull up the outer tube [D] to hold it by the clamps, and then tighten the two bolts [E]. The outer tube is used as a guide.



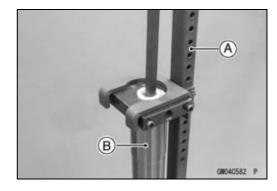


# 13-16 SUSPENSION

#### **Front Fork**

- Set the fork spring compressor [A], front fork [B], protector and suitable jack.
- Lift up the suitable jack until the piston rod nut comes out.

Special Tool - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1771



D)

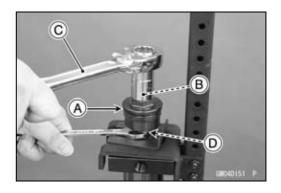
GM04390BS1 C

- Hold up the fork piston rod puller.
- Insert the fork spring stopper between the piston rod nut and the holder while holding up the fork piston rod puller.

# Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1374

- Remove the fork piston rod puller.
- Check the distance between the upper end [A] of the spring preload adjuster [B] and rebound damping adjuster [C] with a pair of vernier caliper.
  - 1.5 mm (0.059 in.) [D]
- Insert the rebound damping adjuster rod into the hole of the piston rod.
- Screw in the top plug until it stops onto the piston rod.
- Replace the O-ring [A] on the top plug with a new one.
- Holding the spring preload adjuster [B] with a wrench [C], tighten the piston rod nut [D] against the top plug.

Torque - Piston Rod Nuts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)



- Remove the fork spring stopper.
- Remove the front fork from the fork spring compressor.
- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).
- Adjust the spring preload (see Spring Preload Adjustment).
- Adjust the rebound damping force (see Rebound Damping Force Adjustment).

If using the fork spring compressor (57001-1587).

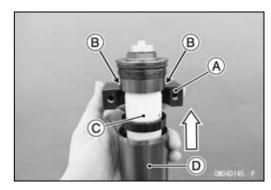
• Install the clamps [A] as shown.

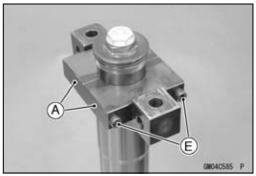
#### NOTE

OSet the cutout [B] of the clamp to the slider [C], pull up the outer tube [D] to hold it by the clamps, and then tighten the two bolts [E]. The outer tube is used as a guide.

Special Tools - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1587

Clamp: 57001-1693

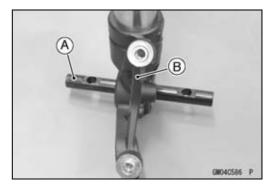




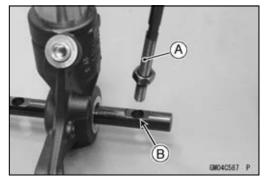
• Insert the holder bar [A] into the axle hole of the front fork [B].

Special Tool - Bar: 57001-1751 (For Left Fork Leg)

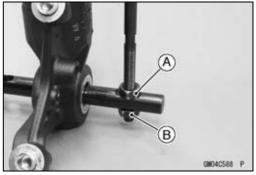
OPosition the bar left and right and evenly.



- Insert the compression shaft and install the nut.
- Insert the lower end of the compression shaft [A] into the hole [B] of the holder bar.



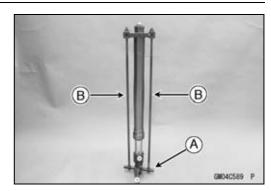
- Screw the adjust nut [A] onto the compression shaft as shown.
- Screw the locknut [B].
- Set the other side compression shaft same process.



# 13-18 SUSPENSION

# **Front Fork**

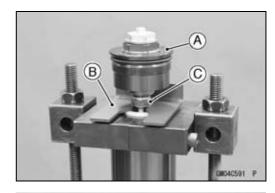
• Set the holder bar [A] and compression shafts [B].



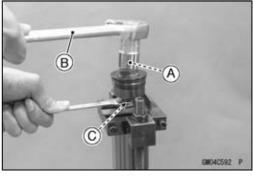
• Screw in the nuts [A] until the piston rod nut comes out.



 While holding up the top plug [A], insert the fork spring stopper [B] between the piston rod nut [C] and the slider.
 Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1374

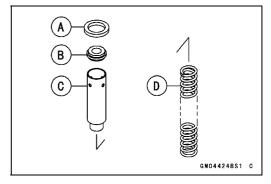


 Holding the spring preload adjuster [A] with a wrench [B], loosen the piston rod nut [C].



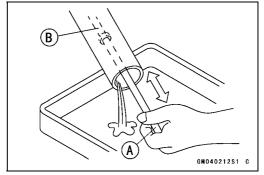
Remove:

Top Plug with Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod Damper [A] Slider [B] Collar [C] Fork Spring [D]



- Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- OUsing the piston rod puller [A], pump the piston rod [B] up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0: 57001 -1298



- Hold the fork tube upright, press the outer tube [A] and the piston rod all the way down.
- Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

Suspension Oil - SS-47 (1 L): 44091-0010

Amount (Per Side):

When changing oil: Approx. 415 mL (14.0 US oz.)

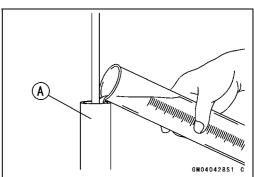
After disassembly and completely dry:

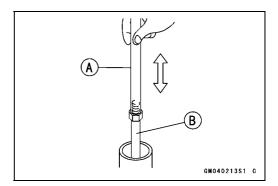
487 ±2.5 mL (16.5 ±0.085 US oz.)

- ★If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.
- OHold the inner tube vertically in a vise.
- OUsing the piston rod puller [A], move the piston rod [B] up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0 [A]: 57001 -1298

- ORemove the piston rod puller.
- OWait until the oil level settles.
- OWith the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the outer tube to the oil.





Oil Level (fully compressed, without spring) Standard:

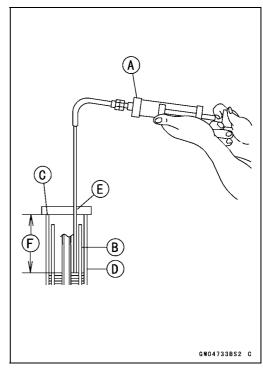
96  $\pm 2$  mm (3.8  $\pm 0.08$  in.) (from the top of the outer tube)

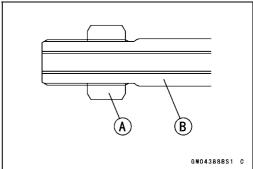
#### **NOTE**

OFork oil level may also be measured using the fork oil level gauge.

# Special Tool - Fork Oil Level Gauge [A]: 57001-1290

- OWith the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end [C] of the outer tube [D].
- OSet the gauge stopper [E] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [F].
- OPull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- ★If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.
- Screw on the piston rod nut [A] fully to the piston rod [B].

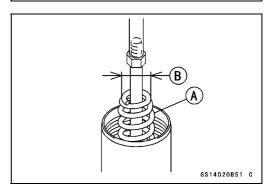


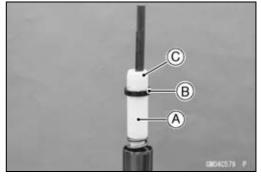


• Screw the fork piston rod puller onto the end of the piston rod.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M10 x 1.0: 57001 -1298

- Pull the puller up above the outer tube top.
- Install the fork spring [A] with the smaller end [B] facing upward.
- Install: Collar [A] Damper [B] Slider [C]



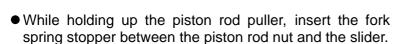


 Set the fork spring compressor on the slider [A] using the outer tube as a guide.

Special Tools - Fork Spring Compressor: 57001-1587 Clamp: 57001-1693

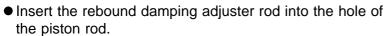
#### **NOTE**

OSet the cutout of the clamp to the slider.



Special Tool - Fork Spring Stopper: 57001-1374

- Remove the piston rod puller.
- Check the distance between the upper end [A] of the spring preload adjuster [B] and rebound damping adjuster [C] with a pair of vernier caliper.
  - 1.5 mm (0.059 in.) [D]



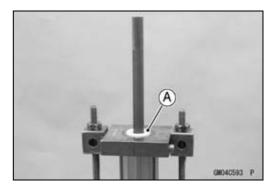
- Screw in the top plug until it stops onto the piston rod.
- Replace the O-ring [A] on the top plug with a new one.
- Holding the spring preload adjuster [B] with a wrench [C], tighten the piston rod nut [D] against the top plug.

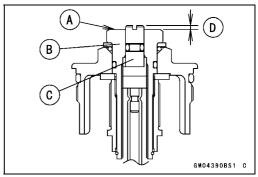
Torque - Piston Rod Nuts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

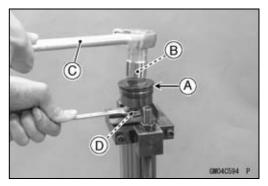
- While holding up the top plug [A], pull out the fork spring stopper [B].
- Remove the fork spring compressor.
- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).
- Adjust the spring preload (see Spring Preload Adjustment).
- Adjust the rebound damping force (see Rebound Damping Force Adjustment).

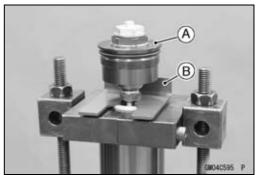
#### Front Fork Disassembly

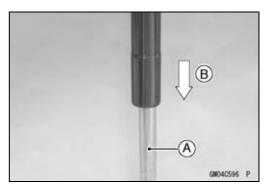
- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Drain the fork oil (see Fork Oil Change).
- Install the suitable pipe ( $\phi$ 26 ~  $\phi$ 32) [A] into the cylinder unit.
- Set the fork leg inverted.
- While pushing down [B] the fork leg, loosen the bottom Allen bolt.
- Remove the Allen bolt and gasket.







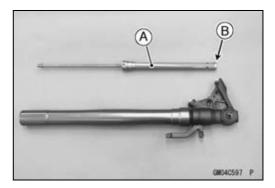




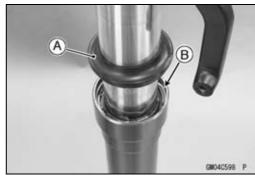
## 13-22 SUSPENSION

## **Front Fork**

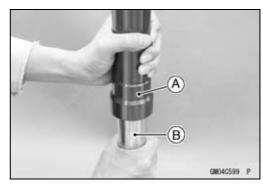
- Take the cylinder unit [A] and center ring plate [B] out of the inner tube.
- ODo not disassemble the cylinder unit.



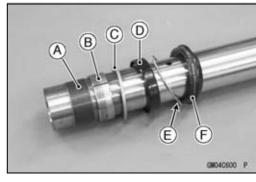
- Separate the inner tube from the outer tube as follows.
   Slide up the dust seal [A].
- ORemove the retaining ring [B] from the outer tube.



OHolding the outer tube [A] by hand, pull the inner tube [B] several times to pull out the outer tube.



Remove the following parts from the inner tube.
 Inner Tube Guide Busing [A]
 Outer Tube Guide Busing [B]
 Washer [C]
 Oil Seal [D]
 Retaining Ring [E]
 Dust Seal [F]



# Front Fork Assembly

• Replace the following parts with new ones.

Oil Seal [A]

Outer Tube Guide Bushing [B]

Inner Tube Guide Bushing [C]

Dust Seal [D]

Retaining Ring [E]

Bottom Allen Bolt Gasket

• Install the following parts onto the inner tube.

**Dust Seal** 

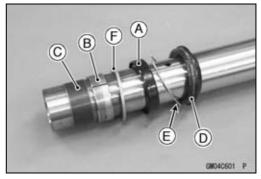
Retaining Ring

Oil Seal

Washer [F]

Outer Tube Guide Bushing

Inner Tube Guide Bushing



- Insert the inner tube to the outer tube.
- Fit the new outer tube guide bushing [A] into the outer tube.

#### NOTE

OWhen assembling the new outer tube guide bushing, hold the washer against the new outer tube guide bushing and tap the washer with the fork oil seal driver [B] until it stops.

Special Tools - Fork Oil Seal Driver,  $\phi$ 41: 57001-1288 or Fork Oil Seal Driver Weight,  $\phi$ 26 ~  $\phi$ 46: 57001-1795 Fork Oil Seal Driver Attachment,  $\phi$ 36 ~  $\phi$ 46:

Install the oil seal by using the fork oil seal driver.

57001-1798

Special Tools - Fork Oil Seal Driver,  $\phi$ 41: 57001-1288 or Fork Oil Seal Driver Weight,  $\phi$ 26 ~  $\phi$ 46: 57001-1795 Fork Oil Seal Driver Attachment,  $\phi$ 36 ~  $\phi$ 46: 57001-1798

- Install the retaining ring and dust seal into the outer tube.
- Install the center ring plate [A] on the cylinder unit.
- Insert the center ring plate and cylinder unit as a set into the inner tube.





- While pushing down [A] the fork leg, tighten the front fork bottom Allen bolt [B].
- Tighten:

Torque - Right Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 35 N-m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)

Left Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

• Pour in the specified type of oil (see Fork Oil Change).

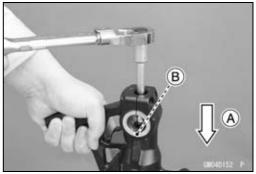
# Inner Tube, Outer Tube Inspection

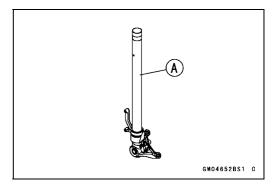
- Visually inspect the inner tube [A].
- ★ If there is any damage, replace the inner tube. Since damage to the inner tube damages the oil seal and dust seal, replace the oil seal and dust seal whenever the inner tube is replaced.



If the inner tube is badly bent or creased, replace it. Excessive bending, followed by subsequent straightening, can weaken the inner tube.







#### 13-24 SUSPENSION

#### **Front Fork**

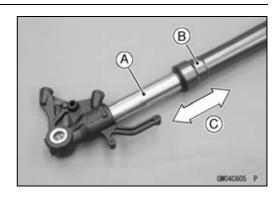
- Temporarily assemble the inner tube [A] and outer tube [B], and pump [C] them back and forth manually to check for smooth operation.
- ★If you feel binding or catching, the inner and outer tubes must be replaced.

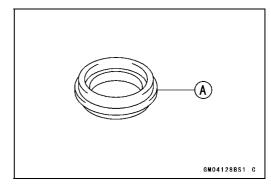
# **A** WARNING

A straightened inner or outer fork tube may fall in use, possibly causing an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Replace a badly bent or damaged inner or outer tube and inspect the other tube carefully before reusing it.

# **Dust Seal Inspection**

- Inspect the dust seal [A] for any signs of deterioration or damage.
- ★Replace it if necessary.



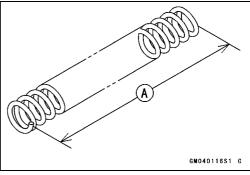


#### Spring Tension Inspection

- Since a spring becomes shorter as it weakens, check its free length [A] to determine its condition.
- ★If the spring of either fork leg is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced. If the length of a replacement spring and that of the remaining spring vary greatly, the remaining spring should also be replaced in order to keep the fork legs balanced for motorcycle stability.

#### **Spring Free Length**

Standard: 313 mm (12.3 in.) Service Limit: 307 mm (12.1 in.)

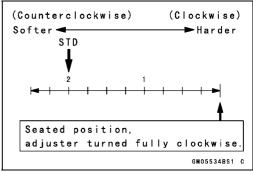


# Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

 To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster [A] to the desired position.



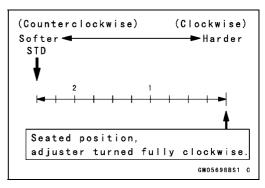
OThe standard adjuster setting is the **2 1/2 turns out** from the fully clockwise position (Other than BR model of the ZX1000WJ Early Model).



OThe standard adjuster setting is the **2 turns out** from the fully clockwise position (BR Model of the ZX1000WJ Early Model).

#### **Rebound Damping Force Adjustment**

Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High
	Force Weak	Force Setting  Weak Soft  ↑ ↑  ↓ ↓	Force Setting Load  Weak Soft Light  ↑ ↑ ↑  ↓ ↓ ↓	Force Setting Load Road  Weak Soft Light Good  ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑  ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓



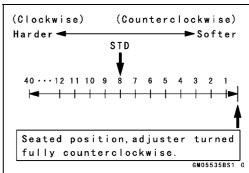
## Spring Preload Adjustment

- To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjuster [A] until you feel a click to the desired position.
- OThe standard adjuster setting is the **8 clicks** from the fully counterclockwise position.
- ★If the spring action feels too soft, adjust it.

# **Spring Preload Adjustment**

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
0 clicks	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	$\uparrow$	<b>↑</b>	<b>↑</b>	1
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$
40 clicks	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

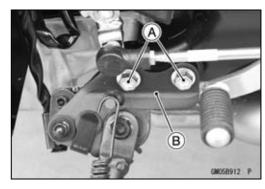




#### Rear Shock Absorber Removal

- Support the motorcycle with the stand.
- Remove:

Side Stand Bracket Bolts [A]
Side Stand Bracket [B] with Side Stand



 Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].



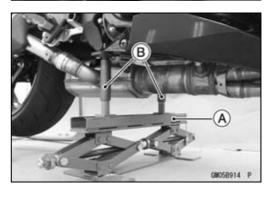
- Remove the rear lower fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the jack.

Special Tools - Jack [A]: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment [B]: 57001-1608

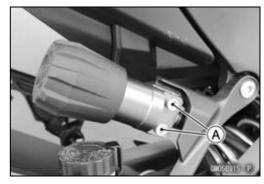


When raising the rear wheel off the ground with the jack and removing part(s) from the motorcycle, be sure to hold the front brake, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



Remove:

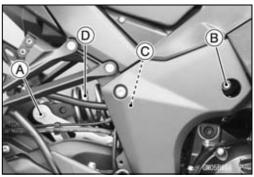
Spring Preload Adjuster Bolts [A] Bracket



Remove:

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [A] Upper Rear Shock Absorber Bolt [B]

- Clear the spring preload adjustor hose from the guide [C].
- Remove the rear shock absorber [D] rearward.



#### Rear Shock Absorber Installation

- Replace the rear shock absorber nuts with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Upper Rear Shock Absorber Bolt: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)

- Run the spring preload adjuster hose correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Be sure to install the dampers [A] and collars [B] on the right rear footpeg bracket.
- OWhen installing the dampers, face the small diameter side outward.
- Install the bracket.
- Tighten the spring preload adjuster bolts.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

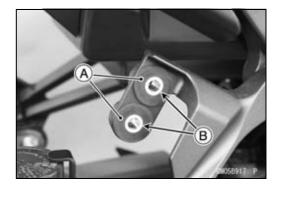
#### Rear Shock Absorber Inspection

- Remove the rear shock absorber (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Visually inspect the following items.

Oil Leakage

Crack or Dent

- ★ If there is any damage to the rear shock absorber, replace if
- Visually inspect the rubber bushing.
- ★If it show any signs of damage, replace it.



# Rear Shock Absorber Scrapping

# **A** WARNING

Since the rear shock absorber contains nitrogen gas, do not incinerate the rear shock absorber without first releasing the gas or it may explode. Before a rear shock absorber is scrapped, drill a hole at the point [A] shown to release the nitrogen gas completely. Wear safety glasses when drilling the hole, as the gas may blow out bits of drilled metal when the hole opens.



## Rear Shock Absorber Bearing Removal

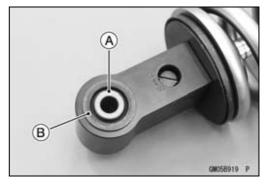
Remove:

Rear Shock Absorber (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal)

Sleeve [A]

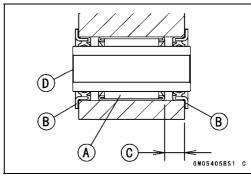
Grease Seals [B]

• Remove the needle bearing, using a suitable tool.



# Rear Shock Absorber Bearing Installation

- Replace the needle bearing [A] and grease seals [B] with new ones.
- Install the needle bearing position as shown.
   7.5 mm (0.30 in.) [C]
- Apply plenty of grease to the lips of the grease seals.
- Install the grease seals and sleeve [D].



# Swingarm Removal

Remove:

Rear Brake Hose Lower End (see Rear Caliper Removal in the Brakes chapter)

Rear Wheel (see Rear Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

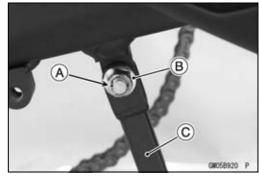
Mud Guard (see Mad Guard Removal in the Frame chapter)

Chain Cover (see Drive Chain Replacement in the Final Drive chapter)

Rocker Arm (see Rocker Arm Removal)

Remove:

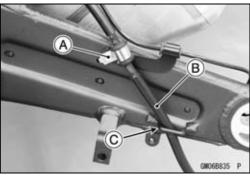
Cotter Pin [A]
Torque Link Bolt and Nut [B]
Torque Link [C]



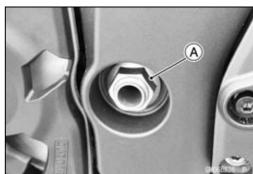
Remove:

Brake Hose Clamp Bolt [A]

• Clear the brake hose [B] from the guide [C] on the swingarm.

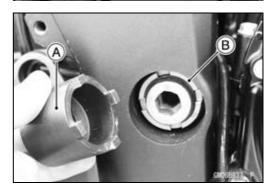


• Remove the swingarm pivot shaft nut [A].

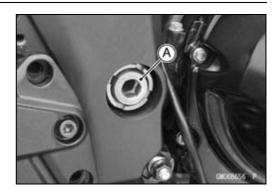


• Using the swingarm pivot nut wrench [A], loosen the swingarm pivot adjusting collar locknut [B].

Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597

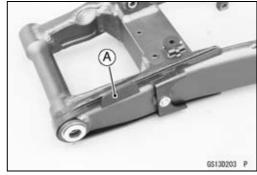


- Turn the swingarm pivot shaft [A] counterclockwise to free the adjusting collar from the swingarm.
- OMake the gap between the adjusting collar and swingarm.
- Pull out the pivot shaft to the right side and remove the swingarm.

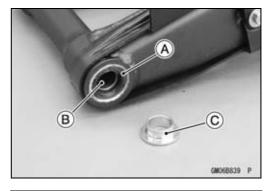


# Swingarm Installation

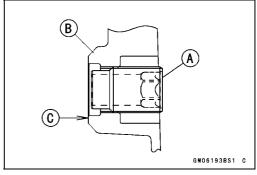
- Visually inspect the chain guide [A].
- ★Replace the chain guide if it shows any signs of abnormal wear or damage.



- Apply grease to the lips of the grease seals [A].
- Be sure to install the grease seals and sleeve [B] to the swingarm.
- Fit the collar [C] on the grease seal of the left side.



 Screw the adjusting collar [A] into the frame [B] so that the collar does not project the swingarm mating surface [C].



Install the swingarm and insert the swingarm pivot shaft
 [A] into the adjusting collar [B] from the right side, and tighten the pivot shaft.

#### NOTE

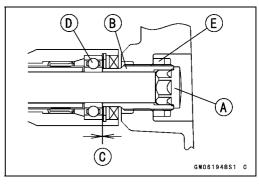
O Tighten the swingarm pivot shaft until the clearance [C] between the ball bearing [D] and collar comes to 0 mm (0 in.).

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

• Using the swingarm pivot nut wrench, tighten the swingarm pivot adjusting collar locknut [E].

Special Tool - Swingarm Pivot Nut Wrench: 57001-1597

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Adjusting Collar Locknut: 100 N·m (10.2 kgf·m, 73.8 ft·lb)



Tighten the swingarm pivot shaft nut.

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf·m, 81.1 ft·lb)

- Move the swingarm up and down to check for abnormal friction.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

## Swingarm Bearing Removal

Remove:

Swingarm (see Swingarm Removal)

Collar [A]

Grease Seals [B]

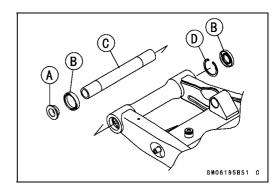
Sleeve [C]

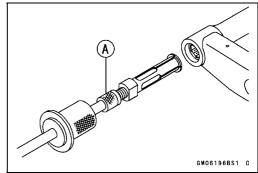
Circlip (Right Side) [D]

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

Remove the ball bearing and needle bearings.

Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover [A]: 57001-1058

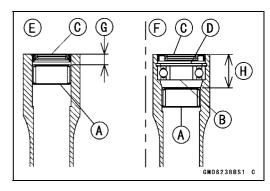




# Swingarm Bearing Installation

- Replace the needle bearings [A], ball bearing [B], grease seals [C] and circlip [D] with new ones.
- Install the needle bearings, ball bearing, grease seals and circlip as shown.

Left Side [E] Right Side [F] 9.5 mm (0.37 in.) [G] 29.5 mm (1.16 in.) [H]



#### **NOTE**

OInstall the needle and ball bearings so that the marked side faces out.

Special Tool - Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 28: 57001-1610

OPress in the ball bearing until it bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

Olnstall the circlip.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 57001-143

OPress in the grease seals so that seal surface is flushed with the end of housing.

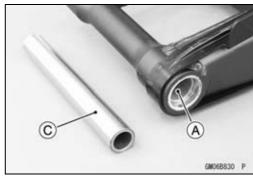
Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129

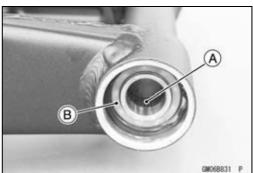
# Swingarm Bearing, Sleeve Inspection

# **NOTICE**

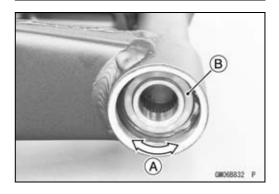
Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Inspect the needle bearings [A] and ball bearing [B] installed in the swingarm.
- OThe rollers and ball in a bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, visually inspect the bearing for abrasion, discoloration, or other damage.
- ★If the needle bearing and sleeve [C] show any sings of abnormal wear, discoloration, or damage, replace them as a set.





- Turn the bearing in the swingarm back and forth [A] while checking for plays, roughness, or binding.
- ★If bearing play, roughness, or binding is found, replace the bearing.
- Examine the bearing seal [B] for tears or leakage.
- ★If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



# Swingarm Bearing Lubrication

#### NOTE

OSince the bearings are packed with grease and sealed, lubrication is not required.

#### Chain Guide Inspection

 Refer to the Chain Guide Wear Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

#### Tie-Rod Removal

Remove:

Mud Guard (see Mud Guard Removal in the Frame chapter)

 Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].



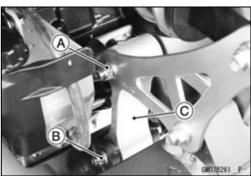
 Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the jack (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

# **A** WARNING

When raising the rear wheel off the ground with the jack and removing part(s) from the motorcycle, be sure to hold the front brake, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



• Remove:

Upper Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [A] Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B] Tie-Rod [C]

#### Tie-Rod Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the grease seals.
- Install the tie-rod.
- Replace the tie-rod nuts with new ones.
- Tighten:

Torque - Tie-rod Nuts: 35 N-m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Rocker Arm Removal

Remove:

Mud Guard (see Mud Guard Removal in the Frame chapter)

 Squeeze the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band [A].



#### 13-34 SUSPENSION

## Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

 Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the jack (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).

Special Tools - Jack: 57001-1238

Jack Attachment: 57001-1608

# **A** WARNING

When raising the rear wheel off the ground with the jack and removing part(s) from the motorcycle, be sure to hold the front brake, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.

#### Remove:

Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt and Nut [A] Upper Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B] Rocker Arm Bolt and Nut [C] Rocker Arms [D]

#### Rocker Arm Installation

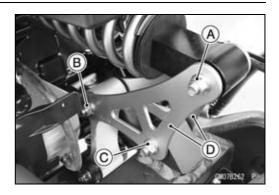
- Apply grease to the inside of the oil seals.
- Replace the following nuts with new ones.

Rocker Arm Nut
Upper Tie-Rod Nut
Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut

- Install the rocker arms so that the marked side faces left side.
- Tighten:

Torque - Rocker Arm Nut: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)
Tie-Rod Nut: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)
Lower Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 35 N·m (3.6 kgf·m, 26 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

# Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Removal

• Remove:

Tie-Rod (see Tie-Rod Removal)

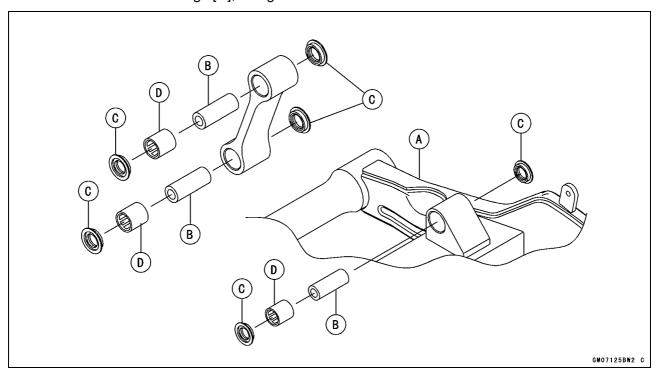
Rocker Arms (see Rocker Arm Removal)

Swingarm [A] (see Swingarm Removal)

Sleeves [B]

Grease Seals [C]

• Remove the needle bearings [D], using a suitable tool.



# Tie-Rod and Rocker Arm Bearing Installation

- Replace the needle bearing [A] and grease seals with new ones.
- Install the needle bearings position as shown.
- OScrew the needle bearing driver into the driver holder.
- Olnsert the needle bearing driver into the needle bearing and press the needle bearing.

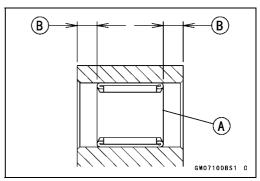
7.5 mm (0.30 in.) [B]

#### NOTE

 $\bigcirc$  For a bearing of inner diameter  $\phi$  17, select the pressing side of the needle bearing driver according to its pressing depth.

Special Tools - Bearing Driver Set: 57001-1129 Needle Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 17/ $\phi$ 18: 57001 -1609

- Apply plenty of grease to the lips of the grease seals.
- Install the grease seals.



# Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

# Rocker Arm/Tie-Rod Bearing, Sleeve Inspection

#### **NOTICE**

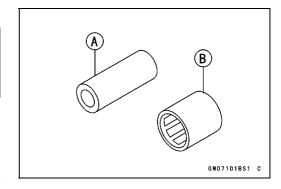
Do not remove the bearings for inspection. Removal may damage them.

- Visually inspect the rocker arm, or tie-rod sleeves [A] and needle bearings [B].
- The rollers in a needle bearing normally wear very little, and wear is difficult to measure. Instead of measuring, inspect the bearing for abrasion, color change, or other damage.
- ★If there is any doubt as to the condition of any of the needle bearings or sleeve, replace the sleeve and needle bearings as a set.



#### **NOTE**

OSince the bearings are packed with grease, lubrication is not required.

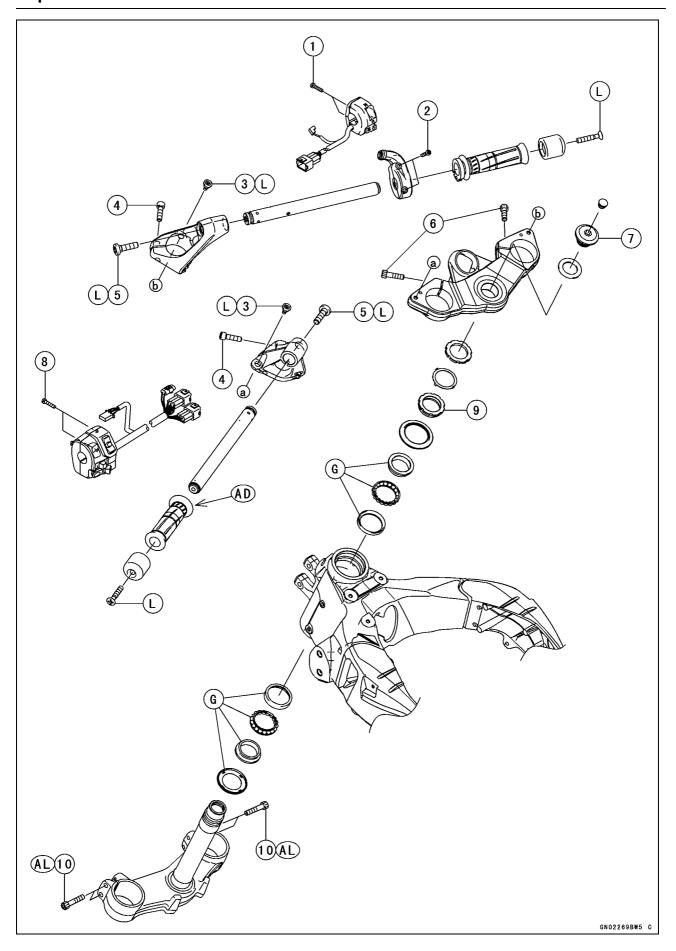


# **Steering**

# **Table of Contents**

Exploded View	14
Special Tools	14
Steering	14
Steering Inspection	14
Steering Adjustment	14
Steering Stem	14
Stem, Stem Bearing Removal	14
Stem, Stem Bearing Installation	14
Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication	14
Steering Stem Warp Inspection	14
Stem Cap Deterioration, Damage Inspection	14-
Handlebar	14-
Handlebar Removal	14-
Handlehar Installation	14-

# **Exploded View**



# **Exploded View**

No.	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
	rastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb	
2	Throttle Case Bolts	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb	
3	Handlebar Holder Positioning Bolts	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	L
4	Handlebar Holder Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18	
5	Handlebar Bolts	35	3.6	26	L
6	Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	15	
7	Steering Stem Head Bolt	110	11.2	81.1	
8	Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in⋅lb	
9	Steering Stem Nut	30	3.1	22	
10	Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts	25	2.5	18	AL

AD: Apply adhesive.

AL: Tighten the two clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

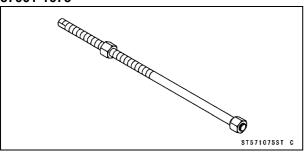
G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

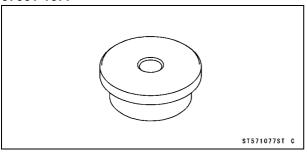
# 14-4 STEERING

# **Special Tools**

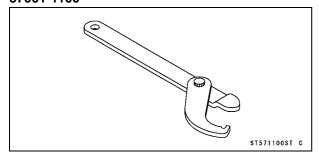
Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 57001-1075



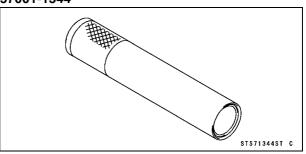
Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 54.5: 57001-1077



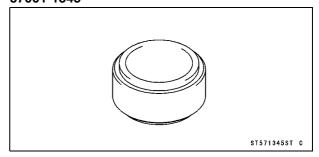
Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100



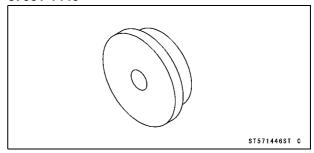
Steering Stem Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 42.5: 57001-1344



Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter,  $\phi$ 41.5: 57001-1345



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 55: 57001-1446



# **Steering**

# Steering Inspection

 Refer to the Steering Play Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# Steering Adjustment

• Refer to the Steering Play Adjustment in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

# Stem, Stem Bearing Removal

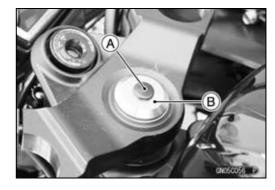
Remove:

Lower Fairings (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Handlebar Holders (see Handlebar Removal)

Steering Stem Head Bolt Plug [A]

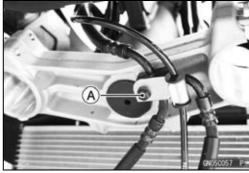
Steering Stem Head Bolt [B] and Washer



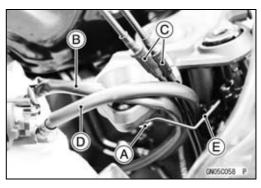
#### Remove:

Front Forks (see Front Fork Removal in the Suspension chapter)

Brake Hose Fitting Bolt [A]



- Remove the bolt [A].
- Free the lead [B], throttle cables [C] and brake hose [D] from the guide [E].

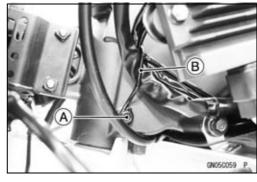


# Remove:

Bolts [A]

Guide [B]

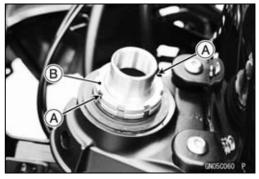
Steering Stem Head



- Bend the claws [A] of claw washer straighten.
- Remove the steering stem locknut [B].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

• Remove the claw washer.



 Pushing up the stem base, and remove the steering stem nut [A].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench [B]: 57001-1100

Remove:

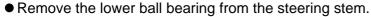
Steering Stem Stem Cap [C]

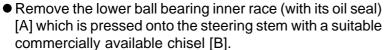
Upper Ball Bearing Inner Race and Ball Bearing

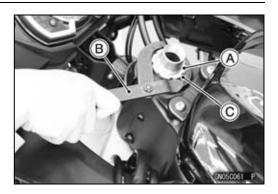
• To remove the ball bearing outer races [A] pressed into the head pipe [B], insert a bar [C] into the recesses of head pipe, and applying it to both recess alternately hammer it to drive the race out.

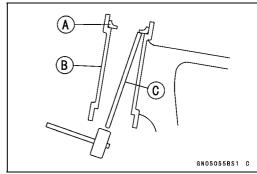
#### **NOTE**

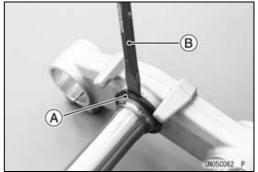
Olf either steering stem bearing is damaged, it is recommended that both the upper and lower bearings (including outer races) should be replaced with new ones.











# Stem, Stem Bearing Installation

- Replace the bearing outer races with new ones.
- Drive them into the head pipe at the same time.

Special Tools - Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft [A]: 57001-1075

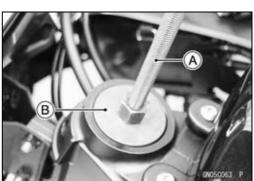
Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 54.5: 57001 -1077

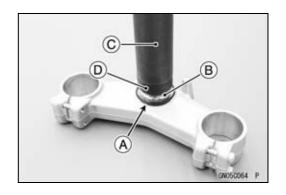
Head Pipe Outer Race Driver,  $\phi$ 55 [B]: 57001 -1446

- Apply grease to the outer races.
- Replace the bearing inner races and oil seal with new ones.
- Apply grease to the oil seal.
- Install the oil seal [A] on the steering stem.
- Apply grease to the stem and hammer the lower ball bearing inner race [B].

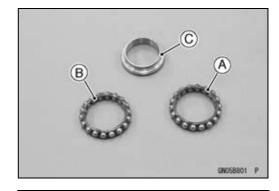
Special Tools - Steering Stem Bearing Driver,  $\phi$ 42.5 [C]: 57001-1344

Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter,  $\phi$ 41.5 [D]: 57001-1345



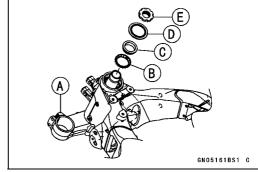


- Apply grease to the lower ball bearing [A], and install it onto the steering stem.
- OThe lower and upper ball bearings are identical.
- Apply grease to the upper ball bearing [B] and inner race [C].



- Install the stem [A] through the head pipe and install the ball bearing [B] and inner race [C] on it.
- Install:

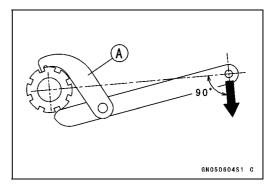
Stem Cap [D] Steering Stem Nut [E]



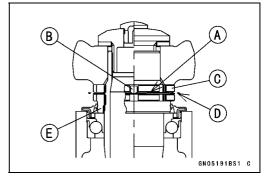
- Settle the bearings in place as follows.
- OTighten the steering stem nut with 65 N-m (6.6 kgf-m, 48 ft-lb) of torque first, and loosen it a fraction of a turn until it turns lightly. Afterward tighten it again with specified torque using a steering stem nut wrench [A].

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 57001-1100

Torque - Steering Stem Nut: 30 N·m (3.1 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb)

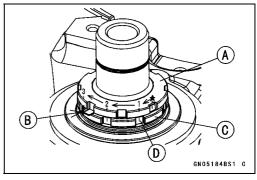


- Install the claw washer [A] so that its bent claws [B] faces upward, and engage the bent claws with the grooves of steering stem locknut [C].
- Hand tighten the steering stem locknut until it contacts against the claw washer.
- Check if the straight claws [D] of the claw washer aligned with the grooves of the steering stem nut [E].



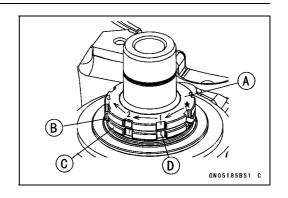
#### In case of the claws positioned between the grooves:

- Tighten the steering stem locknut [A] until the straight claws aligned with 3rd grooves [B] of the steering stem nut [C].
- OCount the number of groove from the **first** aligned groove [D] as shown.
- Bend the two straight claws downward into the groove of the steering stem nut.



#### In case of the claws aligned with the grooves:

- Tighten the steering stem locknut [A] until the straight claws aligned with 3rd grooves [B] of the steering stem nut [C].
- OCount the number of groove from the **next** aligned groove [D] as shown.
- Bend the two straight claws downward into the groove of the steering stem nut.



- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer, and temporary tighten the steering stem head bolt.
- Install the front forks (see Front Fork Installation in the Suspension chapter).

#### NOTE

- O Tighten the upper front fork clamp bolts first, next the stem head bolt, last the lower front fork clamp bolts.
- O Tighten the two lower front fork clamp bolts alternately two times to ensure even tightening torque.

Torque - Upper Front Fork Clamp Bolts: 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb)

Steering Stem Head Bolt: 110 N·m (11.2 kgf·m, 81.1 ft·lb)

Lower Front Fork Clamp Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

# **A** WARNING

If the handlebars do not turn to the steering stop, they may cause an accident resulting in injury or death. Be sure the cables, harnesses and hoses are routed properly and do not interfere with handlebar movement (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

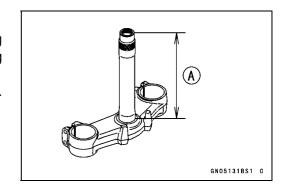
• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication

Refer to the Steering Stem Bearing Lubrication in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Steering Stem Warp Inspection

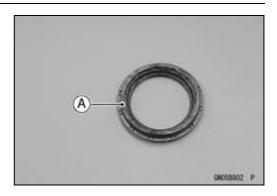
- Whenever the steering stem is removed, or if the steering can not be adjusted for smooth action, check the steering stem for straightness.
- ★ If the steering stem [A] is bent, replace the steering stem.



# **14-10 STEERING**

# Steering Stem

Stem Cap Deterioration, Damage Inspection
★Replace the stem cap if its oil seal [A] shows damage.

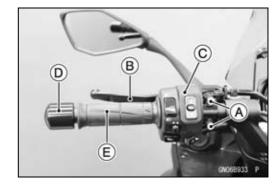


## Handlebar

#### Handlebar Removal

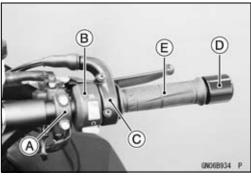
Remove:

Clutch Lever Clamp Bolts [A]
Clutch Lever Assembly [B]
Left Switch Housing [C]
Handlebar Weight [D]
Left Handlebar Grip [E]



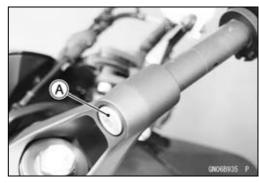
#### Remove:

Front Master Cylinder [A] (see Front Master Cylinder Removal in the Brakes chapter)
Right Switch Housing [B]
Throttle Case [C]
Handlebar Weight [D]
Throttle Grip [E]



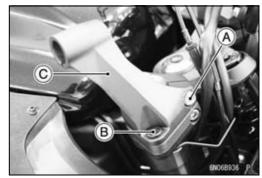
#### Remove:

Handlebar Bolt [A] Handlebar



- Loosen the handlebar holder clamp bolt [A].
- Remove:

Handlebar Holder Positioning Bolt [B] Handlebar Holder [C]



# Handlebar Installation

- Install the handlebar holder [A] on the steering stem head.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar holder positioning bolt [B].
- Tighten:

Torque - Handlebar Holder Positioning Bolt: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)

Handlebar Holder Clamp Bolt [C]: 25 N·m (2.5

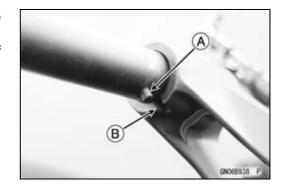
ndlebar Holder Clamp Bolt [0 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb) B PROGESST P

#### 14-12 STEERING

#### Handlebar

- Fit the pin [A] of the handlebar to the recess [B] of the handlebar holder.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar bolt.
- Tighten:

Torque - Handlebar Bolt: 35 N-m (3.6 kgf-m, 26 ft-lb)



- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the adhesive coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply adhesive to the inside of the left handlebar grip.
- Install the left handlebar grip, throttle grip and left/right handlebar weight.

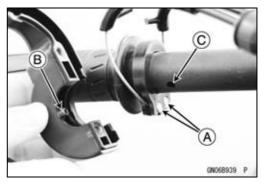
OWipe off any protruding abhesive cement.

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the handlebar weight screws, and tighten them.
- Install the throttle cable tips [A].
- Install the throttle case.

OFit the projection [B] into a hole [C] in the handlebar.

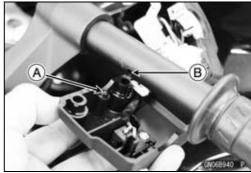
Tighten:

Torque - Throttle Case Bolts: 3.5 N·m (0.36 kgf·m, 31 in·lb)



- Install the left and right switch housings.OFit the projection [A] into a hole [B] in the handlebar.
- Tighten:

Torque - Switch Housing Screws: 3.5 N·m (0.36 kgf·m, 31 in·lb)



# Install:

Clutch Lever Assembly (see Clutch Lever Assembly Installation in the Clutch chapter)

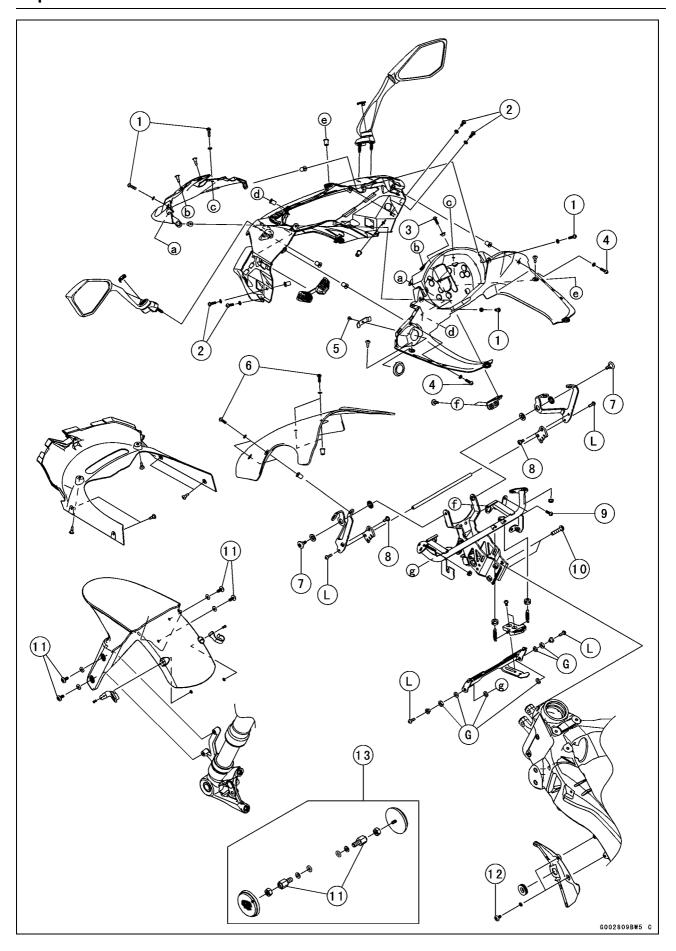
Front Master Cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Installation in the Brakes chapter)

 Run the leads, cables and hoses correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

# **Frame**

## **Table of Contents**

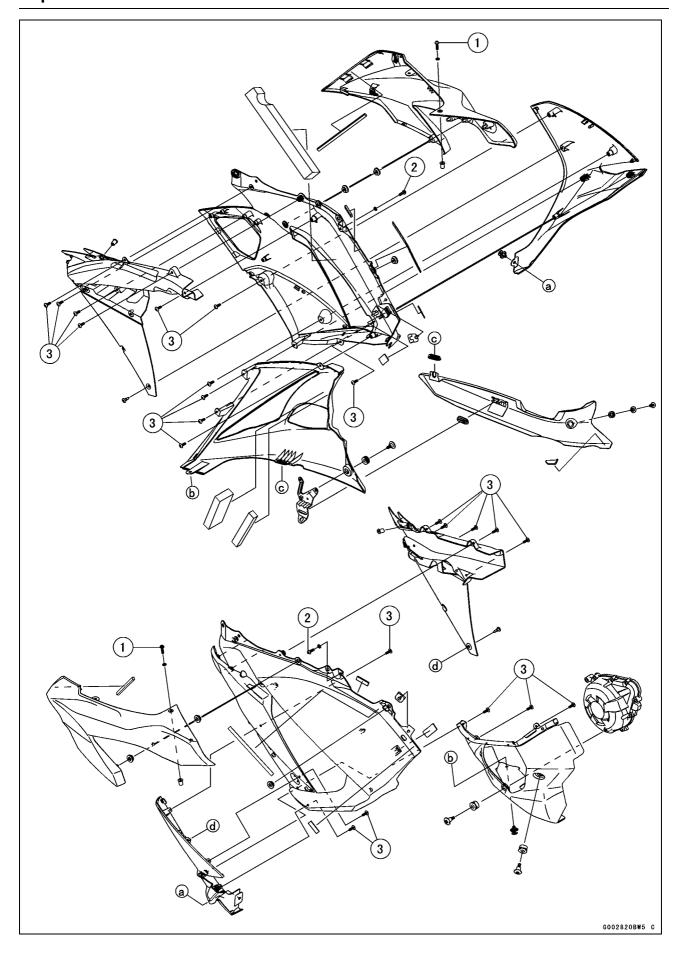
Exploded View	15-2	Left Lower Side Fairing Removal.	15-22
Seats	15-10	Left Lower Side Fairing	
Rear Seat Removal	15-10	Installation	15-22
Rear Seat Installation	15-10	Seat Cover Removal	15-23
Front Seat Removal	15-10	Seat Cover Installation	15-23
Front Seat Installation	15-10	Meter Cover Removal	15-23
Fairings	15-11	Meter Cover Installation	15-24
Middle Fairing Removal	15-11	Fenders	15-26
Middle Fairing Installation	15-12	Front Fender Removal	15-26
Lower Fairing Removal	15-13	Front Fender Installation	15-26
Lower Fairing Installation	15-14	Flap and Rear Fender Removal	15-26
Lower Fairing Disassembly	15-15	Flap and Rear Fender Installation	15-27
Lower Fairing Assembly	15-16	Frame	15-29
Rear Lower Fairing Removal	15-16	Frame Inspection	15-29
Rear Lower Fairing Installation	15-16	Rear Frame Removal	15-29
Windshield Removal	15-17	Rear Frame Installation	15-29
Windshield Installation	15-17	Rear Frame Bracket Removal	15-29
Upper Fairing Removal	15-17	Rear Frame Bracket Installation	15-29
Upper Fairing Installation	15-17	Battery Case	15-30
Upper Fairing Disassembly	15-18	Battery Case Removal	15-30
Upper Fairing Assembly	15-18	Battery Case Installation	15-30
Windshield Bracket Disassembly.	15-18	Guard	15-31
Windshield Bracket Assembly	15-19	Mud Guard Removal	15-31
Windshield Bracket Assembly		Mud Guard Installation	15-31
Removal	15-21	Saree Guard Installation	
Windshield Bracket Assembly		(Equipped Model)	15-32
Installation	15-21	Side Stand	15-33
Covers	15-22	Side Stand Removal	15-33
Side Cover Removal	15-22	Side Stand Installation	15-33
Side Cover Installation	15 22		



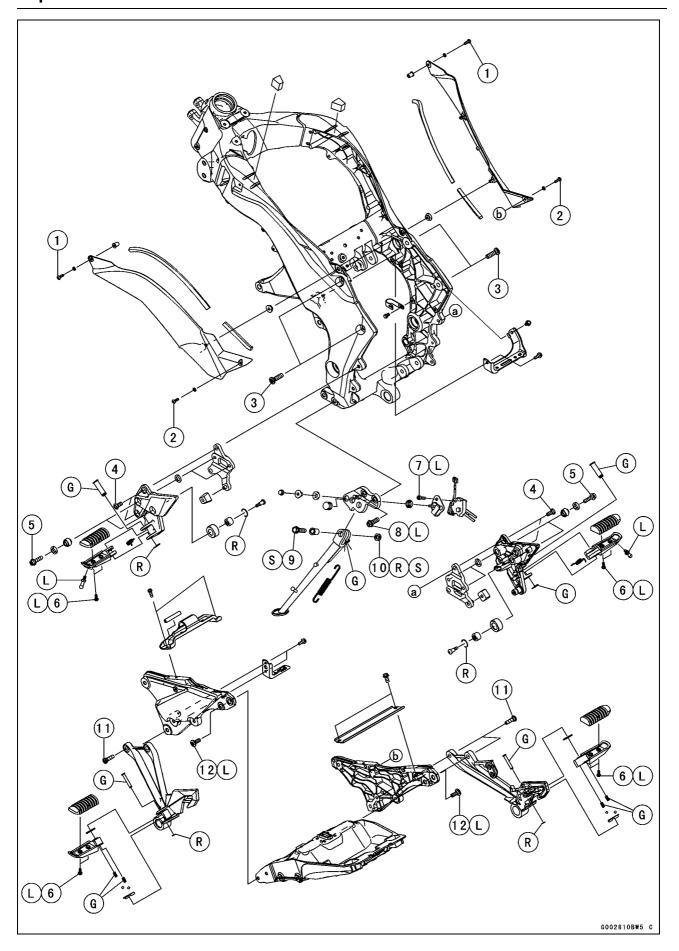
No	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
No.		N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Windshield Bracket Cover Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
2	Lower Fairing Bolts (Front)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
3	Meter Cover Bolt (L = 16 mm)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
4	Meter Cover Bolts (L = 20 mm)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
5	Socket Cover Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
6	Windshield Bolts	0.40	0.04	3.5 in·lb	
7	Stay Assembly Mounting Bolts	6.9	0.70	61 in⋅lb	
8	Stopper Mounting Bolts	4.2	0.43	37 in⋅lb	
9	Upper Fairing Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
10	Windshield Bracket Assembly Mounting Bolts	25	2.5	18	
11	Front Fender Mounting Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	
12	Left Lower Side Fairing Mounting Bolts	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	

<sup>13.</sup> Other than PH and TH models

G. Apply grease.L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

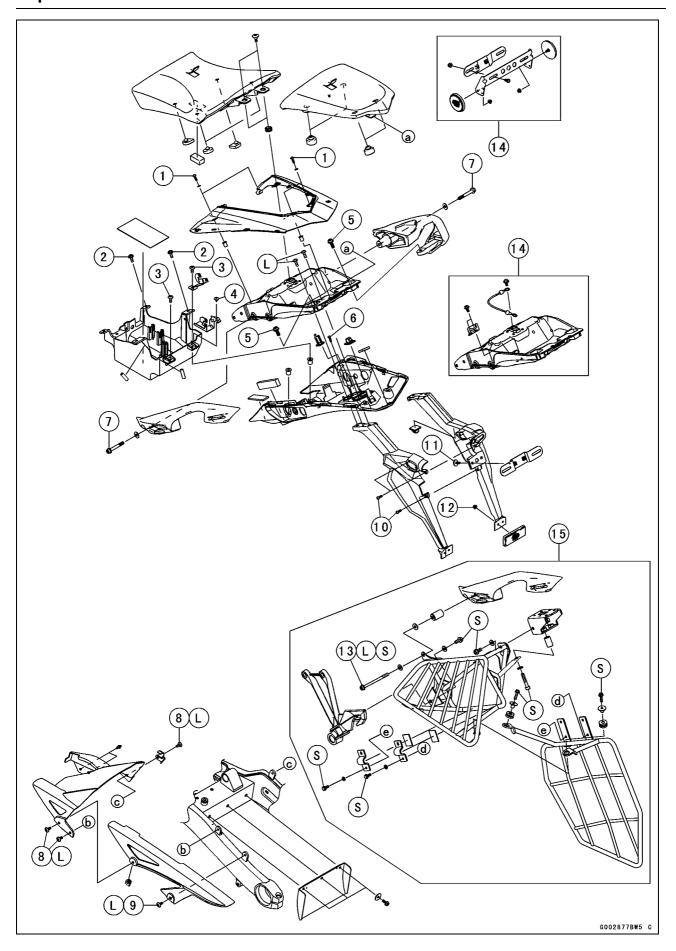


No.	Fastener	Torque			Domostro
NO.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Middle Fairing Bolt	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
2	Lower Fairing Bolts (Rear)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
3	Lower Fairing Assembly Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	



No	Fastener	Torque			Damarka
No.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Side Cover Bolts (Front)	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
2	Side Cover Bolts (Rear)	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
3	Rear Frame Bracket Bolts	45	4.6	33	
4	Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
5	Front Footpeg Sub Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
6	Step Mounting Screws	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	L
7	Side Stand Switch Bolt	9.0	0.92	80 in⋅lb	L
8	Side Stand Bracket Bolts	50	5.1	37	L
9	Side Stand Bolt	30	3.1	22	S
10	Side Stand Nut	45	4.6	33	R, S
11	Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts	25	2.5	18	
12	Rear Frame Bolts	25	2.5	18	L

- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
  R: Replacement Parts
- S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.



No	Fastener	Torque			Damanla
No.		N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Seat Cover Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
2	Battery Case Bolts (Front)	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	
3	Battery Case Bolts (Rear)	1.0	0.10	8.9 in⋅lb	
4	Connector Bracket Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
5	Grab Rail Mounting Bolts (L = 20 mm)	25	2.5	18	
6	Flap Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
7	Grab Rail Mounting Bolts (L = 60 mm)	25	2.5	18	
8	Mud Guard Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
9	Chain Cover Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L
10	Flap Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
11	License Plate Bracket Mounting Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	
12	Reflector Nut	3.0	0.31	27 in⋅lb	
13	Grab Rail Mounting Bolt (L = 100 mm)	25	2.5	18	L, S

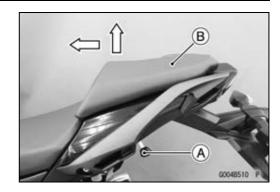
<sup>14.</sup> US, CA, and CAL Models

<sup>15.</sup> IN (with Saree Guard equipped model)L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.S: Follow the specified tightening sequence.

### **Seats**

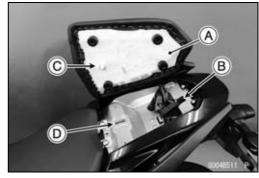
#### Rear Seat Removal

- Insert the ignition switch key [A] into the seat lock.
- Pull up the front part of the seat [B] while turning the key clockwise, and remove it forward.



#### Rear Seat Installation

- Insert the rear seat hook [A] under the rear frame [B].
- Insert the seat hook [C] into the latch hole [D].
- Push down the front part of the seat until the lock clicks.

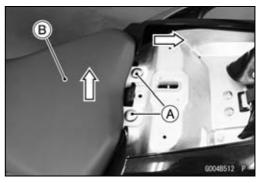


#### Front Seat Removal

• Remove:

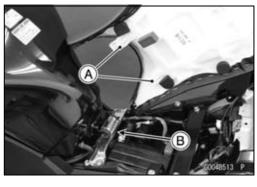
Rear Seat (see Rear Seat Removal)
Bolts [A]

 Remove the front seat [B] by pulling the rear of it up and backward.

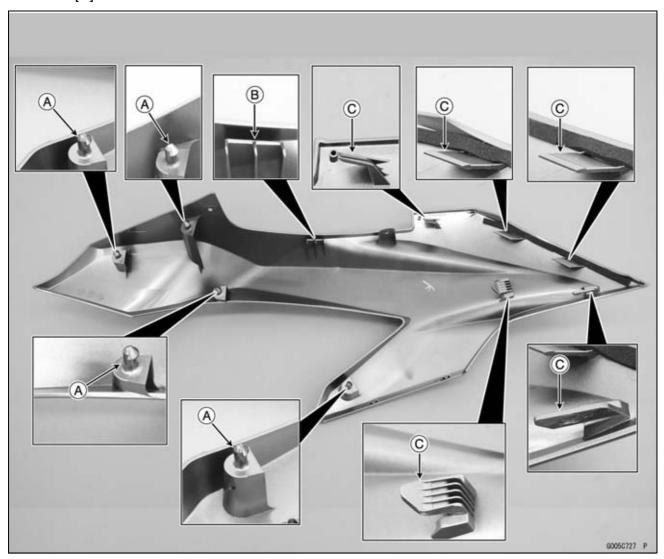


#### Front Seat Installation

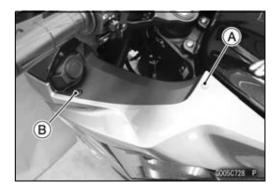
- Insert the front seat hooks [A] under the fuel tank bracket [B].
- Tighten the bolts.



Middle Fairing Removal
Projections [A]
Tab [B]
Hooks [C]



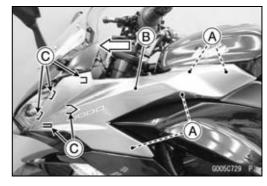
## Remove: Middle Fairing Bolt [A] Quick Rivet [B]



## **15-12 FRAME**

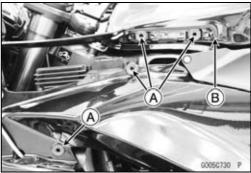
## **Fairings**

- Clear the projections [A] of the middle fairing [B] from the grommets.
- Pull the middle fairing forward to clear the hooks [C] from the upper fairing.
- Remove the middle fairing.

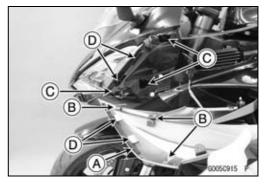


### Middle Fairing Installation

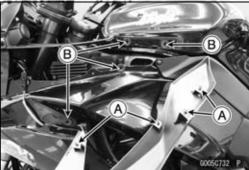
• Check that the grommets [A] and damper [B] are in place.



- Check that the damper [A] is in place.
- Insert the hooks [B] of the middle fairing into the holes [C].
- Slide the middle fairing rearward to fit the hooks [D].

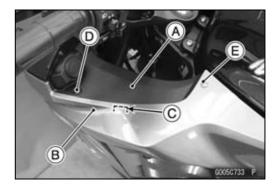


• Insert the projections [A] of the middle fairing into the grommets [B].



- Insert the meter cover [A] between middle fairing [B] and tab [C].
- Install the quick rivet [D].
- Tighten:

Torque - Middle Fairing Bolt [E]: 0.50 N·m (0.05 kgf·m, 4.4 in·lb)



## Lower Fairing Removal

Remove:

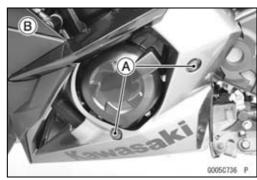
Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal)
Side Cover (see Side Cover Removal)
Rear Lower Fairing (see Rear Lower Fairing Removal)
Quick Rivets [A]



Remove: Quick Rivets [A] (Both Sides)



Remove the bolts [A].Left Side [B]Right Side [C]



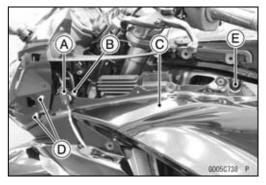


Disconnect:

Turn Signal Light Lead Connector [A]
Outside Temperature Sensor Connector [B] (Left Side only)

- Remove the turn signal light lead connector from lower fairing [C].
- Remove:

Lower Fairing Bolts (Front) [D] Lower Fairing Bolt (Rear) [E]



- Pulling out the lower fairing [A] to clear the projection [B].
- Remove the hook [C] from the frame.
- Pull the lower fairing rearward to clear the hooks [D].
- Remove the lower fairing.



## Lower Fairing Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Check that the following parts are in place on the lower fairing.

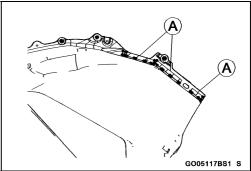
Pads [A]

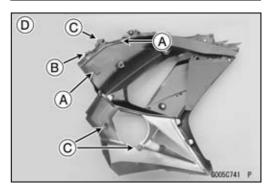
Dampers [B]

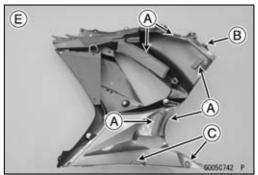
Grommets [C]

Left Side [D]

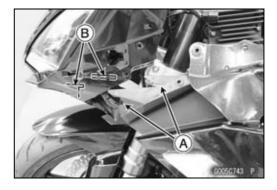
Right Side [E]







• Insert the hooks [A] of the lower fairing into the hooks [B] of the upper fairing.



- Hang the hook [A] to the frame.
- Insert the projection into the grommet.
- Tighten:

Torque - Lower Fairing Bolts (Front): 0.50 N·m (0.05 kgf·m, 4.4 in·lb)

Lower Fairing Bolt (Rear): 3.0 N-m (0.31 kgf-m, 27 in-lb)

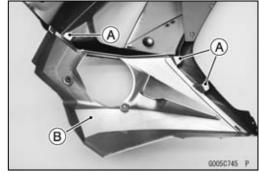
• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



## Lower Fairing Disassembly

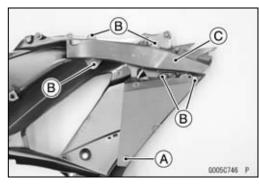
• Remove:

Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal) Lower Fairing Assembly Screws [A] Lower Fairing Lower [B]



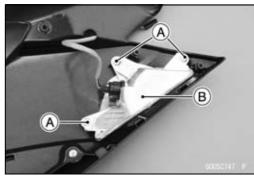
Remove:

Quick Rivet [A] Lower Fairing Assembly Screws [B] Inner Fairing [C]



Remove:

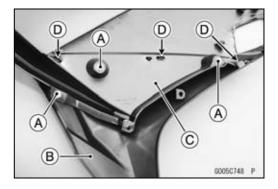
Front Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws [A] Front Turn Signal Light [B]



Remove:

Lower Fairing Assembly Screws [A] Slat Fairing [B] Lower Fairing Upper [C]

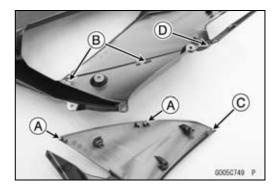
OClear the hooks [D] of the slot fairing from the lower fairing upper.



### Lower Fairing Assembly

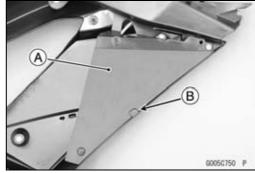
- Assembly is the reverse of disassembly.
- Insert the hooks [A] into the slots [B].
- Hang the hook [C] to the hook [D].
- Tighten:

Torque - Lower Fairing Assembly Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)



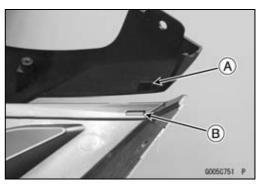
- Insert the inner fairing [A] washer the tab [B] of slot fairing.
- Tighten:

Torque - Lower Fairing Assembly Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)



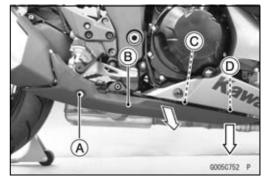
- Insert the tab [A] into the slot [B].
- Tighten:

Torque - Lower Fairing Assembly Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)



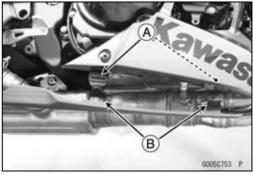
## Rear Lower Fairing Removal

- Remove the bolt [A].
- Pull the rear lower fairing [B] outward to clear the projection [C].
- Pull the rear lower fairing downward to clear the projection
   [D].



#### Rear Lower Fairing Installation

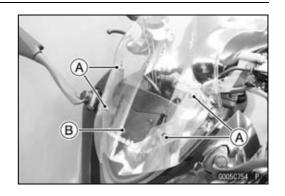
- Check that the grommets [A] are in place.
- Insert the projections [B] into the grommets.
- Tighten the bolt.



#### Windshield Removal

Remove:

Windshield Bolts [A] with Washers Windshield [B]



#### Windshield Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Tighten:

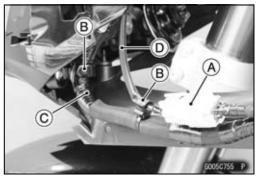
Torque - Windshield Bolts: 0.40 N·m (0.04 kgf·m, 3.5 in·lb)

#### **Upper Fairing Removal**

• Remove:

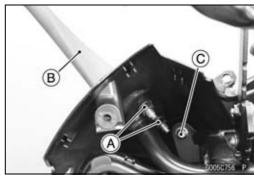
Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal) Meter Cover (see Meter Cover Removal)

- Disconnect the headlight lead connector [A].
- Open the clamps [B], free the main harness [C] and headlight lead [D].

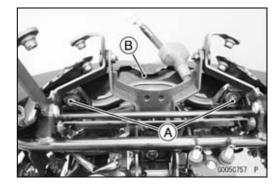


• Remove:

Nuts [A] (Both Sides)
Rear View Mirror [B] (Both Sides)
Upper Fairing Bolt [C] (Both Sides)



- Remove:
  - Bolts [A] and Nuts
- Remove the upper fairing [B] with the headlight.



### Upper Fairing Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Run the leads and harness correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

### **15-18 FRAME**

### **Fairings**

### Upper Fairing Disassembly

Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal)

Quick Rivets [A]

Headlight Screws [B]

Clamp [C]

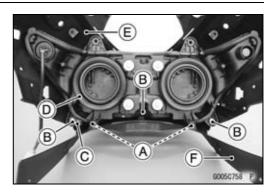
Headlight [D]

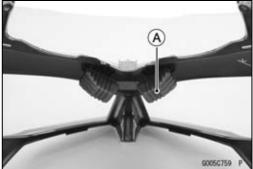
Upper Fairing [E]

Upper Inner Fairing [F]

## **Upper Fairing Assembly**

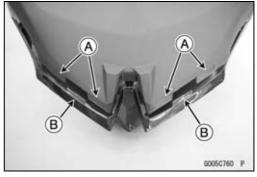
- Assembly is the reverse of disassembly.
- Check that the damper [A] is in place on the upper fairing.





- Insert the tabs [A] of the upper inner fairing into the inside of the upper fairing.
- Insert the tabs [B] of the upper fairing into the inside of the upper inner fairing.
- Tighten:

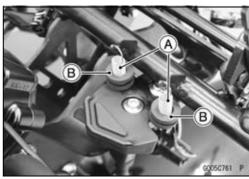
Torque - Headlight Screws: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)



## Windshield Bracket Disassembly

Remove:

Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Removal)
Springs [A] with Dampers [B]



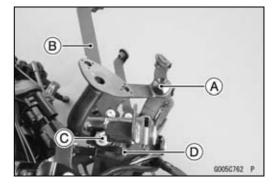
### • Remove:

Stay Assembly Mounting Bolt [A] and Collars (Both Sides)

Stay Assembly [B]

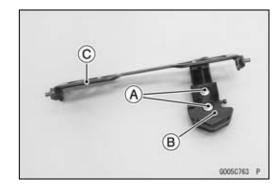
Adjust Knob Assembly Bolt [C], Collar, Damper and Washers (Both Sides)

Adjust Knob Assembly [D]



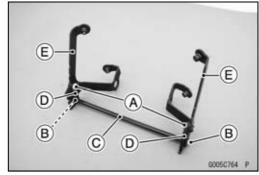
#### Remove:

Bolts [A] Adjust Knob [B] Adjust Knob Bracket [C]



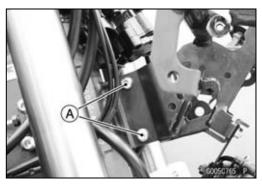
### • Remove:

Stopper Mounting Bolts [A] Stay Shaft Bolts [B] Stay Shaft [C] Stoppers [D] Stays [E]



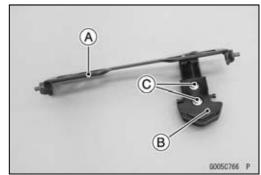
#### Windshield Bracket Assembly

 Confirm that the upper fairing bracket has been firmly installed by the windshield bracket assembly mounting bolts [A].



• Assemble the adjust knob assembly as shown.

Adjust Knob Bracket [A] Adjust Knob [B] Bolts [C]



- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the stay shaft bolts [A].
- Assemble the stay assembly as shown.

Stays [B]

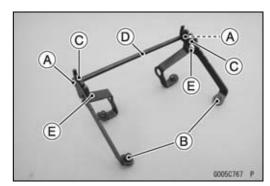
Stoppers [C]

Stay Shaft [D]

Stay Shaft Bolts

Stopper Mounting Bolts [E]

ODo not tighten firmly the stopper mounting bolts at this time.



- Apply grease to the dampers [A] and washers [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the adjust knob assembly bolts [C].
- Install:

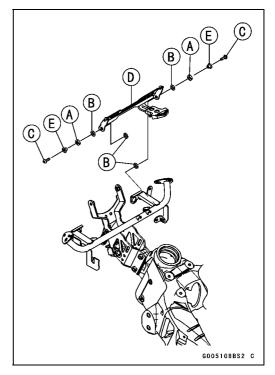
Adjust Knob Assembly [D]

Washers

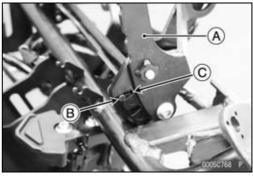
**Dampers** 

Collars [E]

Tighten the adjust knob assembly bolts.



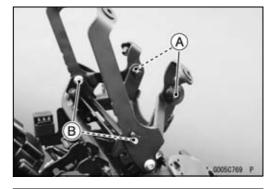
- Install the stay assembly [A].
- OFit the pin [B] of the adjust knob assembly into the groove [C] of the stopper (Both Sides).



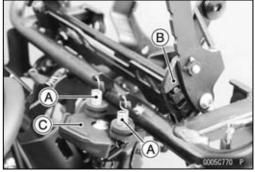
- Install:
  - Stay Assembly Mounting Bolts [A] and Collars
- Tighten the following bolts while the pins fit in the stoppers.

Torque - Stay Assembly Mounting Bolts: 6.9 N·m (0.70 kgf·m, 61 in·lb)

Stopper Mounting Bolts [B]: 4.2 N·m (0.43 kgf·m, 37 in·lb)



- Install:
  - Springs [A] with Dampers
- Confirm that the position of the windshield stoppers [B] change smoothly and surely (Both Sides).
- OPush the adjust knob [C] and change the positions of the windshield stoppers.
- ★If the windshield stoppers do not move smoothly reassemble the windshield bracket.



#### Windshield Bracket Assembly Removal

Remove:

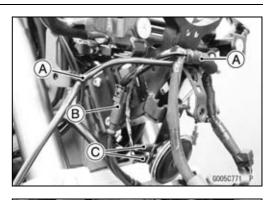
Upper Fairing (see Upper Fairing Assembly Removal) Canister (see Evaporative Emission Control System Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Open the clamps [A].
- Remove the front wheel rotation sensor lead connector
   [B] from the wind shield bracket assembly.
- Disconnect: Horn Lead Connectors [C]



IMU [A] (see IMU Removal in the Fuel System chapter) Turn Signal Relay [B]

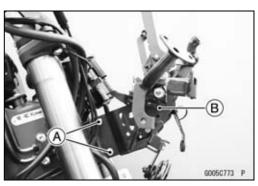
• Open the clamp [C].





Remove:

Windshield Bracket Assembly Bolts [A] Windshield Bracket Assembly [B]



### Windshield Bracket Assembly Installation

• Installation is the reverse of removal.

Torque - Windshield Bracket Assembly Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

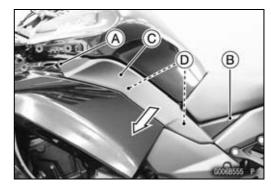
 Run the leads and harness correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

#### Side Cover Removal

Remove:

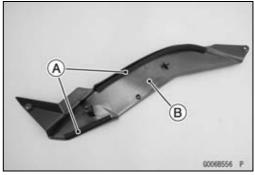
Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal) Side Cover Bolt (Front) [A] with Washer Side Cover Bolt (Rear) [B] with Washer

• Pull the side cover [C] outward to clear the projections [D].



#### Side Cover Installation

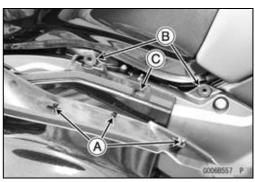
• Check that the pads [A] are in place on the side cover [B].



- Insert the projections [A] into the grommets [B] and hole [C].
- Tighten the bolts with washers.

Torque - Side Cover Bolt (Front): 0.50 N·m (0.05 kgf·m, 4.4 in·lb)

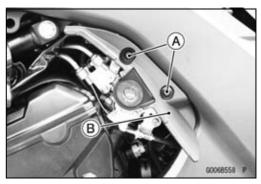
Side Cover Bolt (Rear): 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)



## Left Lower Side Fairing Removal

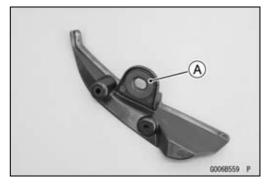
• Remove:

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal) Bolts [A] with Washers Left Lower Side Fairing [B]



#### Left Lower Side Fairing Installation

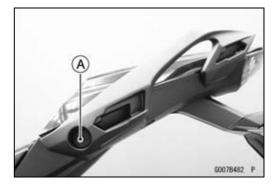
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Be sure to install the damper [A].



#### Seat Cover Removal

Remove:

Seats (see Rear/Front Seat Removal) Grab Rail Mounting Bolt ( $L=60\,$  mm) [A] and Washer (Both Sides)



Remove:

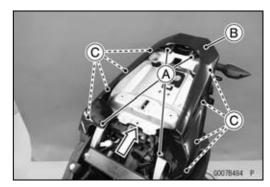
Grab Rail Mounting Bolt (L = 20 mm) [A] (Both Sides) Grab Rail [B] (Both Sides)



Remove:

Bolts [A] with Washers

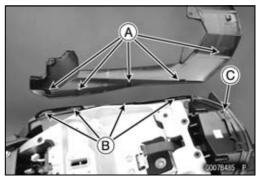
• Pull the seat cover [B] rearward to clear the hooks [C].



#### Seat Cover Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Insert the hooks [A] into the slots [B] and damper [C] on both sides.
- Tighten:

Torque - Grab Rail Mounting Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)



### Meter Cover Removal

• Remove:

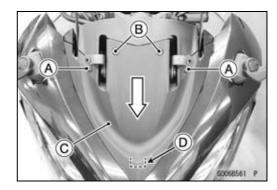
Middle Fairing (see Middle Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Windshield (see Windshield Removal)

Windshield Bracket Cover Bolts [A] with Washers

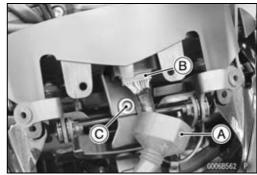


- Remove:
  - Windshield Bracket Cover Bolts [A] with Washers Quick Rivets [B]
- Pull the windshield bracket cover [C] downward to clear the hook [D] from the upper fairing.



- Slide the dust cover [A].
- Disconnect the meter connector [B].
- Remove:

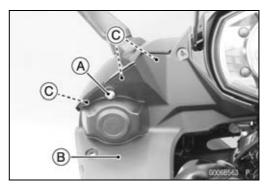
Meter Cover Bolt (L = 16 mm) [C]



#### • Remove:

Meter Cover Bolt (L = 20 mm) [A] (Both Sides)

 Pull the meter cover [B] rearward to clear the hooks [C] of the upper fairing on both sides.



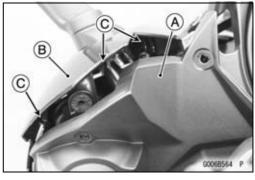
#### Meter Cover Installation

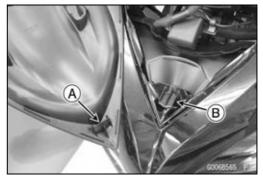
- Installation id the reverse of removal.
- Insert the meter cover [A] between upper fairing [B] and hooks [C].
- Tighten:

Torque - Meter Cover Bolts (L = 20 mm): 0.50 N·m (0.05 kgf·m, 4.4 in·lb)

Meter Cover Bolt (L = 16 mm): 3.0 N·m (0.31 kgf·m, 27 in·lb)

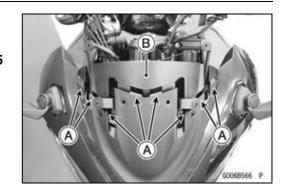
 Hang the hook [A] of windshield bracket cover to tab [B] of the upper fairing.





- Insert the tabs [A] into the inside of meter cover [B].
- Tighten:

Torque - Windshield Bracket Cover Bolts: 0.50 N-m (0.05 kgf-m, 4.4 in-lb)



#### **Fenders**

#### Front Fender Removal

Remove:

Front Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal in the Wheels/Tires chapter)

- Clear the brake hoses and front wheel rotation sensor lead from the clamps [A].
- Remove:

Reflector [B] with Washer (Both Sides, other than PH and TH models)

Front Fender Mounting Bolts [C] with Washers (Both Sides)

Front Fender [D]

#### Front Fender Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Tighten:

## Torque - Front Fender Mounting Bolts: 4.0 N·m (0.41 kgf·m, 35 in·lb)

 Run the brake hoses and front wheel rotation sensor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).

## Flap and Rear Fender Removal

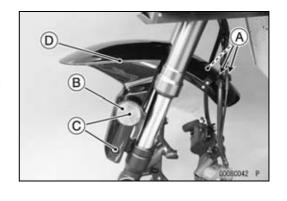
• Remove:

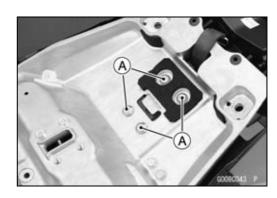
Seats (see Front/Rear Seat Removal) Seat Cover (see Seat Cover Removal) Owner's Tool Rear Fender Mounting Bolts [A]

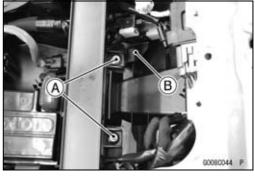


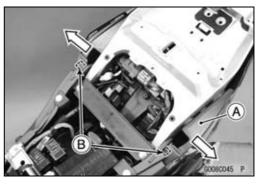
Battery Case Bolts (Rear) [A] Bracket [B]

 Pull the rear fender [A] outward to clear the projections [B].









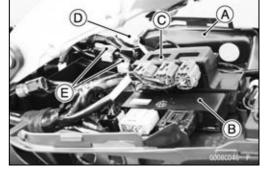
### **Fenders**

- Push the rear fender [A] downward.
- Remove:

ECU [B] with Relay Box [C]

Disconnect:

License Plate Light Lead Connector [D] Turn Signal Light Lead Connectors [E]



- Free the leads from the clamps [A].
- Disconnect:

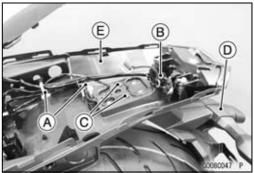
Tail/Brake Light Lead Connector [B]

Remove:

Flap Mounting Screws [C]

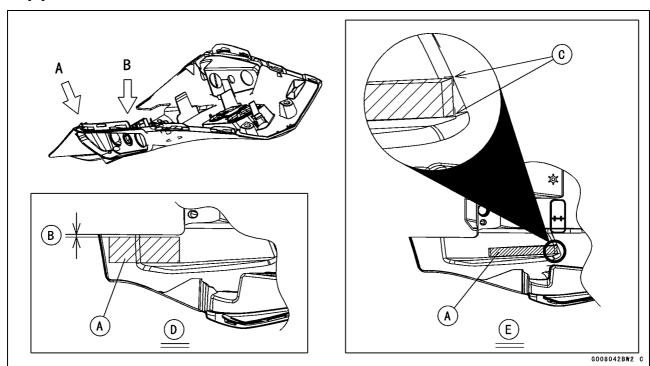
Flap [D]

Rear Fender [E]



### Flap and Rear Fender Installation

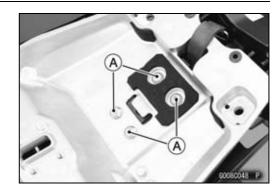
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- When installing the pads [A], install them as shown.
  - [B] 3 mm (0.12 in.)
  - [C] Align the edge of the pad with the lines of the rear fender.
  - [D] View A
  - [E] View B



## **15-28 FRAME**

## Fenders

- Run the cables, leads, harness and hose correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear fender mounting bolts [A], and tighten them securely.



#### Frame

#### Frame Inspection

- Visually inspect the frame for cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- ★ If there is any damage to the frame, replace it.

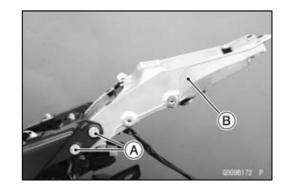
## **A** WARNING

A repaired frame may fail in use, possibly causing an accident resulting in injury or death. If the frame is bent, dented, cracked, or warped, replace it.

#### Rear Frame Removal

• Remove:

Rear Fender (see Flap and Rear Fender Removal)
Rear Frame Bolts [A] (Both Sides)
Rear Frame [B]



#### Rear Frame Installation

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear frame bolts.
- Tighten:

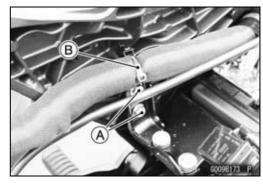
Torque - Rear Frame Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Rear Frame Bracket Removal

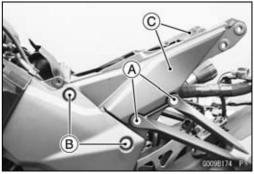
• Remove:

Side Covers (see Side Cover Removal)
Battery Case (see Battery Case Removal)
Rear Frame (see Rear Frame Removal)
Bolts [A]
Clamp [B] (Left Side only)



Remove:

Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts [A] (Both Sides) Rear Frame Bracket Bolts [B] (Both Sides) Rear Frame Brackets [C]



#### Rear Frame Bracket Installation

Tighten:

Torque - Rear Frame Bracket Bolts: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

Rear Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

### **15-30 FRAME**

## **Battery Case**

### **Battery Case Removal**

• Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Battery (see Battery Removal in the Electrical System chapter)

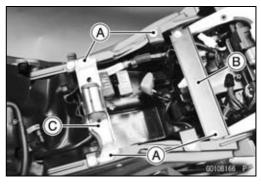
Bolts [A]

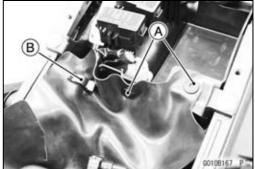
Bracket [B]

Fuel Tank Bracket [C]



Screw Rivets [A] Clamp [B]





Disconnect:

Vehicle-down Sensor Lead Connector [A]

- Cut the bands [B].
- Remove:

Fuse Box (1) [C]

Fuse Box (2) [D]

Starter Relay [E]

Battery Case Bolts (Front) [F]

Battery Case Bolts (Rear) [G]

Connector Bracket Screw [H]

**Brackets** 

Battery Case [I]

## Battery Case Installation

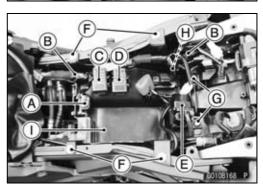
- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Run the cables, leads, harness and hose correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Tighten:

Torque - Connector Bracket Screw: 1.2 N·m (0.12 kgf·m, 11 in·lb)

Battery Case Bolts (Front): 4.0 N·m (0.41 kgf·m, 3.5 in·lb)

Battery Case Bolts (Rear): 1.0 N·m (0.10 kgf·m, 8.9 in·lb)

• Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### Guard

#### Mud Guard Removal

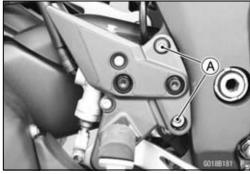
• Remove:

Muffler Bodies (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Top End chapter) Mud Guard Mounting Bolts [A]



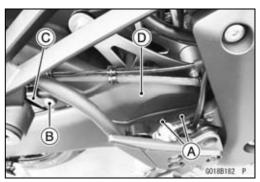
• Remove:

Right Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts [A]



• Remove:

Quick Rivets [A] Mud Guard Mounting Bolt [B] Bracket [C] Mud Guard [D]



#### Mud Guard Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the mud guard mounting bolts, and tighten them securely.
- Tighten:

Torque - Front Footpeg Bracket Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

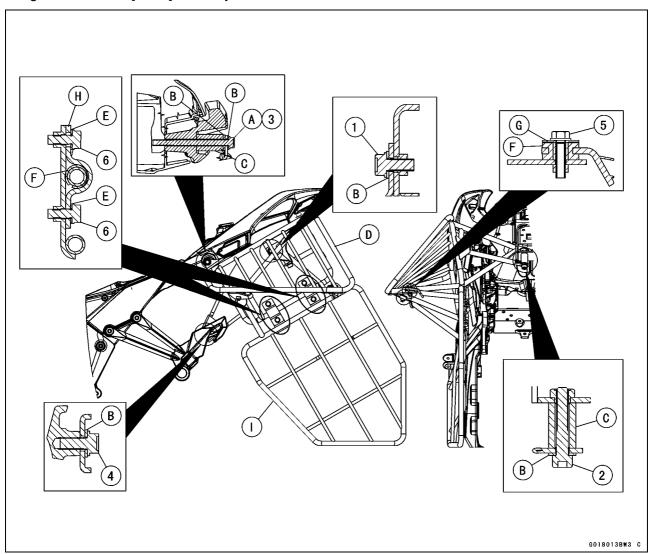
### Guard

### Saree Guard Installation (Equipped Model)

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the grab rail mounting bolt (L = 100 mm) [A].
- Install the washers [B], collars [C] and upper saree guard [D] as shown.
- Temporarily install the bolts [1 ~ 4] loosely by hand.
- Tighten the bolts temporarily by following the sequence [1 ~ 4].
- Tighten the bolts [1 ~ 4] securely.

## Torque - Grab Rail Mounting Bolt (L = 100 mm): 25 N·m (2.5 kgf·m, 18 ft·lb)

- Install the washers [E], dampers [F], collars [G], brackets [H] and lower saree guard [I] as shown.
- Temporarily install the bolts [5 ~ 6] loosely by hand.
- Tighten the bolts [5 ~ 6] securely.

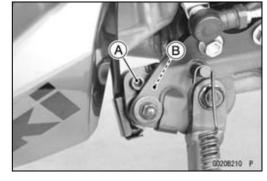


### **Side Stand**

#### Side Stand Removal

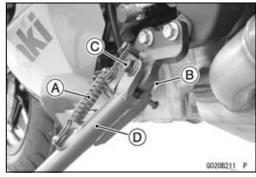
- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with a stand.
- Remove:

Side Stand Switch Bolt [A] Side Stand Switch [B]



#### Remove:

Spring [A]
Side Stand Nut [B]
Side Stand Bolt [C]
Collar
Side Stand [D]



#### Side Stand Installation

- Apply grease to the sliding area [A] of the side stand [B].
- Replace the side stand nut [C] with a new one.
- Install:

Side Stand Collar [D]

• Tighten the side stand bolt [E] first, and then the side stand nut.

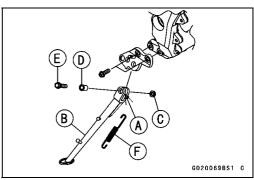
Torque - Side Stand Bolt: 30 N·m (3.1 kgf·m, 22 ft·lb) Side Stand Nut: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

Hook the spring [F] so that the long spring end faces upward.

Olnstall the spring hook direction as shown.

- Install the side stand switch.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the thread of the side stand switch bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Side Stand Switch Bolt: 9.0 N·m (0.92 kgf·m, 80 in·lb)



## 16

# **Electrical System**

## **Table of Contents**

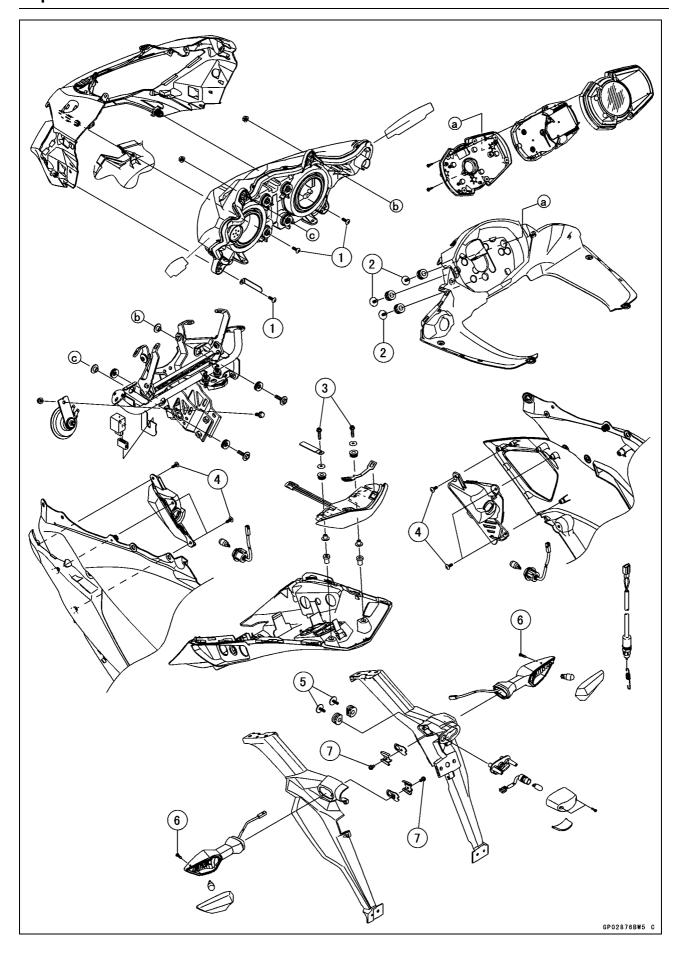
Exploded View	16-4
Specifications	16-10
Special Tools and Sealant	16-11
Parts Location	16-13
Wiring Diagram (US, CA and CAL Models)	16-16
Wiring Diagram (Other than US, CA and CAL Models)	16-18
Precautions	16-20
Electrical Wiring	16-21
Wiring Inspection	16-21
· ·	16-21
Battery	
Battery Removal	16-22
Battery Installation	16-22
Battery Activation	16-22
Precautions	16-25
Interchange	16-26
Charging Condition Inspection	16-26
Refreshing Charge	16-26
Charging System	16-28
Alternator Cover Removal	16-28
Alternator Cover Installation	16-28
Stator Coil Removal	16-28
Stator Coil Installation	16-29
Alternator Rotor Removal	16-29
Alternator Rotor Installation	16-30
Charging Voltage Inspection	16-32
Alternator Inspection	16-32
•	16-34
Regulator/Rectifier Removal	
Regulator/Rectifier Installation	16-34
Regulator/Rectifier Inspection	16-34
Ignition System	16-37
Crankshaft Sensor Removal	16-37
Crankshaft Sensor Installation	16-38
Crankshaft Sensor Inspection	16-39
Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection	16-40
Timing Rotor Removal	16-40
Timing Rotor Installation	16-40
Stick Coil Removal	16-41
Stick Coil Installation	16-41
Stick Coil Inspection	16-41
Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage Inspection	16-41
	16-42
Spark Plug Removal	
Spark Plug Installation	16-42
Spark Plug Condition Inspection	16-43
Interlock Operation Inspection	16-43
IC Igniter Inspection	16-44
Electric Starter System	16-47
Starter Motor Removal	16-47
Starter Motor Installation	16-47
Starter Motor Disassembly	16-47
Starter Motor Assembly	16-48

## **16-2 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

Brush Inspection	16-50
Commutator Cleaning and Inspection	16-50
Armature Inspection	16-51
Brush Lead Inspection	16-51
Right-hand End Cover Inspection	16-51
Starter Relay Inspection	16-51
Lighting System	16-54
Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment	16-54
Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment	16-54
Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation	16-54
Headlight Harness Circuit Inspection	16-54
City Light Input Voltage Inspection	16-55
Headlight Lo Beam Input Voltage Inspection	16-55
City Light (LED) Removal/Installation	16-55
Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal	16-56
Tail/Brake Light (LED) Installation	16-56
License Plate Light Bulb Replacement	16-56
Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement	16-58
Turn Signal Relay Inspection	16-59
Air Switching Valve	16-62
Air Switching Valve Operation Test	16-62
Air Switching Valve Unit Test	16-62
Radiator Fan System	16-64
Fan Motor Inspection	16-64
Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit	16-66
Meter Unit Removal	16-66
Meter Unit Installation	16-66
Meter Unit Disassembly/Assembly	16-66
Meter Operation Inspection	16-66
Meter System Inspection	16-70
Meter Unit Inspection	16-71
Fuel Level Sensor Line Self-Diagnosis Mode Inspection	16-79
Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)	16-81
Operational Cautions	16-81
Key Registration	16-81
Immobilizer System Parts Replacement	16-99
, ,	16-101
• · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	16-102
	16-103
0 0 1	16-103
0 0 ,	16-103
Switch Inspection	16-103
!	16-104
70	16-104
, ,	16-105
70	16-105
	16-105
	16-105
	16-106
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	16-106
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	16-106
· ·	16-107
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	16-108
,	16-108
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	16-108
Diode Circuit Inspection	16-109

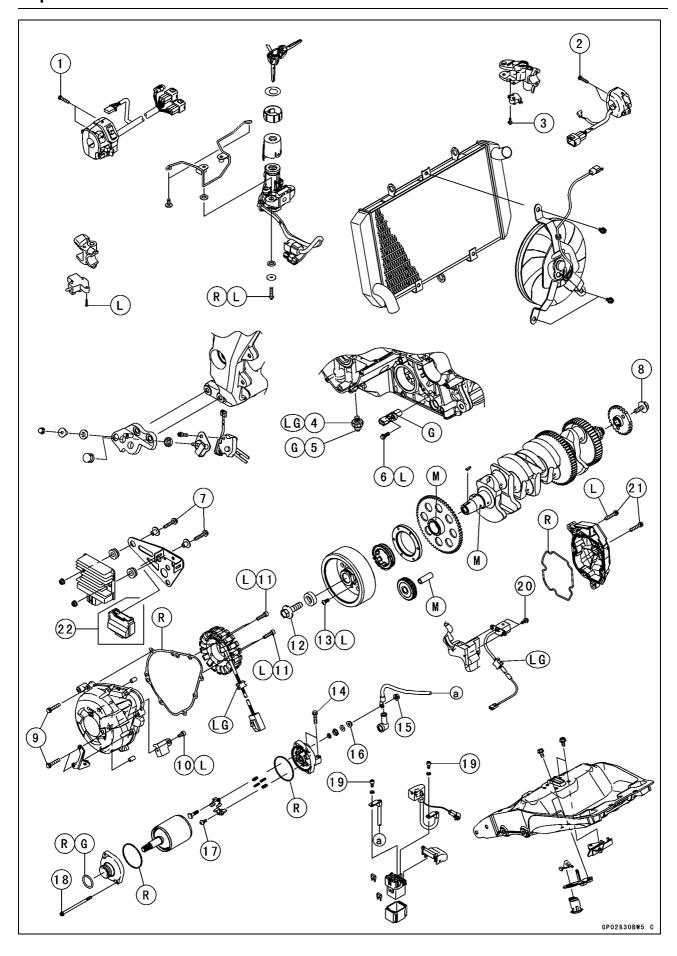
## **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 16-3**

30 A Main/15 A ECU Fuse Removal	16-111
Fuse Box Fuse Removal	
Fuse Installation	16-111
Fuse Inspection	16-111



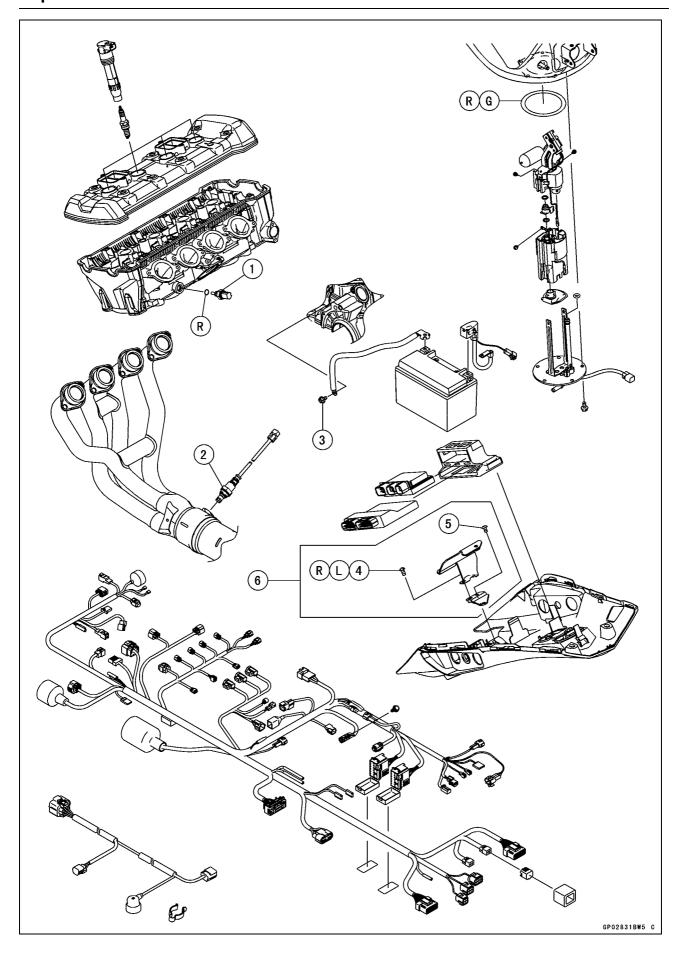
## **ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 16-5**

No	Factoria	Torque			Damarka
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Headlight Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
2	Meter Unit Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
3	Tail/Brake Light Mounting Bolts	0.50	0.05	4.4 in⋅lb	
4	Front Turn Signal Light Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
5	License Plate Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in⋅lb	
6	Turn Signal Light Lens Screw	1.0	0.10	8.9 in·lb	
7	Rear Turn Signal Light Mounting Screws	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	



NI -	Footonia		Torque		Remarks
No.	Fastener	N-m	kgf-m	ft-lb	
1	Left Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
2	Right Switch Housing Screws	3.5	0.36	31 in·lb	
3	Front Brake Light Switch Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	
4	Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11	LG
5	Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	2.0	0.20	18 in⋅lb	G
6	Gear Position Sensor Bolt	10	1.0	89 in lb	L
7	Regulator/Rectifier Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in⋅lb	
8	Timing Rotor Bolt	39	4.0	29	
9	Alternator Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	
10	Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolt	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	L
11	Stator Coil Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	L
12	Alternator Rotor Bolt	155	15.8	114	
13	Starter Motor Clutch Bolts	12	1.2	106 in lb	L
14	Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	10	1.0	89 in·lb	
15	Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut	6.0	0.61	53 in⋅lb	
16	Starter Motor Terminal Locknut	11	1.1	97 in⋅lb	
17	Brush Holder Screw	3.8	0.39	34 in⋅lb	
18	Starter Motor Through Bolts	5.0	0.51	44 in·lb	
19	Starter Relay Terminal Bolts	5.1	0.52	45 in⋅lb	
20	Crankshaft Sensor Bolts	6.0	0.61	53 in·lb	
21	Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts	12	1.2	106 in·lb	L (1)

- 22. Immobilizer System Equipped Models
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. LG: Apply liquid gasket.
- M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
- R: Replacement Parts



No.	Factorer		Torque		Domeska
NO.	Fastener	N∙m	kgf-m	ft-lb	Remarks
1	Water Temperature Sensor	12	1.2	106 in⋅lb	
2	Oxygen Sensor	45	4.6	33	
3	Engine Ground Cable Terminal Bolt	10	1.0	89 in⋅lb	
4	ECU Guard Bolts	4.0	0.41	35 in⋅lb	L, R
5	ECU Guard Bracket Screw	1.2	0.12	11 in·lb	

- 6. EUR Model
- G: Apply grease.
- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent. R: Replacement Parts

## **16-10 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

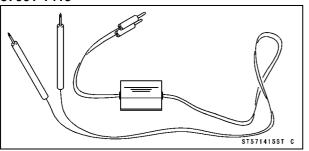
## **Specifications**

Item	Standard		
Battery			
Type	Sealed Battery		
Model Name	YTX9-BS		
Capacity	12 V 8 Ah (10 HR)		
Voltage	12.8 V or more		
Gross Weight	2.9 kg (6.4 lb)		
Electrolyte Volume	0.40 L (24 cu in.)		
Charging System			
Туре	Three-phase AC		
Charging Voltage (Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage)	DC 14.3 ~ 14.7 V @25°C (77°F)		
Alternator Output Voltage	AC 42 V or more @4 000 r/min (rpm)		
Stator Coil Resistance	0.18 ~ 0.27 Ω @20°C (68°F)		
Ignition System			
Spark Plug:			
Туре	NGK CR9EIA-9		
Gap	0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)		
Stick Coil:			
Primary Winding Resistance	1.1 ~ 1.5 Ω @20°C (68°F)		
Secondary Winding Resistance	6.4 ~ 9.6 kΩ @20°C (68°F)		
Primary Peak Voltage	100 V or more		
Crankshaft Sensor:			
Resistance	376 ~ 564 Ω @20°C (68°F)		
Peak Voltage	2.0 V or more		
Electric Starter System			
Starter Motor:			
Brush Length	12 mm (0.47 in.) [Service Limit: 6.5 mm (0.26 in.)]		
Air Switching Valve			
Resistance	20 ~ 24 Ω @20°C (68°F)		
Switches and Sensors			
Rear Brake Light Switch Timing	ON after about 10 mm (0.39 in.) pedal travel		
Engine Oil Pressure Switch Connections	When engine is stopped: ON		
	When engine is running: OFF		
Water Temperature Sensor Resistance in the text			
Fuel Level Sensor Resistance:			
Full Position	9.6 ~ 12.4 Ω		
Empty Position	222 ~ 228 Ω		

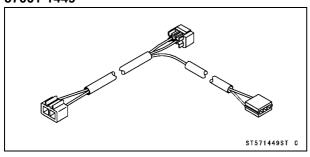
## **Special Tools and Sealant**

## Peak Voltage Adapter:

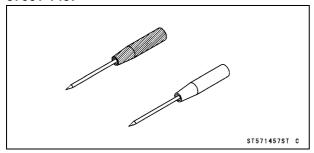
57001-1415



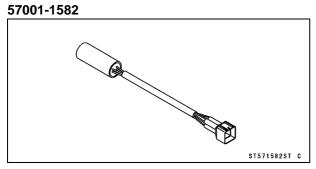
Lead Wire - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1449



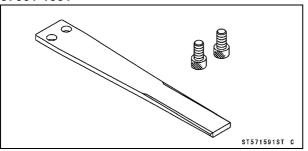
Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457



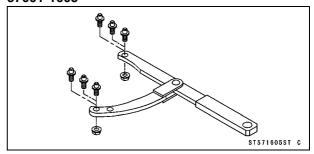
**Key Registration Unit:** 



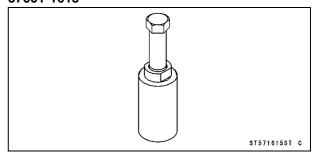
Grip: 57001-1591



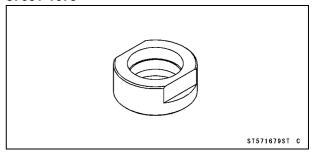
Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605



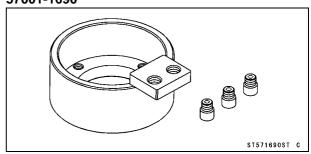
Flywheel Puller Assembly, M38  $\times$  1.5/M35  $\times$  1.5: 57001-1615



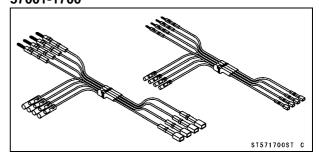
**Stopper:** 57001-1679



Rotor Holder: 57001-1690



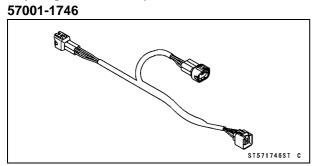
Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700



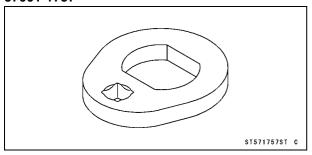
## **16-12 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Special Tools and Sealant**

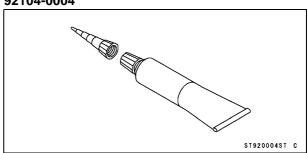
## Key Registration Adapter:



# Rotor Holder: 57001-1757

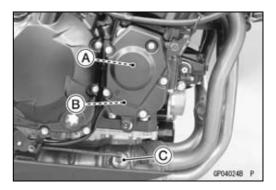


# Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

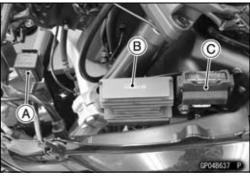


## **Parts Location**

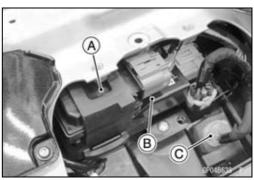
Timing Rotor [A] Crankshaft Sensor [B] Oxygen Sensor [C]



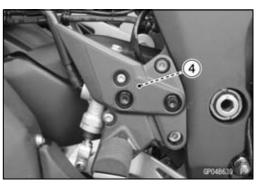
Turn Signal Relay [A]
Regulator/Rectifier [B]
Immobilizer Amplifier (Immobilizer Equipped Models) [C]



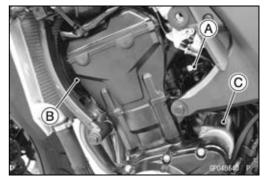
Relay Box [A] ECU [B] Immobilizer/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector [C]



Rear Brake Light Switch [A]



Water Temperature Sensor [A] Radiator Fan Motor [B] Stater Motor [C]

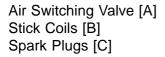


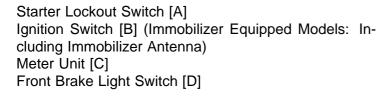
## **16-14 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

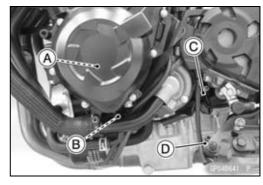
## **Parts Location**

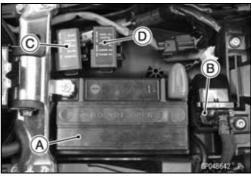
Alternator [A]
Oil Pressure Switch [B]
Gear Position Sensor [C]
Side Stand Switch [D]

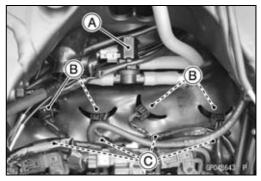


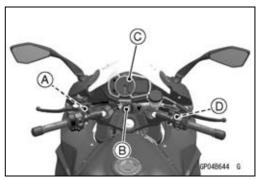








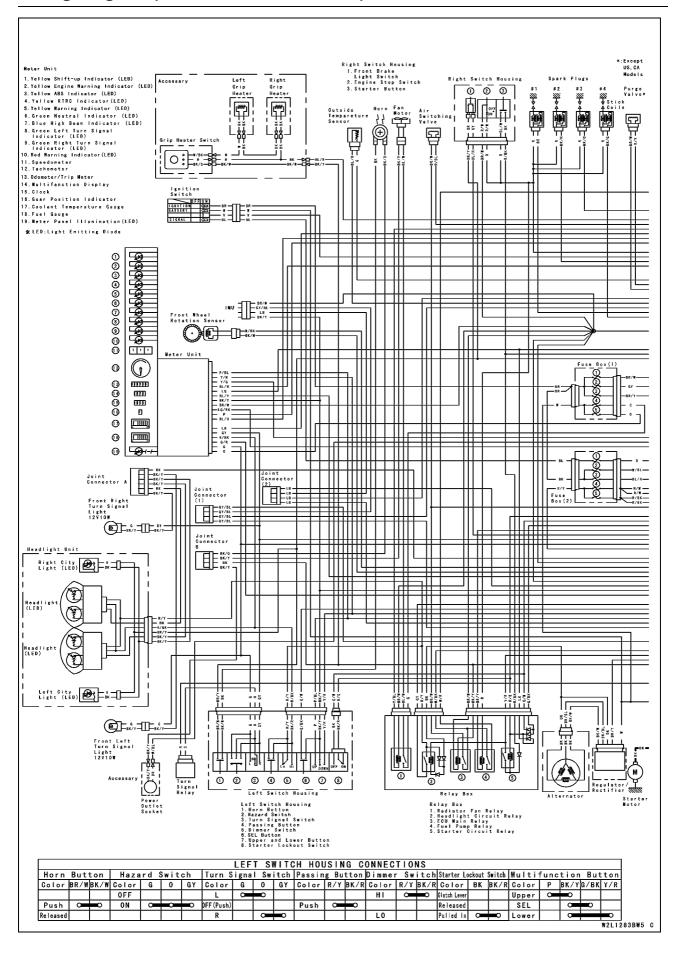




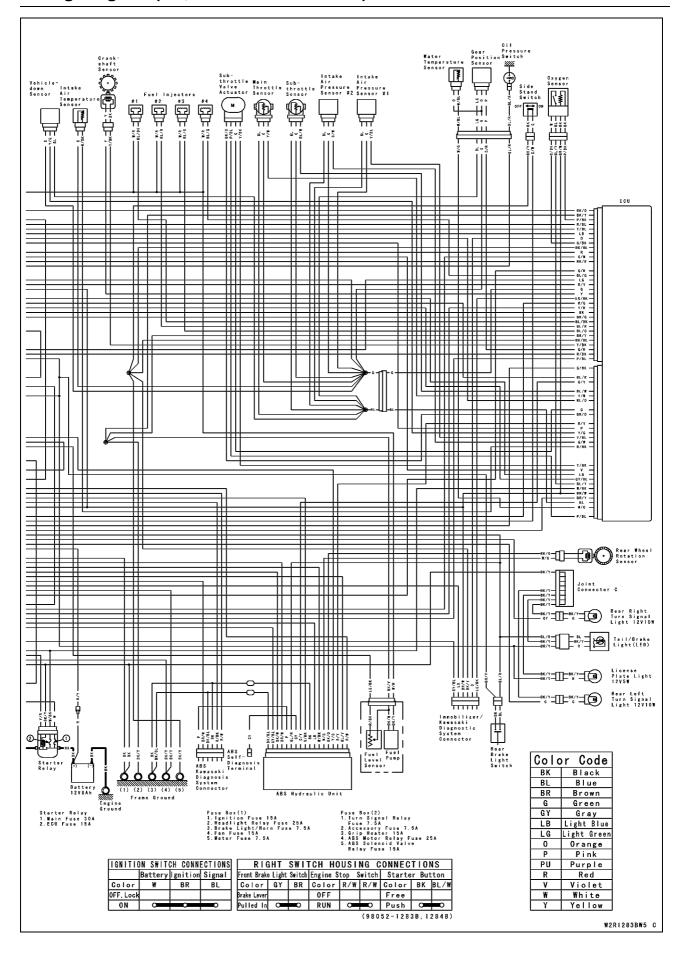
## Parts Location

This page intentionally left blank.

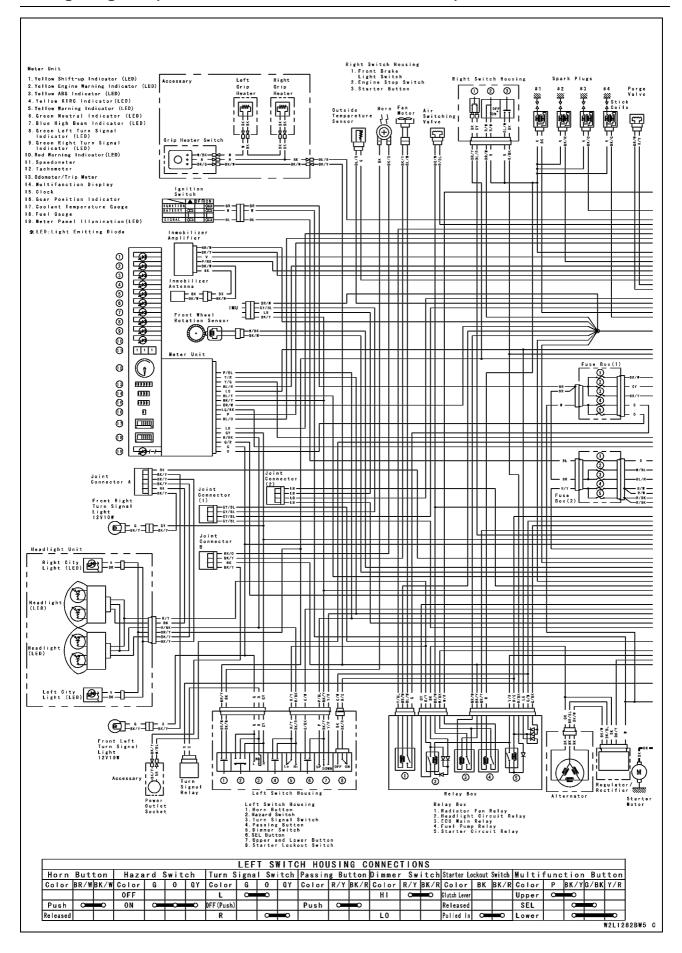
## Wiring Diagram (US, CA and CAL Models)



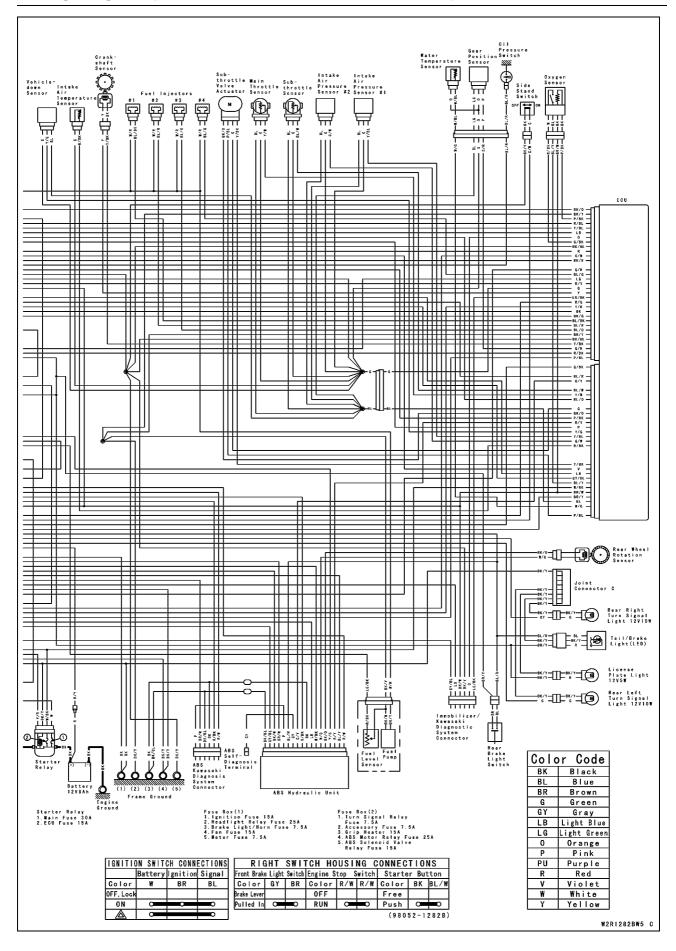
## Wiring Diagram (US, CA and CAL Models)



## Wiring Diagram (Other than US, CA and CAL Models)



## Wiring Diagram (Other than US, CA and CAL Models)



### **16-20 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Precautions**

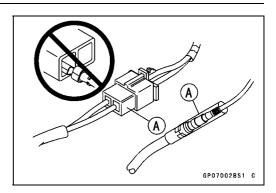
There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.

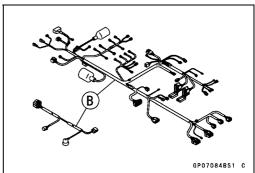
- ODo not reverse the battery cable connections. This will burn out the diodes on the electrical parts.
- OAlways check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
- OThe electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- OTo prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- OBecause of the large amount of current, never keep the starter button pushed when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
- OTake care not to short the cables that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- OTroubles may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was caused by some other item or items, they must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement will soon fail again.
- OMake sure all connectors in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
- OMeasure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).

## **Electrical Wiring**

## Wiring Inspection

- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
- ★ If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- ★ If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- OUse the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- OConnect a tester between the ends of the leads.
- $\star$  If the tester does not read about 0  $\Omega$ , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness [B] if necessary.





### **16-22 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

### **Battery**

### **Battery Removal**

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Remove:

Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Disconnect the negative (–) cable [A].

#### NOTICE

#### Be sure to disconnect the negative (-) cable first.

- Slide out the positive (+) terminal cap [B] and disconnect the positive (+) cable [C].
- Remove the battery.

### **Battery Installation**

- Turn the ignition switch off.
- Put the battery into the battery case.
- Connect the positive (+) cable [A] first.
- Connect the negative (−) cable [B].
- Apply a light coat of grease on the terminals to prevent corrosion.
- Cover the positive (+) terminal with the cap [C].
- Install the front seat (see Front Seat Installation in the Frame chapter).

## Battery Activation

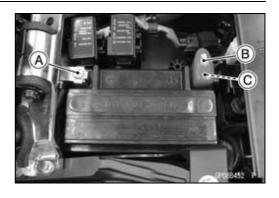
### **Electrolyte Filling**

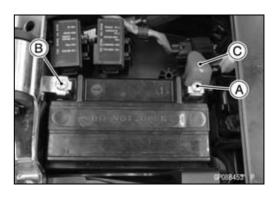
Make sure that the model name [A] of the electrolyte container matches the model name [B] of the battery. These names must be the same.

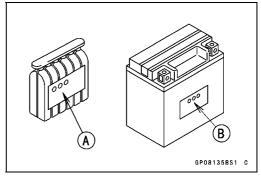
# Battery Model Name ZX1000W: YTX9-BS

#### **NOTICE**

Each battery comes with its own specific electrolyte container; using the wrong container may overfill the battery with incorrect electrolyte, which can shorten battery life and deteriorate battery performance. Be sure to use the electrolyte container with the same model name as the battery since the electrolyte volume and specific gravity vary with the battery type.







#### **NOTICE**

Do not remove the aluminum sealing sheet [A] from the filler ports [B] until just prior to use. Be sure to use the dedicated electrolyte container for correct electrolyte volume.

## A DANGER

Sulfuric acid in battery electrolyte can cause severe burns. To prevent burns, wear protective clothing and safety glasses when handling electrolyte. If the electrolyte comes in contact with your skin or eyes, wash the area with liberal amounts of water and seek medical attention for more severe burns.

- Place the battery on a level surface.
- Check to see that the sealing sheet has no peeling, tears, or holes in it.
- Remove the sealing sheet.

#### NOTE

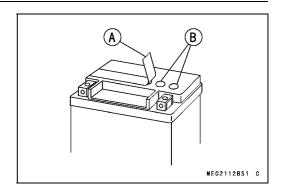
- OThe battery is vacuum sealed. If the sealing sheet has leaked air into the battery, it may require a longer initial charge.
- Remove the electrolyte container from the vinyl bag.
- Detach the strip of caps [A] from the container and set aside, these will be used later to seal the battery.

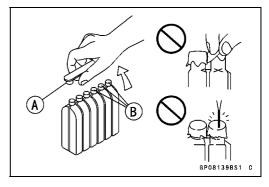
#### NOTE

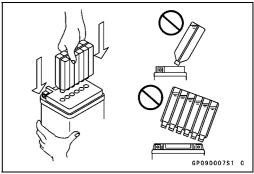
- ODo not pierce or otherwise open the sealed cells [B] of the electrolyte container. Do not attempt to separate individual cells.
- Place the electrolyte container upside down with the six sealed cells into the filler ports of the battery. Hold the container level, push down to break the seals of all six cells. You will see air bubbles rising into each cell as the ports fill.

#### NOTE

ODo not tilt the electrolyte container.







- Check the electrolyte flow.
- ★ If no air bubbles [A] are coming up from the filler ports, or if the container cells have not emptied completely, tap the container [B] a few times.

#### NOTE

- OBe careful not to have the battery fall down.
- Keep the container in place. Don't remove the container from the battery, the battery requires all the electrolyte from the container for proper operation.

## NOTICE

Removal of the container before it is completely empty can shorten the service life of the battery. Do not remove the container until it is completely empty.

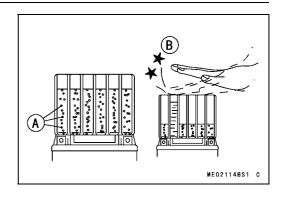
- After filling, let the battery sit for 20 ~ 60 minutes with the electrolyte container kept in place, which is required for the electrolyte to fully permeate into the plates.
- Make sure that the container cells have emptied completely, and remove the container from the battery.
- Place the strip of caps [A] loosely over the filler ports, press down firmly with both hands to seat the strip of caps into the battery (don't pound or hammer). When properly installed, the strip of caps will be level with the top of the battery.

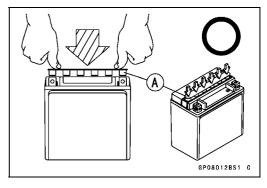
#### **NOTICE**

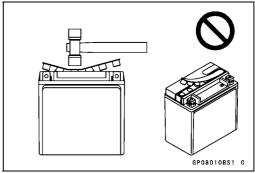
Once the strip of caps is installed onto the battery, never remove the caps, nor add water or electrolyte to the battery.

#### NOTE

OCharging the battery immediately after filling can shorten service life.







#### **Initial Charge**

Newly activated sealed batteries require an initial charge.

Standard Charge:  $0.9 \text{ A} \times 5 \sim 10 \text{ hours}$ 

★If using a recommended battery charger, follow the charger's instructions for newly activated sealed battery.

Kawasaki-recommended chargers:

**Battery Mate 150-9** 

OptiMate PRO 4-S/PRO S/PRO2

Yuasa MB-2040/2060

Christie C10122S

- ★If the above chargers are not available, use equivalent one.
- Let battery sit 30 minutes after initial charge, then check voltage using a voltmeter. (Voltage immediately after charging becomes temporarily high. For accurate measuring, let the battery sit for given time.)

#### **NOTE**

- OCharging rates will vary depending on how long the battery has been stored, temperature, and the type of charger used. If voltage is not at least 12.8 V, repeat charging cycle.
- OTo ensure maximum battery life and customer satisfaction, it is recommended the battery be load tested at three times its amp-hour rating for 15 seconds.

  Re-check voltage and if less than 12.8 V repeat the charging cycle and load test. If still below 12.8 V the

battery is defective.

### **Precautions**

1) No need of topping-up

No topping-up is necessary in this battery until it ends its life under normal use. <u>Forcibly prying</u> off the seal cap to add water is very dangerous. Never do that.

2) Refreshing charge.

If an engine will not start, a horn sounds weak, or lamps are dim, it indicates the battery has been discharged. Give refresh charge for 5 to 10 hours with charge current shown in the specification (see Refreshing Charge).

When a fast charge is inevitably required, do it following precisely the maximum charge current and time conditions indicated on the battery.

#### **NOTICE**

This battery is designed to sustain no unusual deterioration if refresh-charged according to the method specified above. <u>However, the battery's performance may be reduced noticeably if charged under conditions other than given above.</u> Never remove the seal cap during refresh charge.

If by chance an excessive amount of gas is generated due to overcharging, the relief valve releases the gas to keep the battery normal.

3) When you do not use the motorcycle for months.

Give a refresh charge before you store the motorcycle and store it with the negative cable removed. Give a refresh charge **once a month** during storage.

4) Battery life.

If the battery will not start the engine even after several refresh charges, the battery has exceeded its useful life. Replace it (Provided, however, the vehicle's starting system has no problem).

## **A** DANGER

Batteries produce an explosive gas mixture of hydrogen and oxygen that can cause serious injury and burns if ignited. Keep the battery away from sparks and open flames during charging. When using a battery charger, connect the battery to the charger before turning on the charger. This procedure prevents sparks at the battery terminals which could ignite any battery gases. The electrolyte contains sulfuric acid. Be careful not to have it touch your skin or eyes. If touched, wash it off with liberal amount of water and seek medical attention for more severe burns.

#### Interchange

A sealed battery can fully display its performance only when combined with a proper vehicle electric system. Therefore, replace a sealed battery only on a motorcycle which was originally equipped with a sealed battery.

Be careful, if a sealed battery is installed on a motorcycle which had an ordinary battery as original equipment, the sealed battery's life will be shortened.

## **Charging Condition Inspection**

- OBattery charging condition can be checked by measuring battery terminal voltage with a digital meter [A].
- Remove:
  - Battery (see Battery Removal)
- Measure the battery terminal voltage.

#### NOTE

- OMeasure with a digital voltmeter which can be read one decimal place voltage.
- ★ If the reading is 12.8 V or more, no refresh charge is required, however, if the read is below the specified, refresh charge is required.

#### **Battery Terminal Voltage**

Standard: 12.8 V or more

Terminal Voltage (V) [A] Battery Charge Rate (%) [B] Good [C]

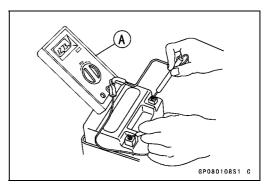
Refresh charge is required [D]

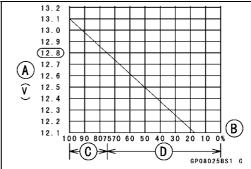
### Refreshing Charge

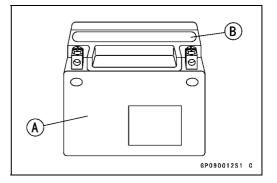
- Remove the battery [A] (see Battery Removal).
- Do refresh charge by following method according to the battery terminal voltage.

## **A** WARNING

This battery is sealed type. Never remove sealing cap [B] even at charging. Never add water. Charge with current and time as stated below.







Terminal Voltage: 11.5 ~ less than 12.8 V

Standard Charge: 0.9 A × 5 ~ 10 h (see following chart)

Quick Charge: 4 A × 1 h

#### **NOTICE**

If possible, do not quick charge. If quick charge is done unavoidably, do standard charge later on.

Terminal Voltage: less than 11.5 V Charging Method: 0.9 A × 20 h

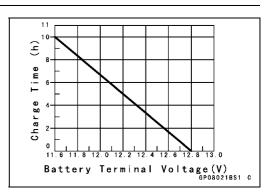
#### **NOTE**

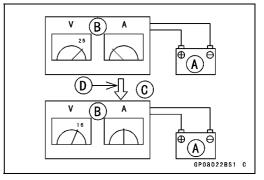
O Increase the charging voltage to a maximum voltage of 25 V if the battery will not accept current initially. Charge for no more than 5 minutes at the increased voltage then check if the battery is drawing current. If the battery will accept current decrease the voltage and charge by the standard charging method described on the battery case. If the battery will not accept current after 5 minutes, replace the battery.

Battery [A]
Battery Charger [B]
Standard Value [C]
Current starts to flow [D]

- Determine the battery condition after refresh charge.
- ODetermine the condition of the battery left for 30 minutes after completion of the charge by measuring the terminal voltage according to the table below.

Criteria	Judgement
12.8 V or higher	Good
12.0 ~ lower than 12.8 V	Charge insufficient → Recharge
lower than 12.0 V	Unserviceable → Replace





## **Charging System**

#### Alternator Cover Removal

Drain:

Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

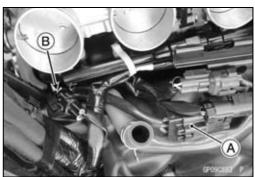
Remove:

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Disconnect the alternator lead connector [A].
- Clear the alternator lead from the clamp [B].
- Place a suitable container under the alternator cover [A].
- Open the clamp [B].
- Remove:

Alternator Cover Bolts [C] Bracket [D] **Alternator Cover** 





#### Alternator Cover Installation

- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket to the alternator lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface [A] on the front and rear sides of the cover mount.

## Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

- Check that dowel pins [B] are in place on the crankcase.
- Replace the alternator cover gasket with a new one.
- Tighten:

### Torque - Alternator Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

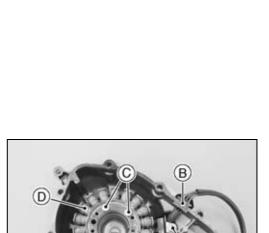
- Run the alternator lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

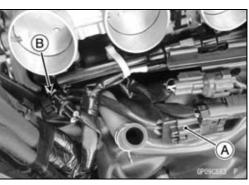
### Stator Coil Removal

Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal) Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolt [A] and Plate Alternator Lead Grommet [B] Stator Coil Bolts [C]

Remove the stator coil [D] from the alternator cover.





## **Charging System**

### Stator Coil Installation

 Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the stator coil bolts and tighten them.

Torque - Stator Coil Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

- Secure the alternator lead with a holding plate.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the plate bolt and tighten it.

## Torque - Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolt: 12 N-m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket to the circumference of the alternator lead grommet [A], and fit the grommet into the notch of the cover securely.

## Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004

• Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

#### Alternator Rotor Removal

• Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal) Starter Idle Gear [A] and Shaft [B]

- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the rotor holder [A] and stopper [B].
- Remove the rotor bolt [C] and washer.

Special Tools - Grip [D]: 57001-1591 Stopper: 57001-1679

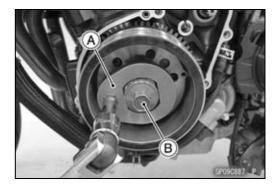
Rotor Holder: 57001-1690

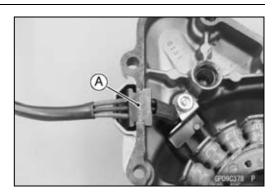


#### If using the rotor holder (57001-1757).

- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the rotor holder [A].
- Remove the rotor bolt [B] and washer.

Special Tool - Rotor Holder: 57001-1757





## **16-30 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Charging System**

Using the flywheel puller [A], remove the alternator rotor
 [B] from the crankshaft.

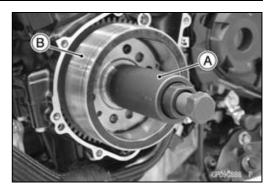
Special Tool - Flywheel Puller Assembly, M38  $\times$  1.5/M35  $\times$  1.5: 57001-1615

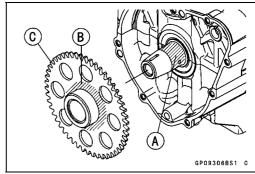
#### NOTICE

Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor itself. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.

#### Alternator Rotor Installation

 Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the crankshaft [A] and the outer surface [B] of the starter clutch gear [C].





Install the starter clutch gear [A].

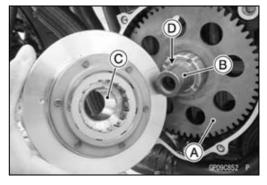
clutch gear [C] clockwise.

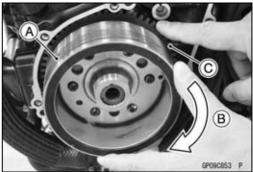
• Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the following portions and dry them with a clean cloth.

Crankshaft Tapered Portion [B]

Alternator Rotor Tapered Portion [C]

- Fit the woodruff key [D] securely in the slot in the crankshaft before installing the alternator rotor.
- Install the alternator rotor [A] while turning [B] the starter

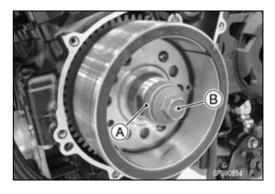




- Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the washer [A] and dry it with a clean cloth.
- Install the washer.

#### **NOTE**

- OConfirm the alternator rotor fit or not to the crankshaft before tightening it with specified torque.
- Install the rotor bolt [B] and tighten it with 70 N⋅m (7.0 kgf⋅m, 52 ft⋅lb) of torque.



## **Charging System**

- Remove the rotor bolt and washer.
- Check the tightening torque with flywheel puller [A].

Special Tool - Flywheel Puller Assembly, M38  $\times$  1.5/M35  $\times$  1.5: 57001-1615

- ★If the rotor is not pulled out with 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, it is installed correctly.
- ★ If the rotor is pulled out with under 20 N·m (2.0 kgf·m, 15 ft·lb) of drawing torque, clean off any oil dirt or flaw of the crankshaft and rotor tapered portion, and dry them with a clean cloth. Then, confirm that it is not pulled out with above torque.
- Install the washer and rotor bolt.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt [A] while holding the alternator rotor steadily with the holder [B].

Special Tools - Grip [C]: 57001-1591 Stopper [D]: 57001-1679 Rotor Holder: 57001-1690

Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 155 N·m (15.8 kgf·m, 114

ft-lb)

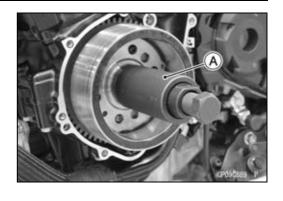
## If using rotor holder (57001-1757).

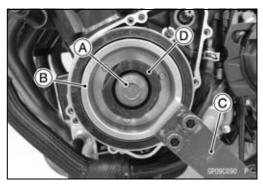
- Install the washer and rotor bolt.
- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt [A] while holding the alternator rotor steadily with the holder [B].

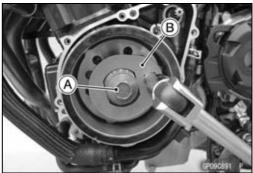
Special Tool - Rotor Holder: 57001-1757

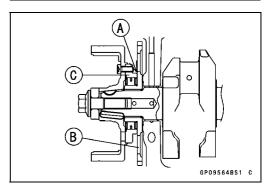
Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 155 N·m (15.8 kgf·m, 114 ft·lb)

- Using a thickness gauge, make sure the clearance [A] between the starter clutch gear [B] and the starter clutch race [C] is 0.4 mm (0.02 in.) or more.
- ★ If the clearance is less than 0.4 mm (0.02 in.), remove the rotor and starter clutch race, and then clean them thoroughly and reinstall them.





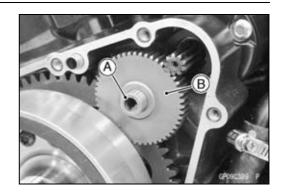




#### 16-32 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

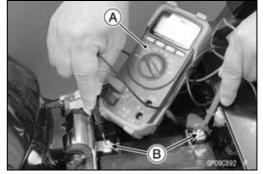
## **Charging System**

- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the shaft [A], and install it with the starter idle gear [B].
- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).



### Charging Voltage Inspection

- Check the battery condition (see Charging Condition Inspection).
- Warm up the engine to obtain actual alternator operating conditions.
- Remove the front seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Check that the ignition switch is turned off, and connect a tester [A] to the battery terminals [B].
- Start the engine, and note the voltage readings at various engine speeds (except idling engine speed) with the headlight turned on and then turned off (To turn off the headlight, disconnect the headlight connector on the headlight unit.). The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and, as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must be kept under the specified voltage.



#### **Charging Voltage**

@25°C (77°F)

Conne	- Reading		
Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	Reading	
Battery (+)	Battery (-)	DC 14.3 ~ 14.7 V	

- Turn off the ignition switch to stop the engine, and disconnect the tester.
- ★ If the charging voltage is kept between the values given in the table, the charging system is considered to be working normally.
- ★If the charging voltage is much higher than the values specified in the table, the regulator/rectifier is defective or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
- ★If the charging voltage does not rise as the engine speed increases, then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads. Check the alternator and regulator/rectifier to determine which part is defective.

#### Alternator Inspection

There are three types of alternator failures: short, open (wire burned out), or loss in rotor magnetism. A short or open in one of the coil wires will result in either a low output, or no output at all. A loss in rotor magnetism, which may be caused by dropping or hitting the alternator, by leaving it near an electromagnetic field, or just by aging, will result in low output.

## **Charging System**

- To check the alternator output voltage, do the following procedures.
- OTurn the ignition switch off.
- ORemove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- ODisconnect the alternator lead connector [A].
- OConnect a tester as shown in the table 1.
- OInstall the fuel tank temporary (see Fuel Tank Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- OStart the engine.
- ORun it at the rpm given in the table 1.
- ONote the voltage readings (total 3 measurements).

**Table 1 Alternator Output Voltage** 

Conn	Reading	
Tester (+) to	Tester (+) to Tester (-) to	
One Black lead	Another Black lead	AC 42 V or more

- ★ If the output voltage shows the value in the table, the alternator operates properly.
- ★If the output voltage shows a much lower reading than that given in the table, stop the engine and inspect the stator coil resistance.
- Check the stator coil resistance as follows.
- OStop the engine.
- OConnect the tester as shown in the table 2.
- ONote the readings (total 3 measurement).

**Table 2 Stator Coil Resistance** 

@20°C (68°F)

Conr	Reading		
Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	Reading	
One Black lead	Another Black lead	0.18 ~ 0.27 Ω	

- When measuring the resistance, use a tester that can measure the standard value.
- ★If there is more resistance than shown in the table, or no tester reading (infinity) for any two leads, the stator has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the stator is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Measure the resistance between each of the black leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating stator replacement.
- ★ If the stator coils have normal resistance, but the voltage check showed the alternator to be defective; then the rotor magnets have probably weakened, and the rotor must be replaced.



### **16-34 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Charging System**

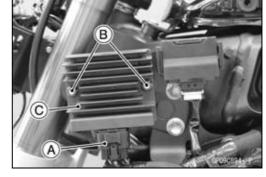
## Regulator/Rectifier Removal

• Remove:

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

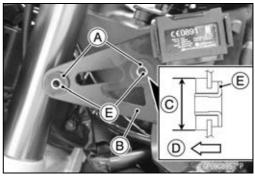
- Disconnect the connector [A].
- Remove:

Regulator/Rectifier Bolts and Nuts [B] Regulator/Rectifier [C]



## Regulator/Rectifier Installation

- Install the grommets [A] to the bracket [B] with its large diameter side [C] facing outward [D].
- Insert the collars [E] into the grommets from the inside.

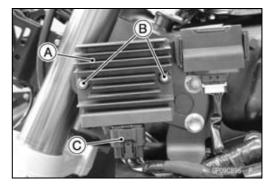


• Install:

Regulator/Rectifier [A]
Regulator/Rectifier Bolts and Nuts [B]
OInstall the regulator/rectifier bolts from inside.

Torque - Regulator/Rectifier Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 87 in·lb)

• Connect the connector [C] to the regulatory/rectifier.



## Regulator/Rectifier Inspection

 Refer to the Charging System Troubleshooting for the Regulator/Rectifier Inspection.

### **Charging System Troubleshooting**

 Before inspection, remove all accessories that consume electrical power.

#### **NOTE**

- O Even when the charging system is working properly, the battery may discharge if the motorcycle is equipped with too many accessories.
- Pay attention to riding conditions and the customer's riding habits which could affect the charging system such as:

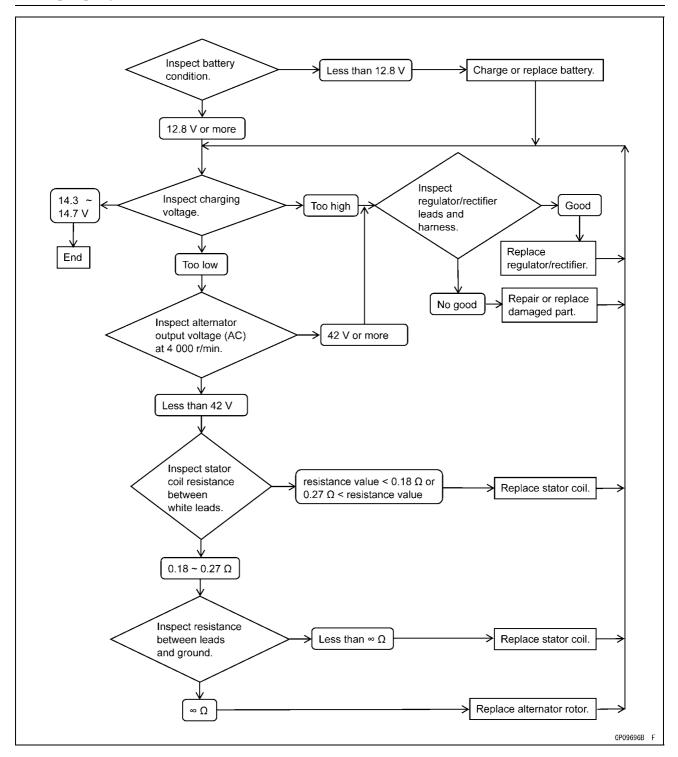
Frequent use at low engine speed

Frequent and unnecessary brake pedal dragging

→ Battery Discharged

• Recharge the battery if it is discharged.

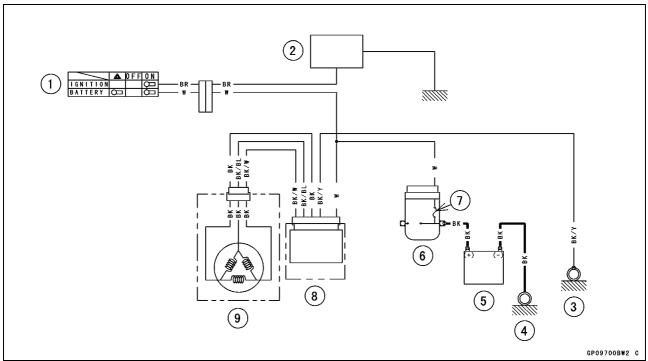
## **Charging System**



## **16-36 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Charging System**

## **Charging System Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Load
- 3. Frame Ground (4)
- 4. Engine Ground
- 5. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 6. Starter Relay
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. Regulator/Rectifier
- 9. Alternator

## **Ignition System**

## **A** WARNING

The ignition system produces extremely high voltage. Do not touch the spark plug, stick coil or stick coil lead while the engine is running, or you could receive a severe electrical shock.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not disconnect the battery cables or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running. This is to prevent ECU damage.

Do not install the battery backwards. The negative side is grounded. This is to prevent damage to the ECU.

#### Crankshaft Sensor Removal

#### **NOTICE**

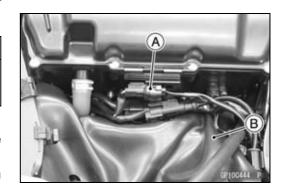
Never drop the sensor, especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

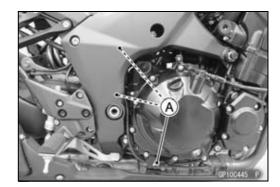
#### Remove:

Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

- Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector [A].
- Turn up the heat insulation rubber plate [B] and free the clamp.
- Clear the crankshaft sensor lead from the clamps [A].

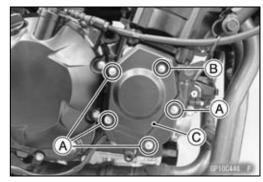




#### Remove:

Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts [A] Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts [B] (with a Dent on the Bolt Head)

Crankshaft Sensor Cover [C]

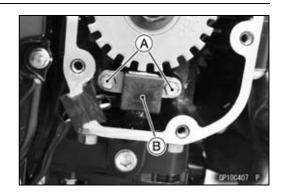


## **16-38 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Ignition System**

Remove:
 Crankshaft Sensor Bolts [A]

 Crankshaft Sensor [B]



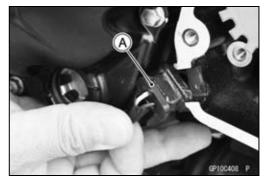
#### Crankshaft Sensor Installation

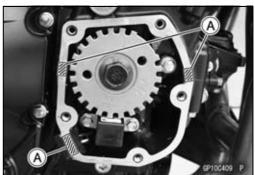
- Install the crankshaft sensor.
- OWhen installing the sensor which is fastened by bolts, tighten the bolts after placing the sensor on the bottom surface completely.
- Tighten:

# Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Bolts: 6.0 N·m (0.61 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)

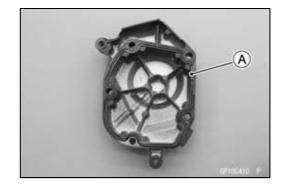
- Using a high flash-point solvent, clean off any oil or dirt that may be on the liquid gasket coating area. Dry them with a clean cloth.
- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the crankshaft sensor lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface on the front and rear sides of the crankshaft sensor cover mount.

Sealant - Liquid Gasket, TB1211F: 92104-0004





• Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.



- Install:
  - Crankshaft Sensor Cover [A]
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the crankshaft sensor cover bolt [B] which has a dent on the bolt head.
- Tighten the crankshaft sensor cover bolts [B] [C].

Torque - Crankshaft Sensor Cover Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kgf·m, 106 in·lb)

- Run the crankshaft sensor lead and clutch cable correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

## Crankshaft Sensor Inspection

- Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal).
- Set a tester [A], and connect it to the crankshaft sensor lead connector [B].

Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set [C]: 57001-1457

**Crankshaft Sensor Resistance** 

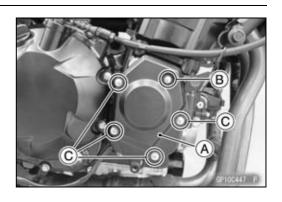
**Connections:** 

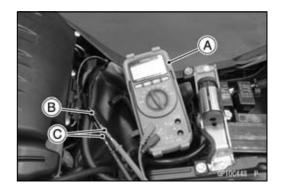
Tester  $(+) \rightarrow Y$  lead

Tester (-) → BK lead

Standard:  $376 \sim 564 \Omega @20^{\circ}C (68^{\circ}F)$ 

- ★ If there is more resistance than the specified value, the coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the coil is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Measure the resistance between the crankshaft sensor leads and chassis ground.
- ★ Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the crankshaft sensor.





# Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Inspection NOTE

- OBe sure the battery is fully charged.
- OUsing the peak voltage adapter [A] is more reliable way to determine the condition of the crankshaft sensor than crankshaft sensor internal resistance measurements.
- Disconnect the crankshaft sensor lead connector [B] (see Alternator Cover Removal).
- Set a tester [C], and connect it peak voltage adapter.

Special Tools - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

Type: KEK-54-9-B

Needle Adapter Set [D]: 57001-1457

 Connect the adapter to the terminals of the crankshaft sensor lead connector.

#### **Connections:**

Crankshaft Sensor Lead		Peak Voltage Adapter		Tester
Y lead	$\leftarrow$	R lead	$\rightarrow$	(+)
BK lead	$\leftarrow$	BK lead	$\rightarrow$	(-)

- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission gear in neutral to measure the crankshaft sensor peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurement 5 or more times.

# Crankshaft Sensor Peak Voltage Standard: 2.0 V or more

★ If the reading is less than the standard, inspect the crankshaft sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection).

#### Timing Rotor Removal

- Remove the crankshaft sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Removal).
- Holding the timing rotor with the flywheel & pulley holder
   [A] and remove the timing rotor bolt [B].

Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605

• Remove the timing rotor [C].

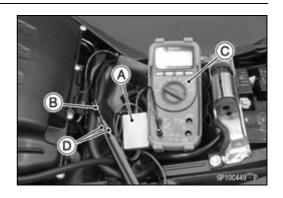
#### Timing Rotor Installation

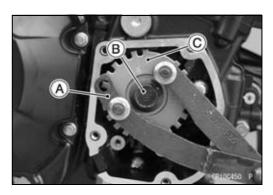
- Install the timing rotor [A] on the crankshaft [B] with their teeth [C] aligned.
- Holding the timing rotor with the flywheel & pulley holder and tighten the timing rotor bolt.

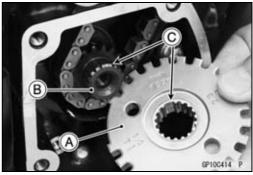
Torque - Timing Rotor Bolt: 39 N·m (4.0 kgf·m, 29 ft·lb)

Special Tool - Flywheel & Pulley Holder: 57001-1605

Install the crankshaft sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Installation).







#### Stick Coil Removal

#### NOTICE

Never drop the stick coils, especially on a hard surface.

Such a shock to the stick coils can damage it.

- Remove:
  - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)
- To ease the #1 stick coil removal, pull the main harness [A] to inward [B] and release the clamp [C] from the frame.
- Disconnect the connectors from the stick coils [D] and pull out the stick coils.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not pry the connector part of the coil while removing the coil.

#### Stick Coil Installation

• Insert the stick coils [A] so that the coil heads align with the lines [B] on the cylinder head cover.

#### NOTICE

#### Do not tap the coil head while installing the coil.

- After installation, be sure the stick coils are installed securely by pulling up them lightly.
- Run the leads correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

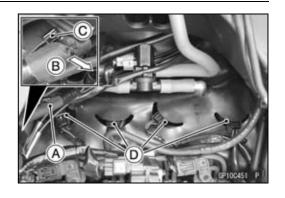
#### Stick Coil Inspection

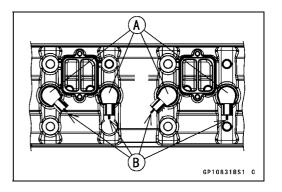
- Remove the stick coils (see Stick Coil Removal).
- Measure the primary winding resistance [A] as follows.
- OConnect a tester between the coil terminals.
- Measure the secondary winding resistance [B] as follows.
- OConnect the tester between the plug terminal and (–) coil terminal.

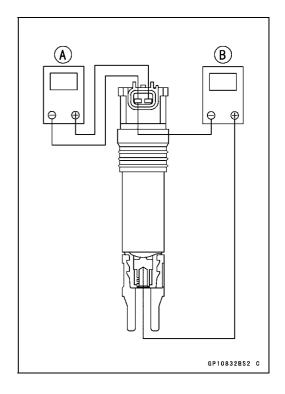
#### Stick Coil Winding Resistance

Primary Windings:  $1.1 \sim 1.5 \ \Omega \ @20^{\circ}\text{C} \ (68^{\circ}\text{F})$ Secondary Windings:  $6.4 \sim 9.6 \ k\Omega \ @20^{\circ}\text{C} \ (68^{\circ}\text{F})$ 

★ If the tester does not read as specified, replace the coil.







# Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage Inspection

OBe sure the battery is fully charged.

#### 16-42 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### **Ignition System**

- Remove the stick coils (see Stick Coil Removal), but do not remove the spark plugs.
- Measure the primary peak voltage as follows.
- OInstall the new spark plug [A] into each stick coil [B], and ground them onto the engine.
- OConnect the peak voltage adapter [C] into a tester [D].
- OConnect the adapter to the lead wire-peak voltage adapter [E] which is connected between the stick coil connector and stick coil.

ECU [F] Battery [G]

Special Tools - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001-1415

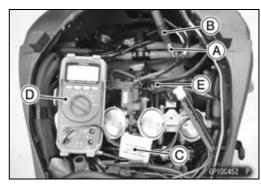
Type: KEK-54-9-B

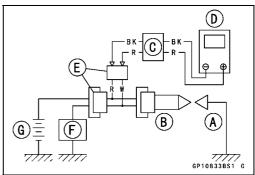
Lead Wire - Peak Voltage Adapter: 57001

-1449

#### **Primary Lead Connection**

Adapter (R, +) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (W) Adapter (BK, -) to lead wire-peak voltage adapter (R)





# **A** WARNING

To avoid extremely high voltage shocks, do not touch the spark plugs or tester connections.

- Turn the engine stop switch to run position.
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Pushing the starter button, turn the engine 4 ~ 5 seconds with the transmission in neutral to measure the primary peak voltage.
- Repeat the measurements 5 times for one stick coil.

#### Stick Coil Primary Peak Voltage Standard: 100 V or more

- Repeat the test for the other stick coil.
- ★If the reading is less than the specified value, check the following.

Stick Coils (see Stick Coil Inspection)
Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection)
ECU (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

#### Spark Plug Removal

 Refer to the Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Spark Plug Installation

 Refer to the Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Spark Plug Condition Inspection

- Remove the spark plugs (see Spark Plug Replacement in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).
- Visually inspect the spark plugs.
- ★If the spark plug center electrode [A] and/or side electrode [B] are corroded or damaged, or if the insulator [C] is cracked, replace the plug.
- ★If the spark plug is dirtied or the carbon is accumulated, replace the spark plug.
- Measure the gap [D] with a wire-type thickness gauge.
- ★If the gap is incorrect, replace the spark plug.

Spark Plug Gap: 0.8 ~ 0.9 mm (0.031 ~ 0.035 in.)

• Use the standard spark plug or its equivalent.

Spark Plug: NGK CR9EIA-9

#### Interlock Operation Inspection

- Raise the rear wheel off the ground with the stand.
- Turn the engine stop switch on (run position).

#### 1st Check

Start the engine to the following conditions.

#### Condition:

**Transmission Gear** → 1st Position

Clutch Lever → Release

Side Stand → Down or Up

- OTurn the ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- OThen the starter motor should not turn when the starter system circuit is normality.
- ★If the engine is start, inspect the starter lockout switch, gear position sensor and relay box.

#### 2nd Check

Start the engine to the following conditions.

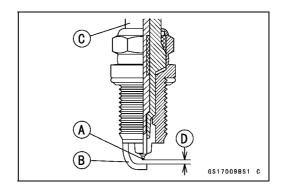
#### **Condition:**

**Transmission Gear** → 1st Position

Clutch Lever → Pulled in

Side Stand  $\rightarrow$  Up

- OTurn the ignition switch on and push the starter button.
- OThen the starter motor should turn when the starter system circuit is normality.
- ★If the starter motor is not turn, inspect the starter lockout switch, side stand switch, relay box, and starter relay.



#### **16-44 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

#### **Ignition System**

#### 3rd Check

- Inspect the engine for its secure stop after the following operations are completed.
- Run the engine to the following conditions.

#### Condition:

Transmission Gear ightarrow 1st Position Clutch Lever ightarrow Release Side Stand ightarrow Up

- Set the side stand on the ground, then the engine will stop.
- ★ If the engine does not stop, inspect the gear position sensor, side stand switch and relay box.
- ★If their parts are normality, replace the ECU.

#### IC Igniter Inspection

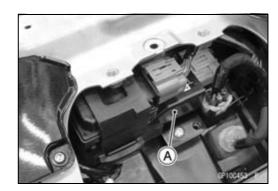
OThe IC igniter is built in the ECU [A].

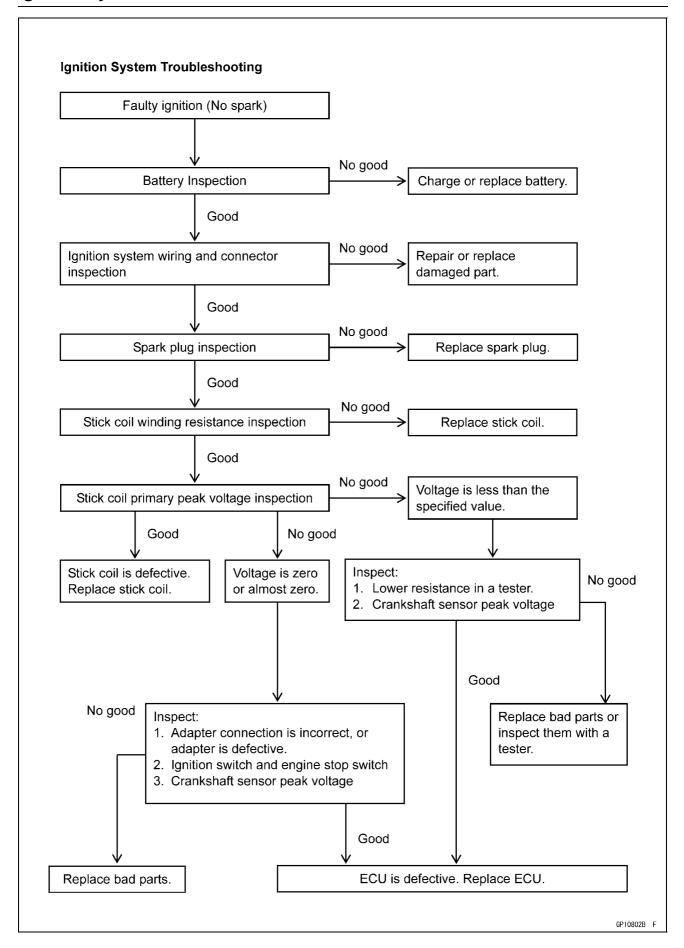
• Refer to the following items.

Interlock Operation Inspection (see Interlock Operation Inspection)

Ignition System Troubleshooting (see Ignition System section)

ECU Power Supply Inspection (see ECU Power Supply Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

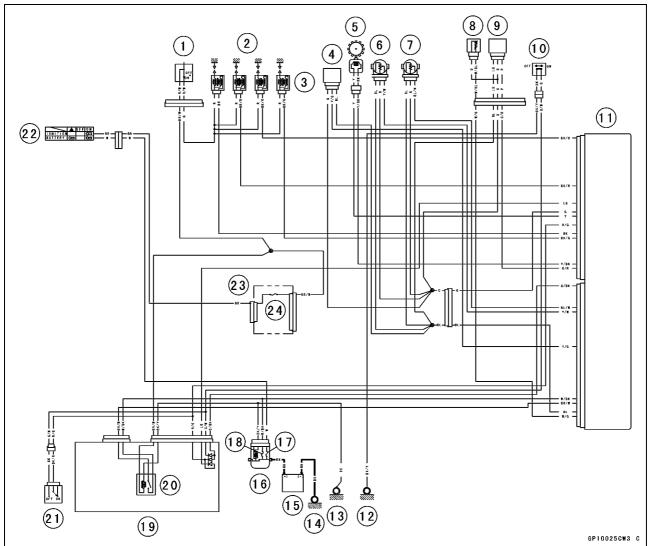




#### 16-46 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# **Ignition System**

# **Ignition System Circuit**



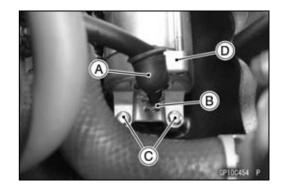
- 1. Engine Stop Switch
- 2. Spark Plugs
- 3. Stick Coils
- 4. Vehicle-down Sensor
- 5. Crankshaft Sensor
- 6. Main Throttle Sensor
- 7. Subthrottle Sensor
- 8. Water Temperature Sensor
- 9. Gear Position Sensor
- 10. Side Stand Switch
- 11. ECU
- 12. Frame Ground (5)

- 13. Frame Ground (1)
- 14. Engine Ground
- 15. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 16. Starter Relay
- 17. Main Fuse 30 A
- 18. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 19. Relay Box
- 20. ECU Main Relay
- 21. Starter Lockout Switch
- 22. Ignition Switch
- 23. Fuse Box (1)
- 24. Ignition Fuse 15 A

#### Starter Motor Removal

- Remove the throttle body assy (see Throttle Body Assy Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Slide out the rubber cap [A].
- Remove:

Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut [B] Starter Motor Mounting Bolts [C] Starter Motor [D]



#### Starter Motor Installation

#### **NOTICE**

Do not tap the starter motor shaft or body. Tapping the shaft or body could damage the motor.

 Clean the starter motor legs [A] and crankcase [B] where the starter motor is ground.



- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the O-ring.
- Install the starter motor on the crankcase.



- Tighten the starter motor mounting bolts [A].
  - Torque Starter Motor Mounting Bolts: 10 N·m (1.0 kgf·m, 89 in·lb)
- Connect the starter motor cable [B] to the terminal and position it vertically [C] as shown.
- Tighten the starter motor cable terminal nut [D].

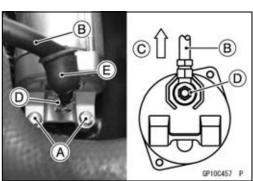
Torque - Starter Motor Cable Terminal Nut: 6.0 N·m(0.61 kgf·m, 53 in·lb)

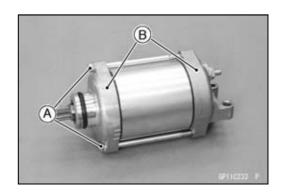
- Slide back the rubber cap [E] to the original position.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

#### Starter Motor Disassembly

• Remove:

Starter Motor (see Starter Motor Removal) Starter Motor Through Bolts [A] End Covers [B]





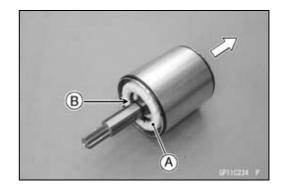
#### **16-48 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Electric Starter System**

• Remove the armature [A] from the commutator side.

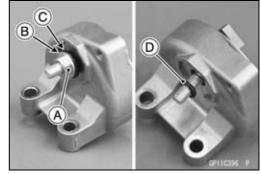
#### NOTE

ODo not remove the circlip [B] from the shaft.



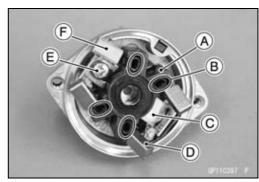
• Remove:

Starter Motor Terminal Locknut [A] Washer [B] Collar [C] O-ring [D]



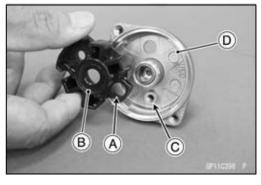
- Pull out the brushes from the brush holder [A].
- Remove:

Brush Springs [B] Starter Motor Terminal [C] Positive Brush Assy [D] Brush Holder Screw [E] Negative Brush Assy [F] Brush Holder



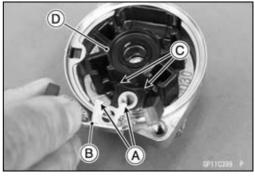
#### Starter Motor Assembly

• Align the hole [A] of the brush holder [B] to the boss [C] of the right-hand end cover [D].

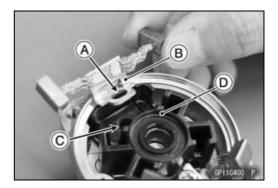


- Align the stoppers [A] of the negative brush assy [B] to the grooves [C] of the brush holder [D].
- Tighten:

Torque - Brush Holder Screw: 3.8 N·m (0.39 kgf·m, 34 in·lb)



- Align the hole [A] of the positive brush assy [B] with the hole [C] of the brush holder [D].
- Insert the starter motor terminal through the holes.



- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Install the following parts to the starter motor terminal [B].
   New O-ring

Collar [C]

Washer [D]

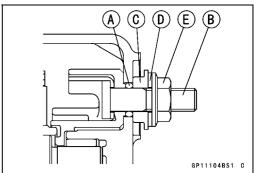
Starter Motor Terminal Locknut [E]

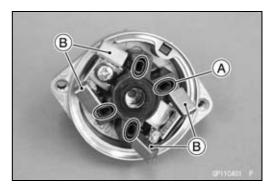
OInstall the collar so that stepped side faces outward.

Tighten:

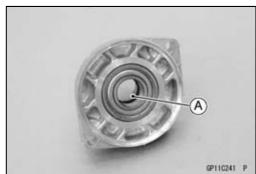
Torque - Starter Motor Terminal Locknut: 11 N·m (1.1 kgf·m, 97 in·lb)

• Install the brush springs [A] and insert the brushes [B].

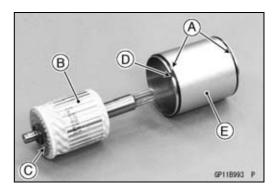




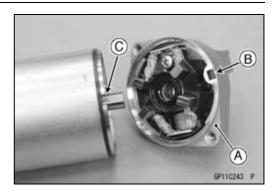
Apply thin coat of grease to the oil seal [A].



- Replace the O-rings [A] with new ones.
- Insert the armature [B] so that commutator side [C] faces hollow side [D] of the yoke [E].

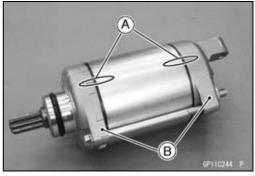


 Install the end cover [A] so that the stopper [B] is aligned with the hollow [C] of the yoke.



- Align the marks [A] to assembly the yoke and the end covers [B].
- Tighten the through bolts.

Torque - Starter Motor Through Bolts: 5.0 N·m (0.51 kgf·m, 44 in·lb)

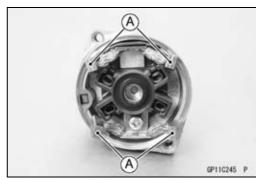


#### **Brush Inspection**

- Measure the length of each brush [A].
- ★ If any is worn down to the service limit, replace the brush assy.

Starter Motor Brush Length Standard: 12 mm (0.47 in.)

Service Limit: 6.5 mm (0.26 in.)



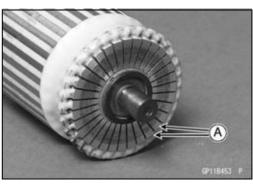
#### Commutator Cleaning and Inspection

 Clean the metallic debris off the between commutator segments [A].

#### **NOTE**

ODo not use emery or sand paper on the commutator.

- Check the commutator for damage or abnormal wear.
- ★Replace the starter motor with a new one if there is any damage or wear.
- Visually inspect the commutator segments for discoloration
- ★Replace the starter motor with a new one if discoloration is noticed.



#### Armature Inspection

- Using a tester, measure the resistance between any two commutator segments [A].
- ★ If there is a high resistance or no reading (∞) between any two segments, a winding is open and the starter motor must be replaced.
- Using the tester, measure the resistance between the segments and the shaft [B].
- ★ If there is any reading at all, the armature has a short and the starter motor must be replaced.

#### NOTE

OEven if the foregoing checks show the armature to be good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the tester. If all other starter motor and starter motor circuit components check good, but the starter motor still does not turn over or only turns over weakly, replace the starter motor with a new one.

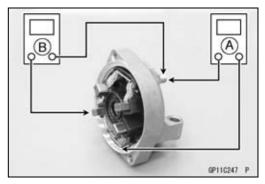


- Using a tester, measure the resistance as shown.
   Terminal Bolt and Positive Brushes [A]
   Right-hand End Cover and Negative Brushes [B]
- ★If there is not close to zero ohms, the brush lead has an open. Replace the brush plate assy.

# (B) (A)

# Right-hand End Cover Inspection

- Using a tester, measure the resistance as shown.
   Terminal Bolt and Right-hand End Cover [A]
   Terminal Bolt and Negative Brushes [B]
- ★ If there is any reading, the brush assy and/or terminal bolt assy have a short. Replace the starter motor.



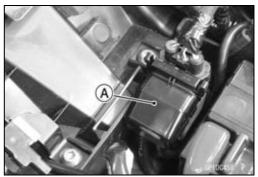
GP11C246 P

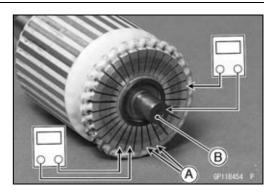
#### Starter Relay Inspection

• Remove:

Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

Battery Negative (–) Cable (see Battery Removal) Starter Relay Cover [A]



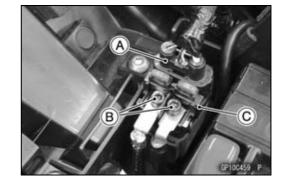


# **16-52 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Electric Starter System**

Disconnect:Connector [A]

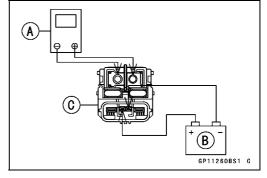
Remove: Cable Terminal Bolts [B] Starter Relay [C]



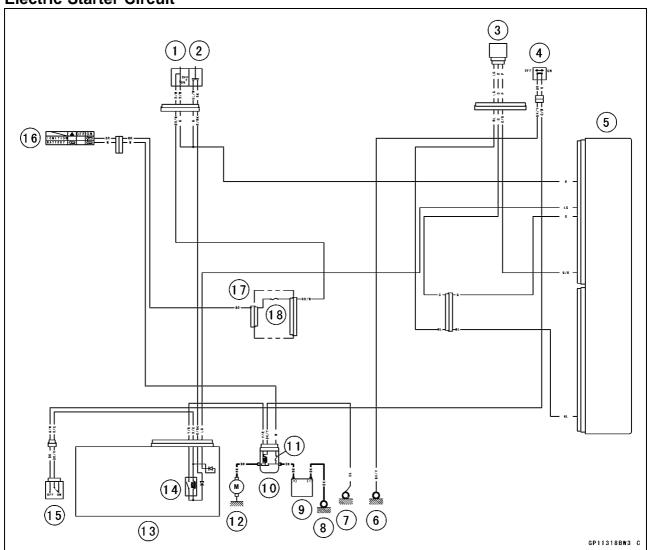
- Connect a tester [A] and 12 V battery [B] to the starter relay [C] as shown.
- ★If the relay does not work as specified, the relay is defective. Replace the relay.

#### **Testing Relay**

Criteria: When battery is connected  $\to$  0  $\Omega$  When battery is disconnected  $\to$   $^{\infty}$   $\Omega$ 



#### **Electric Starter Circuit**



- 1. Engine Stop Switch
- 2. Starter Button
- 3. Gear Position Sensor
- 4. Side Stand Switch
- 5. ECU
- 6. Frame Ground (5)
- 7. Frame Ground (1)
- 8. Engine Ground
- 9. Battery 12 V 8 Ah

- 10. Starter Relay
- 11. Main Fuse 30 A
- 12. Starter Motor
- 13. Relay Box
- 14. Starter Circuit Relay
- 15. Starter Lockout Switch
- 16. Ignition Switch
- 17. Fuse Box (1)
- 18. Ignition Fuse 15 A

#### 16-54 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### **Lighting System**

This motorcycle adopt the daylight system and have a headlight relay in the relay box. The headlight does not go on when the ignition switch and the engine stop switch are first turned on. The headlight comes on after the starter button is released and stays on until the ignition switch is turned off. The headlight will go out momentarily whenever the starter button is pressed and come back on when the button is released.

#### Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment

 Refer to the Headlight Aiming Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment

 Refer to the Headlight Aiming Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

#### Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation

 Refer to the Upper Fairing Disassembly/Assembly in the Frame chapter.

#### Headlight Harness Circuit Inspection

#### NOTE

Olf one of the LED in the headlight unit does not turn on, replace the headlight unit as an assembly.

#### Remove:

Left Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

- Disconnect the headlight lead connector [A].
- Connect the measuring adapter [B] to the main harness connector [C] for the headlight unit.

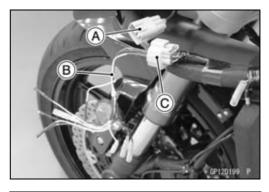
#### Special Tool - Measuring Adapter: 57001-1700

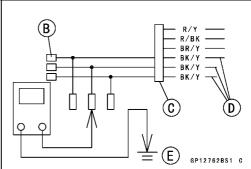
Check the headlight wiring for continuity

#### Wiring Continuity Inspection

BK/Y Lead [D]  $\leftarrow \rightarrow$  Ground [E]

★If there is no continuity, the harness has an open circuit, and it must be repaired or replaced.



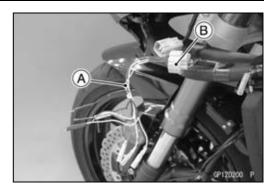


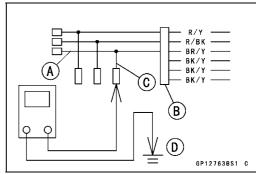
#### City Light Input Voltage Inspection

- Connect the measuring adapter [A] to the main harness connector [B] for the headlight unit.
- Connect a tester between the terminals as shown.

BR/Y Lead (+) [C] 
$$\leftarrow \rightarrow$$
 Ground (-) [D]

 The battery voltage should appear after the ignition switch is turned on.





#### Headlight Lo Beam Input Voltage Inspection

• Connect a tester between the terminals as shown.

R/Y Lead (+) [A] 
$$\leftarrow \rightarrow$$
 Ground (–) [B]

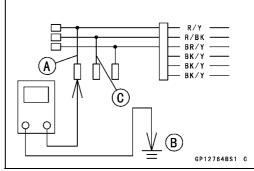
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Push the starter button momentarily to turn the headlight relay on.
- The battery voltage should appear when the headlight relay turned on.

#### **Headlight Hi Beam Input Voltage Inspection**

• Connect a tester between the terminals as shown.

R/BK Lead (+) [C] 
$$\leftarrow \rightarrow$$
 Ground (-)

- The battery voltage should appear after the dimmer switch [D] turned to high beam position.
- Turn the ignition switch off.





- ★ If the headlight input voltage is out of the standard, check the followings:
  - Head light Fuse (see Fuse Inspection)
  - Brake/Horn Fuse (see Fuse Inspection)
  - Headlight Relay (see Relay Circuit Inspection)
- ★If the headlight relay and the fuses are good, check the headlight wiring for open or short circuit.
- ★If all measurements are within the standard, replace the headlight (LED) assembly (see Headlight (LED) Assembly Removal/Installation).

#### City Light (LED) Removal/Installation

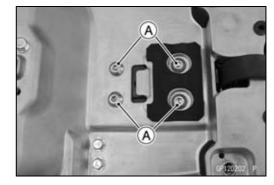
• The city lights are integrated into the headlight unit. Refer to the headlight removal and installation.

#### Tail/Brake Light (LED) Removal

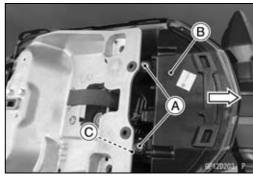
Remove:

Seat Covers (see Seat Cover Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Loosen the rear fender mounting bolts [A].

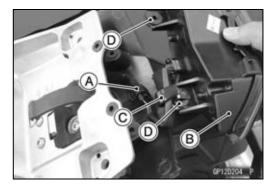


 Remove the bolts [A] and pull the tail/brake light (LED) unit [B] rearward with the clamp [C].



- Disconnect the tail/brake light lead connector [A].
- Remove:

Tail/brake Light (LED) [B] Clamp [C] Washers [D] and Collars

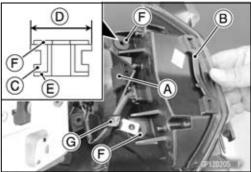


### Tail/Brake Light (LED) Installation

- Installation is the reverse of removal.
- Make sure that the pads [A] and [B] are in place as shown.
- If removed, install the grommets [C] with its large diameter [D] side facing upward.
- Install:

Collars [E] Washers [F] Clamp [G]

Run the lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).



#### License Plate Light Bulb Replacement

• Remove:

License Plate Light Cover Screws [A] License Plate Light Cover [B] and Lens



Pull out the bulb [A] straight from the socket.

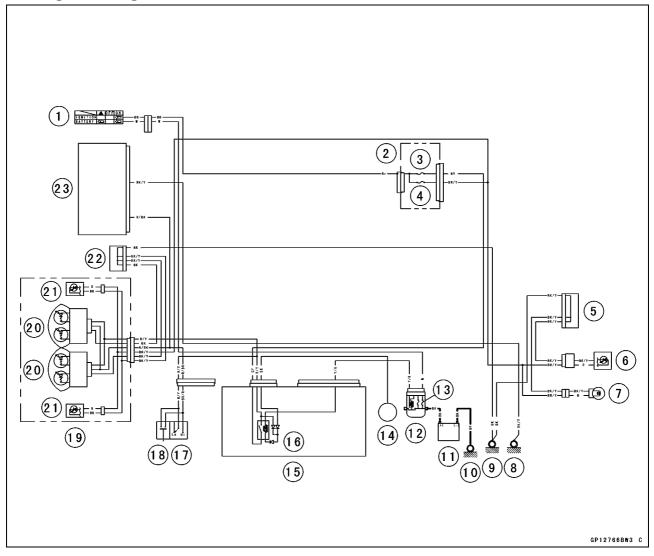
#### **NOTICE**

Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb. Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage then the specified valve.

- Replace the bulb with a new one.
- Insert the new bulb into the socket.
- Install the license plate light cover.
- Tighten the license plate light cover screws.

#### Headlight/Tail Light Circuit

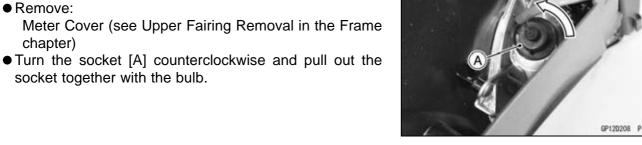




- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Fuse Box (1)
- 3. Headlight Relay Fuse 15 A
- 4. Brake Light/Horn Fuse 7.5 A
- 5. Joint Connector C
- 6. Tail/Brake Light (LED)
- 7. License Plate Light 12 V 5 W
- 8. Frame Ground (4)
- 9. Frame Ground (1)
- 10. Engine Ground
- 11. Battery 12 V 8 Ah

- 12. Starter Relay
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. Alternator
- 15. Relay Box
- 16. Headlight Circuit Relay
- 17. Dimmer Switch
- 18. Passing Button
- 19. Headlight Unit
- 20. Headlights (LED)
- 21. City Lights (LED)
- 22. Joint Connector A
- 23. Meter Unit

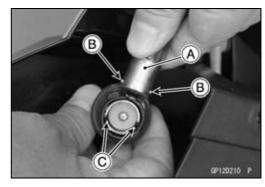
#### Turn Signal Light Bulb Replacement **Front Turn Signal Light**



• Push and turn the bulb [A] counterclockwise and remove



• Insert the new bulb [A] by aligning its pins [B] with the grooves [C] in the socket, and turn the bulb clockwise. OTurn the bulb about 15°.



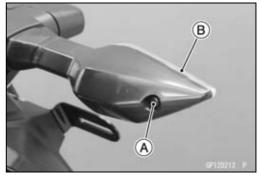
- Fit the projections [A] of the socket into the grooves [B] of the turn signal light.
- OAlign the size of the projections with the grooves.
- Turn the socket clockwise until it stops.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



#### **Rear Turn Signal Light**

• Remove:

Turn Signal Light Lens Screw [A] Turn Signal Light Lens Housing [B]



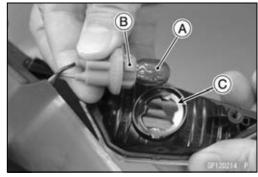
- Turn the socket [A] counterclockwise and remove the lens housing [B].
- Pull out the bulb [C] straight from the socket.

#### **NOTICE**

Do not turn the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb. Do not use bulb rated for greater wattage then the specified valve.

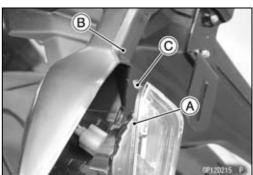
B C C C C P120213 P

- Replace the bulb [A] with a new one.
- Push the new bulb into the socket.
- Insert the socket by aligning its tabs [B] with the cutouts [C] of the lens.
- Turn the socket clockwise until it stops.



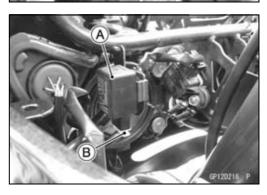
- Fit the lens housing [A] to the light case [B] by inserting the projection [C] on the lens housing to the inside of the light case.
- Tighten the turn signal light lens screw.

Torque - Tern Signal Light Lens Screw: 1.0 N-m (0.10 kgf·m, 8.9 in·lb)



#### Turn Signal Relay Inspection

- Remove:
  - Meter Cover (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Remove the turn signal relay [A].
- Disconnect the turn signal relay connector [B].



# **16-60 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# **Lighting System**

 Connect one 12 V battery and turn signal lights as indicated, and count how many times the lights blink for one minute.

Turn Signal Relay [A]

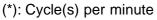
Turn Signal Lights [B]

12 V Battery [C]

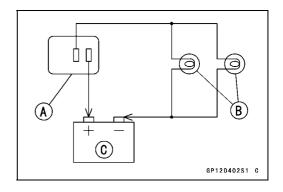
★ If the lights do not blink as specified, replace the turn signal relay.

#### **Testing Turn Signal Relay**

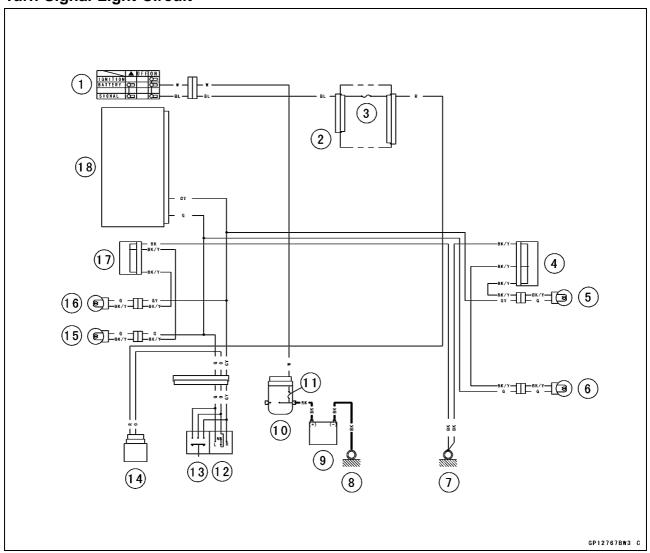
Load	Blinking Times		
The Number of Turn Signal Lights	Wattage (W)	(c/m*)	
1**	10	140 ~ 250	
2	20	75 ~ 95	



<sup>(\*\*):</sup> Correspond to "one light burned out."



# **Turn Signal Light Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Fuse Box (2)
- 3. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 7.5 A
- 4. Joint Connector C
- 5. Rear Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 10 W
- 6. Rear Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 10 W
- 7. Frame Ground (1)
- 8. Engine Ground
- 9. Battery 12 V 8 Ah

- 10. Starter Relay
- 11. Main Fuse 30 A
- 12. Turn Signal Switch
- 13. Hazard Switch
- 14. Turn Signal Relay
- 15. Front Left Turn Signal Light 12 V 10 W
- 16. Front Right Turn Signal Light 12 V 10 W
- 17. Joint Connector A
- 18. Meter Unit

# Air Switching Valve

#### Air Switching Valve Operation Test

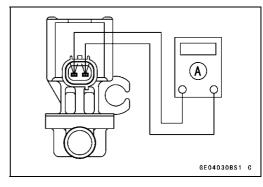
 Refer to the Air Suction System Damage Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

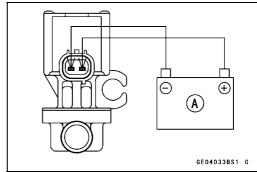
#### Air Switching Valve Unit Test

- Remove the air switching valve (see Air Switching Valve Removal in the Engine Top End chapter).
- Connect a tester [A] to the air switching valve terminals as shown.

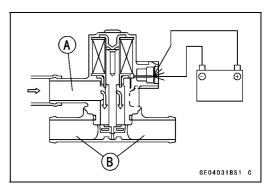
#### Air Switching Valve Resistance Standard: $20 \sim 24 \Omega$ @20°C (68°F)

- ★If the resistance reading is out of the specified value, replace it with a new one.
- Connect the 12 V battery [A] to the air switching valve terminals as shown.





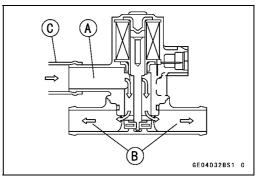
 Blow the air to the intake air duct [A], and make sure does not flow the blown air from the outlet air ducts [B].



- Disconnect the 12 V battery.
- Blow the air to the intake air duct [A] again, and make sure flow the blown air from the outlet air ducts [B].
- ★If the air switching valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

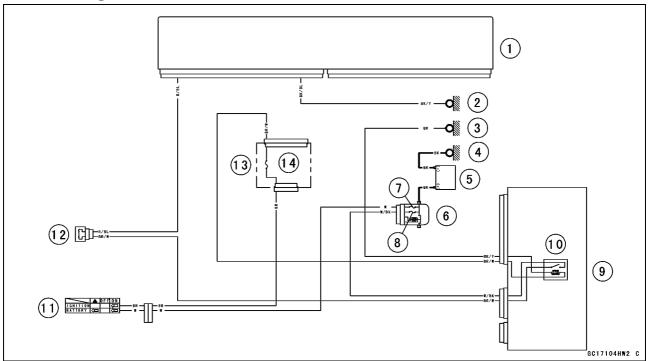
#### **NOTE**

○ To check air flow through the air switching valve, just blow through the air switching valve hose (intake side) [C].



# Air Switching Valve

# **Air Switching Valve Circuit**



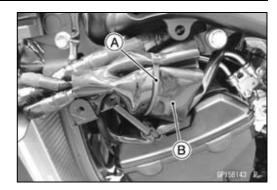
- 1. ECU
- 2. Frame Ground (5)
- 3. Frame Ground (1)
- 4. Engine Ground
- 5. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 6. Starter Relay
- 7. Main Fuse 30 A
- 8. ECU Fuse 15 A
- 9. Relay Box
- 10. ECU Main Relay
- 11. Ignition Switch
- 12. Air Switching Valve
- 13. Fuse Box (1)
- 14. Ignition Fuse 15 A

# **16-64 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

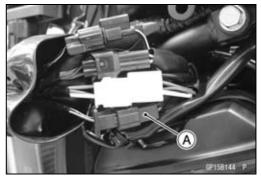
# **Radiator Fan System**

#### Fan Motor Inspection

- Remove the left lower fairing (see lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Cut the band [A].
- Slide the dust cover [B].

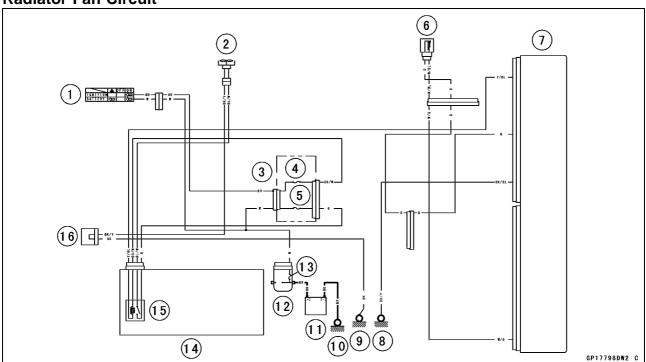


- Disconnect the fan motor lead connector [A].
- Using an auxiliary leads, supply battery power to the fan motor.
- ★If the fan does not rotate, the fan motor is defective and must be replaced.



# **Radiator Fan System**

# **Radiator Fan Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Fan Motor
- 3. Fuse Box (1)
- 4. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 5. Fan Fuse 15 A
- 6. Water Temperature Sensor
- 7. ECU
- 8. Frame Ground (5)
- 9. Frame Ground (1)
- 10. Engine Ground
- 11. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 12. Starter Relay
- 13. Main Fuse 30 A
- 14. Relay Box
- 15. Radiator Fan Relay
- 16. Joint Connector B

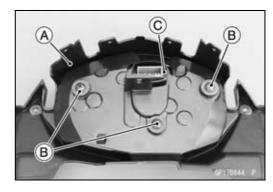
#### **16-66 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

# Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

#### Meter Unit Removal

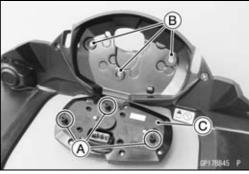
Remove:

Meter Cover [A] (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)
Screw [B] and washer
Meter Unit [C]



#### Meter Unit Installation

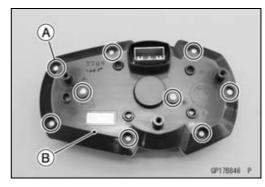
• Insert the projections [A] into the grommets [B] to install the meter unit [C].



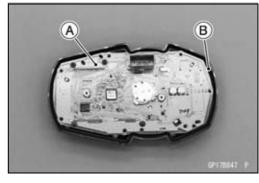
#### Meter Unit Disassembly/Assembly

Remove:

Meter Unit (see Meter Unit Removal) Screws [A] Lower Meter Cover [B]



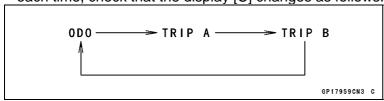
- Separate the meter assembly [A] and upper meter cover [B].
- Apply is the reverse of disassembly.

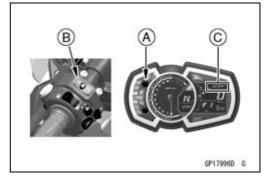


# Meter Operation Inspection Check 1: Meter Unit Switching Inspection

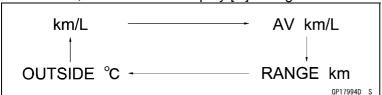
**Display Mode Setting** 

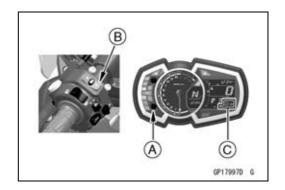
- Turn the ignition switch on and check the following.
- By pushing the upper meter button [A] or upper button [B] each time, check that the display [C] changes as follows.





By pushing the lower meter button [A] or lower button [B] each time, check that the display [C] changes as follows.





km km/h

km/L

°C

mile

mph

MPG UK

mile

mph MPG US

°F

GP17735D G

km

km/h

L/100km

°C

#### **Unit Setting**

- Set the ODO mode by pushing the upper meter button or upper button.
- By pushing the lower meter button or lower button each time while the upper button pushed in, check that the display changes as shown.

#### NOTE

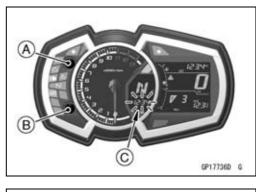
- OMile/Km Display can alternate between English and metric modes (mile and km) in the digital meter. Make sure that km or mile according to local regulations is correctly displayed before riding.
- ★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter unit.

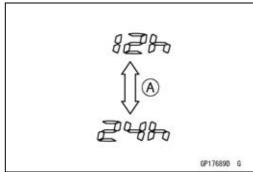
#### **Clock Setting**

- Push the upper meter button [A] and lower meter button [B] for more than two seconds.
- OThe clock setting menu (hour and minute) should blink [C].



- Push the lower meter button and hold it. O"12h" or "24h" display is appeared.
- Push the upper meter button to select "12h" or "24h" [A].

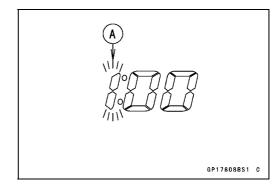




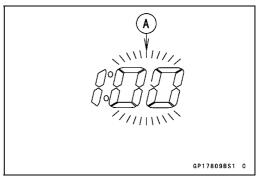
#### 16-68 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

#### Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

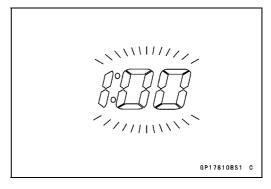
- Push the lower meter button.
- OThe hour display [A] starts blinking.
- By pushing the upper meter button each time, check that the hour display changes.



- By pushing the lower meter button, check that the hour display decides and minute display [A] starts blinking.
- By pushing the upper meter button each time, check that the minute display changes.



- By pushing the lower meter button, check that the hour and minute display start blinking.
- By pushing the upper meter button, check that the hour and minute display decide.
- When both hour and minute display is blinking, by pushing the lower meter button, check that the hour display start blinking. The clock returns the hour setting display.
- ★If the display function does not work, replace the meter unit.



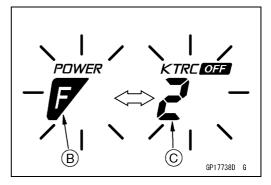
#### **Check 1-2: Left Switch Housing Switching Inspection**

- Turn the ignition switch on.
- By pushing the "SEL" button [A] each time, check that the display selects POWER mode [B] or KTRC mode [C]. The selected mode will blinks.
- ★If the modes does not slected, check the following parts.

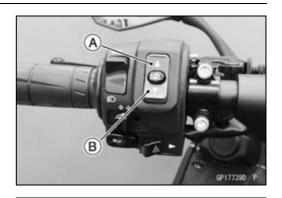
  SEL Button (see Switch Inspection)

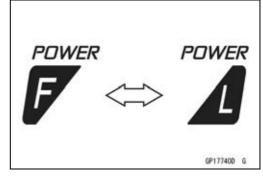
  Wiring (see Meter Unit Circuit)
- ★If the above parts is good, replace the meter unit and/or ECU.



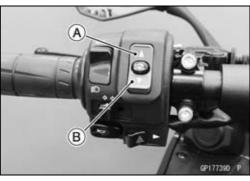


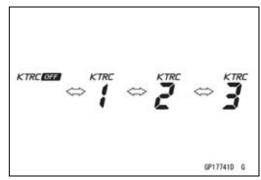
- Select the POWER mode.
- By pushing the upper button [A] or lower button [B] each time, check that the POWER mode indicator changes to going on.
- ★If the POWER mode indicator function does not work or blinks, check the following parts.
  - Upper Button or Lower Button (see Switch Inspection) Wiring (see Meter Unit Circuit)
- ★ If the above parts is good, replace the meter unit.





- Select the KTRC mode.
- By pushing the upper button [A] or lower button [B] each time, check that the KTRC mode indicator changes to going on.
- ★If the KTRC mode indicator function does not work or "-" blinks, check the following parts.
  - Upper Button or Lower Button (see Switch Inspection) Wiring (see Meter Unit Circuit)
- ★ If the above parts is good, replace the meter unit.





#### Meter System Inspection

#### **Check 2-1: Water Temperature Inspection**

- Disconnect the water temperature sensor connector [A] (see Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Connect the variable rheostat [B] to the W/BL lead [C] and O lead [D] terminals.

LCD Display	Resistance (kΩ)
	1.231 or more
40°C (104°F)	1.136 ±0.095
100°C (212°F)	0.1553 ±0.0070
HI	0.1483 or less

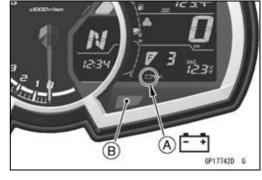
- Turn the ignition switch on.
- Read the temperature in the display.
- OThe display range is  $40 \sim 119$ °C ( $104 \sim 247$ °F).
- ★If the temperature is out of the range, check the wiring (see Meter Circuit).
- ★If the wiring is good, replace the meter unit.

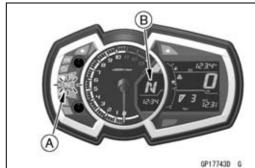
# **Check 2-2: Battery Warning Indicator Inspection**

- When the battery condition is low voltage (10.8 ~ 11.2 V or less) or high voltage (15.5 ~ 16.5 V or more), the battery warning indicator [A] and red warning indicator (LED) [B] go on.
- ★If the battery warning indicator and red warning indicator (LED) go on, inspect the charging voltage (see Charging Voltage Inspection).
- ★ If the charging voltage is good, replace the meter unit.

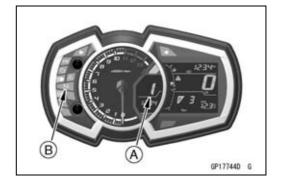
#### Check 2-3: Gear Position Indication Inspection

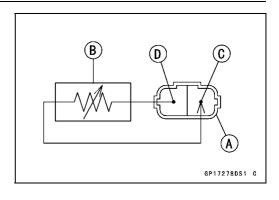
- Turn the ignition switch on and shift the transmission gear into neutral position.
- OThe green neutral indicator light (LED) [A] goes on, and the gear position indicator [B] should display "N."





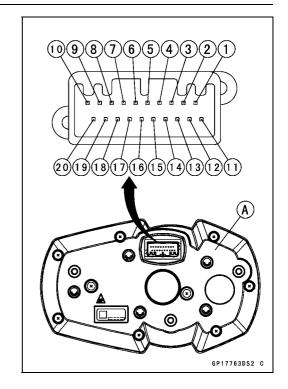
- Set the gear to the low position, and check that the display changes to "1" mark [A] and the green neutral indicator light (LED) [B] goes off.
- Using the rear stand, raise the rear wheel off the ground.
- Rotate the rear wheel by hand and change the gear position.
- Check that the display corresponding to each gear position (1, N, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6) appears.
- ★ If the display function does not work, check the following parts.
  - Gear Position Sensor (see Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter) Wiring (see Meter Unit Circuit)
- ★ If the above parts are good, replace the meter unit and/or ECU.





#### **Meter Unit Inspection**

- Remove the meter unit [A] (see Meter Unit Removal).
  - [1] Unused
  - [2] Unused
  - [3] Left Switch Housing Upper Button (-)
  - [4] Left Switch Housing Lower Button (-)
  - [5] KIBS Indicator (-)
  - [6] Red Warning Indicator (LED) (-)
  - [7] Green Neutral Indicator (LED) (-)
  - [8] Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) (–) [Equipped Models]
  - [9] Ground (-)
  - [10] Ignition (+)
  - [11] Fuel Level Sensor
  - [12] Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Pulse
  - [13] ECU Communication Line
  - [14] Unused
  - [15] Tachometer Pulse
  - [16] Green Right Turn Signal Indicator (LED) (+)
  - [17] Blue High Beam Indicator (LED) (+)
  - [18] Yellow KTRC Indicator (LED) (-)
  - [19] Green Left Turn Signal Indicator (LED) (+)
  - [20] Battery (+)

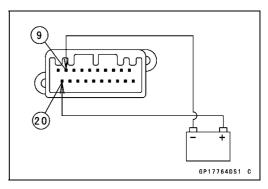


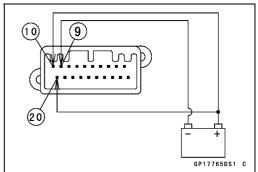
#### **NOTICE**

Do not drop the meter unit. Do not short each terminal.

# **Check 3-1: Meter Unit Primary Operation Check**

- Using the auxiliary leads, connect the 12 V battery to the meter unit connector as follows.
- OConnect the battery positive (+) terminal to the terminal [20].
- OConnect the battery negative (–) terminal to the terminal [9].
- Connect the terminal [10] to the battery (+) terminal.





#### 16-72 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

# Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

- Check the following items.
- OThe LCD display and meter illuminations should turn on.
- OAll the LCD segments [A] appear for few seconds.
- OFollowing indicators are goes on for few seconds.

Yellow KTRC Indicator (LED) [B]

Yellow Shift-up Indicator (LED) [C]

Red Warning Indicator (LED) [D]

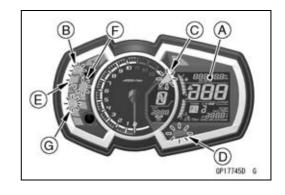
OFollowing indicators are remains on.

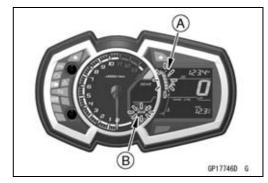
Yellow Engine Warning Indicator (LED) [E]

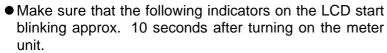
Yellow Warning Indicator (LED) [F]

Yellow ABS Warning Indicator (LED) [G] (if equipped)

- ★ If the meter unit does not work properly, replace the meter assembly.
- OMake sure that the following indicators on the LCD start blinking approx. 5 seconds after turning on the meter unit. Fuel Level Gauge segments [A] and Indicator KIBS Indicator [B]
- ★ If the meter unit does not work properly, replace the meter assembly.







Gear Position Indicator with "--" Message [A]

IMU Indicator [B]

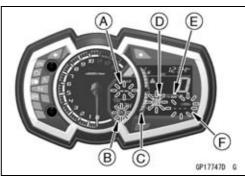
All Segments of Water Temperature Gauge [C] and Indicator

Power Mode Indicator [D]

KTRC Mode Indicator [E]

Multifunction Display with "- - - " Message [F]

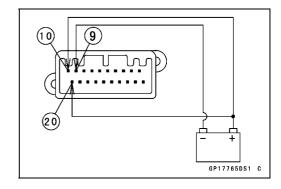
- ★ If the meter unit does not work properly, replace the meter assembly.
- Disconnect the terminal [10].
- OAll the LCD segments disappear.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) [A] starts blinking (see Abstract section in the Immobilizer System).
- ★ If the segments do not disappear, replace the meter unit.



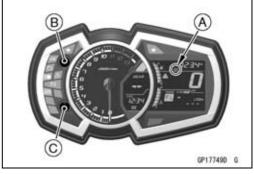


# Check 3-2: Meter Communication Line (Service Code 39) Check

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- After 10 seconds, the gear position indicator starts blinking.



- Set the ODO mode [A] by pushing the upper meter button [B].
- Push the upper meter button and lower meter button [C] for more than 2 seconds.



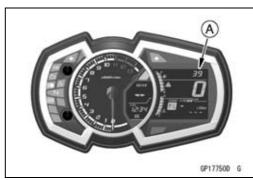
- Check the following items.
- OThe number "39" [A] in the display appears.
- Push the upper meter button and lower meter button again for more than 2 seconds.
- Check the following items.
- OThe display returns ODO mode from number "39."
- ★ If the meter unit does not work, replace the meter unit.

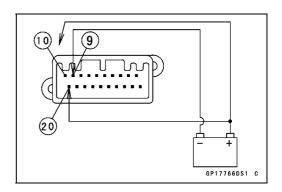
#### **NOTE**

- O The number "39" is service code of Self-Diagnosis (see Fuel System (DFI) chapter). It is the service code of the meter communication line error.
- O The number "39" in the display disappear when the meter unit is connected to main harness of the normal motorcycle.

#### **Check 3-3: Immobilizer Blinking Mode Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Disconnect the terminal [10].

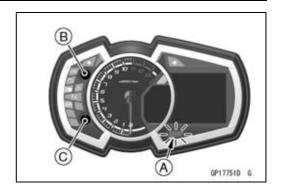


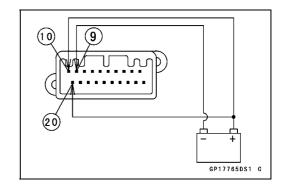


- Check that the red warning indicator (LED) [A] starts blinking (Immobilizer Warning Indicator Blinking Mode).
- Push the upper meter button [B] and lower meter button [C] more than 2 seconds, within 20 seconds after the terminal [6] disconnected.
- Check that the red warning indicator (LED) goes on 1 second, and then the indicator goes off (Immobilizer No Blinking Mode).

#### **NOTE**

- OFor this inspection, be sure the battery is 12.2 V or more. Immobilizer Blinking Mode does not work, when the battery voltage is less than 12 ±0.2 V.
- Connect the terminal [10] to the battery (+) terminal.
- And then, disconnect the terminal [10].



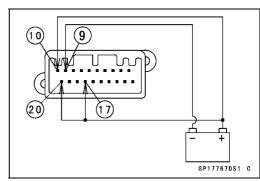


- Push the upper meter button [A] and lower meter button [B] more than 2 seconds, within 20 seconds after the terminal [10] disconnected.
- Check that the red warning indicator (LED) [C] goes on 1 second, and then the indicator starts blinking (Immobilizer Warning Indicator Blinking Mode).
- ★ If the meter function does not work, replace the meter unit.

# 

#### Check 3-4: Blue High Beam Indicator (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Connect the terminal [17] to the battery (+) terminal.

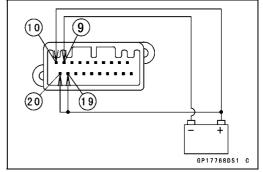


- Check that the blue high beam indicator (LED) [A] goes on
- ★If the indicator (LED) does not go on, replace the meter unit.



# Check 3-5: Green Left Turn Signal Indicator (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Connect the terminal [19] to the battery (+) terminal.

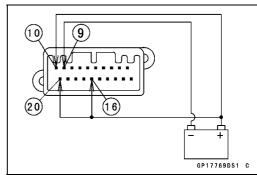


- Check that the green left turn signal indicator (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★If the indicator (LED) does not go on, replace the meter unit.

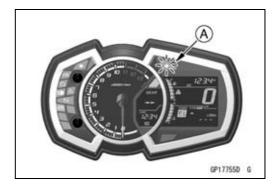


# Check 3-6: Green Right Turn Signal Indicator (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Connect the terminal [16] to the battery (+) terminal.

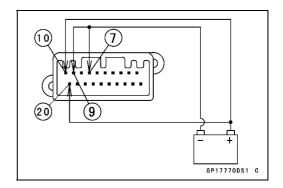


- Check that the green right turn signal indicator (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★If the indicator (LED) does not go on, replace the meter unit.



## Check 3-7: Green Neutral Indicator (LED) Inspection

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Connect the terminal [7] to the battery (–) terminal.

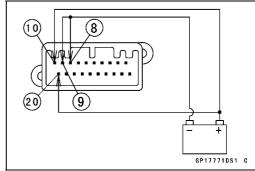


- Check that the green neutral indicator (LED) [A] goes on.
- ★If the indicator (LED) does not go on, replace the meter unit.

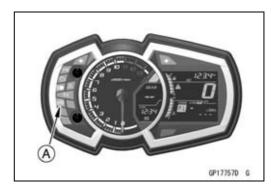


# Check 3-8: Yellow ABS Indicator (LED) Inspection (Equipped Model)

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1. ○The yellow ABS indicator (LED) goes on.
- Connect the terminal [8] to the battery (–) terminal.

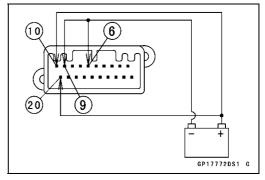


- Check that the yellow ABS indicator (LED) [A] goes off.
- ★If the indicator (LED) does not go off, replace the meter unit.

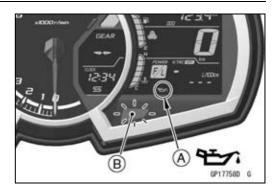


# **Check 3-9: Red Warning Indicator (LED) Inspection (Oil Pressure Warning)**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- Connect the terminal [6] to the battery (–) terminal.

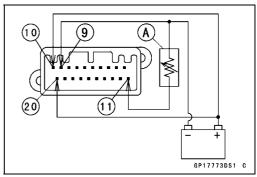


- Check that the oil pressure warning indicator [A] and red warning indicator (LED) [B] go on.
- ★If the oil pressure warning indicator and indicator (LED) do not go on, replace the meter unit.



## Check 3-10: Fuel Gauge Inspection

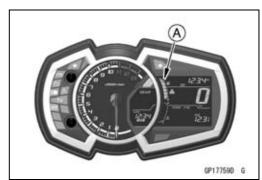
- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- OThe all segments of the fuel gauge in the display will blink.
- Connect the variable rheostat [A] to the terminal [11] and the battery (–) terminal.



- Check that the number of segments on the fuel level gauge [A] matches the resistance value of the variable rheostat.
- OWhen the terminal [11] is connected, 1 segment in the fuel level gauge should appear about every 15 seconds.

Variable Rheostat Resistance (Ω)	Display Segments
20	6 segments go on
40	5 segments go on
60	4 segments go on
80	3 segments go on
110	2 segments go on
170	1 segment goes on
210	1 segment blinks

★ If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

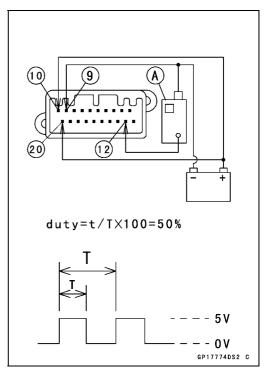


### **Check 3-11: Speedometer Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- The speed equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A], if the square wave is input into terminal [12].
- OIndicates approximately 60 km/h if the input frequency is approximately 370 Hz.
- OIndicates approximately 60 mph if the input frequency is approximately 600 Hz.
- ★ If the meter function does not work, replace the meter unit.

### NOTE

- O The input frequency of the oscillator adds the integrated value of the odometer.
- OThe integrated value of the odometer cannot be reset.



### **Check 3-12: Odometer Check**

- Check the odometer with the speedometer check in the same way.
- ★If value indicated in the odometer is not added, replace the meter unit.

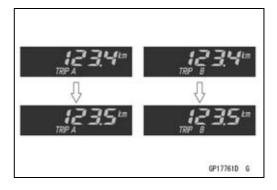
### NOTE

- OThe data is maintained even if the battery is disconnected.
- OWhen the figures come to 999999, they are stopped and locked.
- OThe integrated value of the odometer cannot be reset.

### Check 3-13: Trip A/B Meter Check

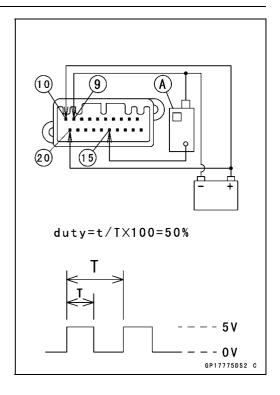
- Check the trip meter with the speedometer in the same way.
- ★If value indicated in the trip meter is not added, replace the meter unit.
- Check that when the lower meter button is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to 0.0.
- ★If the figure display does not indicate 0.0, replace the meter unit.





### **Check 3-14: Tachometer Inspection**

- Connect the leads in the same circuit as Check 3-1.
- The engine speed (rpm) equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A], if the square wave is input into terminal [15].
- Olndicates approximately 4 000 rpm if the input frequency is approximately 133 Hz.
- ★ If the meter function does not work, replace the meter unit.



## **Check 3-15: Other Inspection**

OThe following items are displayed while running.

**AVERAGE** 

**CURRENT** 

**RANGE** 

ECO Mark

When the above item is faulty indication check the following items.

Wiring (see Wiring Inspection)

ECU Communication Line (see ECU Communication Line Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Fuel Injectors (see Fuel Injectors section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor (see Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Signal (Service Code 24) section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

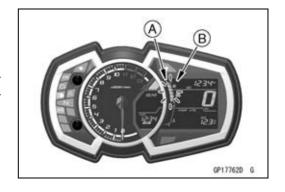
Crankshaft Sensor (see Crankshaft Sensor Inspection)

★ If the above items are good, replace the meter unit and/or ECU.

# Fuel Level Sensor Line Self-Diagnosis Mode Inspection

### NOTE

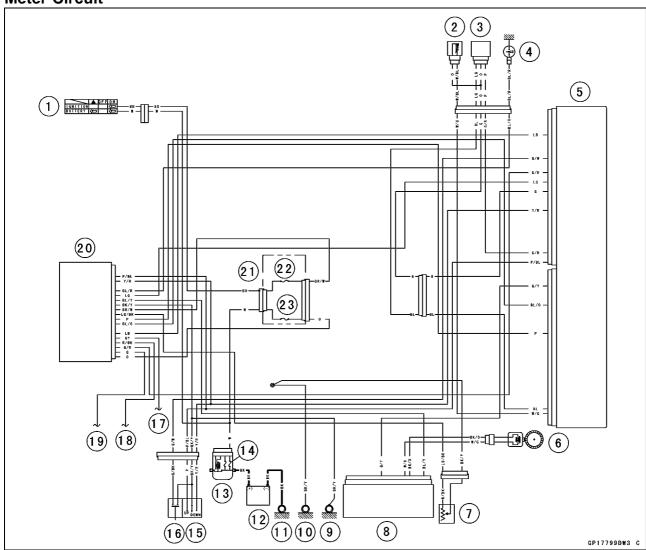
- OUsually when the open or short of the fuel level sensor circuit is detected, it becomes the Fuel Level Sensor Line Self-Diagnosis Mode.
- OThe all segments of the fuel level gauge [A] and fuel level warning indicator [B] in the display will blink. (This function is Fuel Level Sensor Line Self-Diagnosis Mode.)
- ★ If the meter enters the self-diagnosis mode when the meter is installed in the motorcycle, check the fuel level sensor (see Fuel Level Sensor Inspection) and wiring.
- ★If the fuel level sensor and wiring are good, replace the meter unit.



## **16-80 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## Meter, Gauge, Indicator Unit

## **Meter Circuit**



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. Water Temperature Sensor
- 3. Gear Position Sensor
- 4. Oil Pressure Switch
- 5. ECU
- 6. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 7. Fuel Level Sensor
- 8. ABS Hydraulic Unit
- 9. Frame Ground (4)
- 10. Frame Ground (2)
- 11. Engine Ground
- 12. Battery 12 V 8 Ah

- 13. Starter Relay
- 14. Main Fuse 30 A
- 15. Upper and Lower Button
- 16. SEL Button
- 17. to Turn Signal Switch (Right)
- 18. to Dimmer Switch and Passing Button
- 19. to Turn Signal Switch (Left)
- 20. Meter Unit
- 21. Fuse Box (1)
- 22. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 23. Meter Fuse 7.5 A

This motorcycle is equipped with an immobilizer system to protect the motorcycle from theft. This system provides a theft proof device by means of matching a code between the inbuilt key transponder and ECU. If the code does not match, ignition system, injectors, subthrottle valve actuator and exhaust butterfly valve actuator will not operate and the engine will not start.

### **Abstract**

- Do not keep more than one immobilizer key of any system on a key ring. Jamming of the key code signal may occur and the operation of the system may be affected.
- The red warning indicator (LED) will blink for a period of 24 hours once the ignition switch has been switched off and the key removed. This blinking can be set to on or off as desired by holding the upper and lower meter buttons down for 2 seconds within 20 seconds of switching the ignition off.
- If all coded keys are lost the ECU and ignition switch will have to be replaced.
- The immobilizer system can not function until the ignition key code is registered in the ECU.
- A total of five keys can be registered in the ECU at any one time.

### **Operational Cautions**

- 1. Do not put two keys of any immobilizer system on the same key ring.
- 2. Do not submerge any key in water.
- 3. Do not expose any key to excessively high temperature.
- 4. Do not place any key close to magnet.
- 5. Do not place a heavy item on any key.
- 6. Do not grind any key or alter its shape.
- 7. Do not disassemble the plastic part of any key.
- 8. Do not drop the key and/or apply any shocks to the key.
- 9. When a ignition key is lost, the user should go to his dealer to invalidate the lost key registration in the ECU.
- 10. When the all ignition keys are lost, the user should go to his dealer and have a new ECU installed and register the ignition keys.

### NOTE

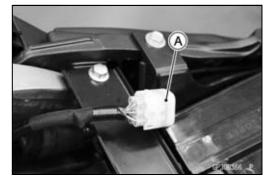
ONo.9 and 10 are strongly recommended to the customer to ensure security of the motorcycle.

## Key Registration

## Case 1: When additional spare ignition key is required.

- Prepare a new spare ignition key.
- Cut the key in accordance with the shape of the current ignition key.
- Remove the front seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the immobilizer/Kawasaki diagnostic system connector cap [A].
- Connect the key registration unit [A] and key registration adapter [B] as shown.

Special Tools - Key Registration Unit: 57001-1582 Key Registration Adapter: 57001-1746





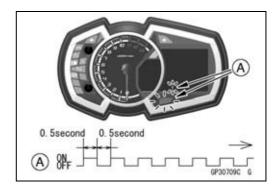
### 16-82 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## **Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)**

 Insert the registered ignition key to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

### Verified

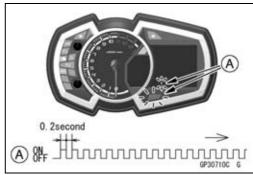
OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the registration mode (go to the next step).



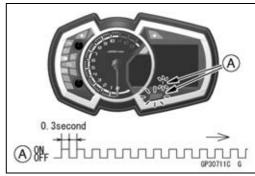
### **Not Verified**

OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error (refer to the following failure illustrations).

Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



Registered Ignition Key Collation Error



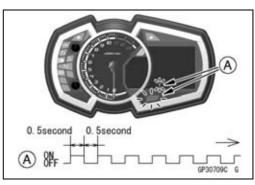
- Turn the registered ignition key to "OFF" and remove the registered ignition key.
- ★If there are other registered ignition keys, they should all do the procedure above.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink continuously to display that the ECU is in the registration mode for 15 seconds.

### **NOTE**

- OInsert next key and turn it to "ON" within 15 seconds after previous key is turned to "OFF" and removed otherwise registration mode will be ended and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator stops blinking.
- To return to the registration mode start the registered ignition key(s) verification procedure. This applies to all ignition key registration.
- Insert the ignition key 1 to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

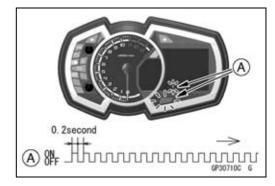
## NOTE

OKeep the other ignition key away from the immobilizer antenna.

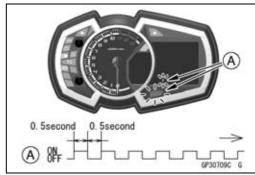


Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

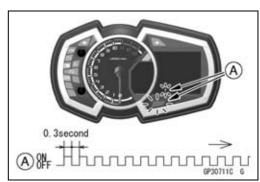
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



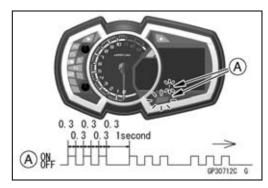
When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted.



Ignition Key Collation Error



The ignition key 1 is successfully registered in the ECU.
 The red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 3 times and stops for 1 second and then repeats this cycle.

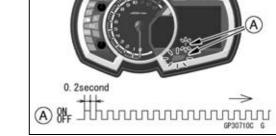


- Turn the ignition key 1 to "OFF" and remove the ignition key 1.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the registration mode.

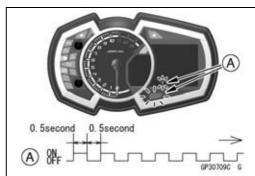
### NOTE

- OTurn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for the period of 15 seconds or more. The registration mode automatically finishes and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator will switch off.
- OThis procedure registered the registered ignition key and one ignition key.
- OContinue with the procedure to register the second and later keys before the 15 seconds period has elapsed.
- Insert the ignition key 2 to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."
- Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

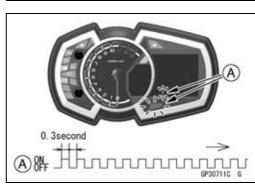
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure

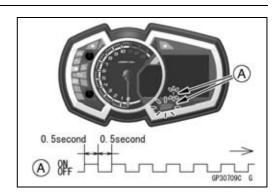


When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted.



Ignition Key Collation Error





- The ignition key 2 is registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 4 times and stops for 1 second and then repeats this cycle.
- OThis procedure has registered the 2 ignition keys.
- Continue with the procedure to register an additional one ignition key.

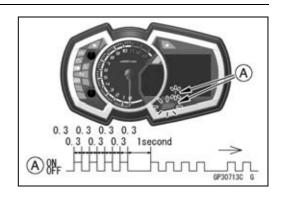
### NOTE

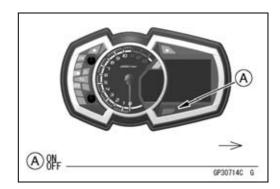
OThe ECU can store up the five key codes.

# Red Warning Indicator (LED) and Immobilizer Warning Indicator Blink

	Indicators Blinks	Indicators Stop	Remarks
Ignition Key 3	5 times	1 second	Repeat

- Turn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for period of more than 15 seconds.
- The registration mode automatically ends.
- The red warning indicator (LED) [A] goes off.



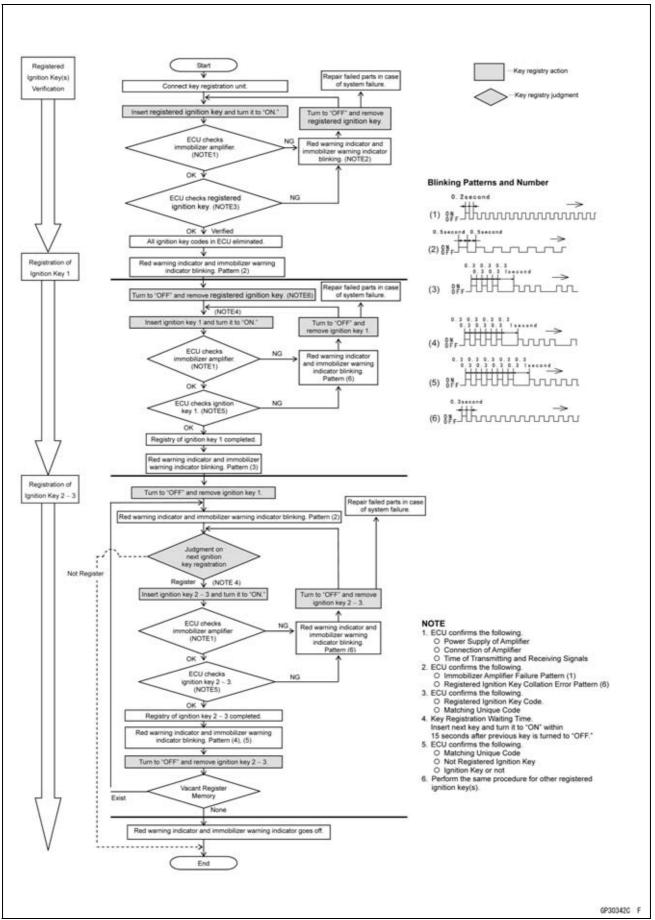


 Remove the key registration unit, key registration adapter and install the immobilizer/Kawasaki diagnostic system connector cap.

### NOTE

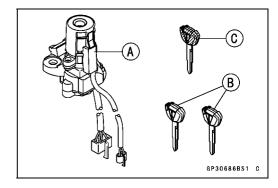
- O Turn the ignition switch to "ON" with the registered ignition key.
- OCheck that the engine can be started using all registered ignition keys.

## **Spare Ignition Key Registration Flow Chart**



# Case 2: When the ignition switch is faulty and to be replaced.

- Prepare a new ignition switch [A] and two new ignition keys [B].
- OThese parts are available as a set. Prepare the current registered ignition key [C].



### Remove:

Ignition Switch (see Immobilizer System Parts Replacement)

Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)

• Remove the immobilizer/Kawasaki diagnostic system connector cap [A].



 Connect the key registration unit [A] and key registration adapter [B] as shown.

Special Tools - Key Registration Unit: 57001-1582 Key Registration Adapter: 57001-1746



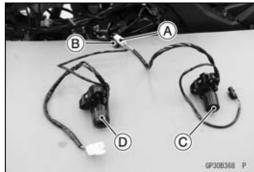
### Connect:

New Ignition Switch Lead Connector [A]
Current Immobilizer Antenna Lead Connector [B]

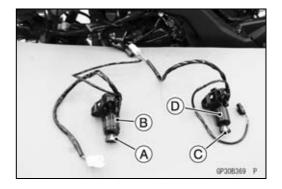
### NOTE

OKeep the ignition switches more than 15 cm (5.9 in.).

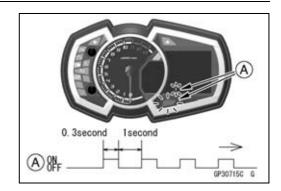
New Ignition Switch [C] Current Ignition Switch [D]



- Insert the current registered ignition key [A] at the current ignition switch [B].
- Insert the new ignition key 1 [C] to the new ignition switch
   [D] and turn it to "ON."

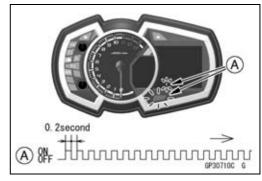


OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 1 time and stops for 1 second and repeats this cycle.

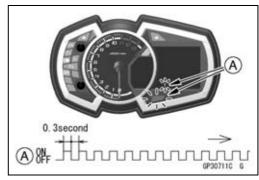


### **Not Verified**

OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error. Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



Registered Ignition Key Collation Error



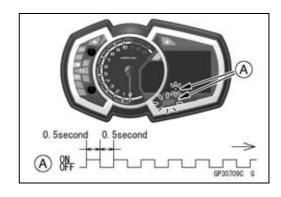
• Turn to "OFF" and remove the new ignition key 1.

### NOTE

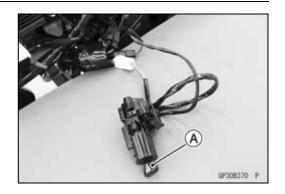
OInsert the next key and turn it to "ON" within 15 seconds after previous key is turned to "OFF" and removed otherwise registration mode will be ended and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator stops blinking.

### Verified

OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the ECU is in the registration mode (go to the next step).



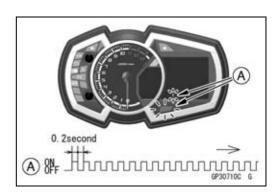
- Disconnect the immobilizer antenna lead connector, then connect the antenna lead connector of the new ignition switch
- Insert the ignition key 1 [A] again into the new ignition switch and turn it to "ON."



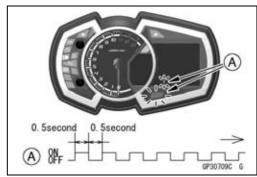
### **NOTE**

- OInsert the next key and turn it to "ON" within 15 seconds after previous key is turned to "OFF" and removed otherwise registration mode will be ended and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator stops blinking.
- OTo return to the registration mode start the registered ignition key verification procedure. This applies to all ignition key registration.
- OKeep other ignition keys away from the ignition switch.
- Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

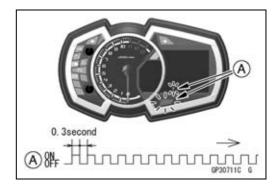
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



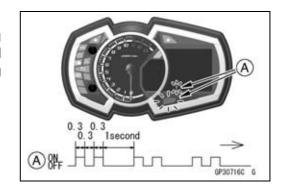
When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted.



Ignition Key Collation Error



- The ignition key 1 is successfully registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 2 times and stops for 1 second and then repeats this cycle to indicate successful registering of ignition key 1.

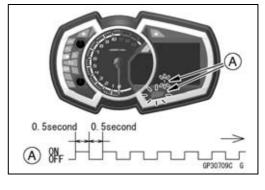


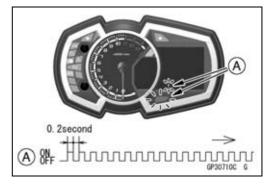
- Turn to "OFF" and remove ignition key 1.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the registration mode.

### NOTE

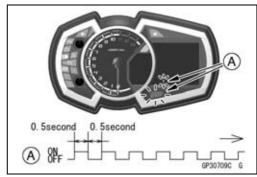
- OTurn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for the period more than 15 seconds. The registration mode automatically ends and red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator go off.
- OThis procedure has , registered the registered ignition key and one ignition key.
- OContinue the procedure to program the second and later keys.
- Insert the ignition key 2 to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."
- Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

Immobilizer Amplifier Failure

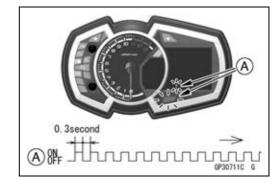




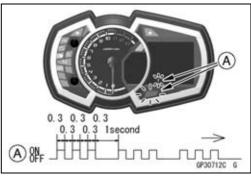
When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted.

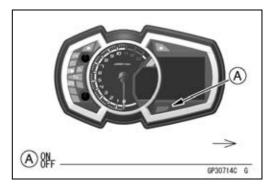


Ignition Key Collation Error



- The ignition key 2 is successfully registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 3 times and stops for 1 second and then repeat this cycle to indicate successful programming of ignition key 2.
- Turn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for period more than 15 seconds.
- The registration mode automatically ends.
- The red warning indicator (LED) [A] goes off.





 Remove the key registration unit, key registration adapter and install the immobilizer/Kawasaki diagnostic system connector cap.

### NOTE

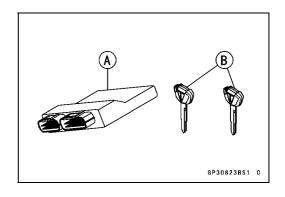
- O Turn the ignition switch to "ON" with the registered ignition key.
- OCheck that the engine can be started using all registered ignition keys.
- Install the new ignition switch (see Immobilizer System Parts Replacement).

### Case 3: When the ECU is faulty and has to be replaced.

 Prepare a new ECU [A] and current registered ignition key(s) [B].

### **NOTE**

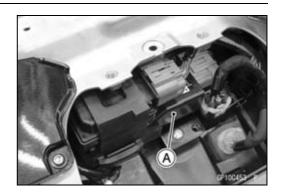
- OThe key registration unit is not required.
- OAfter replacing the ECU, be sure to register the 2 ignition keys. If the 2 keys are not registered, the engine can not be started.



## **16-92 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)**

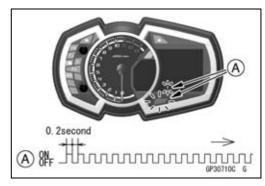
 Replace the ECU [A] (see ECU Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).



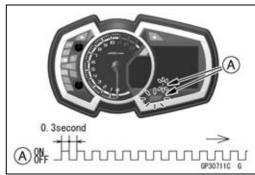
• Insert the current registered ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

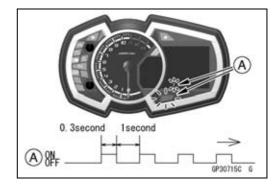
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



Registered Ignition Key Collation Error



- The registered ignition key is registered in the ECU. ○The red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning
- indicator [A] blink 1 time and stops for 1 second and the repeats this cycle to indicate successful registration of the registered ignition key.



Turn to "OFF" the registered ignition key and remove it.
 The red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the registration mode.

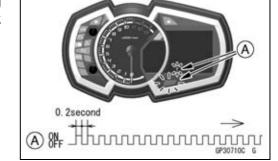
### NOTE

- OInsert next key and turn it to "ON" within 15 seconds after previous key is turned to "OFF" and removed otherwise registration mode will be ended and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator go off.
- OTo return to the registration mode start the registered ignition key verification procedure. This applies to all ignition key registration.
- Insert the other remaining registered ignition key to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

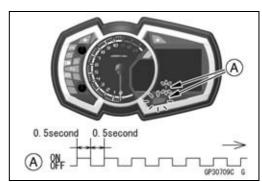
### NOTE

- OKeep the other ignition keys away from the immobilizer antenna.
- Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

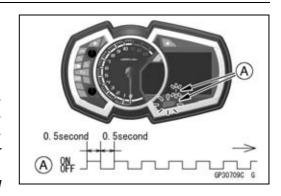
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure

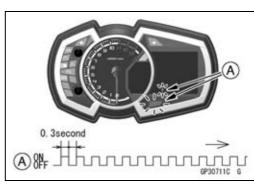


When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted.



Ignition Key Collation Error

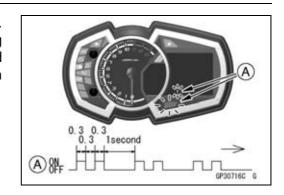




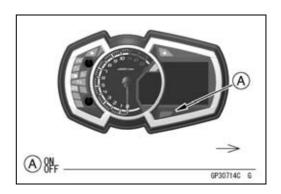
## **16-94 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)**

- The other remaining ignition key is registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 2 times and stops for 1 second and then repeats this cycle to indicate successful registration of ignition key.



- Turn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for period more than 15 seconds.
- The registration mode automatically ends.
- The red warning indicator (LED) [A] goes off .



### **NOTE**

- O Turn the ignition switch to "ON" with the registered ignition kev.
- OCheck that the engine can be started using all registered ignition keys.

# Case 4: When all registered ignition keys are faulty or lost.

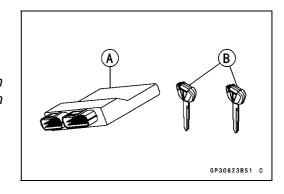
The all registered ignition keys replacement is considered very rare case. However if it is required, the following is necessary.

### **NOTE**

- OThe ECU must be replaced with a new one because the registered ignition key code that is registered in the current ECU can not be rewritten.
- Prepare a new ECU [A] and 2 new ignition keys [B].

### NOTE

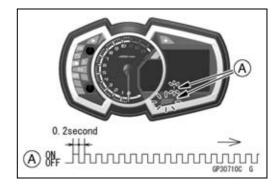
- OThe key registration unit is not required.
- OAfter replacing the ECU, be sure to register the 2 ignition keys. If the 2 keys are not registered, the engine can not be started.



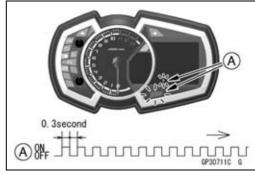
Insert the first ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

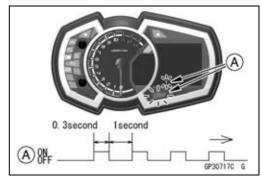
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



Ignition Key Collation Error



- The first ignition key is registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 1 time and stops for 1 second and the repeats this cycle to indicate successful registration of the first ignition key.



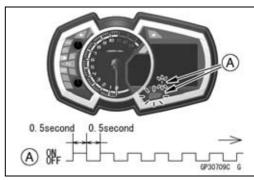
- Turn to "OFF" the first ignition key and remove it.
- The red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the registration mode.

### NOTE

- OInsert next key and turn it to "ON" within 15 seconds after previous key is turned to "OFF" and removed otherwise registration mode will be ended and the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator go off.
- To return to the registration mode start the registered ignition key verification procedure. This applies to all ignition key registration.
- Insert the second ignition key to the ignition switch and turn it to "ON."

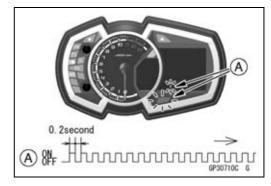
### NOTE

OKeep the other ignition keys away from the immobilizer antenna.

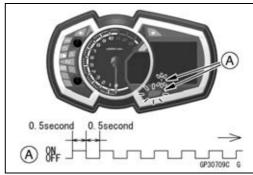


Olf there is any problem in the registration, the red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink to display the collation error.

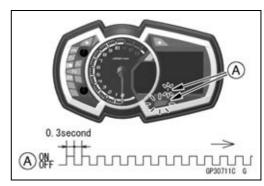
Immobilizer Amplifier Failure



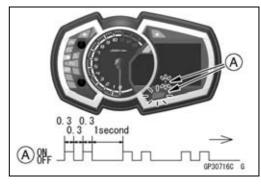
When Registered Ignition Key is Inserted

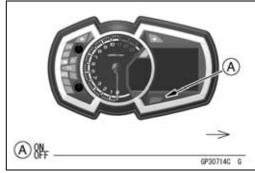


Ignition Key Collation Error



- The second ignition key is registered in the ECU.
- OThe red warning indicator (LED) and immobilizer warning indicator [A] blink 2 times and stops for 1 second and then repeats this cycle to indicate successful registration of second ignition key.
- Turn to "OFF" the ignition switch and wait for period more than 15 seconds.
- The registration mode automatically ends.
- The red warning indicator (LED) [A] goes off.

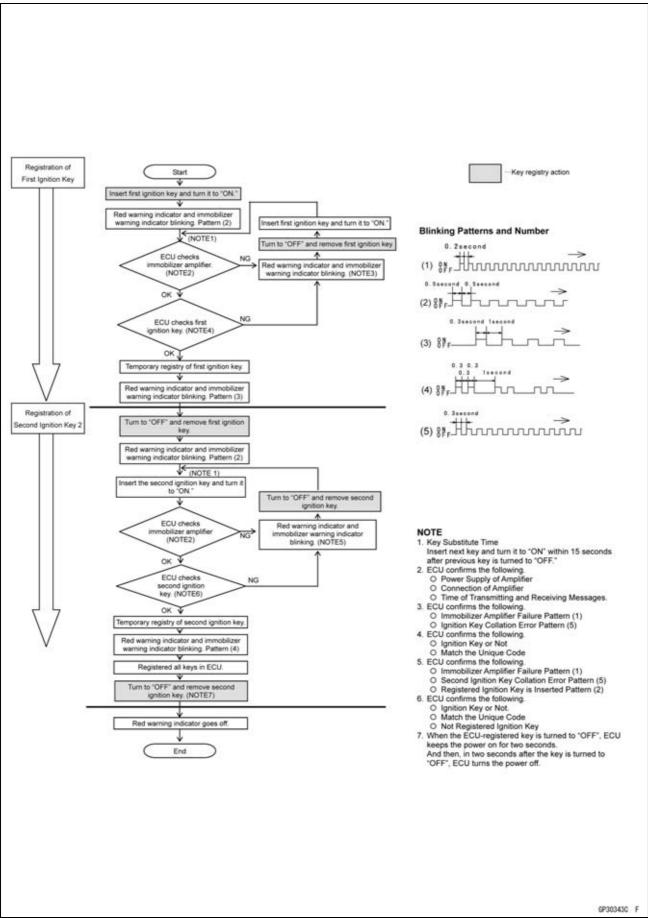




## **NOTE**

- OTurn the ignition switch to "ON" with the registered ignition key.
- OCheck that the engine can be started using all registered ignition keys.

## All Keys Initial Registration Flow Chart



## Immobilizer System Parts Replacement **Ignition Switch Replacement**

Remove:

Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

- Slide the dust cover [A].
- Disconnect the lead connectors [B].



• Using a punch mark the punch mark at the center of broken Torx bolt head [A].

### NOTE

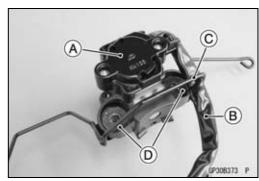
OMake the punch mark at center of the bolt head surely.

- $\bullet$  Extend the punch mark with the  $\phi$ 2 mm drill.
- In addition, extend the punch mark with the  $\phi$ 3.5 mm drill.
- $\bullet$  Lastly, shave off the Torx bolt head with the  $\phi$ 6.5 mm drill.

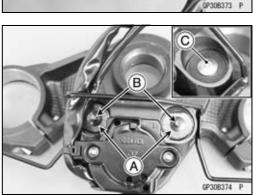
### NOTE

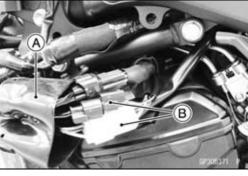
OBe sure to do not damage the lead wires and component parts with a drill.

- Remove the guide [B] and ignition switch.
- Replace the ignition switch [A] with a new one.
- ◆ Hold the ignition switch lead [B] with the guide [C] as shown. Install the dampers and washers [D].



- Tighten a new Torx bolt [A] until the bolt head [B] is broken [C].
- Run the leads correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Register the more than two ignition keys (see Key Registration).





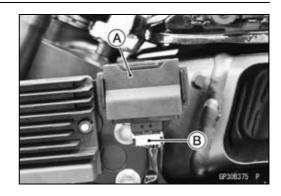


### 16-100 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## **Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)**

### **Immobilizer Amplifier Replacement**

- Remove the left lower fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Remove the immobilizer amplifier [A] from the bracket.
- Disconnect the connector [B].
- Installation is the reverse of removal.



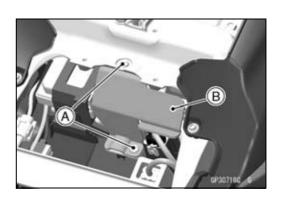
## **ECU Replacement (EUR Model)**

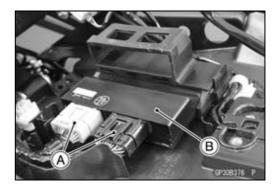
### NOTICE

Never drop the ECU especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the ECU can damage it.

### **NOTE**

- OReplace the ECU according to the following procedure for the models with the ECU guard.
- ORefer to the ECU Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter for the models without the ECU guard.
- Remove:
  - Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Using a small chisel or other suitable tool, remove the ECU guard bolts [A] and ECU guard [B].
- Remove:
  - Relay Box (see Relay Box Removal)
- Disconnect ECU connectors [A].
- Remove the ECU [B].



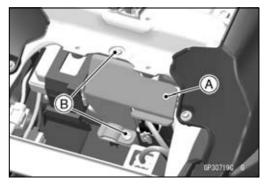


- Connect the connectors to the ECU.
- Install the ECU guard [A].

### **NOTICE**

### Do not pinch the leads.

 Tighten the new ECU guard bolts [B] using the Kawasaki genuine screws of which threads are coated with locking agent.



## Registered Immobilizer Relational Parts Replacement Chart

		Failed or Lost Part			
		Ignition Ignition Amplifier ECU			
*	Ignition Key	•	0		
	Ignition Switch		•		
	Amplifier			•	
	ECU	0			•

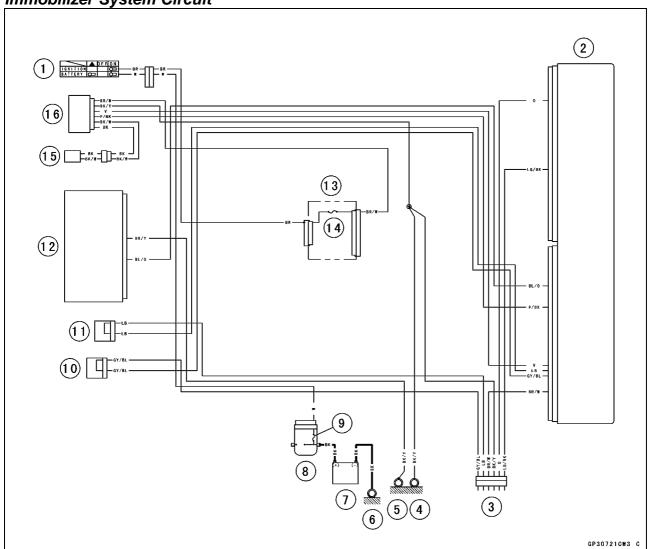
*	Replacement Part
•	Main Replacement Part
0	Additional Replacement Part

Immobilizer System Inspection● Refer to the Immobilizer Amplifier and Blank Key Detector tion section in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter.

## **16-102 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Immobilizer System (Equipped Models)**

Immobilizer System Circuit



- 1. Ignition Switch
- 2. ECU
- 3. Immobilizer/Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector
- 4. Frame Ground (5)
- 5. Frame Ground (4)
- 6. Engine Ground
- 7. Battery 12 V 8 Ah
- 8. Starter Relay
- 9. Main Fuse 30 A
- 10. Joint Connector (1)
- 11. Joint Connector (2)
- 12. Meter Unit
- 13. Fuse Box (1)
- 14. Ignition Fuse 15 A
- 15. Immobilizer Antenna
- 16. Immobilizer Amplifier

## **Brake Light Timing Inspection**

 Refer to the Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

## **Brake Light Timing Adjustment**

 Refer to the Brake Light Switch Operation Inspection in the Periodic Maintenance chapter.

### Switch Inspection

- Using a tester, check to see that only the connections shown in the table have continuity (about zero ohms).
- OFor the switch housings and the ignition switch, refer to the tables in the Wiring Diagram.
- ★If the switch has an open or short, repair it or replace it with a new one.

## **Rear Brake Light Switch Connections**

Rear Brake Light Swit	ch Conne	ections
Color	BR	BL
When brake pedal is pushed down	0-	$\overline{}$
When brake pedal is released		

### **Side Stand Switch Connections**

Side Stand Switch Connections			
Color	BK	G	
When side stand is down			
When side stand is up	0-		

### Oil Pressure Switch Connections\*

Oil Pressure Switch	Connecti	ons *
Color	SW. Terminal	Ground
When engine is stopped	0-	$\overline{}$
When engine is running		

<sup>\*:</sup> Engine lubrication system is in good condition.

## Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

- Remove the water temperature sensor (see Water Temperature Sensor Removal/Installation in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of coolant so that the threaded portion is submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] with temperature sensing portions [C] located in almost the same depth.

### NOTE

- OThe sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using a digital meter, measure the internal resistance of the sensor.
- ★If the digital meter does not show the specified values, replace the sensor.

### **Water Temperature Sensor Resistance**

Temperature	Resistance (kΩ)
-20°C (-4°F)	*18.80 ±2.37
0°C (32°F)	*(about 6.544)
40°C (104°F)	1.136 ±0.095
100°C (212°F)	0.1553 ±0.0070

<sup>\*:</sup> Reference Information

## Oxygen Sensor Removal

## **NOTICE**

Never drop the sensor especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the sensor can damage it.

### **NOTICE**

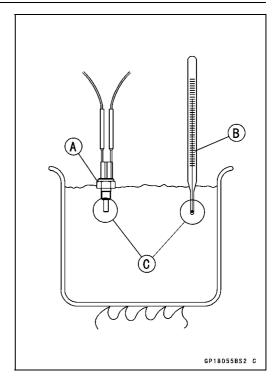
Do not pull strongly, twist, or bend the oxygen sensor lead. This may cause the wiring open.

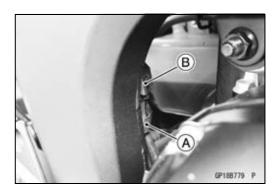
- Clear the oxygen sensor lead from the clamp [A].
- Disconnect the oxygen sensor lead connector [B].
- Remove:

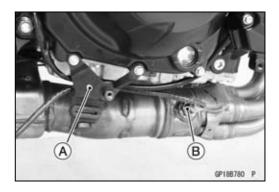
Right Lower Fairing (see Lower Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter)

Exhaust Pipe Cover (see Muffler Body Removal in the Engine Top chapter)

- Clear the oxygen sensor lead from the clamp [A].
- Remove the oxygen sensor [B].







## Oxygen Sensor Installation

### **NOTICE**

Never drop the oxygen sensor [A] especially on a hard surface. Such a shock to the unit can damage it. Do not touch the sensing part [B] and filter holes [C] of the sensor to prevent oil contact. Oil contamination from hands can reduce sensor performance.



Torque - Oxygen Sensor: 45 N·m (4.6 kgf·m, 33 ft·lb)

- Run the oxygen sensor lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing section in the Appendix chapter).
- Install the removed (see appropriate chapters).

## Oxygen Sensor Inspection

 Refer to the Oxygen Sensor Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter.

## Fuel Level Sensor Inspection

Remove:

Fuel Pump (see Fuel Pump Removal in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter)

- Check that the float moves up and down smoothly without binding. It should go down under its own weight.
- ★ If the float does not move smoothly, replace the fuel pump.

  Float in Full Position [A]

  Float in Empty Position [B]
- Using a tester [A], measure the resistance across the terminals in the fuel level sensor lead connector [B].

### Special Tool - Needle Adapter Set: 57001-1457

★If the tester readings are not as specified, or do not change smoothly according as the float moves up and down, replace the fuel pump.

### **Fuel Level Sensor Resistance**

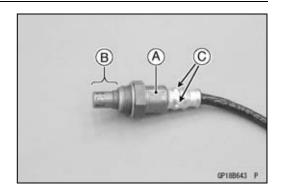
Standard: Full position:  $9.6 \sim 12.4 \Omega$ Empty position:  $222 \sim 228 \Omega$ 

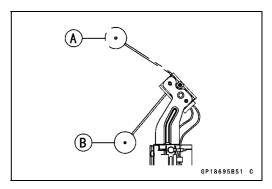
### Gear Position Sensor Removal

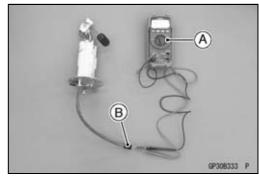
Drain:

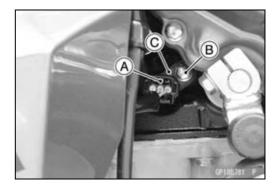
Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter)

- Disconnect the connector [A] to remove the gear position sensor
- Remove the gear position sensor bolt [B] and pull out the gear position sensor [C].





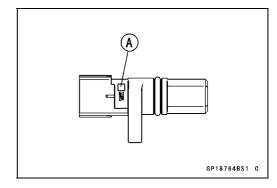




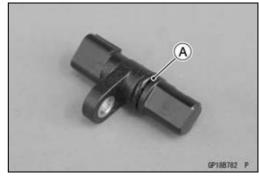
### Gear Position Sensor Installation

★If replace the gear position sensor, select new sensor which has same mark with the current one.

Mark [A]	Parts Number	
Н	21176-0845	
M	21176-0825	
L	21176-0846	



- Replace the O-ring [A] with a new one.
- Apply grease to the O-ring.



- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the gear position sensor bolt [A].
- Install the gear position sensor [B] to the crankcase.
- OWhen installing the sensor which is fastened by bolt, tighten the bolt after placing the sensor on the bottom surface completely.



- Connect the connector [C] to the gear position sensor.
- Fill the engine with recommended engine oil (see Engine Oil Change in the Periodic Maintenance chapter).

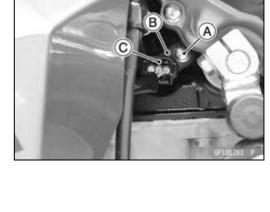
## **Gear Position Sensor Inspection**

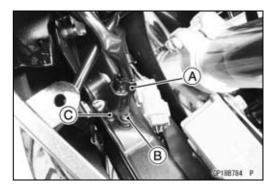
 Refer to the Gear Position Sensor Input Voltage Inspection in the Fuel System (DFI) chapter.

### **Outside Temperature Sensor Removal**

- Remove the meter cover (see Upper Fairing Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the connector [A].
- Remove:

Outside Temperature Sensor Screw [B]
Outside Temperature Sensor [C]



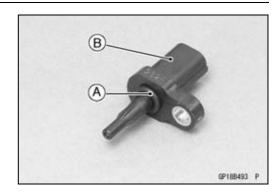


## Outside Temperature Sensor Installation

- Check that the O-ring [A] is in place on the outside temperature sensor [B].
- Install the outside temperature sensor.
- Tighten:

Torque - Outside Temperature Sensor Screw: 0.50 N·m (0.05 kgf·m, 4.4 in·lb)

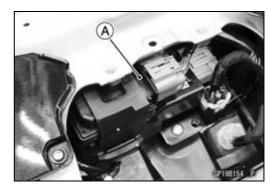
- Connect the connector.
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



## 16-108 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

## **Relay Box**

The relay box [A] has relays and diodes. The relays and diodes can not be removed.



## Relay Box Removal/Installation

### **NOTICE**

Never drop the relay box especially on a hard surface.

Such a shock to the relay box can damage it.

- Remove the rear fender from the battery case and rear frame (see Flap and Rear Fender Removal in the Frame chapter).
- Disconnect:
  - Connectors [A]
- Remove:
  - Relay Box [B]
- Installation is the reverse of removal.

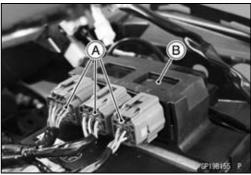
## Relay Circuit Inspection

- Remove the relay box (see Relay Box Removal).
- Check conductivity of the following numbered terminals by connecting a tester and one 12 V battery to the relay box as shown (see Relay Box Internal Circuit in this section).
- ★If the tester does not read as specified, replace the relay box.

### Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery disconnected)

	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Circuit Relay	- 1-3	
ECI Main Polov	7-6	∞
ECU Main Relay	4-5	Not ∞*
Fuel Dump Bolov	7-8	∞
Fuel Pump Relay	9-10	Not ∞*
Startor Circuit Polov	11-16	∞
Starter Circuit Relay	11-12	∞
Fan Polay	17-20	∞
Fan Relay	18-19	Not ∞*

<sup>\*:</sup> The actual reading varies with the tester used.



## **Relay Box**

### Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery connected)

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Relay	2-11	1-3	0
ECU Main Relay	4-5	7-6	0
Fuel Pump Relay	9-10	7-8	0
Fan Relay	18-19	17-20	0

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection (+) (-)	Tester Reading (V)
Starter Circuit Relay	16-12	11-12	Battery Voltage

(+): Apply positive lead.

(-): Apply negative lead.

## **Diode Circuit Inspection**

- Remove the relay box (see Relay Box Removal).
- Check conductivity of the following pairs of terminals (see Relay Box Internal Circuit in this section).

## **Diode Circuit Inspection**

Tester Connection	1-11, 2-11, 12-13, 12-15, 12-16, 13-14, 13-15
-------------------	---

★The resistance should be low in one direction and more than 10 times as much in the other direction. If any diode shows low or high in both directions, the diode is defective and the relay box must be replaced.

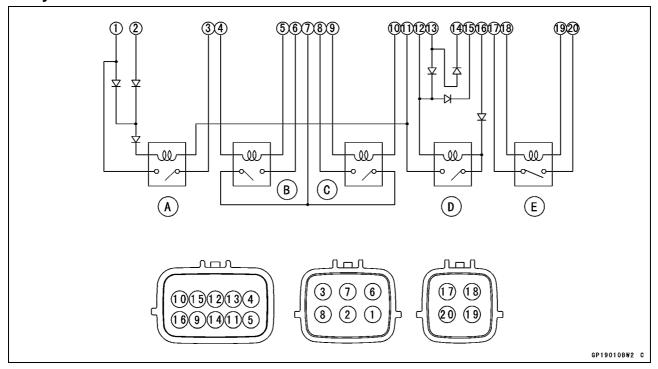
### NOTE

• The actual meter reading varies with the meter or tester used and the individual diodes, but generally speaking, the lower reading should be from zero to one half the scale.

## **16-110 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM**

## **Relay Box**

## **Relay Box Internal Circuit**



- A. Headlight Circuit Relay
- B. ECU Main Relay
- C. Fuel Pump Relay
- D. Starter Circuit Relay
- E. Fan Relay

#### **Fuse**

#### 30 A Main/15 A ECU Fuse Removal

- Remove:
  - Starter Relay Cover (see Starter Relay Inspection)
- Pull out the fuses [A] from the starter relay with needle nose pliers.

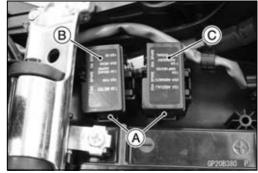


#### Fuse Box Fuse Removal

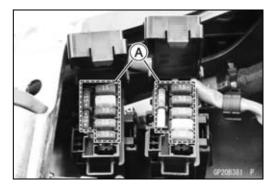
- Remove:
  - Front Seat (see Front Seat Removal in the Frame chapter)
- Unlock the hook [A] to lift up the lid.

Fuse Box (1) [B]

Fuse Box (2) [C]



 Pull the fuses [A] straight out of the fuse box with needle nose pliers.



#### Fuse Installation

- ★ If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper amperage.
- Install the fuse box fuses on the original position as specified on the lid.

#### Fuse Inspection

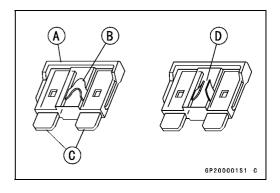
- Remove the fuse (see 30 A Main/15 A ECU/Fuse Box Fuse Removal).
- Inspect the fuse element.
- ★If it is blown out, replace the fuse. Before replacing a blown fuse, always check the amperage in the affected circuit. If the amperage is equal to or greater than the fuse rating, check the wiring and related components for a short circuit.

Housing [A]

Fuse Element [B]

Terminals [C]

Blown Element [D]



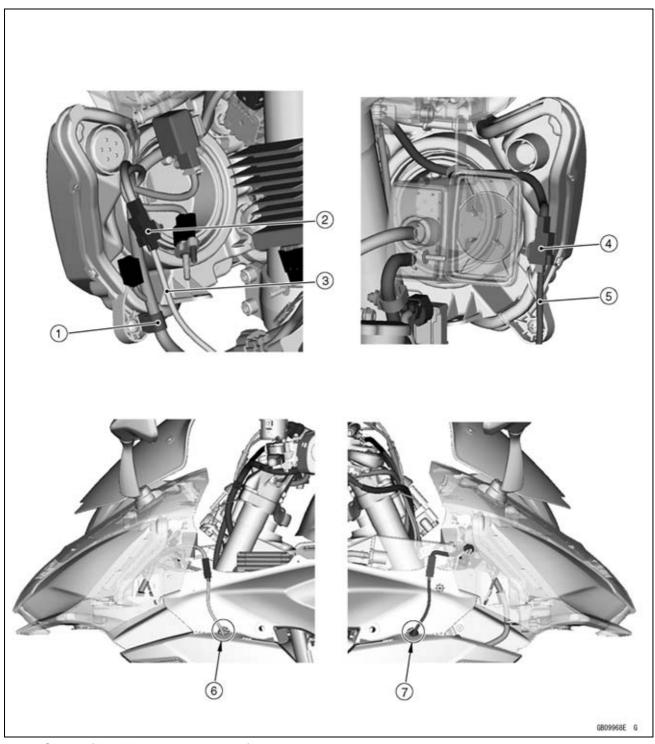
#### **NOTICE**

When replacing a fuse, be sure the new fuse matches the specified fuse rating for that circuit. Installation of a fuse with a higher rating may cause damage to wiring and components.

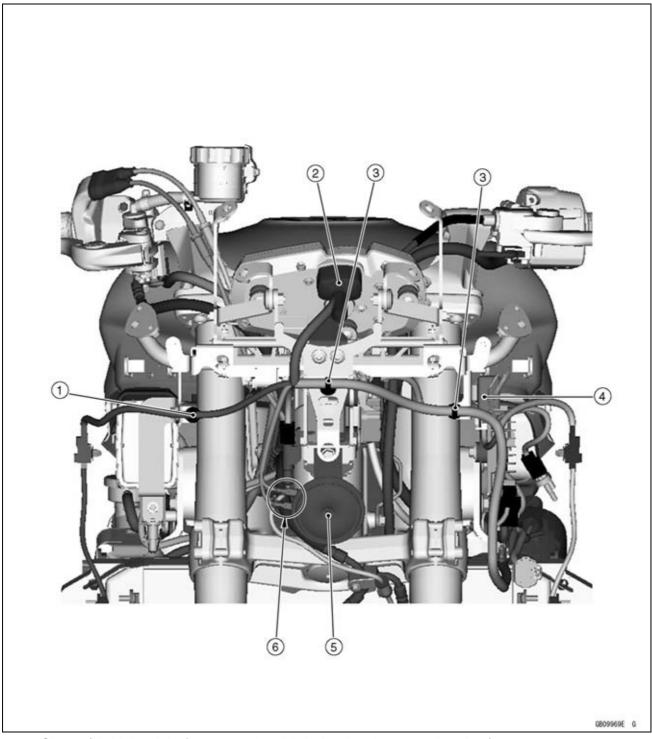
# **Appendix**

# **Table of Contents**

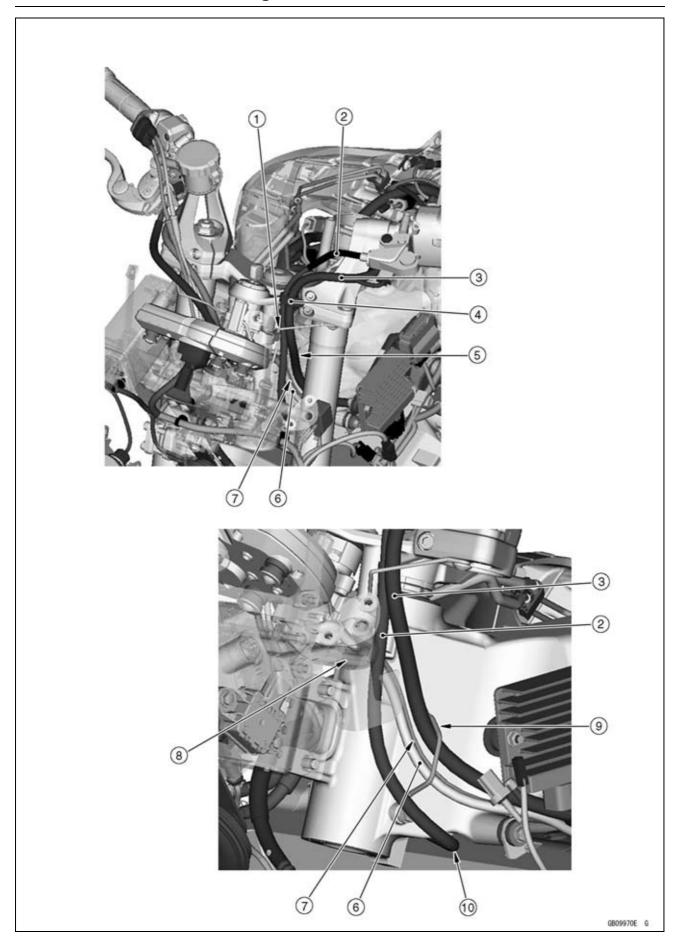
Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing	17-2
Troubleshooting Guide	17-44



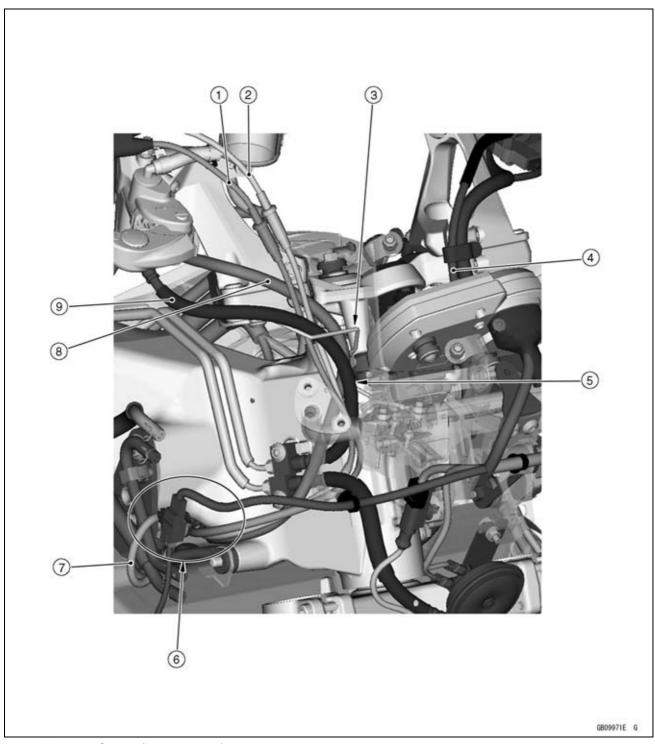
- 1. Clamp (Hold the main harness.)
- 2. Clamp (Hold the left front turn signal light lead to the left upper fairing.)
- 3. Left Front Turn Signal Light Lead
- 4. Clamp (Hold the right front turn signal light lead to the right upper fairing.)
- 5. Right Front Turn Signal Light Lead
- 6. Run the left front turn signal light lead into the hole of the left upper fairing.
- 7. Run the right front turn signal light lead into the hole of the right upper fairing.



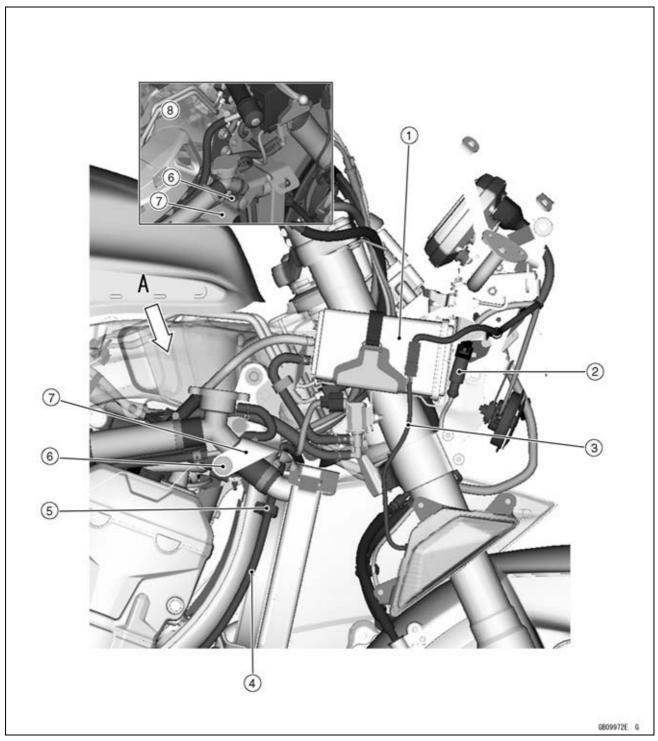
- 1. Clamp (Hold the right front turn signal light lead to the meter bracket.)
- 2. Meter Lead
- 3. Clamp (Hold the main harness to the meter bracket.)
- 4. Turn Signal Relay
- 5. Horn
- 6. Install the horn connectors to the horn as shown.



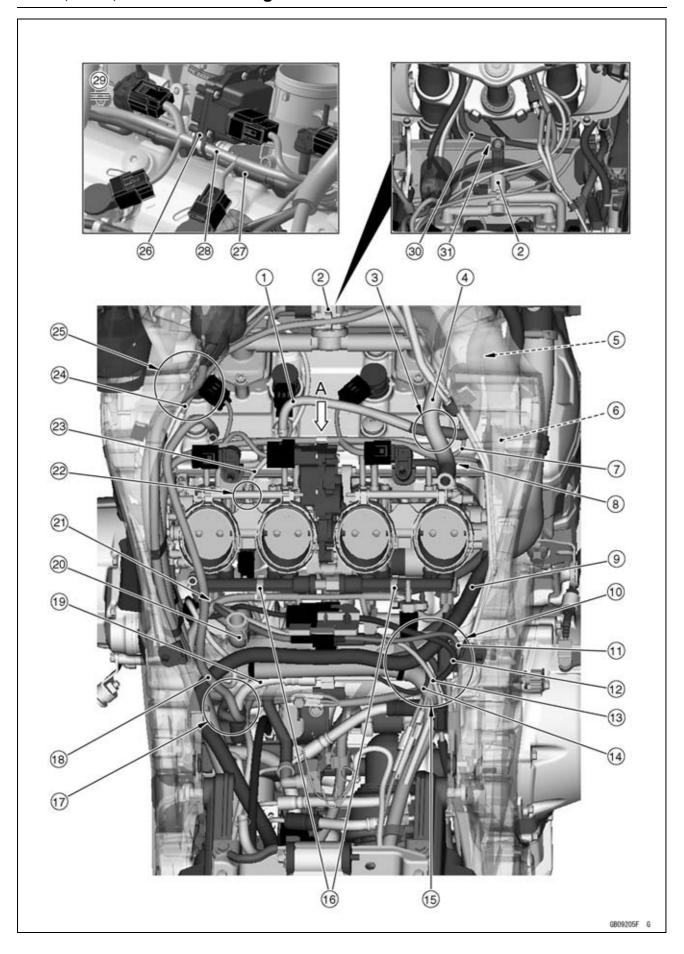
- 1. Clamp (Run the clutch cable and left switch housing lead in order from the inside of the motor-cycle.)
- 2. Clutch Cable
- 3. Left Switch Housing Lead
- 4. Clamp (Hold the clutch cable and left switch housing lead.)
- 5. Run the ignition switch lead, immobilizer antenna lead (equipped models), left switch housing lead and clutch cable to the inside of the front fork.
- 6. Ignition Switch Lead
- 7. Immobilizer Antenna Lead (Equipped Models)
- 8. Run the ignition switch lead and immobilizer antenna lead (equipped models) through the clamp.
- 9. Run the ignition switch lead, immobilizer antenna lead (equipped models) and left switch housing lead to the inside of the clamp.
- 10. Run the clutch cable to the inside of the radiator mounting position. Run the clutch cable under the other leads.



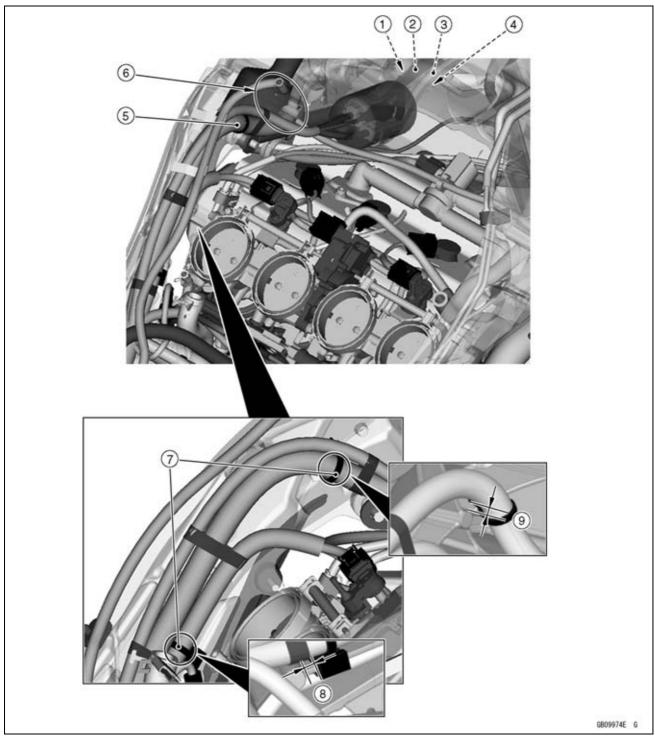
- 1. Throttle Cable (Decelerator)
- 2. Throttle Cable (Accelerator)
- 3. Clamp (Run the brake hose, throttle cable (decelerator), throttle cable (accelerator) and right switch housing lead in order from the outside of the motorcycle.)
- 4. Clutch Cable
- 5. Run the brake hose to the front side of the right switch housing lead and throttle cables. Run the right switch housing lead to the rear side of the brake hose and throttle cables.
- 6. Run the throttle cables, clutch cable, right switch housing lead and purge valve lead (equipped models) through this point to the inside of the frame.
- 7. Purge Valve Lead (Equipped Models)
- 8. Right Switch Housing Lead
- 9. Brake Hose



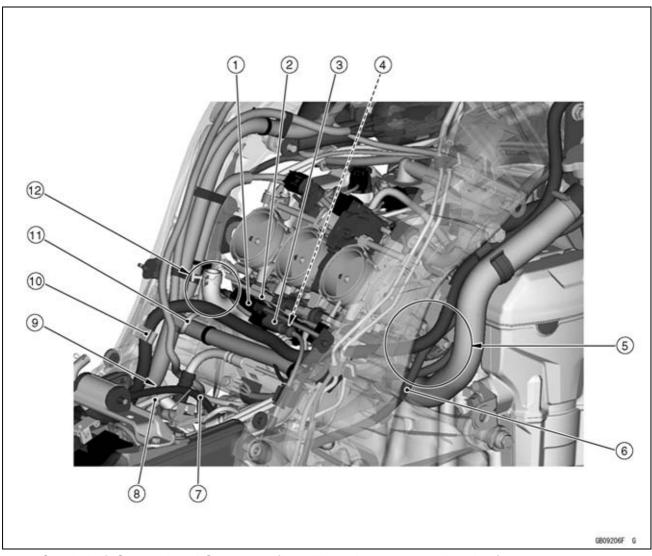
- 1. Canister (Equipped Models)
- 2. Install the front wheel rotation sensor to the windshield bracket assembly.
- 3. Right Front Turn Signal Light Lead
- 4. Clutch Cable
- 5. Clamp (Hold the clutch cable.)
- 6. Quick Rivet (Hold the front heat insulation rubber plate to the bracket.)
- 7. Front Heat Insulation Rubber Plate
- 8. Viewed from A



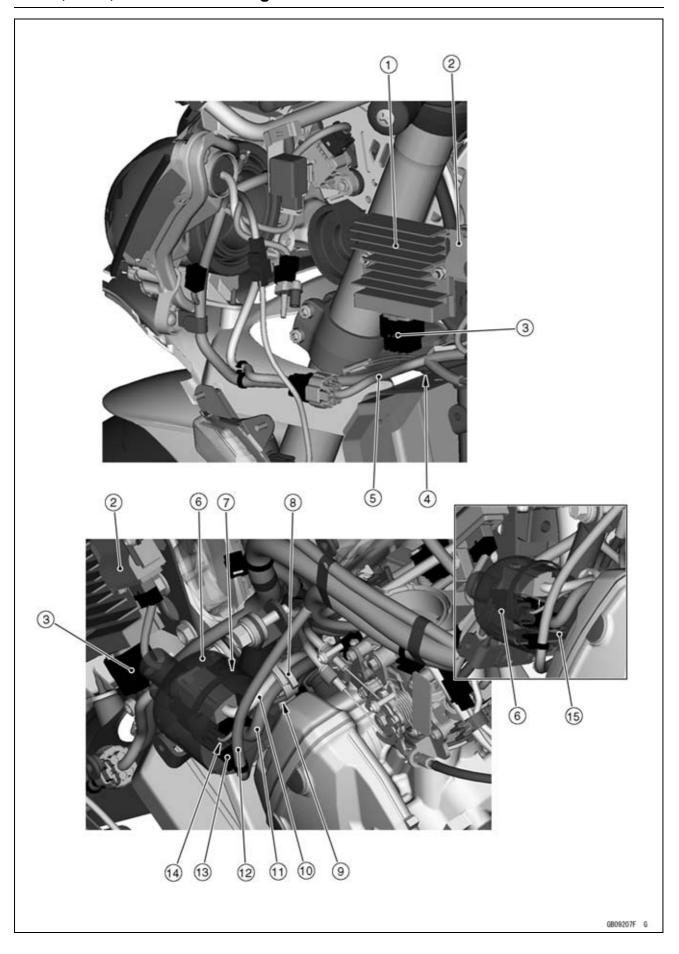
- 1. Run the purge hose (equipped models) to left side of the stick coil #2 lead.
- 2. Air Switching Valve
- 3. Run the purge hose (equipped models) under the air switching valve hose.
- 4. Air Switching Valve Hose
- 5. Run the purge hose (equipped models) above the bracket.
- 6. Hold the breather hose (equipped models) and the water hose with the clamp. Run the breather hose (equipped models) inside of the water hose.
- 7. Stick Coil Lead
- 8. Run the air switching valve hose to the upside of the stick coil lead.
- 9. Breather Hose (Equipped Models)
- 10. Run the breather hose (equipped models) under the crankshaft sensor lead, wheel rotation sensor lead and alternator lead.
- 11. Crankshaft Sensor Lead
- 12. Alternator Lead
- 13. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 14. Intake Air Temperature Sensor Lead
- 15. Run the intake air temperature sensor lead under the crankshaft senor lead, rear wheel rotation sensor lead and alternator lead.
- 16. Clamps (Hold the fuel injector lead.)
- 17. Run the fuel tank drain hose to the outside of the brake pipe.
- 18. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 19. Brake Pipe
- 20. Fuel Tank Breather Hose
- 21. Run the fuel injector lead in front of the fuel tank breather hose.
- 22. Run the subharness between the throttle body assy holder #1 and #2. Do not pinch the subharness with the throttle body assy.
- 23. Subharness
- 24. Right Switch Housing Lead
- 25. Run the right switch housing lead under the other leads and cables.
- 26. Clamp (Hold the vacuum hose and main harness at the white tape position of the main harness.)
- 27. Vacuum Hose
- 28. Main Harness
- 29. Viewed from A
- 30. Clutch Cable
- 31. Run the clutch cable in front of the radiator bracket.



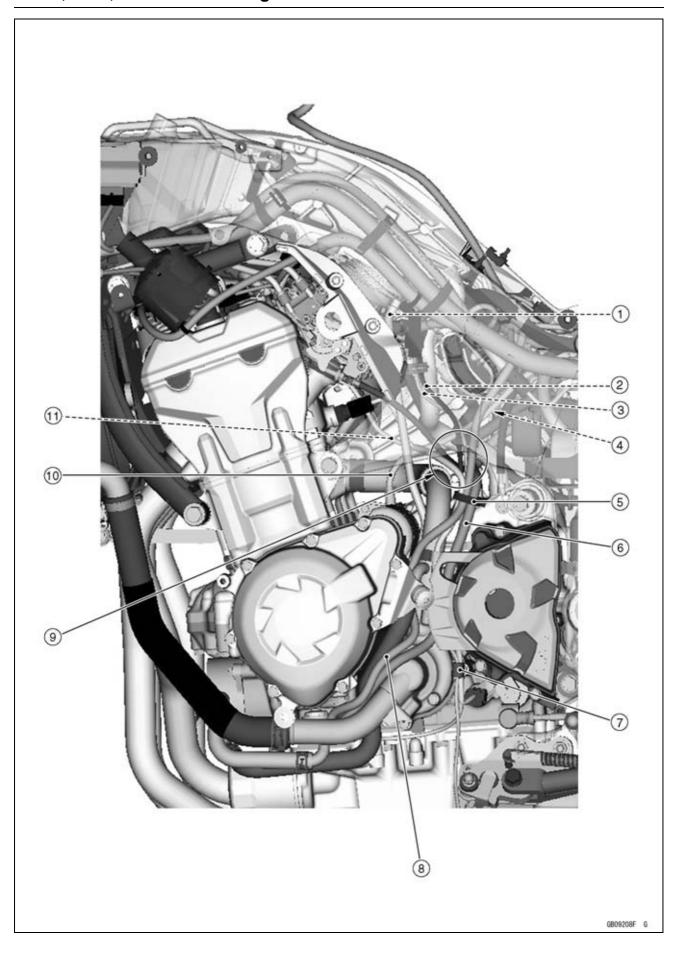
- 1. Run the ignition switch lead and immobilizer antenna lead (equipped models) under the left switch housing lead.
- 2. Left Switch Housing Lead
- 3. Ignition Switch Lead
- 4. Immobilizer Antenna Lead (Equipped Models)
- 5. Main Harness
- 6. Run the main harness between the bracket and frame.
- 7. Install the clamps to the frame as shown.
- 8.5 mm (0.20 in.)
- 9.3 mm (0.12 in.)



- 1. Crankshaft Sensor Lead Connector (Install it to the connector bracket.)
- 2. Connector Bracket (Install it to the air cleaner housing.)
- 3. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead Connector (Install it to the connector bracket.)
- 4. Alternator Lead Connector (Install it to the connector bracket.)
- 5. Run the radiator overflow hose between the main throttle sensor and subthrottle sensor.
- 6. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 7. Battery Negative (-) Cable
- 8. Starter Motor Cable
- 9. Run the starter motor cable to the outside of the battery negative (–) cable.
- 10. Clamp (Face the open side of the clamp upward and install it to the frame. Then hold the breather hose (equipped models) at the blue paint position of the breather hose (equipped models).)
- 11. Side Stand Switch Lead
- 12. Run the side stand switch lead to the rear side of the fuel tank breather hose. Run the alternator lead and crankshaft sensor lead to the front side of the fuel tank breather hose.

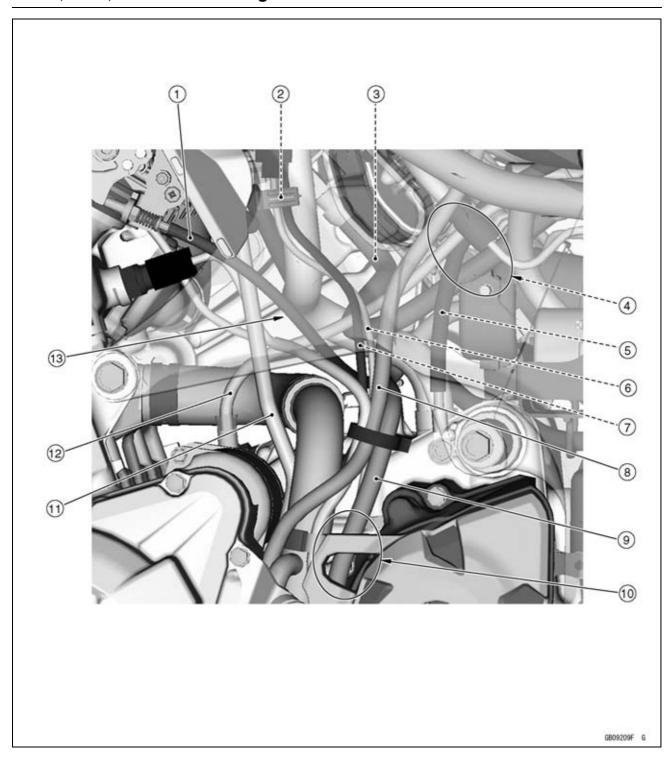


- 1. Regulator/Rectifier
- 2. Immobilizer Amplifier (Equipped Models)
- 3. Regulator/Rectifier Lead Connector
- 4. Run the regulator/rectifier lead to the inside of the main harness.
- 5. Main Harness
- 6. Cover the right switch housing lead connector, ignition switch lead connector, radiator fan motor lead connector and immobilizer antenna lead connector (equipped models) with the dust cover.
- 7. Band (Hold the dust cover. Cut the band excess length after holding the dust cover.)
- 8. Clamp (Hold the right switch housing lead, ignition switch lead, radiator fan motor lead and immobilizer antenna lead (equipped models).)
- 9. Radiator Fan Motor Lead
- 10. Ignition Switch Lead
- 11. Right Switch Housing Lead
- 12. Run the subharness under the bracket, cables and other leads.
- 13. Install the clamp to the bracket as shown.
- 14. Immobilizer Antenna Lead (Equipped Models)
- 15. Rivet (Hold the heat insulation rubber plate to the bracket.)

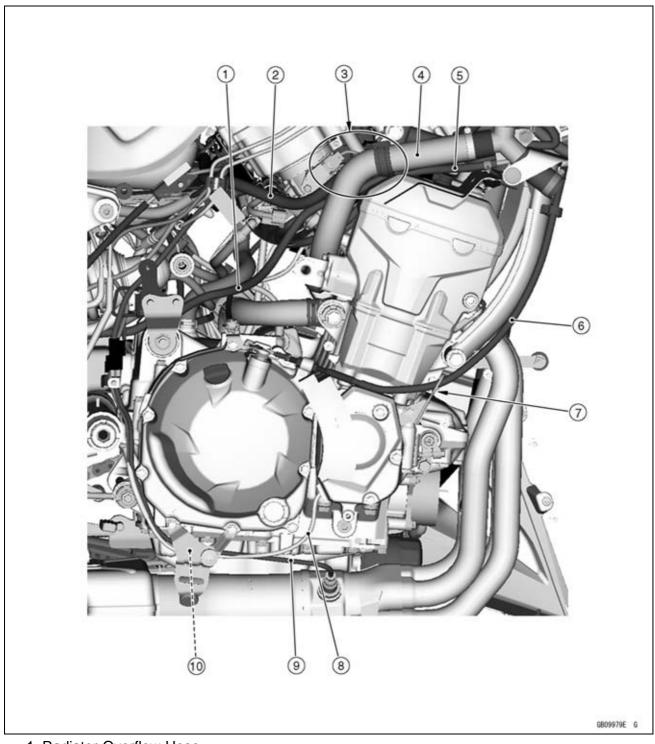


- 1. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 2. Alternator Lead
- 3. Side Stand Switch Lead
- 4. Run the starter motor cable to the inside of the other hoses, alternator lead and side stand switch lead.
- 5. Clamp (Hold the reserve tank overflow hose, side stand switch lead, alternator lead, fuel tank drain hose and subharness.)
- 6. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 7. Clamp (Hold the side stand switch lead and subharness.)
- 8. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 9. Run the alternator lead to the inside of the subharness.
- 10. Starter Motor Cable
- 11. Subharness

### **17-16 APPENDIX**

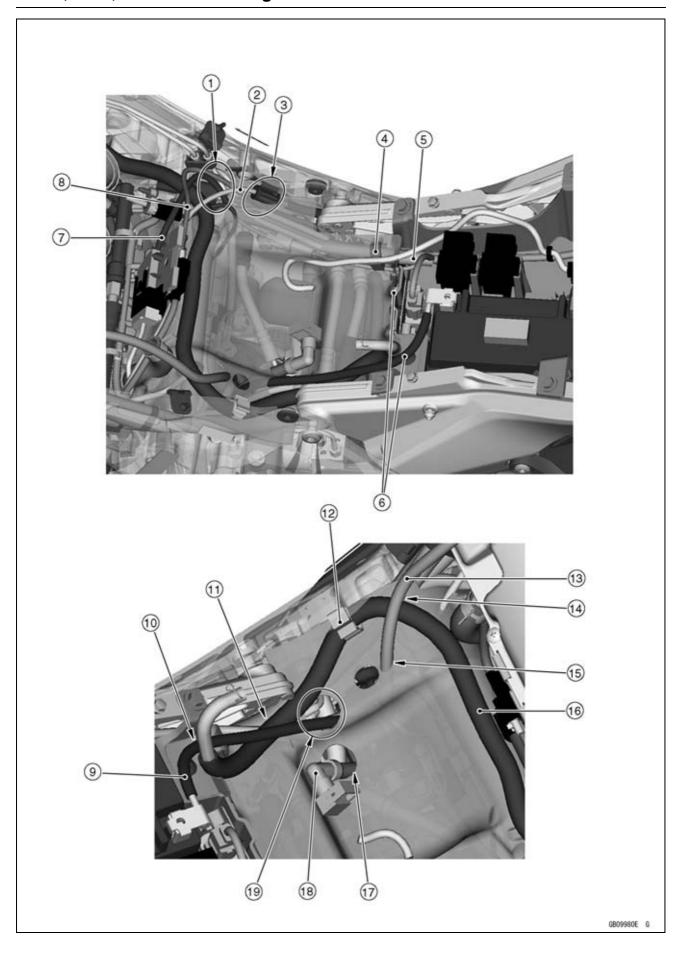


- 1. Idle Adjusting Cable
- 2. Clamp (Hold the alternator lead and side stand switch lead, and face the open side of the clamp forward.)
- 3. Fuel Hose
- 4. Run the fuel hose, battery negative (–) cable, starter motor cable and fuel tank drain hose in order from the inside of the frame.
- 5. Battery Negative (-) Cable
- 6. Side Stand Switch Lead
- 7. Alternator Lead
- 8. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 9. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 10. Run the reserve tank overflow hose and side stand switch lead to the inside of the engine sprocket cover.
- 11. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
- 12. Starter Motor Cable
- 13. Run the idle adjusting cable to the under of the starter motor cable. Run the idle adjusting cable to the front side of the side stand switch lead and alternator lead. Run the idle adjusting cable to the outside of the air cleaner drain hose.

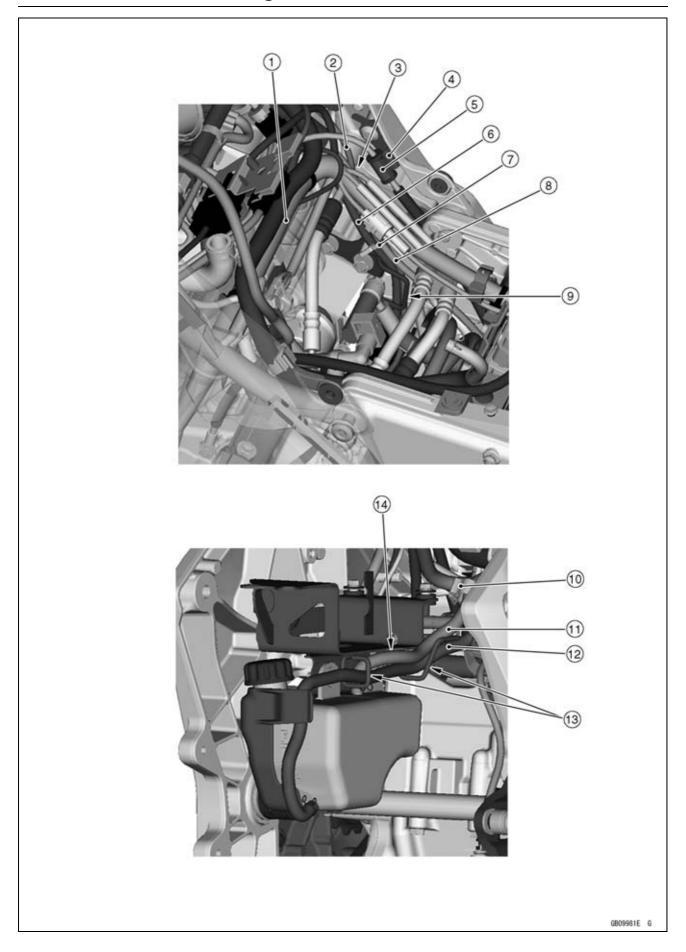


- 1. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 2. Breather Hose (Equipped Models)
- 3. Run the water hose, breather hose (equipped models), radiator overflow hose and air bleeder hose in order from the outside of the frame.
- 4. Water Hose
- 5. Air Bleeder Hose
- 6. Clutch Cable
- 7. Run the clutch cable through the clamp of the crankshaft sensor cover.
- 8. Crankshaft Sensor Lead
- 9. Oxygen Sensor Lead
- 10. Clamp (Hold the oxygen sensor lead and crankshaft sensor lead.)

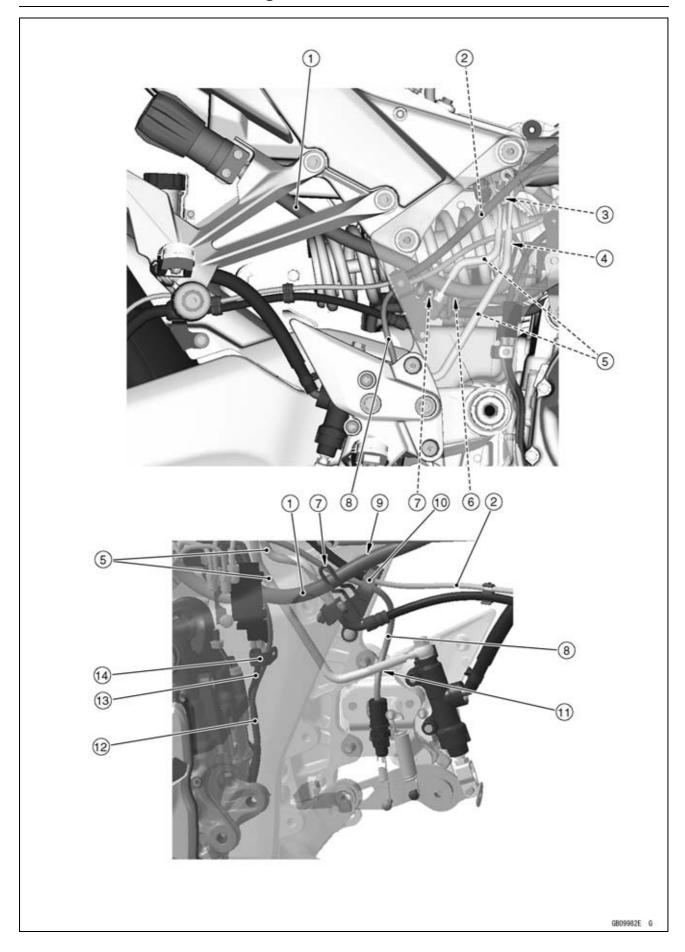
This page intentionally left blank.



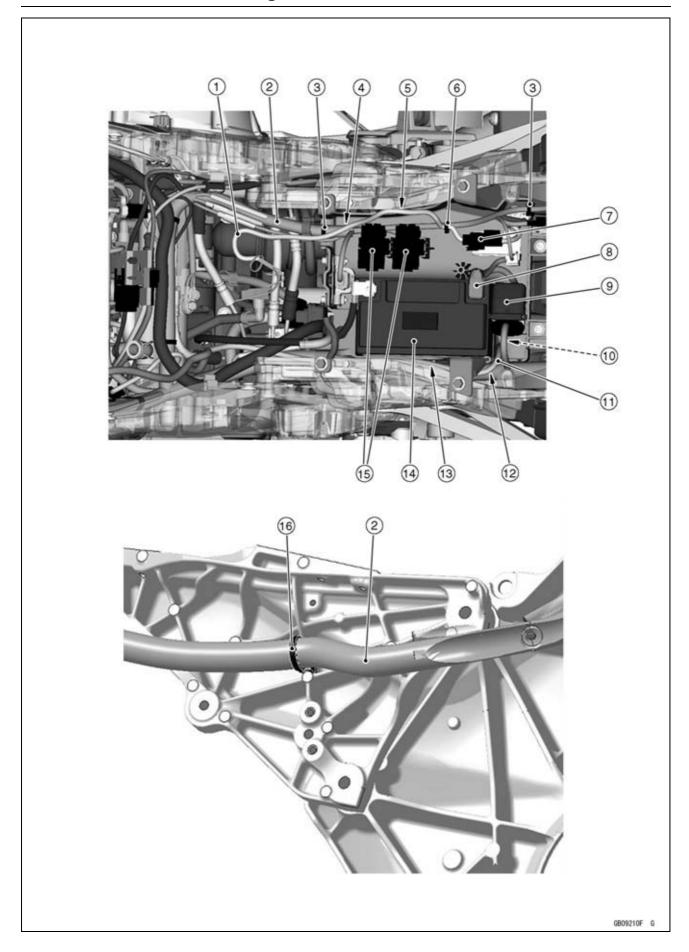
- 1. Run the alternator lead and crankshaft sensor lead through this point.
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 3. Run the rear wheel rotation sensor lead through this point.
- 4. Clamp (Hold the main harness and heat insulation rubber plate, and face the open side of the clamp to the right side.)
- 5. Main Harness
- 6. Rivets (Hold the heat insulation rubber plate to the battery case.)
- 7. Crankshaft Sensor Lead
- 8. Alternator Lead
- 9. Battery Negative (-) Cable
- 10. Run the breather hose (equipped models) to right side of the battery negative (–) cable.
- 11. Run the breather hose (equipped models) under the battery negative (–) cable.
- 12. Clamp (Face the open side of the clamp upward and install it to the frame. Then hold the breather hose (equipped models) at the blue paint position of the breather hose.)
- 13. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
- 14. Run the breather hose (equipped models) under the fuel tank drain hose.
- 15. Run the fuel tank drain hose into the hole of the heat insulation rubber plate.
- 16. Breather Hose (Equipped Models) (Run it above the heat insulation rubber plate.)
- 17. Run the fuel hose into the hole of the heat insulation rubber plate.
- 18. Fuel Hose
- 19. Run the fuel tank breather hose (US and CA models) and battery negative (–) cable into the hole of the heat insulation rubber plate.



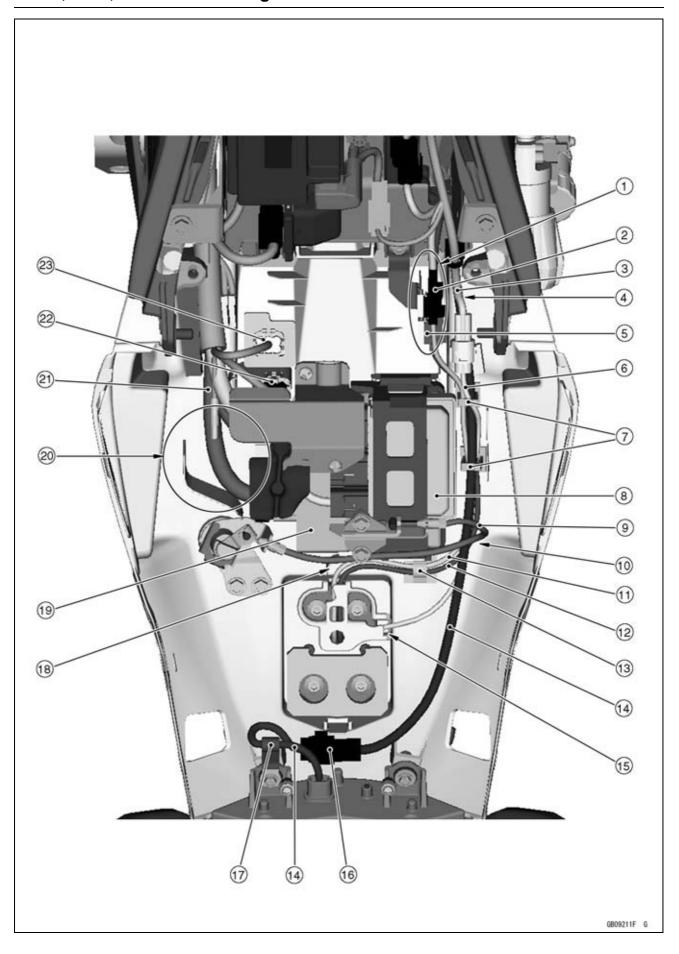
- 1. Main Harness
- 2. Crankshaft Sensor Lead
- 3. Run the oxygen sensor lead, crankshaft sensor lead and rear brake light switch lead to the outside of the main harness.
- 4. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 5. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 6. Oxygen Sensor Lead
- 7. Clamp (Hold the oxygen sensor lead, crankshaft sensor lead and rear brake light switch lead.)
- 8. Rear Brake Light Switch Lead
- 9. Run the oxygen sensor lead and crankshaft sensor lead between the clamp and frame.
- 10. Clamp (Hold the reserve tank overflow hose.)
- 11. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 12. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 13. Run the radiator overflow hose through the clamps.
- 14. Run the radiator overflow hose to the inside of the reserve tank overflow hose.



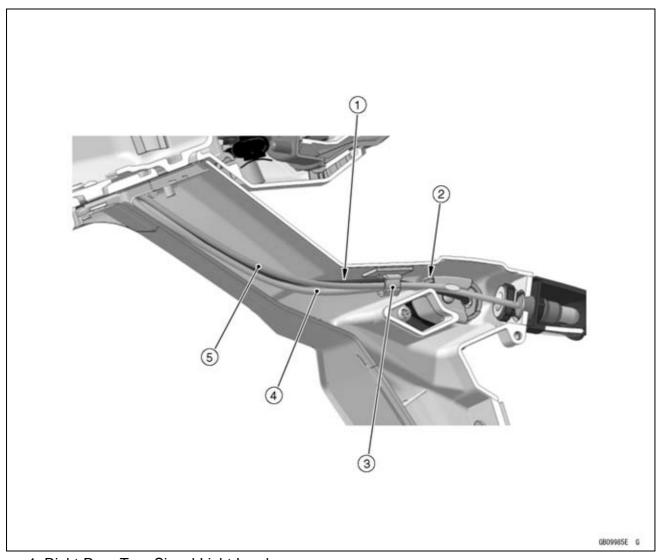
- 1. Spring Preload Adjuster Hose
- 2. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 3. Run the rear wheel rotation sensor lead to the outside of the brake pipes.
- 4. Run the rear brake light switch lead to the inside of the brake pipes.
- 5. Brake Pipes
- 6. Run the spring preload adjuster hose to the inside of the brake pipes.
- 7. Run the spring preload adjuster hose between the frame and clamp.
- 8. Rear Brake Light Switch Lead
- 9. Run the rear brake light switch lead and rear wheel rotation sensor lead to the outside of the spring preload adjuster hose.
- 10. Clamp (Hold the rear brake light switch lead and rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 11. Run the brake pipe to the inside of the rear brake light switch lead.
- 12. Crankshaft Sensor Lead
- 13. Oxygen Sensor Lead
- 14. Bend the clamp rearward to hold the crankshaft sensor and oxygen sensor lead.



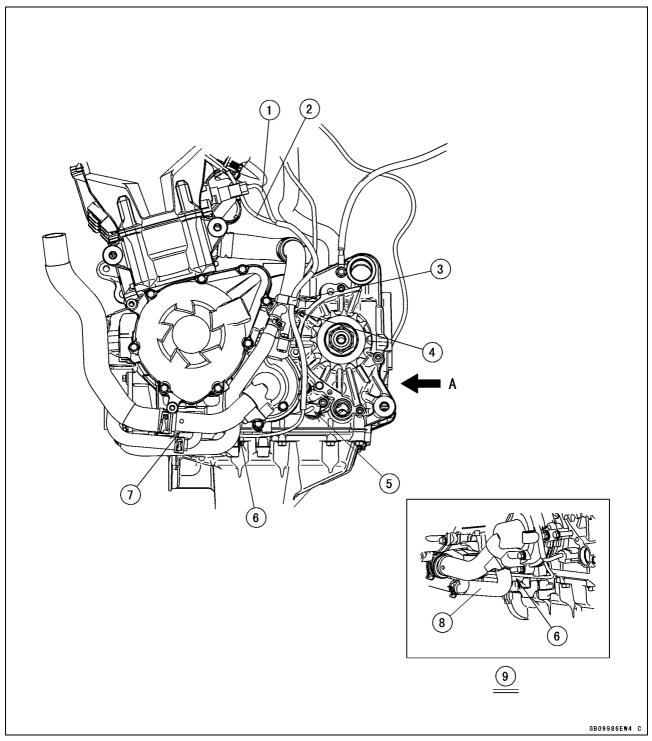
- 1. Fuel Pump Lead
- 2. Main Harness
- 3. Install the clamp to the battery case as shown.
- 4. Run the fuel pump lead to the upside of the main harness.
- 5. Run the fuel pump lead and main harness to the outside of the fuse boxes.
- 6. Clamp (Hold the fuel pump lead and main harness.)
- 7. Install the fuel pump lead connector to the bracket.
- 8. Battery Positive (+) Cable
- 9. Starter Relay
- 10. Run the starter motor cable to the inside of the battery positive (+) cable.
- 11. Starter Motor Cable
- 12. Run the starter motor cable between the starter relay and battery.
- 13. Run the starter motor cable to the upside of the main harness.
- 14. Battery
- 15. Fuse Boxes
- 16. Install the clamp to the frame as shown.



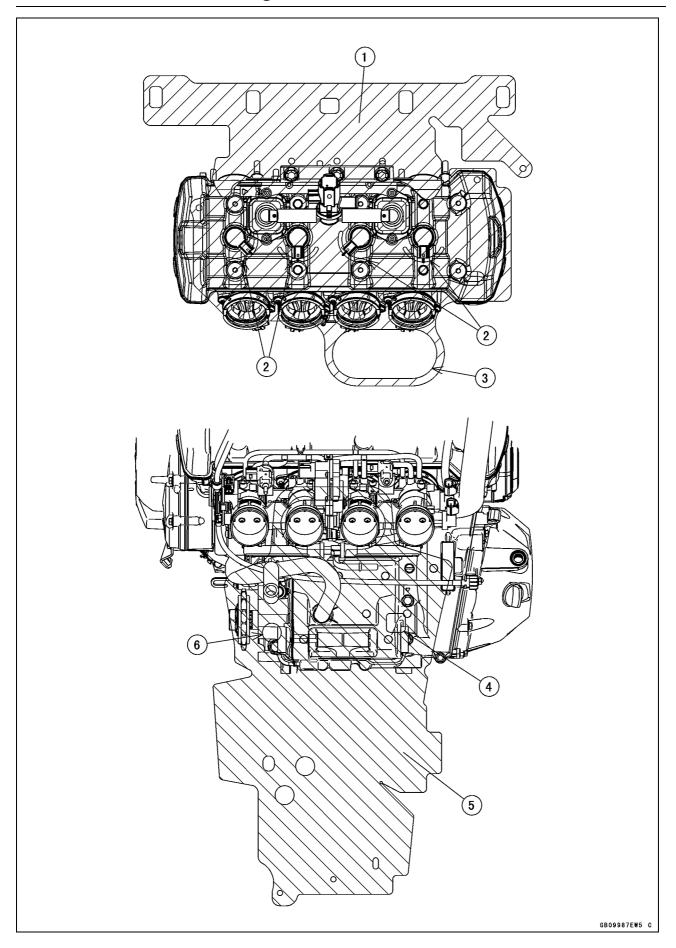
- 1. Hold the right rear turn signal light lead connector and left rear turn signal light lead connector to the bracket.
- 2. Left Rear Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 3. Main Harness
- 4. Run the main harness to the right side of the rear turn signal light lead connectors.
- 5. Right Rear Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 6. License Plate Light Lead
- 7. Clamp (Hold the license plate light lead, tail/brake light lead and rear turn signal light leads. When installing the clamp, bended portion of the clamp faces to inside.)
- 8. Relay Box
- 9. Seat Lock Cable
- 10. Run the seat lock cable to the front side of the rib. Run the seat lock cable to the upside of the license plate light lead, tail/brake light lead and rear turn signal light leads.
- 11. Left Rear Turn Signal Light Lead
- 12. Right Rear Turn Signal Light Lead
- 13. Clamp (Hold the rear turn signal light leads, and face the open side of the clamp rearward.)
- 14. Tail/Brake Light Lead
- 15. Run the license plate light lead through this point.
- 16. Put the tail/brake light lead connector in this position. Do not pinch the tail/brake light lead with the rear fender.
- 17. Bend the clamp upward to hold the tail/brake light lead.
- 18. Run the rear turn signal light leads through this point.
- 19. ECU
- 20. Run the ECU leads to the front side of the rib.
- 21. ECU Leads
- 22. ABS Kawasaki Diagnosis System Connector
- 23. Kawasaki Diagnostic System Connector



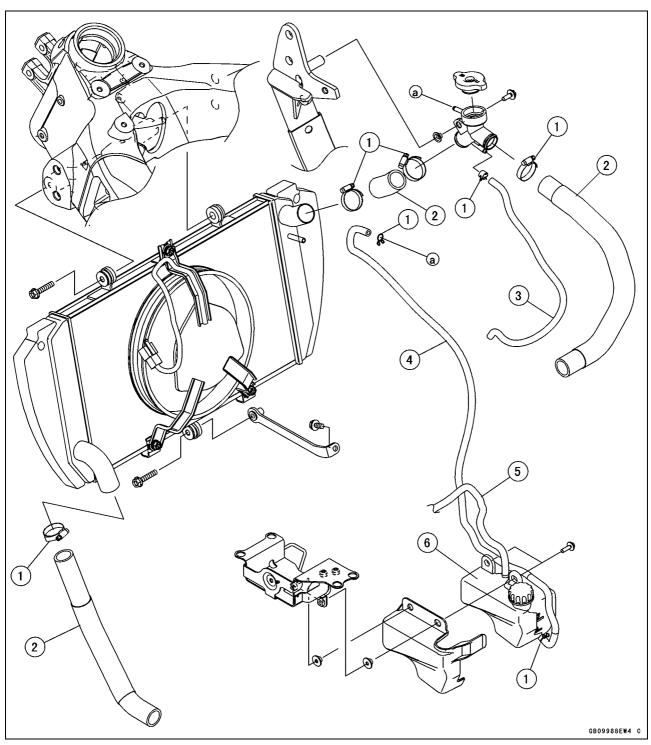
- 1. Right Rear Turn Signal Light Lead
- 2. Run the license plate light lead, left rear turn signal light lead and right rear turn signal light lead to the upside of the flap.
- 3. Clamp (Hold the license plate light lead, left rear turn signal light lead and right rear turn signal light lead.)
- 4. License Plate Light Lead
- 5. Left Rear Turn Signal Light Lead



- 1. Water Temperature Sensor Lead
- 2. Subharness
- 3. Clamp (Hold the gear position sensor/oil pressure switch lead. Attach the clamp to the upside of the water pipe branch.)
- 4. Run the gear position sensor/oil pressure switch lead to the rear side of the water pipe branch.
- 5. Connect the gear position sensor lead to the gear position sensor. Do not stretch the lead after connected.
- 6. Run the oil pressure switch lead to the inside of the water hose.
- 7. Cover the oil pressure switch with the switch cover.
- 8. Water Pipe
- 9. Viewed from A

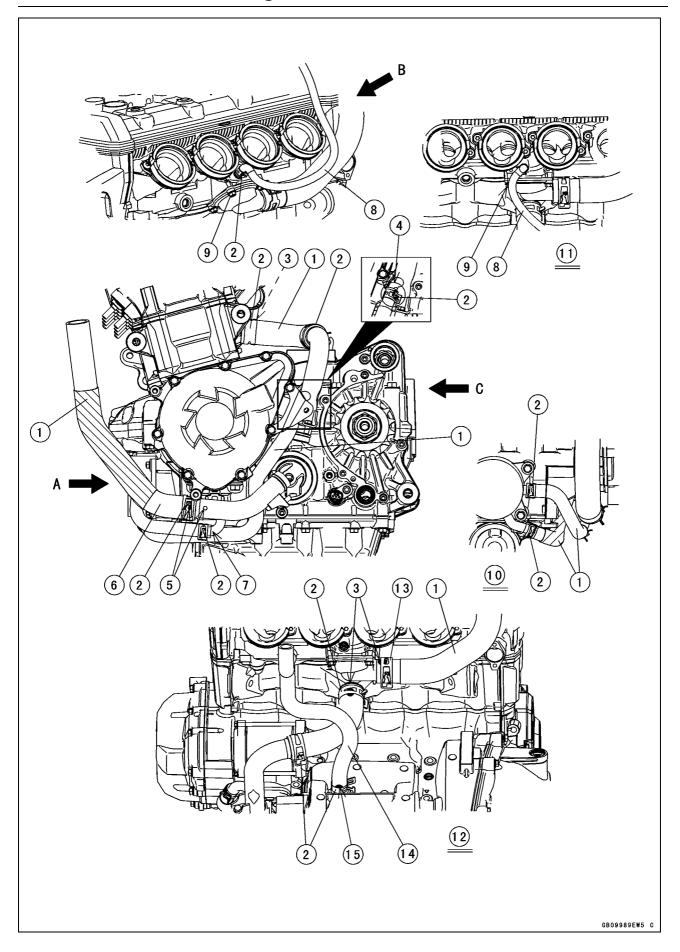


- 1. Front Heat Insulation Rubber Plate
- 2. Stick Coil Connectors
- 3. Throttle Body Assy Holder #3 and #4
- 4. Fuel Hose
- 5. Rear Heat Insulation Rubber Plate (Install the rear heat insulation rubber plate to the throttle body assy holder #2 and #3.)
- 6. Breather Hose

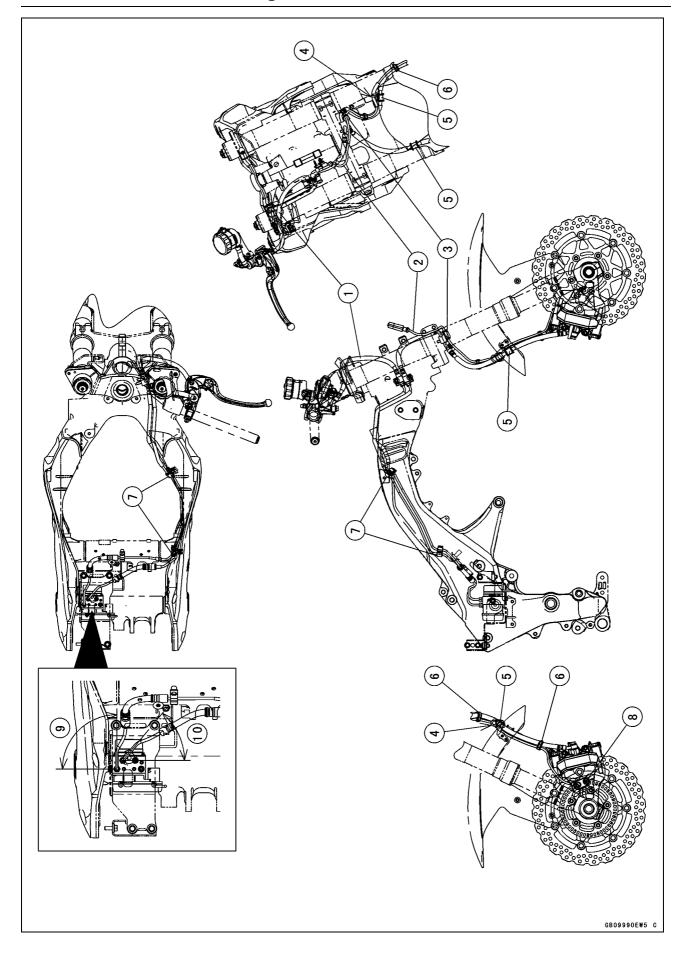


- 1. Install the clamps as shown.
- 2. Water Hoses
- 3. Air Bleeder Hose
- 4. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 5. Reserve Tank Overflow Hose
- 6. Coolant Reserve Tank

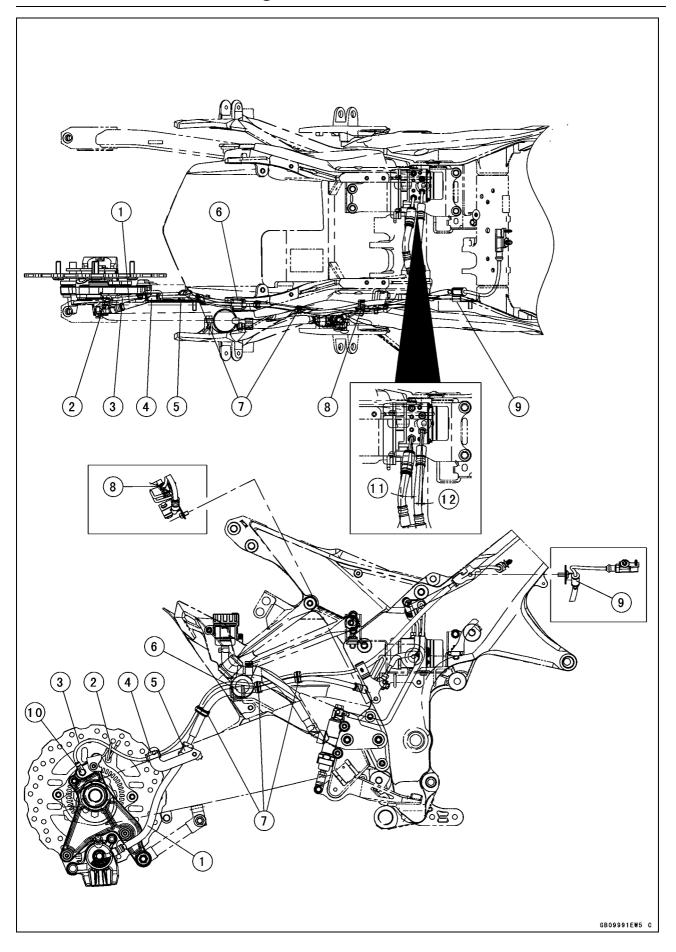
This page intentionally left blank.



- 1. Water Hoses
- 2. Install the clamps as shown.
- 3. Install the water hose so that the white paint mark faces upward.
- 4. Install the water hose so that the white paint mark faces outward.
- 5. Align the yellow paint mark of the water hose with the projection on the water pipe.
- 6. Install the water hose until the raised portion of the water pipe.
- 7. Install the water hose until the half of the punch mark is hidden.
- 8. Air Bleeder Hose
- 9. Install the air bleeder hose above the thermostat cover bolt.
- 10. Viewed from A
- 11. Viewed from B
- 12. Viewed from C
- 13. Install the clamp so that the tab of the clamp faces rearward.
- 14. Breather Hose
- 15. Install the breather hose so that the white paint mark faces rearward.

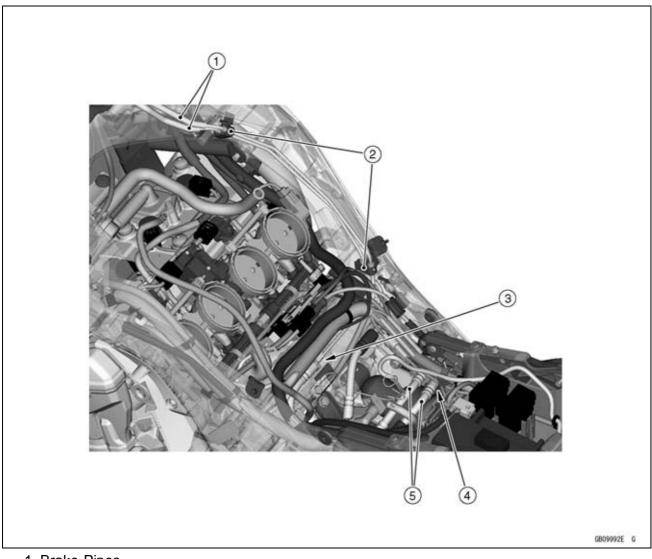


- 1. Front Brake Hose
- 2. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 3. Clamp (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 4. Clamp (Hold the front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 5. Clamps (Hold the front brake hose.)
- 6. Clamps (Hold the front brake hose and front wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 7. Clamps (Hold the brake pipes.)
- 8. Front Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 9. About 90°
- 10. About 50°



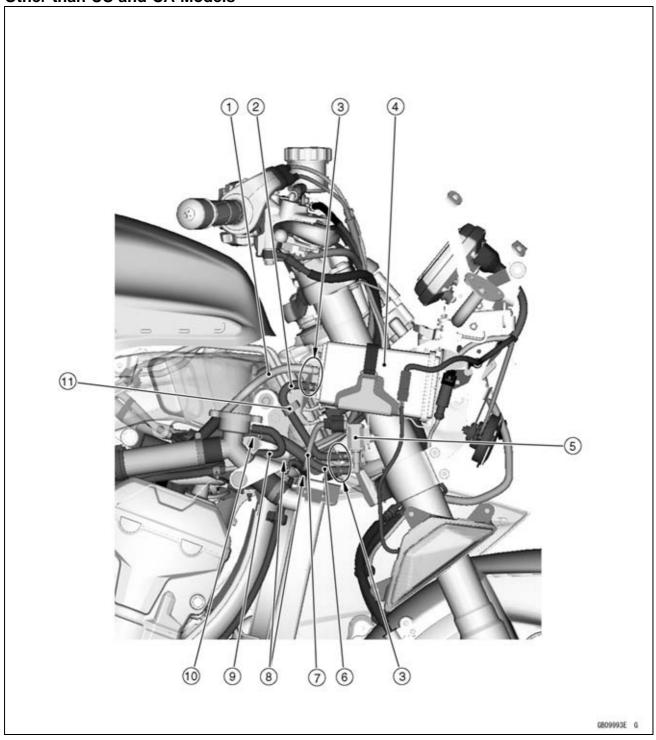
- 1. Rear Brake Hose
- 2. Run the rear wheel rotation sensor lead through the clamp.
- 3. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor Lead
- 4. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 5. Clamp (Hold the rear brake hose.)
- 6. Clamp (Hold the rear brake hose.)
- 7. Clamps (Hold the rear brake hose and rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 8. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 9. Clamp (Hold the rear wheel rotation sensor lead.)
- 10. Rear Wheel Rotation Sensor
- 11. About 9°
- 12. About 3°

## **17-42 APPENDIX**



- 1. Brake Pipes
- 2. Clamp (Hold the brake pipes.)
- 3. Clamp (Hold the brake pipe.)
- 4. Run the brake hoses under the other leads.
- 5. Brake Hoses

#### Other than US and CA Models



- 1. Breather Hose
- 2. Purge Hose (to Canister)
- 3. Install the clamps so that their tabs face outward of the motorcycle.
- 4. Canister
- 5. Purge Valve
- 6. Purge Hose
- 7. Purge Valve Lead
- 8. Run the purge hose to the inside of the purge valve lead and the radiator overflow hose.
- 9. Radiator Overflow Hose
- 10. Run the purge hose above the radiator cap housing mounting bolt.
- 11. Clamp (Hold the purge hose (to canister).)

#### **NOTE**

- ORefer to the Fuel System chapter for most of DFI trouble shooting guide.
- OThis is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common difficulties.

# Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty:

#### Starter motor not rotating:

Ignition and engine stop switch not on Starter lockout switch or gear position sensor trouble

Starter motor trouble

Battery voltage low

Starter relay not contacting or operating

Starter button not contacting

Starter system wiring shorted or open

Ignition switch trouble

Engine stop switch trouble

Main 30 A or ignition fuse blown

# Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over:

Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off Immobilizer system trouble (Equipped Models)

Starter clutch trouble

Starter idle gear trouble

#### Engine won't turn over:

Valve seizure

Valve lifter seizure

Cylinder, piston seizure

Crankshaft seizure

Connecting rod small end seizure

Connecting rod big end seizure

Transmission gear or bearing seizure

Camshaft seizure

Starter idle gear seizure

Balancer bearing seizure

#### No fuel flow:

No fuel in tank

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel filter clogged

Fuel line clogged

#### No spark; spark weak:

Vehicle-down sensor (DFI) coming off

Ignition switch not on

Engine stop switch turned to stop position

Clutch lever not pulled in or gear not in neu-

tral

Battery voltage low

Immobilizer system trouble (Equipped Models)

Spark plug dirty, broken, or gap maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact

Stick coil trouble

ECU trouble

Gear position sensor, starter lockout, or side stand switch trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

Ignition switch or engine stop switch shorted

Starter system wiring shorted or open

Main 30 A or ignition fuse blown

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw maladjusted

Air passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Leak from oil filler cap, crankcase breather hose or air cleaner drain hose.

#### **Compression Low:**

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

No valve clearance

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

## Poor Running at Low Speed:

#### Spark weak:

Battery voltage low

Immobilizer system trouble (Equipped Models)

Stick coil trouble

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

Crankshaft sensor trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Bypass screw maladjusted

Air passage clogged

Air bleed pipe bleed holes clogged

Pilot passage clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel pump trouble

Fuel to injector insufficient

Fuel line clogged

Throttle body assy holder loose

Air cleaner housing holder loose

#### Compression low:

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

Camshaft cam worm

#### Run-on (dieseling):

Ignition switch trouble

Engine stop switch trouble

Fuel injector trouble

Carbon accumulating on valve seating surface

Engine overheating

#### Other:

ECU trouble

Throttle body assy not synchronizing

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

Clutch slipping

Engine overheating

Air suction valve trouble

Air switching valve trouble

# Poor Running or No Power at High Speed:

#### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

Stick coil shorted or not in good contact trouble

Stick coil trouble

ECU trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or miss-

ing

Air cleaner housing holder loose

Water or foreign matter in fuel

Throttle body assy holder loose

Fuel to injector insufficient

Fuel tank air vent obstructed

Fuel line clogged

Fuel pump trouble

#### **Compression low:**

Spark plug loose

Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened

down

No valve clearance

Cylinder, piston worn

Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or

sticking)

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Cylinder head gasket damaged

Cylinder head warped

Valve spring broken or weak

Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface.)

#### Knocking:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

#### Miscellaneous:

Throttle valve won't fully open

Brake dragging

Clutch slipping

Engine overheating

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Camshaft cam worm

Air suction valve trouble

Air switching valve trouble

Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler

overheating (KLEEN)

## Overheating:

#### Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or maladjusted

Spark plug incorrect

ECU trouble

#### Muffler overheating:

For KLEEN, do not run the engine even if with only one cylinder misfiring or poor running (Request the nearest service facility to correct it)

For KLEEN, do not push-start with a dead battery (Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine using the electric starter)

For KLEEN, do not start the engine under misfire due to spark plug fouling or poor connection of the stick coil

For KLEEN, do not coast the motorcycle with the ignition switch off (Turn the ignition switch on and run the engine)

ECU trouble

#### Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Throttle body assy holder loose

Air cleaner housing holder loose

Air cleaner poorly sealed, or missing

Air cleaner clogged

#### Compression high:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

#### **Engine load faulty:**

Clutch slipping

Engine oil level too high

Engine oil viscosity too high

Drive train trouble

Brake dragging

#### Lubrication inadequate:

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil poor quality or incorrect

#### Oil cooler incorrect:

Oil cooler clogged

#### **Gauge incorrect:**

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

#### **Coolant incorrect:**

Coolant level too low

Coolant deteriorated

Wrong coolant mixed ratio

#### **Cooling system component incorrect:**

Radiator fin damaged

Radiator clogged

Thermostat trouble

Radiator cap trouble

Radiator fan relay trouble

Fan motor broken

Fan blade damaged

Water pump not turning

Water pump impeller damaged

#### **Over Cooling:**

#### **Gauge incorrect:**

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

#### **Cooling system component incorrect:**

Thermostat trouble

#### Clutch Operation Faulty:

#### Clutch slipping:

Friction plate worn or warped

Steel plate worn or warped

Clutch spring broken or weak

Clutch hub or housing unevenly worn

No clutch lever play

Clutch inner cable trouble

Clutch release mechanism trouble

#### Clutch not disengaging properly:

Clutch plate warped or too rough

Clutch spring compression uneven

Engine oil deteriorated

Engine oil viscosity too high

Engine oil level too high

Clutch housing frozen on drive shaft

Clutch hub nut loose

Clutch hub spline damaged

Clutch friction plate installed wrong

Clutch lever play excessive

Clutch release mechanism trouble

#### **Gear Shifting Faulty:**

# Doesn't go into gear; shift pedal doesn't return:

Clutch not disengaging

Shift fork bent or seized

Gear stuck on the shaft

Gear positioning lever binding

Shift return spring weak or broken

Shift return spring pin loose

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Shift mechanism arm broken

Shift pawl broken

## Jumps out of gear:

Shift fork ear worn, bent

Gear groove worn

Gear dogs and/or dog holes worn

Shift drum groove worn

Gear positioning lever spring weak or bro-

ken

Shift fork guide pin worn

Drive shaft, output shaft, and/or gear

splines worn

#### **Overshifts:**

Gear positioning lever spring weak or bro-

ken

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

## **Abnormal Engine Noise:**

#### **Knocking:**

ECU trouble

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

Overheating

#### Piston slap:

Cylinder/piston clearance excessive

Cylinder, piston worn

Connecting rod bent

Piston pin, piston pin hole worn

#### Valve noise:

Valve clearance incorrect

Valve spring broken or weak

Camshaft bearing worn

Valve lifter worn

#### Other noise:

Connecting rod small end clearance exces-

Connecting rod big end clearance exces-

Piston ring/groove clearance excessive

Piston ring worn, broken, or stuck

Piston ring groove worn

Piston seizure, damage

Cylinder head gasket leaking

Exhaust pipe leaking at cylinder head connection

Crankshaft runout excessive

Engine mount loose

Crankshaft bearing worn

Primary gear worn or chipped

Camshaft chain tensioner trouble

Camshaft chain, sprocket, guide worn

Air suction valve damaged

Air switching valve damaged

Alternator rotor loose

Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler

overheating (KLEEN)

Balancer gear worn or chipped

Balancer shaft position maladjusted

Balancer bearing worn

Balancer rubber damper damaged

#### **Abnormal Drive Train Noise:**

#### Clutch noise:

Clutch damper weak or damaged

Clutch housing/friction plate clearance excessive

Clutch housing gear worn

Wrong installation of outside friction plate

#### Transmission noise:

Bearings worn

Transmission gear worn or chipped

Metal chips jammed in gear teeth

Engine oil insufficient

#### **Drive line noise:**

Drive chain adjusted improperly

Drive chain worn

Rear and/or engine sprocket worn

Chain lubrication insufficient

Rear wheel misaligned

#### **Abnormal Frame Noise:**

#### Front fork noise:

Oil insufficient or too thin

Spring weak or broken

#### Rear shock absorber noise:

Shock absorber damaged

#### Disc brake noise:

Pad installed incorrectly

Pad surface glazed

Disc warped

Caliper trouble

#### Other noise:

Bracket, nut, bolt, etc. not properly mounted or tightened

# Warning Indicator (LED) (Oil Pressure Warning) Doesn't Go OFF:

Engine oil pump damaged

Engine oil screen clogged

Engine oil filter clogged

Engine oil level too low

Engine oil viscosity too low

Camshaft bearing worn

Crankshaft bearing worn

Oil pressure switch damaged

Wiring faulty

Relief valve stuck open

O-ring at the oil passage in the crankcase

damaged

## **Exhaust Smokes Excessively:**

#### White smoke:

Piston oil ring worn

Cylinder worn

Valve oil seal damaged

Valve guide worn

Engine oil level too high

#### Black smoke:

Air cleaner clogged

#### Brown smoke:

Air cleaner housing holder loose

Air cleaner poorly sealed or missing

# Handling and/or Stability Unsatisfactory:

#### Handlebars hard to turn:

Cable routing incorrect

Hose routing incorrect

Wiring routing incorrect

Steering stem nut too tight

Steering stem bearing damaged

Steering stem bearing lubrication inade-

quate

Steering stem bent

Tire air pressure too low

# Handlebars shakes or excessively vibrates:

Tire worn

Swingarm pivot bearing worn

Rim warped, or not balanced

Wheel bearing worn

Handlebar holder clamp bolt loose

Steering stem nut loose

Front, rear axle runout excessive

Engine mounting bolt loose

#### Handlebars pulls to one side:

Frame bent

Wheel misalignment

Swingarm bent or twisted

Swingarm pivot shaft runout excessive

Steering maladjusted

Front fork bent

#### 17-48 APPENDIX

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

Right and left front fork oil level uneven

#### Shock absorption unsatisfactory:

(Too hard)

Front fork oil excessive

Front fork oil viscosity too high

Rear shock absorber adjustment too hard

Tire air pressure too high

Front fork bent

(Too soft)

Tire air pressure too low

Front fork oil insufficient and/or leaking

Front fork oil viscosity too low

Rear shock adjustment too soft

Front fork, rear shock absorber spring weak

Rear shock absorber oil leaking

#### **Brake Doesn't Hold:**

Air in the brake line

Pad or disc worn

Brake fluid leakage

Disc warped

Contaminated pad

Brake fluid deteriorated

Primary or secondary cup damaged in master

cylinder

Master cylinder scratched inside

#### **Battery Trouble:**

#### **Battery discharged:**

Charge insufficient

Battery faulty (too low terminal voltage)

Battery cable making poor contact

Load excessive (e.g., bulb of excessive

wattage)

Ignition switch trouble

Alternator trouble

Wiring faulty

Regulator/rectifier trouble

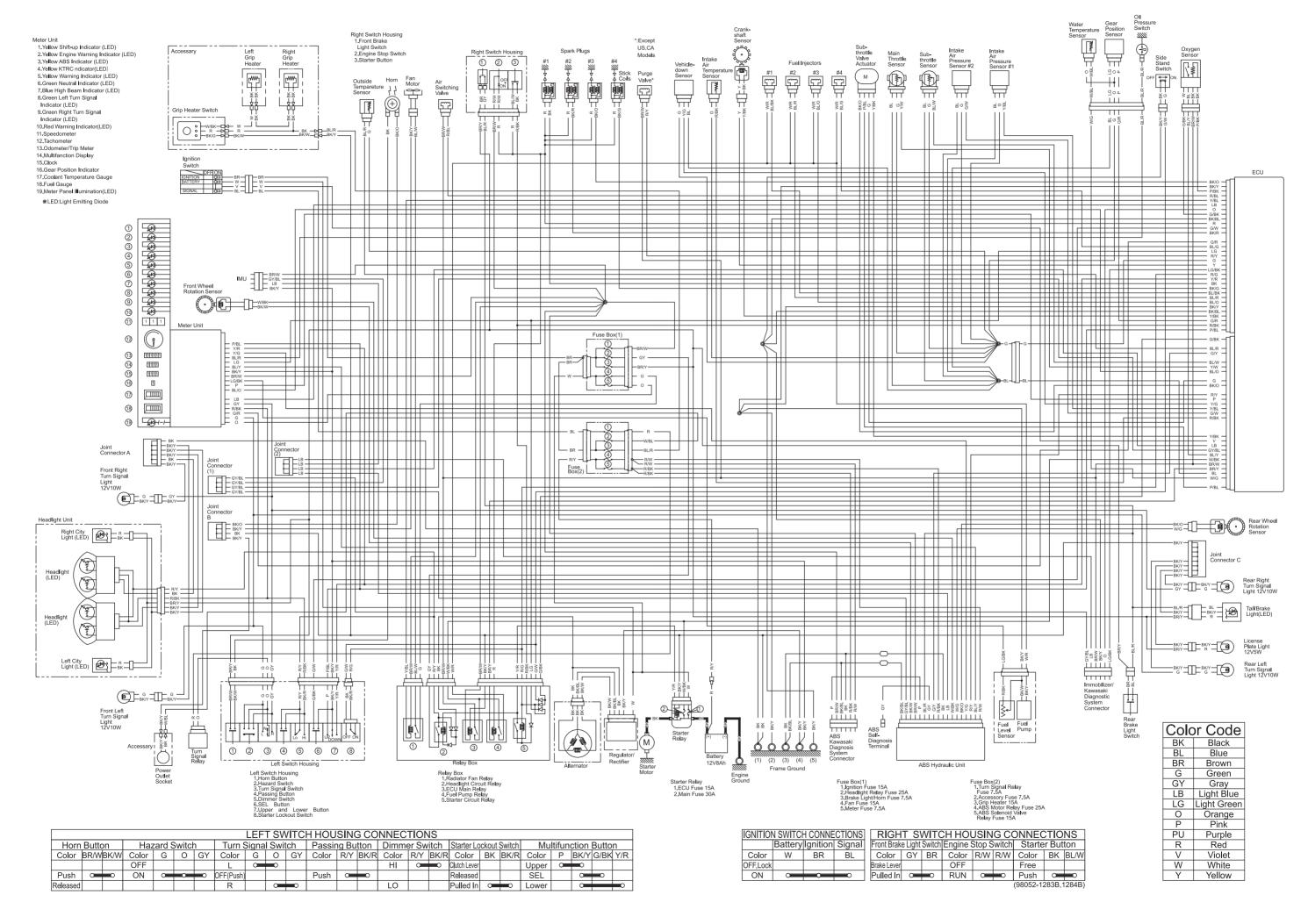
#### **Battery overcharged:**

Alternator trouble

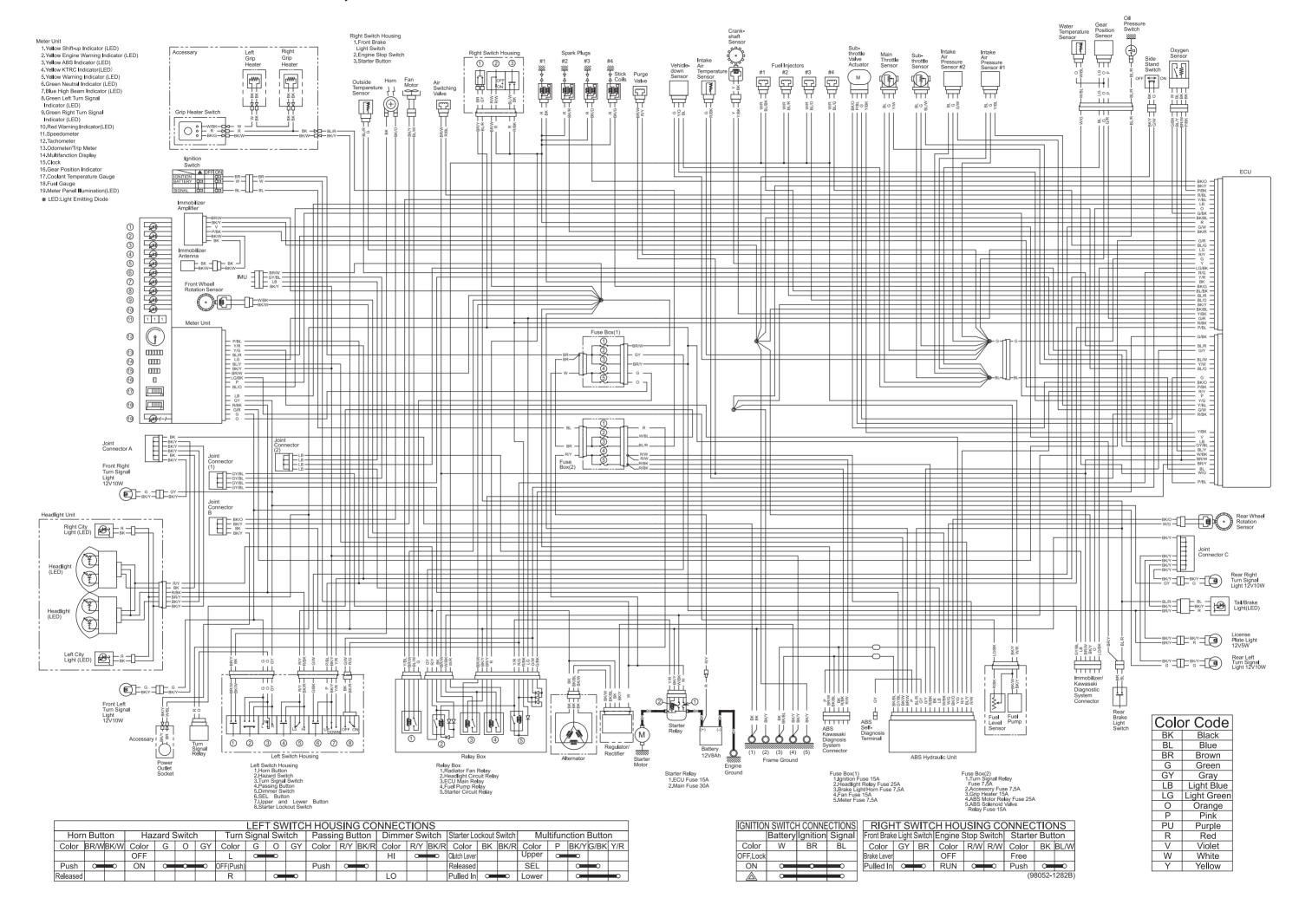
Regulator/rectifier trouble

Battery faulty

# US,CA and CAL Models



# Other than US, CA and CAL Models



## **MODEL APPLICATION**

Year	Model	Beginning Frame No.
2017	ZX1000WH	JKAZXCW1□HA000001 JKAZXT00WWA000001
2018	ZX1000WJ	JKAZXCW1□JA007001 JKAZXT00WWA007001

□:This digit in the frame number changes from one machine to another.